

CA Final

Strategic Financial Management (SFM)



Paper-2

1FIN
BY INDIGOLEARN

INDIGOLEARN.COM



*Prepare for CA EXAMS
LIKE NEVER BEFORE*

1FIN by Indigolearn

#StudentFirst



Experience the world of e-learning



Online classes by faculties
with AIRs



Comprehensive coverage
with cool visual effects



MCQ's with personalised
analytics



Notes and flash cards at one click



Download our APP - 1FIN

  9640-11111-0

 1fin.in



Our Rankers

AIR 19



Aman Mahajan
CA Inter Dec-21

AIR 33



Sundar B
CA Inter Dec-21

AIR 49



Ria Gupta
CA Inter May-22

What Our Students have to Say....

Aman Mahajan (CA AIR 19)

I really liked your classes, especially the practical linkages explained with amazing graphics. The full subject test series helped a lot in improving my writing speed and presentation skills.

Sundar Sri Renganathan B (AIR 33)

I took Accounting from IndigoLearn and the classes were really good. They emphasized on conceptual clarity over getting things done quickly, which is really vital to score good marks in practical papers. Other resources like Notes, Quizzes and Forum was beneficial too.

Dwarakesh

Thank you IndigoLearn team for the guidance and support throughout the past few months. I had great conceptual clarity in all the subjects and the revision classes by Suraj Sir were very helpful. Study planner and Free resources were very useful. Thank you Team IndigoLearn.

Yug Manoj Kumar Bhattad

I have cleared my CA Foundation examination with the total of 286. And this was not possible without the efforts and support of IndigoLearn. The way of teaching with utmost conceptual clarity is the best thing at IndigoLearn.

Prakash Bhatt

Superb, one stop solution for All CA and Accountancy students they serve real Education at very very reasonable price

Naveen Kumar S

Good experience, unlimited views helped a lot in last one month preparation. Looking forward for

Bhagyasree Chougule

It was only because of IndigoLearn that my concepts became very clear, and I was able to crack the exam. I wasn't 100% prepared I needed more practice but luckily I got through. I'm definitely choosing IndigoLearn for group 2 preparation. A big thanks!

Mohd Thayyab

Theoretical subjects made easier through story based examples and charts. Concept clarity 100%. Fully exam+practical oriented classes will help not only to retain the concepts during exams but for the longer duration.

Lalit Chetan Sanpal

IndigoLearn has been fantastic and brilliant. Helped me a lot in my preparations. I cleared both the groups in first attempt with your brilliant classes and notes. Thanks to all the faculties, coordinators, forum admins and everyone at IndigoLearn. Really grateful. Will go for CA Finals at IndigoLearn For sure. Thank you so much IndigoLearn.

#StudentFirst

Abishek M

I'd like to thank IndigoLearn for all the support they've provided me with. Modules were great. They were time saving and straight to the point. I extensively used the materials provided before exams, they were so helpful. Also I'd appreciate them for providing unlimited views as I kept looking into the maths modules till the end.

Munnur Nandini Sree

Accounting classes I have taken from IndigoLearn. Now I feel that it's a great choice that I have made (after seeing my result) because only in Accounting I got exemption. Thank you IndigoLearn.

Harshita G

Thank u so much IndigoLearn for your guidance. This is only possible because of u people.... For my finals also my journey will continue with IndigoLearn.

Bharathsha PS

I purchased Economics, IT, FM, EIS and Audit from IndigoLearn. All your classes are superb and anyone can easily crack the CA exams. What makes u special is your classes help us to understand the concepts very well. Special thanks to the FM faculty, I studied only 2 chapters in economics, and still managed to score exemption in the 8th paper.

Nayi Mihir kumar

This platform is very helpful in all activity like mcq practise, notes, teaching activities, revisions and the forum interaction with all students which I like the most. If anybody want to clear their exams in first attempt then IndigoLearn is the best platform for them. My all regards to IndigoLearn. Thank you so much.

Rajalaxmi CA Inter

Can't believe I cleared. Sathya Sir, Suraj Sir, Yogita Mam ... thanks to all my faculties. Basically an Eng student with zero accounts knowledge. Thanks IndigoLearn for making me clear in first attempt.

Priyanka Udeshi

All the faculties have excellent knowledge of the subject and deliver it in very crisp & effective manner. Also, quick response at Forums never let any of my doubts go unresolved no matter how small they were. Thank you once again to all the teachers & staff at IndigoLearn!

Naveen Kumar T

It been a great journey with indigo learn team. Thanks to all the facilities and forum friends who support me a lot.

Dear Students,

This compiler has been designed to help students appearing for the CA Final Strategic Financial Management (SFM) Paper in the Nov'23 Exams **SUCCEED LIKE NEVER BEFORE**.

This Compiler is unique and special for following reasons,

- a) This compiler is **NOT** a copy paste of ICAI solutions – all the solutions as per what our faculty has solved in the class. You will not have issues of steps / answers being incorrect (like some other compilers / ICAI resources)
- b) It is designed in such a way that problems of all varieties are covered. There are no unnecessary duplication of similar variety of problems being solved multiple times – so using this compiler **saves time**
- c) The compiler has **522 questions and answers** from all practical chapters and covers Past Exam papers, ICAI Study Material, RTPs, MTPs and even the Old Syllabus Practice Manual.
- d) We are also providing you with a quick reference **Formula Sheet** for your revision purposes

In the process of creating this compiler, despite our best intentions, some errors could have crept in. If you find any such errors, do email us at support@indigolearn.com and we would be happy to correct them in the next version

This document is the first version of compilation of our efforts. We will be coming out with V2.0 by Sep 2023 with updated RTPS, MTPS, and of course relevant updates for AFM May'24 and corrections if any 😊

We look forward to your success!!

Yours

Team 1FIN

❖ Risk Management

$$\text{Variance} : \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

where x is observation, n is number of observations and $\bar{x}$ is the mean of observations.

$$\text{Standard Deviation} : \sigma = \sqrt{\text{Variance}}$$

$$\text{Covariance} : \sum \frac{(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{n}$$

$$\text{Correlation} : \rho = \frac{\text{Cov}(X, Y)}{\sigma_x \sigma_y}$$

Where, Cov (X,Y) is covariance

σ is Standard Deviation

Standard Deviation of portfolio:

$$\sigma_p = \sqrt{\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2 + (2(\sigma_1 \sigma_2 \rho))}$$

Where σ_1 standard deviation of 1st security and σ_2 is standard deviation of 2nd security.

Or,

$$\sqrt{w_1^2 \sigma_1^2 + w_2^2 \sigma_2^2 + (2(w_1 w_2 \sigma_1 \sigma_2 \rho))}$$

Where w_1 & w_2 is the weight of respective securities in the portfolio

Value at Risk (VAR) :

$$\sigma_p \times \text{Portfolio Value} \times \text{Cumulative Z score} \times \sqrt{N \text{ Days}}$$

Where, Z score indicates how many standard deviation away from mean

Market Capitalisation: Total number of shares $\times$ Market price of share

❖ Security Analysis

Gordon's Dividend Growth Model :

$$\text{Current Stock Price(P)} = \frac{D_1}{k - g}$$

Where,

D_1 is value of next year dividend,

k is the minimum rate of return,

g is growth rate of dividend.

$$\text{PE Multiple} : \frac{\text{Current Market Price}}{\text{Earnings per share}}$$

Confidence Index :

$$\frac{\text{Avg yield on high grade bond}}{\text{Avg yield on low grade bond}}$$

Arithmetic Moving Average :

$$\text{AMA}_{n,t} = 1/n [P_t + P_{t-1} + \dots + P_{t-(n-1)}]$$

Where,

N is number of total periods and t is period.

Exponential Moving Average:

$$\text{EMA}_t = aP_t + (1-a) (\text{EMA}_{t-1})$$

$$\text{Where, } a(\text{exponent}) = \frac{2}{n+1}$$

N is number of days, P_t is price of today and EMA_{t-1} is previous day EMA.

For Run tests,

$$\text{Mean} = \frac{2n_1 n_2}{n_1 + n_2} + 1,$$

where n_1 and n_2 are sign changes,

Variance =

$$\frac{2n_1 n_2 (2n_1 n_2 - n_1 - n_2)}{(n_1 + n_2)(n_1 + n_2) (n_1 + n_2 - 1)}$$

Number of runs : Runs lies between

$\mu \pm t(\sigma)$, where

t is distribution with degree of freedom (DoF) & DoF – Number of Runs – 1

❖ Valuation of Debentures and Bonds

Bond Value :

$$P_0 = \sum_{t=1}^n \frac{C}{(1+y)^t} + \frac{M}{(1+y)^n}$$

Or,

$$P_0 = C (\text{PVIFA}_{y,n}) + M (\text{PVIF}_{y,n})$$

Where,

P_0 = Bond price; n = Maturity period; C = Coupon; y = YTM; M = Maturity value

Alternate Formula :

$$P_0 = \frac{C}{y} \times \left[1 - \frac{1}{(1+y)^n} \right] + \frac{M}{(1+y)^n}$$

Bond value (when coupon payments are semi-annual) :

$$P_0 = \sum_{t=1}^{2n} \frac{\frac{C}{2}}{(1+\frac{y}{2})^t} + \frac{M}{(1+\frac{y}{2})^{2n}}$$

Where,

2n = Maturity period expressed in terms of half-yearly periods; C/2 = Semi-annual coupon; y/2 = Discount rate applicable for half-year period

Bond Basic Value (between 2 coupon dates) :

$$\text{Present Value of (A + Coupon)} - \text{Accrued Interest}$$

Where,

A = Bond price calculated as on next coupon date after payment of coupon

$$\text{Present value of (A + Coupon)} = \frac{A + \text{Coupon}}{(1 + \frac{\text{Req. YTM}}{\text{No. of periods}})^{\frac{\text{Time until next coupon}}{\text{Total coupon period}}}}$$

Accrued Interest

$$= \text{Face Value} \times \frac{\text{Coupon rate}}{\text{No. of periods}} \times \frac{\text{Time elapsed}}{\text{Total coupon period}}$$

Current Yield: $\frac{\text{Coupon}}{\text{Current market price}}$

Yield To Maturity (YTM) :

$$\text{LR} + \frac{\text{NPV at LR}}{\text{NPV at LR} - \text{NPV at HR}} \times (\text{HR} - \text{LR})$$

Where,

LR = Lower Rate; HR = Higher Rate

YTM (Approximate Formula) :

$$\frac{C \pm \frac{(F-P)}{n}}{\frac{F+P}{2}}$$

Where,

C is coupon, F is face value, P is market price of bond/issue Price, n is years to maturity

Yield To Call :

$$P_o = \sum_{t=1}^n \frac{C}{(1+y)^t} + \frac{\text{Call price}}{(1+y)^n}$$

Where y is Yield to Call and n is Call period

Yield To Put :

$$P_o = \sum_{t=1}^n \frac{C}{(1+y)^t} + \frac{\text{Put price}}{(1+y)^n}$$

Where y is Yield to Put and n is Put period

Macaulay Duration :

$$\frac{\sum_{t=1}^n \frac{t \times c}{(1+i)^t} + \frac{n \times M}{(1+i)^n}}{P}$$

Where, t is Time; c is Coupon; I is Interest rate; P is Principal; n is Maturity and M is Maturity value

Or

$$\frac{1+y}{y} - \frac{(1+y) + t(c-y)}{C((1+y)^t - 1) + y}$$

Where, Y is yield to maturity

Modified Duration:

$$= - \frac{\text{Macaulay Duration}}{(1 + \frac{\text{YTM}}{n})}$$

Where,

YTM is Yield to Maturity; n is Number of compounding periods per year

Or,

$$\frac{\frac{C}{y^2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{(1+y)^n}\right) + \frac{n \times \left(M - \frac{C}{y}\right)}{(1+y)^{n+1}}}{P}$$

Convexity adjustment:

$$C^* \times \frac{\Delta y^2}{2} \times 100$$

Where,

C* is Convexity formula; Δy is Change in yield for which calculation is done

$$\text{Convexity Formula : } \frac{V_+ + V_- - 2V_0}{V_0 (\Delta y)^2}$$

Where, V_+ is Price of Bond if yield increases by Δy

V_- = Price of Bond if yield decreases by Δy

V_0 = Initial Price of bond; Δy = Change in Yield

Alternate Formula:

$$\frac{\sum_{t=1}^n \frac{t(t+1)C}{(1+y)^{n+2}} + \frac{n(n+1)M}{(1+y)^{n+2}}}{P}$$

In simple terms,

$$\text{Convexity} = \frac{1}{P(1+y)^2} + \sum_{t=1}^n \frac{CF_t \times t \times (t+1)}{(1+y)^t}$$

Conversion Value of Debenture :

Price per equity share x Converted no. of shares per debenture

Value of Warrant : $(MP - E) \times n$

Where,

MP is Current Market Price of Share
E is Exercise Price of Warrant

n is No. of equity shares convertible with one warrant

Yield on Treasury Bills:

$$\frac{\text{FV} - \text{Issue Price}}{\text{Issue Price}} \times \frac{365}{\text{Maturity}}$$

Yield on Commercial Bills/

Certificate of Deposit/ Commercial Paper:

$$\frac{\text{FV} - \text{Sale Value}}{\text{Sale Value}} \times \frac{365}{\text{Maturity}}$$

Dirty Price = Clean Price + Accrued Interest

Start Proceeds in Repo

$$\text{Nominal Value} \times \frac{\text{Dirty Price}}{100} \times \frac{100 - \text{Initial Margin}}{100}$$

Repayment at Maturity in Repo

$$\text{Start Proceeds} \times \left(1 + \text{Repo Rate} \times \frac{\text{No. of days}}{360}\right)$$

❖ Security Valuation

Expected Return :

$$(R_x) = R_f + \beta_x (R_m - R_f)$$

Where,

R_x is expected return on equity

R_f is risk-free rate of return

β_x is beta of "x"

R_m is expected return of market

Equity Risk Premium :

$$(R_x - R_f) = \beta_x (R_m - R_f)$$

Equity Valuation for a holding period of one year

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1 + P_1}{1 + K_e}$$

Where,

D_1 - Dividend at the end of year 1, P_1 - Price at the end of Year 1 & K_e - Cost of Equity.

Valuation of Equity - Zero Growth

$$P_0 = \frac{D}{K_e}$$

Where, D is Dividend at the end of year 1.

Valuation of Equity - Constant Growth

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g}$$

Where, $D_1 = D_0 (1+g)$, g is growth rate

Valuation of Equity - Two Stage Growth

$$P_0 = \left[\frac{D_0(1+g_1)}{(1+K_e)} + \frac{D_0(1+g_1)^2}{(1+K_e)^2} + \dots + \frac{D_0(1+g_1)^n}{(1+K_e)^n} \right] + \frac{P_n}{(1+K_e)^n}$$

$$P_n = \frac{D_0 (1+g_1)^n (1+g_2)}{(K_e - g_2)}$$

Where,

D_0 is Dividend Just Paid,

g_1 is Finite or Super Growth Rate

g_2 is Normal Growth Rate

K_e is Req. Rate of Return on Equity

P_n is Price of share at the end of Super Growth.

H Model

$$P_0 = \frac{D_0 \times \frac{t}{2} \times (g_s - g_L)}{(K_e - g_L)} + \frac{D_0(1+g_L)}{(K_e - g_L)}$$

Where,

g_s is super normal growth rate

g_L is normal growth

t is time period

Gordon's Model (Earnings Approach)

$$P_0 = \frac{EPS_1 (1-b)}{(K_e - br)}$$

Where,

P_0 is Price per share

b is Retention ratio

r is Return on Equity

br is Growth Rate (g)

Gordon's Model (Dividend Approach)

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1 (1-b)}{(K_e - br)}$$

Where,

D_1 is dividend at the end of year 1

Walter's Model

$$P_0 = \frac{D_0 + (E-D) \frac{r}{K_e}}{(K_e)}$$

Where,

E is earning per share and D is dividend per share for the just concluded year

PE or Multiple Approach

Value of an Equity Share = EPS X PE Ratio

Enterprise Value (EV)

$$EV = \frac{FCFF}{K - g}$$

Where,

FCFF is Free cash flow to firm

k is Weighted Average cost of Capital

g is Growth rate

Theoretical Ex-Right Price (TERP)

$$TERP = \frac{nP_0 + S}{n + n_1}$$

Where,

n is Number of existing equity shares,

P_0 is Price of Share Pre-Right Issue,

S is Subscription amount raised from Right Issue &

n_1 is No. of new shares offered

Value of Right

$$\text{Value} = \frac{P_0 - S}{n}$$

Value of Preference Share :

$$\frac{D_1}{(1+r)^1} + \frac{D_2}{(1+r)^2} + \dots + \frac{D_n + \text{Maturity Value}}{(1+r)^n}$$

Where,

D_1 is Dividend at the end of Year 1

D_2 is Dividend at the end of Year 2

D_n is Dividend at the end of Year n

r - Cost of Preference Shares

Portfolio Management

Expected Return :

$$(\bar{X}) = \sum_{i=1}^n X_i p(X_i)$$

Where,

X_i is Possible Returns of a security,

$P(X_i)$ is Related probability &

$\bar{X}$ is Expected Return

Variance :

$$(\sigma^2) = \sum_{i=1}^n (X_i - \bar{X})^2 \cdot p(X_i)$$

Where, σ^2 is Variance

Standard Deviation :

$$SD = \sqrt{\text{variance}} = \sqrt{\sigma^2} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (X_i - \bar{X})^2}{n}}$$

Covariance :

$$\text{Cov}(X, Y) = \sum_{i=1}^n (X_i - \bar{X})(Y_i - \bar{Y}) / n$$

Where,

X is security 1

$\bar{X}$ is Mean of security 1

Y is security 2

$\bar{Y}$ is Mean of security 2

n is no. of observations

Correlation Coefficient

$$r_{XY} = \frac{\text{Cov}(X, Y)}{\sigma_X \cdot \sigma_Y}$$

Where,

σ_X is standard deviation of X

σ_Y is standard deviation of Y

Beta Under Correlation Method

$$\beta = \frac{r_{im}\sigma_i}{\sigma_m} \text{ Or } \frac{\text{Cov}(i, m)}{(\sigma_m)^2}$$

Where,

β is Beta (degree of dependency of returns / risk)

σ_i – standard deviation of Individual security return

σ_m is standard deviation of market return

r is correlation of individual security return (i) and market return (m)

Beta Under Regression Method

$$\beta = \frac{(n \sum xy - \sum x \sum y)}{n \sum x^2 - (\sum x)^2}$$

Or,

$$\beta = \frac{\sum xy - n\bar{x}\bar{y}}{\sum x^2 - n\bar{x}^2}$$

where,

x is independent market return

y is dependent stock return

Beta (Slope of line) :

$$y = \alpha + \beta x$$

Where,

α – alpha, intercept value

β – Beta, Slope of the line

Portfolio Return :

$$E(R)_p = \sum R_i w_i$$

Where,

$E(R)_p$ is Portfolio Return

R_i is Return on Stock

w_i is Weightage of stock in the portfolio

Portfolio Risk:

$$(\sigma_p)^2 = w_i^2 \cdot (\sigma_i)^2 + w_j^2 \cdot (\sigma_j)^2 + 2\sigma_i\sigma_j r_{ij} w_i w_j$$

$$= w_i^2 \cdot (\sigma_i)^2 + w_j^2 \cdot (\sigma_j)^2 + 2\text{Cov}(i, j) w_i w_j$$

Where,

i is security 1 & j is security 2

σ_p is Portfolio risk

$(\sigma_p)^2$ is Portfolio variance?

σ_i is Standard deviation of security 1

σ_j is Standard deviation of security 2

w_i is Weight of security 1 in portfolio

w_j is Weight of security 2 in portfolio

r_{ij} is correlation between security 1 and 2

Portfolio Risk with different correlation coefficient :

when r is 0, (σ_p)

$$= \sqrt{w_1^2 \cdot (\sigma_1)^2 + w_2^2 \cdot (\sigma_2)^2}$$

when r is +1, $(\sigma_p) = (w_1\sigma_1 + w_2\sigma_2)$

when r is -1, $(\sigma_p) = (w_1\sigma_1 - w_2\sigma_2)$

Covariance :

$$\text{Cov}(x, y) = r_{xy} \cdot \sigma_x \sigma_y$$

Where,

r_{xy} – correlation between x and y

Standard Deviation of portfolio :

$$\sigma_p^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n x_i x_j \cdot r_{ij} \cdot \sigma_i \cdot \sigma_j$$

Or,

$$\sigma_p^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n x_i x_j \cdot \sigma_{ij}$$

Where,

x_i : weightage of security 1 in portfolio

x_j : weightage of security 2 in portfolio

r_{ij} is correlation between security 1 and 2

Variance of portfolio for 3

Securities :

$$\sigma^2 = [2\sigma_y\sigma_z w_y w_z r_{yz}] + [2\sigma_x\sigma_y w_x w_y r_{xy}] + [2\sigma_x\sigma_z w_x w_z r_{xz}] + [(\sigma_x)^2 (w_x)^2 + (\sigma_y)^2 (w_y)^2 + (\sigma_z)^2 (w_z)^2]$$

Where, x, y & z are Security 1, 2 & 3 respectively

Slope of Capital Market Line (CML):

$$\frac{R_m - R_f}{\sigma_m}$$

Where,

R_m is Market return

R_f is Risk free rate of return

σ_m is Market risk (SD of market)

Slope is reward per unit of risk borne

Expected return of the portfolio (using CML):

$$E(R_p) = R_f + \left(\frac{R_m - R_f}{\sigma_m} \right) \cdot \sigma_p$$

Where, σ_p is Portfolio risk

Expected return of the portfolio (using CAPM):

$$E(R) = R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f)$$

Expected return of the stock - Sharpe Model :

$$R_i = \alpha_i + \beta_i R_m + \epsilon_i$$

Where,

R_i is Expected return on a security i

α_i is intercept of the straight line or alpha co-efficient

β_i is slope of straight line or beta co-efficient

R_m is rate of return on market index

ϵ_i is error term

Expected risk of the stock - Sharpe Model :

$$(\sigma_i)^2 = (\beta_i)^2 \cdot (\sigma_m)^2 + (\sigma_{\epsilon_i})^2$$

Where,

$(\sigma_i)^2$ is variance of the security

β_i is slope of straight line or beta co-efficient

$(\sigma_m)^2$ is market variance

$(\sigma_{\epsilon_i})^2$ is Variance of errors

Covariance between securities - Sharpe Model :

$$(\sigma_{ij}) = (\beta_i) \cdot (\beta_j) (\sigma_m)^2$$

Risk (SD) of portfolio - Sharpe Model:

$$(\sigma_p)^2 = \left[\sum_{i=1}^n x_i \beta_i \right]^2 \cdot (\sigma_m)^2 + \left[\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i)^2 (\sigma_{\epsilon_i})^2 \right]$$

Return of the portfolio - Sharpe Model:

$$E = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i (\alpha_i + \beta_i R_m)$$

Alpha of the portfolio :

$$\alpha_p = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \alpha_i$$

Where,

x_i is weightage of 'x' security in portfolio

α_i is intercept of the straight line or alpha co-efficient

Beta of the portfolio:

$$\beta_p = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i \beta_i$$

Expected return using SML :

$$E_R = R_f + \sigma_{im} \left[\frac{R_m - R_f}{(\sigma_m)^2} \right]$$

Expected return - Arbitrage Pricing theory : $E_R = R_f + \lambda_1 \beta_1 +$

$\lambda_2 \beta_2 \dots \lambda_n \beta_n$ Or,

$$E_R = R_f + (EV_1 - AV_1) \beta_1 + (EV_2 - AV_2) \beta_2 \dots (EV_n - AV_n) \beta_n$$

Where, λ is Risk premium for the factors like GDP, inflation, interest rate, etc

$(EV_n - AV_n)$ - Surprise Factor due to change in Value of Factor

Weight to achieve Minimum Variance Portfolio :

$$W_A = \frac{[\sigma_B^2 - r_{AB} \sigma_A \sigma_B]}{\sigma_A^2 + \sigma_B^2 - 2r_{AB} \sigma_A \sigma_B}$$

Relationship of weight of securities in Minimum Variance Portfolio :

$$W_B = 1 - W_A$$

Sharpe's Optimal Portfolio :

Calculation of cutoff point (C^*):

$$\frac{\sigma_m^2 \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(R_i - R_f) \beta_i}{\sigma_{\epsilon_i}^2}}{1 + \sigma_m^2 \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\beta_i^2}{\sigma_{\epsilon_i}^2}}$$

Highest C value is taken as cut off point (C^*)

Calculation of weights :

$$\frac{Z_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n Z_i}$$

Where,

$$Z_i = \frac{\beta}{\sigma_{\epsilon_i}^2} \left[\frac{R_i - R_0}{\beta_i} \times C^* \right]$$

σ_m^2 is Variance of the market

$\Sigma_{\epsilon_i}^2$ is Stock's unsystematic risk

$$\text{Sharpe Ratio: } S = \frac{R_m - R_f}{\sigma_i}$$

$$\text{Treynor Ratio: } T = \frac{R_m - R_f}{\beta_i}$$

Jensen Alpha :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Alpha}(\alpha) &= A(R) - E(R) \\ &= R_p - (R_f - \beta(R_m - R_f)) \end{aligned}$$

Where,

Jensen's Alpha is α

$A(R)$ is Actual return

$E(R)$ is Expected Return as per CAPM

❖ Mutual Funds

NAV per unit :

Net Assets of the Scheme)/(No. of units outstanding)

Where,

net assets of the scheme =

Market value of Investments +

Receivables + Other accrued income

+ Other assets – Accrued expenses –

Other payables – Other liabilities

Tracking Error (TE) :

$$\sqrt{\frac{\sum(d-\bar{d})^2}{n-1}}$$

Where,

d is Differential return

d' or $\bar{d}$ is Average differential return

n = No. of observation

❖ Derivative Analysis and Valuation – Futures

Basis : Spot Price – Futures Price

Annual Compounding :

$$A = P(1+r/100)^t$$

Where,

A is Compounded amount, P is

Principal amount, r is Rate of interest

& t is Time period

Interval Compounding :

$$A = P(1+r/n)^{nt}$$

Where, n is no of intervals

Continuous Compounding :

$$P \times e^{rt} = X$$

Where,

e is Epsilon and X is Future Value

Futures Price :

$$F = S \times e^{(r-y)t}$$

Where,

F is Future Value, S is Spot Value & y is Dividend Yield

Contract Value : Lots size × Futures Price

$$\text{Beta} : \frac{\Delta \text{ in value of stock}}{\Delta \text{ in value of INDEX}}$$

Value of futures contracts to be hedged : Portfolio Value x Beta of the portfolio

❖ Derivative Analysis and Valuation - Options

Long call payoff : $\text{Max}(0, (S_T - X))$

Where,

S_T – Spot price at Maturity Date

X – Strike Price

Short call payoff : $\text{Min}((X - S_T), 0)$

Long put payoff : $\text{Max}(0, (X - S_T))$

Short put payoff : $\text{Min}((S_T - X), 0))$

Delta (Δ):

$\frac{\text{Change in the price of the option}}{\text{Change in the price of the stock}}$

Gamma (γ):

$\frac{\text{Change in the price of the option}}{\text{Change in delta}}$

Theta (θ) :

$\frac{\text{Change in the price of the option}}{\text{Change in time period}}$

Vega (ν) :

$\frac{\text{Change in the price of the option}}{\text{Change in Volatility}}$

Rho (ρ):

$\frac{\text{Change in the price of the option}}{\text{Change in Interest rate}}$

Put Call Parity :

$$C + (K \times e^{-rt}) = P + S_0$$

Where,

C is Value of call

K is Strike price

e^{-rt} is Present Value

P is Value of Put

S_0 is Spot price

Binomial Model :

$$\text{Probability} : p = \frac{e^{rt} - d}{u - d}$$

Where,

$$u = \frac{S_u}{S_0}$$

S_u is spot going up & S_0 is current spot

$$d = \frac{S_d}{S_0}$$

S_d is spot going down

Present Value :

$$\frac{(P) \times (u) + (1 - P) \times (d)}{e^{rt}}$$

Black Scholes Merton Method:

$$C = S_0 N(d_1) - K e^{-rt} N(d_2)$$

$$d_1 = \frac{\ln\left(\frac{S_0}{K}\right) + \left(r + \frac{\sigma^2}{2}\right)T}{\sigma\sqrt{T}}$$

$$d_2 = d_1 - \sigma\sqrt{T}$$

where, C is Call Value, S_0 is Spot Price

N(d_1) - hedge ratio of shares of stock to Options.

$K e^{-rt} N(d_2)$ – borrowing equivalent to PV of the exercise price times an adjustment factor of N(d_2)

Futures price of Commodity :

$$(S_0) \times e^{(r+s-c)t}$$

Where,

S_0 is Spot price

r is Rate of interest

s is Storage cost

c is convenience yield

t is time.

❖ Foreign Exposure and Risk Management

Relationship between direct and indirect quote:

Direct Quote = $1/(\text{Indirect Quote})$

$$\% \text{ Spread} = \frac{\text{Ask} - \text{Bid}}{\text{Bid}} \times 100$$

Forward Rate = Spot Rate $\pm$ Premium/Discount

$$\text{Forward Premium \%} = \frac{\text{Forward Premium}}{\text{Spot Rate}} \times 100$$

Forward Premium (Annualised) :

$$\frac{\text{Forward Premium}}{\text{Spot Rate}} \times \frac{12}{\text{Given Period}} \times 100$$

Forward Rate as per Covered Interest Parity :

$$= \text{Current spot rate (Direct Q)} \times \frac{1 + \text{Current domestic interest rate}}{1 + \text{Interest rate of foreign market}}$$

Expected Future Spot Rate as per Uncovered Interest Parity:

$$= \text{Current spot rate (Direct Q)} \times \frac{1 + \text{Current domestic interest rate}}{1 + \text{Interest rate of foreign market}}$$

Purchasing Power Parity (Absolute Form) :

$$\text{Spot Rate} = \alpha \times \frac{\text{Price level in domestic market}}{\text{Price level in foreign market}}$$

Where,
 α = Sectoral constant for adjustment

Purchasing Power Parity (Relative Form) :

$$\text{Expected Spot Rate} = \frac{\text{Current Spot Rate (Direct Q)} \times (1 + \text{Domestic Inflation Rate})}{1 + \text{Foreign Inflation Rate}}$$

International Fisher Effect :

$$\frac{\text{Expected Spot Rate}}{\text{Current Spot Rate}} = \frac{1 + \text{Domestic interest rate}}{1 + \text{Interest rate in Foreign market}}$$

❖ International Financial Management

Modified IRR

MIRR =

$$= \sqrt[n]{\frac{\text{FV (Positive Cash Flows, Reinvestment rate)}}{-\text{PV (Negative cash Flows, Finance rate)}}} - 1$$

Where,

n is number of years of the project

$$\text{APV} = -I_0 + \sum_{t=1}^n \frac{X_t}{(1+K)^t} + \sum_{t=1}^n \frac{T_t}{(1+i_d)^t} + \sum_{t=1}^n \frac{S_t}{(1+i_d)^t}$$

Where,

I_0 is Present Value of Investment

Outlay

$\frac{X_t}{(1+K)^t}$ is present value of operating cash flow

$\frac{T_t}{(1+i_d)^t}$ is present value of Interest Tax shields

$\frac{S_t}{(1+i_d)^t}$ is present value of Interest subsidies

❖ Interest Rate Risk Management

Settlement amount on FRA

$$N(RR - FR) \left(\frac{\text{dtm}}{\text{DY}} \right) \left[1 + RR \left(\frac{\text{dtm}}{\text{DY}} \right) \right]$$

Where,

N is notional principal amount

RR is Reference Rate prevailing on the contract settlement date

FR is Agreed-upon Forward Rate

dtm is days of loan (FRA Specified period)

DY is Total number of days (360 or 365 days)

Interest Rate Cap =

$$(N) \max(0, R_A - R_C) \cdot \frac{\text{dt}}{\text{Days in year}}$$

Where,

N is notional principal amount of the agreement,

R_A is actual spot rate on the reset date

R_C is cap rate (expressed as a decimal)

dt is the number of days from the interest rate reset date to the payment date

Interest Rate Floor

$$= (N) \max(0, R_F - R_A) \cdot \frac{\text{dt}}{\text{Days in year}}$$

Interest Rate Collar :

$$\text{Payment} = (N) [\max(0, R_A - R_C) - \max(0, R_F - R_A)] \cdot \frac{\text{dt}}{\text{Days in year}}$$

Interest Rate Swaps :

$$\text{Rate Payment} = N \cdot (\text{AIC}) \cdot \frac{\text{dt}}{360}$$

Where,

N is notional principal amount of the agreement,

AIC is All In Cost (Interest rate - fixed or floating)

dt is number of days from the interest rate to the settlement date

❖ Corporate Valuation

$$\text{Beta of Assets : } \beta_a = \beta_e \left[\frac{E}{E+D(1-t)} \right] + \beta_d \left[\frac{D}{E+D(1-t)} \right]$$

Where,

β_a - Ungeared or Asset Beta

β_e - Geared or Equity Beta

β_d - Debt Beta

E - Equity

D is Debt

t is Tax rate

P/E to Growth Ratio:

$$\text{PEG Ratio} = \frac{\text{PE Ratio}}{g \times 100}$$

Where,

P is Market Price per share

E is Earnings per share

g is Growth rate of EPS

Enterprise Value:

$$\text{EV} = \text{MC} + \text{D} - \text{C}$$

Where,

MC is Market capitalization,

D is debt and C is Total Cash

Equivalents.

Economic Value Added

EVA =

NOPAT – Capital Charge =

EBIT (1 – tax rate) –

Invested Capital * WACC

Where,

NOPAT = Net Operating Profit After

Taxes, EBIT – Earnings before

Interest and Tax

WACC – Weighted Average Cost of

Capital

Invested Capital = Total Assets

minus Non-Interest-Bearing

Liabilities

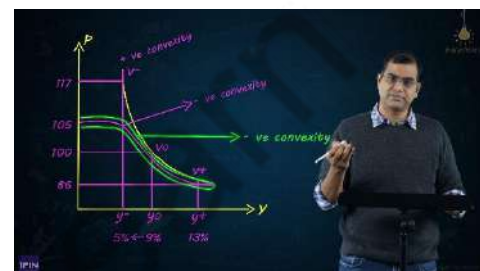
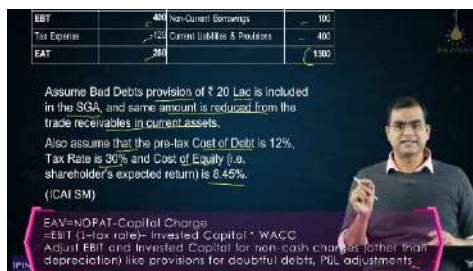
Note: Adjust EBIT and Invested Capital for non-cash charges (other than depreciation) like provisions for doubtful debts, P&L adjustments.

Market Value Added (MVA):

MVA = MV of E & D – Invested

Capital

A glimpse of our Engaging Videos



Key Features SFM by 1FIN

- ✓ Simple Conceptual Explanations
- ✓ 517+ Illustrations
- ✓ Comprehensive Coverage of SM, Past Exams, RTPs & MTPs
- ✓ Formula Sheet for Every Chapter
- ✓ Expert Faculty with 15+ years of experience

“ Jovila Marina Baptist

Thank you Sir for making this subject so easy to understand and explaining all the logic behind the questions. Thanks for all the support and guidance. It's good to learn from experienced faculty like you. I highly recommend SFM from IndigoLearn. ”

“ Roshini SS

Got exemption in SFM. Thank you Sir. This is possible only because of you. Was awestruck by your teaching methodology. Had a great learning experience in IndigoLearn. ”

“ Suresh Avinash

Strongly recommend SFM from IndigoLearn. ”

“ Kali Charan

Very detailed and logical explanation in every chapter irrespective of weightage. ”

“ Nilofar Roshan

He is the best faculty for SFM ... don't hesitate to buy.... ”

“

FINANCE IS AS MUCH A SCIENCE AS IT IS AN ART. THE KEY TO MASTERING THIS SUBJECT LIES NOT IN JUST REMEMBERING A FEW FORMULAE BUT THE ABILITY TO UNDERSTAND THE CONCEPTUAL 'RATIONALE' AND THE HUMAN PSYCHE THAT DRIVES SUCH 'BEHAVIOUR'.

Sriram Somayajula, CFA, PGP (ISB)
SFM Faculty & Director, 1FIN



Scan the
QR Code To
Enroll Now



<https://www.1fin.in>
support@indigolearn.com
+91 9640-11111-0

STRATEGIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

ILLUSTRATIONS COMPILER

V 1.0 | July 2023 | 522 Illustrations

RISK MANAGEMENT	4
SECURITY ANALYSIS	8
SECURITY VALUATION - EQUITIES	18
SECURITY VALUATION - BONDS	59
PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT	98
MUTUAL FUNDS	170
DERIVATIVE ANALYSIS AND VALUATION – FUTURES & FORWARDS	196
DERIVATIVE ANALYSIS AND VALUATION - OPTIONS	223
FOREIGN EXCHANGE EXPOSURE AND RISK MANAGEMENT	248
INTEREST RATE RISK MANAGEMENT	323
INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.....	344
CORPORATE VALUATION.....	369
MERGERS, ACQUISITIONS & CORPORATE RESTRUCTURING.....	425

RISK MANAGEMENT

1. Illustration

Neel holds 1 crore shares of XY Ltd., whose market price standard deviation is 2% per day. Assume there are 252

days. Determine the maximum loss level over the period of 1 trading day and 10 trading days at 99% confidence level assuming:

- Share prices are distributed normally
- For 99% level the equivalent Z score from the normal table of cumulative area is 2.33

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Shares Held	1,00,00,000
Share Price Standard Deviation Per Day	2%
99% Probability Cumulative Area	2.33
Loss Over 1 Day	$= 1,00,00,000 \times 2.22 \times 2\%$ $= 4,66,000$
Loss over 10 Days	$= 466,000 \times \sqrt{10}$ $= 14,73,621.39$

Note : In order to calculate loss of any number of days, you multiply **Square Root** of that number with Loss for 1 Day.

2. Illustration

Following is the information about Mr. J's portfolio

Particulars	Prices
Investment in shares of ABC Ltd.	200 Lakhs
Investment in shares of XYZ Ltd.	200 Lakhs
Daily standard deviation of both shares	1%
Co-efficient of correlation between both shares	0.3

Determine the 10 days 99% Value at Risk (VAR) for Mr. J's portfolio. Given: The Z score from the normal table at 99% confidence level is 2.33 (Show your calculations upto four decimal points)

Solution :

Details	INR Lakhs	%	SD	SD in INR Lakhs
ABC Ltd	200	50%	1%	2
XYZ Ltd	200	50%	1%	2
Total Portfolio	400			
Correlation Coefficient			0.3	

$$\text{Portfolio Variance } (\sigma_p) = \sqrt{W_1^2 \sigma_1^2 + W_2^2 \sigma_2^2 + 2W_1W_2 \text{Cov}_{1,2}}$$

Portfolio Variance	$= 2^2 + 2^2 + 2 \times 2 \times 0.3$ $= 10.40$	$= (1\% \times 50\%)^2 + (1\% \times 50\%)^2$ $+ 2 \times 50\% \times 1\% \times 50\% \times 1\% \times 0.3$ $= 0.0001$
Portfolio Standard Deviation		$= \sqrt{0.001}$ $= 0.0081$
Portfolio Standard Deviation in INR Lakhs	$= \sqrt{10.40}$ $= 3.2249$	$= 0.0081 \times 400$ $= 3.2249$
Z Value at 99% Confidence Level	2.33	2.33
Number of Days	10	10
Value at Risk in INR Lakhs	$= 3.2249 \times 2.33 \times \sqrt{10}$ $= 23.7614$	$= 3.2249 \times 2.33 \times \sqrt{10}$ $= 23.7614$

3. Illustration

Suppose you hold worth ₹ 2 crore shares of X Ltd. whose market price standard deviation is 2% per day. Assuming 252 trading days a year, determine maximum loss level over the period of 1 trading day and 10 trading days with 99% confidence level.

Solution :

Details	INR Lakhs
Share of X Ltd	200
Standard Deviation	2%
Confidence Level 99%	2.33
VAR 1 Day	$= 200 \times 2\% \times 2.33$ $= 9.3200$
VAR 10 Days	$= \text{VAR 1 Day} \times \sqrt{10}$ $= 9.3200 \times \sqrt{10}$ $= 29.4724$

4. Illustration

On Tuesday morning (before opening of the capital market) an investor, while going through his bank statement, has observed that an amount of ₹ 7 lakhs is lying in his bank account. This amount is available for use from Tuesday till Friday. The Bank requires a minimum balance of ₹1000 all the time. The investor desires to make a maximum possible investment where Value at Risk (VaR) should not exceed the balance lying in his bank account. The standard deviation of market price of the security is 1.5 per cent per day. The required confidence level is 99 per cent.

Given

Standard Normal Probabilities										
Z	0.00	.01	.02	.03	.04	.05	.06	.07	.08	.09
2.2	.9861	.9864	.9868	.9871	.9875	.9878	.9881	.9884	.9887	.9890
2.3	.9893	.9896	.9998	.9901	.9904	.9906	.9909	.9911	.9913	.9916
2.4	.9918	.9920	.9922	.9923	.9925	.9929	.9931	.9932	.9934	.9936

You are required to determine the maximum possible investment.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount
Current Balance	7,00,000
Minimum Balance	1,000
Utilisable Balance	= 7,00,000 – 1,000 = 6,99,000
Standard Deviation (SD)	1.5%
Confidence Level	99%
Z Score at 99%	2.3300
Assuming 1 Day VAR is INR 6,99,000	
VAR	= SD × Portfolio × Z Score
	6,99,000 = 1.5% × Portfolio × 2.33 Portfolio = 6,99,000/(2.33 × 1.5%) Portfolio = 2,00,00,000
Assuming 4 Day VAR is INR 6,99,000	
VAR	= SD × Portfolio × Z Score × $\sqrt{4}$
	6,99,000 = 1.5% × Portfolio × 2.33 × $\sqrt{4}$ Portfolio = 6,99,000/(2.33 × 1.5% × 2) Portfolio = 1,00,00,000
Maximum Investment for a Day is	INR 2 Crores
Maximum Investment for 4 Days is	INR 1 Crores

5. Illustration

Consider a portfolio of shares of P Ltd. and Q Ltd.

Particulars	Amount (₹)
P Ltd.	5 Crs
Q Ltd	12 Crs

The daily Standard deviation of the shares of P Ltd. is 0.5% and of Q Ltd. is 0.2%. The correlation co-efficient is 0.3. You are required to determine 1 week VAR at 99% confidence level for the portfolio (Assuming week is 5 trading days)

Solution :

Details	INR Crores	Standard Deviation	Weights	SD in INR Crores
P Ltd	5	0.5%	$= 5/17$ $= 29.41\%$	$= 5 \times 0.5\%$ $= 0.0250$
Q Ltd	12	0.2%	$= 12/17$ $= 70.59\%$	$= 12 \times 0.2\%$ $= 0.0240$
Total	17			
Correlation		0.3		
5 Day VAR at 99%				
Portfolio Variance (σ_P): $\sqrt{W_1^2\sigma_1^2 + W_2^2\sigma_2^2 + 2W_1W_2Cov_{1,2}}$			Alternatively,	
	$= (29.41\% \times 0.50\%)^2 + (70.59\% \times 0.20\%)^2 + 2 \times 0.5\% \times 0.2\% \times 29.41\% \times 70.59\% \times 0.3$ $= 0.00000540$		$= 0.0250^2 + 0.0240^2 + (2 \times 0.0250 \times 0.0240 \times 0.3)$ $= 0.0016$	
Portfolio SD	$= \sqrt{0.00000540}$ $= 0.00232409$		$= \sqrt{0.0016}$ $= 0.0395$	
Portfolio SD in INR Crores	$= 0.00232409 \times 17$ $= 0.0395$			
Portfolio SD in INR	$= 0.0395 \times 1,00,00,000$ $= 3,95,094.93$		$= 0.0395 \times 1,00,00,000$ $= 3,95,094.93$	
5 Day VAR	$= 3,95,094.93 \times \sqrt{5} \times 2.33$ $= 20,58,459.73$			

SECURITY ANALYSIS

1. Illustration

Closing values of BSE Sensex from 6th to 17th day of the month of January of the year 2020 were as follows.

Days	Date	Day	Sensex
1	6	Thursday	14522
2	7	Friday	14925
3	8	Saturday	No trading
4	9	Sunday	No Trading
5	10	Monday	15222
6	11	Tuesday	16000
7	12	Wednesday	16400
8	13	Thursday	17000
9	14	Friday	No Trading
10	15	Saturday	No Trading
11	16	Sunday	No Trading
12	17	Monday	18000

Calculate EMA of Nifty during the above period. The previous day EMA of Sensex can be assumed as 15,000. The Value of exponent for 31 days EMA is 0.062

Solution :

Day	Sensex	Pt	EMA of Previous Day	Exponent (2/n+1)	EMA for the Day
6	14522	14522	15000	0.062	$(14522 \times 0.062) + (1 - 0.062) \times 15000$ = 14,970
7	14925	14925	14970	0.062	$(14925 \times 0.062) + (1 - 0.062) \times 14970$ = 14,968
10	15222	15222	14968	0.062	$(15222 \times 0.062) + (1 - 0.062) \times 14968$ = 14,983
11	16000	16000	14,983	0.062	$(16000 \times 0.062) + (1 - 0.062) \times 14,983$ = 15,046
12	16400	16400	15,046	0.062	$(16,400 \times 0.062) + (1 - 0.062) \times 15,046$ = 15,130
13	17000	17000	15,130	0.062	$(17000 \times 0.062) + (1 - 0.062) \times 15,130$ = 15,246
17	18000	18000	15,246	0.062	$(18000 \times 0.062) + (1 - 0.062) \times 15,246$ = 15,417

6. 2. Illustration

Closing values of TCS for the month of January and August 2021 were as follows.

Date	Close Price	Date	Close Price
30-Aug-21	3,701.40	29-Jan-21	3,112.90
27-Aug-21	3,720.15	28-Jan-21	3,199.45
26-Aug-21	3,671.05	27-Jan-21	3,261.05
25-Aug-21	3,659.50	25-Jan-21	3,290.20
24-Aug-21	3,612.20	22-Jan-21	3,303.40
23-Aug-21	3,635.85	21-Jan-21	3,274.80
20-Aug-21	3,557.45	20-Jan-21	3,308.20
18-Aug-21	3,558.50	19-Jan-21	3,265.15
17-Aug-21	3,552.40	18-Jan-21	3,220.80
16-Aug-21	3,471.75	15-Jan-21	3,233.60
13-Aug-21	3,461.90	14-Jan-21	3,250.15
12-Aug-21	3,353.95	13-Jan-21	3,158.80
11-Aug-21	3,340.55	12-Jan-21	3,172.85
10-Aug-21	3,333.25	11-Jan-21	3,175.05
09-Aug-21	3,322.40	08-Jan-21	3,120.35
06-Aug-21	3,310.15	07-Jan-21	3,032.70
05-Aug-21	3,285.15	06-Jan-21	3,052.95
04-Aug-21	3,273.45	05-Jan-21	3,092.30
03-Aug-21	3,284.15	04-Jan-21	3,039.25
02-Aug-21	3,217.90	01-Jan-21	2,928.20

You are required:

To test the Weak Form of Market Efficiency using Auto-Correlation test, assuming the time lag is 211 days.

Solution :

Date	Close Price	X (Change from Previous Day)	X mean	X - X Mean	(X-X Mean) ²
30-Aug-21	3,701.40	(18.75)	25.45	=(18.75)-25.45 = (44.20)	1,953.41
27-Aug-21	3,720.15	49.10	25.45	23.65	559.45
26-Aug-21	3,671.05	11.55	25.45	(13.90)	193.14
25-Aug-21	3,659.50	47.30	25.45	21.85	477.54
24-Aug-21	3,612.20	(23.65)	25.45	(49.10)	2,410.55

N	19				
Average/Mean	23,594.18				
Variance	$= 23,594.18/19$ $= 1,241.80$				
Standard Deviation	$= \sqrt{1241.80}$ $= 35.24$				
23-Aug-21	3,635.85	78.40	25.45	52.95	2,803.98
20-Aug-21	3,557.45	(1.05)	25.45	(26.50)	702.11
18-Aug-21	3,558.50	6.10	25.45	(19.35)	374.32
17-Aug-21	3,552.40	80.65	25.45	55.20	3,047.33
16-Aug-21	3,471.75	9.85	25.45	(15.60)	243.28
13-Aug-21	3,461.90	107.95	25.45	82.50	6,806.68
12-Aug-21	3,353.95	13.40	25.45	(12.05)	145.14
11-Aug-21	3,340.55	7.30	25.45	(18.15)	329.33
10-Aug-21	3,333.25	10.85	25.45	(14.60)	213.08
09-Aug-21	3,322.40	12.25	25.45	(13.20)	174.17
06-Aug-21	3,310.15	25	25.45	(0.45)	0.2
05-Aug-21	3,285.15	11.70	25.45	(13.75)	188.99
04-Aug-21	3,273.45	(10.70)	25.45	(36.15)	1,306.63
03-Aug-21	3,284.15	66.25	25.45	40.80	1,664.85
02-Aug-21	3,217.90				

Mean = 25.45

N	19
Average/Mean	53,032.00
Variance	$= 53,032/19$ $= 2,791.16$
Standard Deviation	$= \sqrt{2791.16}$ $= 52.83$
Sum of (x - X Mean) (y- Y Mean)	$= 5,819.018$
Covariance	$= \text{Sum of (x-X Mean) (y-Y Mean)}/N$ $= 5,819.018/19$ $= 306.26$
Correlation	$= \text{Cov (X,Y)}/ SD_x \times SD_y$ $= 306.26/(35.24 \times 52.83)$ $= 16.45\%$

Date	Close Price	X (Change from Previous Day)	X mean	X - X Mean	(X-X Mean)^2	(x-X mean) (y-Y mean)
29-Jan-21	3,112.90	(86.55)	9.72	(96.27)	9268.12	4254.93
28-Jan-21	3,199.45	(61.60)	9.72	(71.32)	5,086.69	(1686.93)
27-Jan-21	3,261.05	(29.15)	9.72	(38.87)	1510.96	540.21

25-Jan-21	3,290.20	(13.20)	9.72	(22.92)	525.37	(500.89)
22-Jan-21	3,303.40	28.60	9.72	18.88	356.41	(926.91)
21-Jan-21	3,274.80	(33.40)	9.72	(43.12)	1,859.43	(2283.37)
20-Jan-21	3,308.20	43.05	9.72	33.33	1,110.82	(883.13)
19-Jan-21	3,265.15	44.35	9.72	34.63	1,199.16	(669.98)
18-Jan-21	3,220.80	(12.80)	9.72	(22.52)	507.2	(1243.22)
15-Jan-21	3,233.60	(16.55)	9.72	(26.27)	690.17	409.76
14-Jan-21	3,250.15	91.35	9.72	81.63	6,663.29	6,734.60
13-Jan-21	3,158.80	(14.05)	9.72	(23.77)	565.06	286.38
12-Jan-21	3,172.85	(2.20)	9.72	(11.92)	142.11	216.34
11-Jan-21	3,175.05	54.70	9.72	44.98	2,023.11	(656.57)
08-Jan-21	3,120.35	87.65	9.72	77.93	6,072.92	(1028.46)
07-Jan-21	3,032.70	(20.25)	9.72	(29.97)	898.26	13.41
06-Jan-21	3,052.95	(39.35)	9.72	(49.07)	2,407.97	674.60
05-Jan-21	3,092.30	53.05	9.72	43.33	1,877.40	(1566.23)
04-Jan-21	3,039.25	111.05	9.72	101.33	10,267.56	4,134.49
01-Jan-21	2,928.20					

Average = 9.72

Alternatively, students can take percentage change instead of absolute price changes.

3. Illustration

Mr. X is of the opinion that market has recently shown the Weak Form of Market Efficiency. In order to test the validity of his impression he has collected the following data relating to the movement of the SENSEX for the last 20 days.

Days	Open	High	Low	Close
1	33470.94	33513.79	33438.03	33453.99
2	33453.64	33478.11	33427.82	33434.83
3	33414.06	33440.29	33397.65	33431.93
4	33434.94	33446.18	33377.78	33383.41
5	33372.92	33380.27	33352.12	33370.93
6	33375.85	33389.49	33331.42	33340.75

7	33340.89	33340.89	33310.95	33330.98
8	33326.84	33340.91	33306.17	33335.08
9	33307.16	33328.22	33296.43	33301.97
10	33298.64	33318.60	33254.28	33259.03
11	33260.04	33228.85	33241.66	33251.53
12	33255.92	33289.46	33249.46	33285.89
13	33288.86	33535.67	33255.98	33329.28
14	33335.00	33346.21	33276.72	33284.17
15	33293.83	33310.86	33278.54	33298.78
16	33300.02	33337.79	33300.02	33325.38
17	33323.36	33356.34	33322.44	33329.95
18	33322.81	33345.98	33317.44	33319.67
19	33317.51	33321.18	33294.19	33302.32
20	33290.86	33324.96	33279.62	33319.61

You are required:

To test the Weak Form of Market Efficiency using Auto-Correlation test, taking time lag of 10 days

Solution :

Day	Sensex	Price Change from Previous Day (X)
1	33453.99	
2	33434.83	(19.16)
3	33431.93	(2.84)
4	33383.41	(48.58)
5	33370.93	(12.48)
6	33340.75	(30.18)
7	33330.98	(9.82)
8	33335.08	4.15
9	33301.97	(33.11)
10	33259.03	(42.94)
11	33251.53	(21.66)
12	33285.89	34.36
13	33329.28	43.39
14	33284.17	(45.11)
15	33298.78	14.61
16	33325.38	26.60
17	33329.95	4.57
18	33319.67	(10.28)
19	33302.32	(17.35)
20	33319.61	17.29

	X - X mean	(X - X mean) ²	Y - Y Mean	(Y - Y Mean) ²	(X - X Mean)

					(Y - Y Mean)
1	2.5	6.26	26.80	718	67.05
2	18.82	354.28	35.83	1,283.47	674.32
3	(26.92)	724.57	(52.67)	2,774.60	1417.8 8
4	9.18	84.31	7.05	49.64	64.69
5	(8.52)	72.55	(19.04)	362.35	(162.14)
6	11.84	140.24	(2.99)	8.97	(35.46)
7	25.81	666.27	(17.84)	318.42	(460.60)
8	(11.45)	131.05	(24.91)	620.73	285.22
9	(21.28)	452.74	9.73	94.59	(206.94)
Sum		2,632.27		6,230.77	1644.0 1
Varianc e		=2632.27/ 9 =292.47		=6230.77/ 9 =692.31	
SD		=$\sqrt{292.47}$ =17.10		=$\sqrt{692.31}$ =26.31	

Co- Variance = Sum of (X - X Mean) × (Y - Y Mean)/n

= 1,644.01/9

= **182.67**

Correlation = Cov (X,Y)/ SD_x × SD_y

=182.67/(17.10 × 26.31)

= **40.59%**

Given that correlation is 40.59%, the market exhibits weak form of efficiency, it is not all efficient.

7. 4. Illustration

The closing value of a Stock Market Index for the month of October 2007 is given below

Date Closing	Index
1.10.07	2800
3.10.07	2780
4.10.07	2795
5.10.07	2830
8.10.07	2760
9.10.07	2790
10.10.07	2880
11.10.07	2960
12.10.07	2990
15.10.07	3200
16.10.07	3300
17.10.07	3450
19.10.07	3360
22.10.07	3290
23.10.07	3360
24.10.07	3340

25.10.07	3290
29.10.07	3240
30.10.07	3140
31.10.07	3260

You are required to test the weak form of efficient market hypothesis by applying the run test at 5% and 10% level of significance.

Value of t at 5% is 2.101 at 18 degrees of freedom

Value of t at 10% is 1.734 at 18 degrees of freedom.

Solution :

Date	Index Value		Run
1-Oct-07	2800		
03-Oct-07	2780	-	1
04-Oct-07	2795	+	2
05-Oct-07	2830	+	
08-Oct-07	2760	-	3
09-Oct-07	2790	+	4
10-Oct-07	2880	+	
11-Oct-07	2960	+	
12-Oct-07	2990	+	
15-Oct-07	3200	+	
16-Oct-07	3300	+	
17-Oct-07	3450	+	
19-Oct-07	3360	-	5
22-Oct-07	3290	-	
23-Oct-07	3360	+	6
24-Oct-07	3340	-	7
25-Oct-07	3290	-	
29-Oct-07	3240	-	
30-Oct-07	3140	-	
31-Oct-07	3260	+	8

Number of Sign Changes	19
+	11
-	8
Runs	8

	t	Degree of Freedom = Number of Sign Changes - 1	
5%	2.101	18	
10%	1.734	18	

Mean	$= 2n_1n_2/(n_1+n_2) + 1$ $= (2 \times 11 \times 8)/(11+8) + 1$ $= \mathbf{10.2632}$
Standard Deviation	$\sigma = \frac{\sqrt{2n_1n_2(2n_1n_2 - n_1 - n_2)}}{\sqrt{(n_1 + n_2)^2(n_1 + n_2 - 1)}}$

	$= \frac{\sqrt{2 \times 11 \times 8 (2 \times 11 \times 8 - 11 - 8)}}{\sqrt{11 + 8}^2(11 + 8 - 1))}$ $= \frac{\sqrt{176 (157)}}{\sqrt{361}(18))}$ $= 2.06213$

Particulars	5%	10%
t	2.10	1.734
Mean	10.26	10.26
SD	2.06	2.06
R (Number of runs)	8	8
Mean + t × SD	=10.26+ (2.10 × 2.06) = 14.60	=10.26+ (1.734 × 2.06) = 13.84
Mean - t × SD	=10.26 - (2.10 × 2.06) = 5.93	=10.26 - (1.734 × 2.06) = 6.69
R	8	8

As the number of runs lies between the 1 SD Value from mean at t Levels of 5% & 10% , the market exhibits weak form of efficiency.

5. Illustration

The closing value of TCS stock for the month of August 2021 is given below

Date	Close Price
02-Aug-21	3,217.90
03-Aug-21	3,284.15
04-Aug-21	3,273.45
05-Aug-21	3,285.15
06-Aug-21	3,310.15
09-Aug-21	3,322.40
10-Aug-21	3,333.25
11-Aug-21	3,340.55
12-Aug-21	3,353.95
13-Aug-21	3,461.90
16-Aug-21	3,471.75
17-Aug-21	3,552.40
18-Aug-21	3,558.50
20-Aug-21	3,557.45
23-Aug-21	3,635.85
24-Aug-21	3,612.20
25-Aug-21	3,659.50
26-Aug-21	3,671.05
27-Aug-21	3,720.15
30-Aug-21	3,701.40

You are required to test the weak form of efficient market hypothesis by applying the run test at 5% and 10% level of significance.

Solution :

Date	Close Price	Sign Changes	Runs
02-Aug-21	3,217.90		
03-Aug-21	3,284.15	+	1
04-Aug-21	3,273.45	-	2
05-Aug-21	3,285.15	+	3
06-Aug-21	3,310.15	+	
09-Aug-21	3,322.40	+	
10-Aug-21	3,333.25	+	
11-Aug-21	3,340.55	+	
12-Aug-21	3,353.95	+	
13-Aug-21	3,461.90	+	
16-Aug-21	3,471.75	+	
17-Aug-21	3,552.40	+	
18-Aug-21	3,558.50	+	
20-Aug-21	3,557.45	-	4
23-Aug-21	3,635.85	+	5
24-Aug-21	3,612.20	-	6
25-Aug-21	3,659.50	+	7
26-Aug-21	3,671.05	+	
27-Aug-21	3,720.15	+	
30-Aug-21	3,701.40	-	8

Number of Sign Changes	19
+	15
-	4
Runs	8

	T	Degree of Freedom = Number of Sign Changes - 1	
5%	2.101	18	
10%	1.734	18	

Mean	$= 2n_1n_2/(n_1+n_2) + 1$ $= (2 \times 15 \times 4)/(15+4) + 1$ $= 7.32$
Standard Deviation	$\sigma = \frac{\sqrt{2n_1n_2(2n_1n_2 - n_1 - n_2)}}{\sqrt{(n_1 + n_2)^2(n_1 + n_2 - 1)}}$ $\sigma = \frac{\sqrt{2 \times 15 \times 4 (2 \times 15 \times 4 - 15 - 4)}}{\sqrt{(15 + 4)^2(15 + 4 - 1)}}$ $= \frac{\sqrt{120 (101)}}{\sqrt{361(18)}}$ $= 1.37$

Particulars	5%	10%

t	2.10	1.734
Mean	7.32	7.32
SD	1.37	1.37
R (Number of runs)	8	8
Mean + t × SD	=7.32+ (2.10 × 1.37) = 10.1851	=7.32+ (1.734 × 1.37) = 9.6840
Mean - t × SD	=7.32 - (2.10 × 1.37) = 4.44652	=7.32+ (1.734 × 1.37) = 4.94754

Under both 5% and 10% levels of Significance the number of runs i.e., 8 lies within the confidence interval , Hence, the market exhibits atleast a weak form of efficiency.

SECURITY VALUATION - EQUITIES

1. Illustration

A company has a book value per share of Rs. 137.80. Its return on equity is 15% and it follows a policy of retaining 60% of its earnings. If the Opportunity Cost of Capital is 18%, compute the price of the share today using both Dividend Growth Model and Walter's Model.

Solution 1:

Given:

Book value per share = 137.80

ROE = 15%

Retention Ratio = 60%

Payout Ratio (p) = 1-60% = 40%

Opportunity Cost (K_e) = 18%

Dividend Growth Model:

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g}$$

$g = b \times r = \text{Retention} \times \text{Return on equity}$

$$D = EPS (1-b) = EPS \times p$$

$$\text{Where, } EPS = \frac{PAT}{\text{Share Count}} \quad \& \quad ROE = \frac{PAT}{\text{Equity}} = \frac{EPS}{BVPS}$$

$$\text{i.e; } 15\% = \frac{EPS}{137.80} = \text{₹20.67 per share}$$

Assumed that Data of ROE & BVPS is past data and hence EPS is for the year 0.

$$E_0 = 20.67$$

$$P = 40\%$$

$$D_0 = 20.67 \times 40\% = 8.268$$

$$G = b \times r = 60\% \times 15\% = 9\%$$

$$D_1 = D_0(1 + g) = 8.268(1 + 9\%) = 9.01212$$

$$P_0 = \frac{9.01212}{15\% - 9\%} = 100.135$$

Walter's Model:

$$P_0 = \frac{D + (E - D) \times \frac{r}{K_e}}{K_e}$$

$$= \frac{8.268 + (20.67 - 8.268) \times \frac{15\%}{18\%}}{18\%} = \text{₹ } 103.35$$

Where,

P_0 = Price per share

D_0 = Dividend per Share for the just concluded year

E = Earnings per share

r = Return on equity

2. Illustration

ABC Limited's shares are currently selling at Rs. 13 per share. There are 10,00,000 shares outstanding. The firm is planning to raise Rs. 20 lakhs to Finance a new project.

Required:

- What are the ex-right price of shares and the value of a right, if
 - The firm offers one right share for every two shares held.
 - The firm offers one right share for every four shares held.
- How does the shareholders' wealth (holding 100 shares) change from (i) to (ii)? How does right issue increase shareholders' wealth?

Solution 2

Given

Company Name : ABC Ltd.

Current Market price of equity Share is ₹13

Existing share count 10,00,000

New Project = ₹20,00,000

(i) 1 Right share for 2 shares held

∴ No. of rights shares issued = $10,00,000/2 = 5,00,000$ shares

Hence, Project of ₹20,00,000 will be financed by issuing 5,00,000 shares

$$\text{Price per right share} = \frac{\text{Money raised}}{\text{No. of shares issued}} = \frac{₹20,00,000}{5,00,000} = ₹4 \text{ per share}$$

$$\text{So, Ex Right Price of share} = \frac{N_0 P_0 + S}{N_0 + N_1} = \frac{(10,00,000 \times 13) + 20,00,000}{10,00,000 + 5,00,000} = ₹10 \text{ per share}$$

N = Number of existing equity shares

P_0 = Price of Share Pre-Right Issue

S = Subscription amount raised from Right Issue

N_1 = No. of new shares offered

Value of Right = ₹10 per share - ₹4 per share = ₹6 per share

$$\text{Value of Right on per share basis} = \frac{₹10 - ₹6}{2} = ₹3$$

(ii) 1 Right share for 4 shares held

Total Existing share count 10,00,000

∴ No. of rights shares issued = $10,00,000/4 = 2,50,000$ shares

$$\text{Price per right share} = \frac{\text{Money raised}}{\text{No. of shares issued}} = \frac{₹20,00,000}{2,50,000} = ₹8 \text{ per share}$$

$$\text{Ex Right Price of share} = \frac{N_0 P_0 + S}{N_0 + N_1} = \frac{(10,00,000 \times 13) + 20,00,000}{10,00,000 + 2,50,000} = ₹12 \text{ per share}$$

Value of Right = ₹12 per share - ₹8 per share = ₹4 per share

$$\text{Value of Right on per share basis} = \frac{\text{₹}12 - \text{₹}8}{4} = \text{₹}1$$

Shareholder's wealth pre issue =

Shares held	100
CMP	₹13
Total shareholder's wealth	₹1300

Shareholder's wealth in (i)

Shares held	100
New right shares	50
Total shares	150
Ex right price	₹10
Total Value of shareholding	₹1500
Less: Subscription amt paid (Price per right share * No. of shares subscribed)	₹200 (50*4)
Shareholder's wealth	₹1300

Shareholder's wealth in (ii)

Shares held	100
New right shares	25
Total shares	125
Ex right price	₹12
Total Value of shareholding	₹1500
Less: Subscription amt paid (Price per right share * No. of shares subscribed)	₹200 (25*8)
Shareholder's wealth	₹1300

Conclusion: There is no change in shareholder's wealth due to rights issue in both the scenarios.

3. Illustration

MNP Ltd. has declared and paid annual dividend of Rs. 4 per share. It is expected to grow @ 20% for the next two years and 10% thereafter. The required rate of return of equity investors is 15%. Compute the current price at which equity shares should sell.

Note: Present Value Interest Factor (PVIF) @ 15%:

- For year 1 = 0.8696.
- For year 2 = 0.7561

Solution 3

Given,

$$D_0 = 4$$

$$D_1 = D_0 (1+g) = 4 \times 1.2 = 4.8$$

$$D_2 = D_1 (1+g) = 4 \times (1.2)^2 = 5.76$$

$$D_3 = D_2 (1+g) = 5.76 \times 1.10 = 6.336$$

$$K_e = 15\%$$

Yr	1	2	2
P_0	4.8	5.76	126.72
PVIF	0.8696	0.7561	0.7561

$$\therefore P_0 = 4.17408 + 100.168 = ₹104.34$$

4) Illustration

X Limited, just declared a dividend of Rs. 14.00 per share. Mr. B is planning to purchase the share of X Limited, anticipating increase in growth rate from 8% to 9%, which will continue for three years. He also expects the market price of this share to be Rs. 360.00 after three years.

You are required to determine:

- The maximum amount Mr. B should pay for shares if he requires a rate of return of 13% per annum.
- The maximum price Mr. B will be willing to pay for share, if he is of the opinion that the 9% growth can be maintained indefinitely and require 13% rate of return per annum.
- The price of share at the end of three years, if 9% growth rate is achieved and assuming other conditions remaining same as in (ii) above.

Calculate rupee amount up to two decimal points.

	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
FVIF @ 9%	1.090	1.188	1.295
FVIF @ 13%	1.130	1.277	1.443
PVIF @ 13%	0.885	0.783	0.693

Solution 4

(i) Expected dividend for next 3 years.

Year 1 (D_1) $14.00 (1.09) = 15.26$

Year 2 (D_2) $14.00 (1.09)^2 = 16.63$

Year 3 (D_3) $14.00 (1.09)^3 = 18.13$

Required rate of return = 13% (K_e)

Market price of share after 3 years = (P_3) = 360

The present value of share

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{1+K_e} + \frac{D_2}{(1+K_e)^2} + \frac{D_3}{(1+K_e)^3} + \frac{P_3}{(1+K_e)^3}$$
$$= \frac{15.26}{(1+0.13)} + \frac{16.63}{(1+0.13)^2} + \frac{18.13}{(1+0.13)^3} + \frac{360}{(1+0.13)^3}$$

$$P_0 = 15.26(0.885) + 16.63(0.783) + 18.13(0.693) + 360(0.693)$$

$$= 13.50 + 13.02 + 12.56 + 249.48$$

$$P_0 = 288.56$$

(ii) If growth rate 9% is achieved for indefinite period, then maximum price of share should Mr.B willing be to pay is

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{15.26}{0.13 - 0.09} = ₹381.50$$

(iii) Assuming that conditions mentioned above remain same, the price expected after 3 years will be:

$$P_3 = \frac{D_4}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_3(1.09)}{0.13 - 0.09} = \frac{18.13 \times 1.09}{0.04} = ₹494$$

5) Illustration

On the basis of the following information:

Current dividend (D_0)	Rs. 2.50
Discount Rate (k)	10.5%
Growth Rate	2%

i. Calculate the present value of stock of ABC Ltd.

ii. Is its stock overvalued if stock price is Rs.35, K_e = 9% and EPS = Rs. 2.25? Show detailed calculation. Using PE Multiple Approach and Earning Growth Model.

Solution 5

(i) Present Value of the stock of ABC Ltd.

is:

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{0.105 - 0.02} = \frac{2.5 \times 1.02}{0.085} = ₹30/-$$

(ii) Value of stock under the PE Multiple Approach

Particulars	Value
Actual Stock Price	₹35.00
EPS	₹2.25
PE Multiple (1/Return on Equity)(K_e) = 1/9%	11.11
Market Price per Share	₹25

Since, Actual Stock Price is higher, hence it is overvalued
Alternatively,

PE Multiple based on P_0 as per Earnings growth model is ₹32.78/2.25 = 14.57

PE Multiple as implied by the market = ₹35/2.25 = 15.55

So, the stock is overvalued

(iii) Value of the Stock under the Earnings Growth Model

Particulars	Value
Actual Stock Price	₹35
Return on equity	9%
EPS	2.25
Growth Rate	2%
Market Price per Share [$EPS \times (1+g) / (K_e - g)$] = $2.25 \times 1.02 / 0.07$	₹32.79

Since, Actual Stock Price is higher, hence it is overvalued

6) Illustration

Piyush Loonker and Associates presently pay a dividend of Rs. 1.00 per share and has a share price of Rs. 20.00.

- If this dividend were expected to grow at a rate of 12% per annum forever, what is the firm's expected or required return on equity using a dividend-discount model approach?
- Instead of this situation in part (i), suppose that the dividends were expected to grow at a rate of 20% per annum for 5 years and 10% per year thereafter. Now what is the firm's expected, or required, return on equity?

Solution 6

(i) Firm's Expected or Required Return on Equity (Using a dividend discount model approach)

According to Dividend discount model approach the firm's expected or required return on equity is computed as follows:

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} \quad \text{or} \quad K_e = \frac{D_1}{P_0} + g$$

Where,

K_e = Cost of equity share capital or (Firm's expected or required return on equity share capital)

D_1 = Expected dividend at the end of year 1

P_0 = Current market price of the share.

g = Expected growth rate of dividend.

Now, $D_1 = D_0 (1 + g)$ or $1 (1 + 0.12)$ or 1.12, $P_0 = 20$ and $g = 12\%$ per annum

Therefore, $K_e = \frac{\frac{1.12}{20}}{1} + 12 = 17.6\%$

(ii) Firm's Expected or Required Return on Equity

(If dividends were expected to grow at a rate of 20% per annum for 5 years and 10% per year thereafter) i.e. $P_0 = 20$ $g_1 = 20\%$ $g_2 = 10\%$ $D_0 = 1$ $K_e = ?$

Assume $K_e = 18\%$ and see if it leads us to $P_0 = 20$

Year	Growth	Dividend	Dividend(₹)	PVF@18%	PV
0	-	1			
1	20%	(1.2)	1.2	0.847	1.0164
2	20%	(1.2) ²	1.44	0.718	1.03392
3	20%	(1.2) ³	1.728	0.609	1.0505
4	20%	(1.2) ⁴	2.074	0.516	1.0701
5	20%	(1.2) ⁵	2.488	0.437	1.087256
					Σ = 5.258
6	10%	(1.2 ⁵)(1.1)	2.737		

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{1+K_e} + \frac{D_2}{(1+K_e)^2} + \frac{D_3}{(1+K_e)^3} + \frac{D_4}{(1+K_e)^4} + \frac{D_5}{(1+K_e)^5} + \frac{P_5}{(1+K_e)^5}$$

$$P_5 = \frac{D_6}{K_e - g} = \frac{2.737}{18\% - 10\%} = ₹34.2125$$

$$P_0 = 5.258 + \text{PV of } 34.2125 = 5.258 + 0.437(34.2125) = ₹20.209$$

Computation using $K_e = 19\%$, $g = 10\%$

Year	Dividend(₹)	PVF@18%	PV
1	1.2	0.804	1.008
2	1.44	0.706	1.01664
3	1.728	0.593	1.0247
4	2.074	0.499	1.0349
5	2.488	0.419	1.0424
			Σ = 5.127
6	2.737		

$$P_0 = 5.127 + \frac{P_5}{(1+K_e)^5}$$

$$P_5 = \frac{D_6}{K_e - g} = \frac{2.737}{19\% - 10\%} = ₹30.411$$

$$P_0 = 5.127 + \text{PV of } 30.411 = 5.127 + 0.419(30.411) = ₹17.869$$

Since the present value of dividend stream is more than required it indicates that K_e is greater than 18%.

	A	B	C	(B-C)	(A-B)
P_0	20	20.209	17.869	2.34	0.209

K_e	?	18%	19%	1%	?
					$(1\% \times 0.209 / 2.34) =$ 0.089%

$$K_e = 18\% + 0.089\% = \mathbf{18.089\%}$$

Alternatively,

$$K_e = LR + \frac{NPV \text{ at } LR}{NPV \text{ at } LR - NPV \text{ at } HR} \times \Delta r$$

Where,

LR = Lower Rate

NPV at LR = Present value of share at LR

NPV at HR = Present value of share at Higher Rate

Δr = Difference in rates

$$K_e = 18\% + \frac{(\text{₹}20.209 - \text{₹}20)}{\text{₹}20.209 - \text{₹}17.869} \times 1\% = \mathbf{18.089\%}$$

7) Illustration

ABC Ltd. has been maintaining a growth rate of 10 percent in dividends. The company has paid dividend @ Rs. 3 per share. The rate of return on market portfolio is 12 percent and the risk-free rate of return in the market has been observed as 8 percent. The Beta co-efficient of company's share is 1.5.

You are required to calculate the expected rate of return on company's shares as per CAPM model and equilibrium price per share by dividend growth model.

Solution 7

CAPM formula for calculation of Expected Rate of Return is :

$$\begin{aligned} ER &= R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) = 8 + 1.5 (12 - 8) = 8 + 1.5 (4) \\ &= 8 + 6 \\ &= 14\% \text{ or } 0.14 \end{aligned}$$

Applying Dividend Growth Model for the calculation of per share equilibrium price:

$$ER = K_e = \frac{D_1}{P_0} + g$$

$$0.14 = \frac{3(1.10)}{P_0} + 0.10$$

$$0.04P_0 = 3.30$$

$$P_0 = \mathbf{₹82.50}$$

$\therefore$ Per share equilibrium price will be 82.50

8) Illustration

A Company pays a dividend of Rs. 2.00 per share with a growth rate of 7%. The risk-free rate is 9% and the market rate of return is 13%. The Company has a beta factor of 1.50. However, due to a decision of the Finance Manager, beta is likely to increase to 1.75. Find out the present as well as the likely value of the share after the decision.

Solution 8

In order to find out the value of a share with constant growth model, the value of K_e should be ascertained with the help of 'CAPM' model as follows:

$$K_e = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f)$$

Where, K_e = Cost of equity R_f = Risk free rate of return β = Portfolio Beta i.e. market sensitivity index R_m = Expected return on market portfolio

By substituting the figures,

$K_e = 0.09 + 1.5 (0.13 - 0.09) = 0.15$ or 15% and the value of the share as per constant growth model is –

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{2(1.07)}{0.15 - 0.07} = \text{₹}26.75$$

However, if the decision of finance manager is implemented, the beta (β) factor is likely to increase to 1.75 therefore,

$$K_e = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) \\ = 0.09 + 1.75 (0.13 - 0.09) = 0.16 \text{ or } 16\%$$

$$\text{The value of share is } P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{2(1.07)}{0.16 - 0.07} = \text{₹}23.78$$

∴ At β of 1.5, price is ₹26.75 & as β increases to 1.75 price falls to ₹23.77

9) Illustration

Shares of Voyage Ltd. are being quoted at a price-earnings ratio of 8 times. The company retains Rs. 5 per share which is 45% of its Earning Per Share.

You are required to compute

- The cost of equity to the company if the market expects a growth rate of 15% p.a.
 - If the anticipated growth rate is 16% per annum, calculate cost of capital with same market price.
 - If the company's cost of capital is 20% p.a. & the anticipated growth rate is 19% p.a., calculate the market price per share.
- At anticipated growth rate in (ii), and cost of capital calculated above, compute indicative market price

Solution 9

Given,

PE = 8 times

Retained earnings = 5

45% of EPS = b

b x EPS = 5

45% x EPS = 5

∴ EPS = ₹11.11

(i) K_e =? if $g = 15\%$ where, $\frac{MPS}{EPS} = PE \text{ Ratio}$

so, $\frac{MPS}{11.11} = 8$ then, MPS = ₹88.88

$$MP = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g}$$

$$D_1 = EPS \times P = EPS(1-b) = 11.11(1 - 45\%) = \mathbf{6.11}$$

$$88.88 = \frac{6.11}{K_e - 15\%}$$

$$K_e = 15\% + 6.87\% = 21.87\%$$

(ii) if $g = 16\%$ then, $K_e = ?$

$$88.88 = \frac{6.11}{K_e - 16\%} \text{ so, } K_e = 22.87\%$$

$$\text{(iii) } K_e = 20\% \text{ \& } g=19\% \text{ MP} = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{6.11}{20\% - 19\%} = \mathbf{\text{₹611 per share}}$$

$$\text{(iv) MP @ } 16\% = g \text{ \& } K_e = 22.87\% \text{ MP} = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g}$$

$$\frac{6.11}{20\% - 19\%} = \mathbf{\text{₹88.93 per share}}$$

10) Illustration

Capital structure of Sun Ltd., as at 31.3.2003 was as under:

(Rs. In Lakhs)	
Equity share capital	80
8% Preference share capital	40
12% Debentures	64
Reserves	32

Sun Ltd. earns a profit of Rs. 32 lakhs annually on an average before deduction of income-tax, which works out to 35%, and interest on debentures.

Normal return on equity shares of companies similarly placed is 9.6% provided:

- Profit after tax covers fixed interest and fixed dividends at least 3 times.
- Capital gearing ratio is 0.75
- Yield on share is calculated at 50% of profits distributed and at 5% on undistributed profits

Sun Ltd. has been regularly paying equity dividend of 8%.

Compute the value per equity share of the company assuming:

- 1% for every one time of difference for Interest and Fixed Dividend Coverage.
- 2% for every one time of difference for Capital Gearing Ratio.

Solution 10

Working note 1: Calculation of Profit after tax (PAT)

Profit before interest and tax (PBIT)	32,00,000
Less: Debenture interest (64,00,000 × 12/100)	7,68,000
Profit before tax (PBT)	24,32,000
Less: Tax @ 35%	8,51,200
PAT Profit after tax (PAT)	15,80,800
Less: Preference Dividend(40,00,000 × 8/100)	3,20,000

Equity Dividend (80,00,000 × 8/100)	6,40,000
Retained Earnings (Undistributed Profit)	6,20,800

(i) Calculation of Interest and Fixed Dividend Coverage

$$\frac{\text{PAT}}{\text{Debt interest} + \text{Preference dividend}} = \frac{15,80,800}{7,68,000 + 3,20,000} = 1.453$$

(ii) Capital Gearing Ratio

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\text{Fixed interest bearing funds}}{\text{Equity shareholders funds}} \\ &= \frac{\text{Preference Share Capital} + \text{Debentures}}{\text{Equity Share Capital} + \text{Reserves}} \\ &= \frac{40,00,000 + 64,00,000}{80,00,000 + 32,00,000} = \mathbf{0.93} \end{aligned}$$

(iii) Calculation of Yield on Equity Shares: Yield on equity shares is calculated at 50% of profits distributed and 5% on undistributed profits:

50% on distributed profits (6,40,000 × 50/100)	3,20,000
5% on undistributed profits (6,20,800 × 5/100)	31,040
Yield on equity shares	3,51,040

$$\text{Yield on equity shares \%} = \frac{\text{Yield on shares}}{\text{Equity share capital}} \times 100 = \frac{3,51,040}{80,00,000} \times 100 = \mathbf{4.388\%}$$

(iv) Calculation of Expected Yield on Equity shares (a) Interest and fixed dividend coverage of Sun Ltd. is 2.16 times but the industry average is 3 times. Therefore, risk premium is added to Sun Ltd. Shares @ 1% for every 1 time of difference.

$$\text{Risk Premium} = 3.00 - 1.453 (1\%) = (1\%) = \mathbf{1.547\%}$$

(b) Capital Gearing ratio of Sun Ltd. is 0.93 but the industry average is 0.75 times. Therefore, risk premium is added to Sun Ltd. shares @ 2% for every 1 time of difference.

$$\text{Risk Premium} = (0.75 - 0.93) (2\%) = 0.18 (2\%) = \mathbf{0.36\%}$$

Particulars	%
Normal return expected	9.60
Add: Risk premium for low interest and fixed dividend coverage	1.547
Add: Risk premium for high interest gearing ratio	0.36
	11.507%

Value of Equity Share

$$\text{Actual yield Expected yield} \times \text{Paid-up value of share} = 4.39/11.507 \times 100 = \mathbf{₹38.15}$$

Note: Alternate solution as per ICAI

Consider PAT as computed above

(i) Calculation of Interest and Fixed Dividend Coverage

$$\frac{\text{PAT} + \text{Debt interest}}{\text{Debt interest} + \text{Preference dividend}} = \frac{15,80,800 + 7,68,000}{7,68,000 + 3,20,000} = \mathbf{2.16}$$

(ii) Capital Gearing Ratio

$$= \frac{\text{Fixed interest bearing funds}}{\text{Equity shareholders funds}}$$

$$= \frac{\text{Preference Share Capital} + \text{Debentures}}{\text{Equity Share Capital} + \text{Reserves}} = \frac{40,00,000 + 64,00,000}{80,00,000 + 32,00,000} = \mathbf{0.93}$$

(iii) Calculation of Yield on Equity Shares: Yield on equity shares is calculated at 50% of profits distributed and 5% on undistributed profits:

Particulars	Amount(₹)
50% on distributed profits (6,40,000 × 50/100)	3,20,000
5% on undistributed profits (6,20,800 × 5/100)	(+)31,040
Yield on equity shares	3,51,040

$$\text{Yield on equity shares \%} = \frac{\text{Yield on shares}}{\text{Equity share capital}} \times 100 = \frac{3,51,040}{80,00,000} \times 100 = \mathbf{4.388\% \text{ or } 4.39\%}$$

(iv) Calculation of Expected Yield on Equity shares (a) Interest and fixed dividend coverage of Sun Ltd. is 2.16 times but the industry average is 3 `s. Therefore, risk premium is added to Sun Ltd. Shares @ 1% for every 1 time of difference.

$$\text{Risk Premium} = 3.00 - 2.16 (1\%) = (1\%) = \mathbf{0.84\%}$$

Capital Gearing ratio of Sun Ltd. is 0.93 but the industry average is 0.75 times. Therefore, risk premium is added to Sun Ltd. shares @ 2% for every 1 time of difference.

$$\text{Risk Premium} = (0.75 - 0.93) (2\%) = 0.18 (2\%) = \mathbf{0.36\%}$$

Particulars	%
Normal return expected	9.60
Add: Risk premium for low interest and fixed dividend coverage	0.84
Add: Risk premium for high interest gearing ratio	0.36
	10.80%

Value of Equity Share

$$\text{Actual yield Expected yield} \times \text{Paid-up value of share} = 4.39/10.80 \times 100 = \mathbf{₹40.65}$$

11) Illustration

Following Financial data are available for PQR Ltd. for the year 2008:

	(Rs. In Lakhs)
8% debentures	125
10% bonds (2007)	50
Equity shares (Rs. 10 each)	100
Reserves and Surplus	300
Total Assets	600
Assets Turnovers ratio	1.1
Effective interest rate	8%
Effective tax rate	40%
Operating margin	10%
Dividend payout ratio	16.67%
Current market Price of Share	Rs. 14
Required rate of return of investors	15%

You are required to:

- Draw income statement for the year
- Calculate its sustainable growth rate of earnings
- Calculate the fair price of the Company's share using dividend discount model, and

iv. What is your opinion on investment in the company's share at current price?

Solution 11

Working Note 1:

Asset turnover ratio	1.1
Total Assets	600 lakhs
Turnover (600 lakhs × 1.1)	660 lakhs
Effective interest rate	8%
Liabilities (125 lakhs + 50 lakhs)	175 lakhs
Interest	= 175 lakhs × 0.08 = 14 lakh

Working Note 2:

Operating Margin = 10% i.e. $\frac{\text{Operating Profit}}{\text{Turnover}} = 10\%$

$\frac{\text{Operating Profit}}{660 \text{ lakhs}} = 10\%$

So, EBIT/Operating profit = 660 lakhs × 10% = 66 lakhs

(i) Income statement

Particulars	(₹ Lakhs)
Sale	660
EBIT	66
(-) Interest	14
= EBT	52
(-) Tax @ 40%	20.80
= EAT	31.20
Dividend @ 16.67%	5.20
Retained Earnings	26

(ii) Computation of Growth rate

$$g = b \times r$$

$$r = \frac{\text{PAT}}{\text{Net Worth}} = \frac{31.20}{\text{ESC} + \text{Reserves}} = \frac{31.20}{100 + 300} = 7.8\%$$

$$b = 1 - \text{payout ratio} = 1 - 16.67\% = 83.35\%$$

$$g = 83.33\% \times 7.8\% = \mathbf{6.5\%}$$

(iii) Calculation of fair price of share using dividend discount model

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{0.15 - 0.065} = \frac{0.52 \times 1.065}{0.085} = \mathbf{₹6.52/-}$$

Where, $g = 6.5\%$, $k = 15\%$

$$\text{No. of shares} = 100 \text{ lakhs} / ₹10 = 10 \text{ lakhs} \text{ \& } D_0 = \frac{₹5.2 \text{ lakhs}}{10 \text{ lakhs}} = ₹0.52$$

(iv) DDM Price = ₹6.52 and CMP = ₹14

Since the current market price of share is 14, the share is **overvalued**. Hence the investor should not invest in the company.

12) Illustration

M/s X Ltd. has paid a dividend of Rs. 2.50 per share on a face value of Rs. 10 in the financial year ending on 31st March 2009. The details are as follows:

Current market price of share	Rs. 60
Growth rate of earnings and dividends	10%
Beta of share	0.75
Average market return	15%
Risk free rate of return	9%

Calculate the intrinsic value of the share

Solution 12

$$\text{Intrinsic value } D_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} \text{ \& } ER = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f)$$

Where,

R_f = Risk Free Rate β = Beta of Security R_m = Market Return

$$ER (K_e) = 9\% + 0.75 (15\% - 9\%) = \mathbf{13.5\%}$$

$$\therefore P_0 = \frac{2.5 \times 1.1}{0.135 - 0.10} = \mathbf{₹78.57}$$

13) Illustration

Mr. A is thinking of buying shares at Rs. 500 each having face value of Rs. 100. He is expecting a bonus at the ratio of 1: 5 during the fourth year. Annual expected dividend is 20% and the same rate is expected to be maintained on the expanded capital base.

He intends to sell the shares at the end of seventh year at an expected price of Rs. 900 each. Incidental expenses for purchase and sale of shares are estimated to be 5% of the market price. He expects a minimum return of 12% per annum.

Should Mr. A buy the share. If so, what maximum price should he pay for each share? Assume no tax on dividend income and capital gain.

Year	Bonus	Dividend/Cash flow	PVF (12%)	Present Value
0	1	-525 (500 + 5%)	1	-525
Total Outflow				Σ = -525
1	1	₹20	0.893	17.86
2	1	₹20	0.797	15.94
3	1	₹20	0.712	14.24
4	1.2	₹24	0.636	15.264
5	1.2	₹24	0.567	13.608
6	1.2	₹24	0.507	12.168

7	1.2	₹24	0.452	10.848
7	1.2	$900 \times 1.2 \times 95\%$ $= 1026$	0.452	463.752
Total Inflow				$\Sigma =$ 563.68
Net gain (Outflow – Inflow)				38.68

Solution 13

Since Mr. A is gaining 38.68 per share, he should buy the share.

Maximum price Mr. A should be ready to pay is 563.68 which will include incidental expenses.

So the maximum price should be $563.68 \times 100/105 = \mathbf{536.84}$ (purchase price before expense)

*Assumptions :

1. Mr. A purchases only 1 share
2. Bonus of 1:5 is pre-dividend i.e. dividend is paid on bonus shares also
3. Bonus share 1:5 for every share will get 0.2 shares as bonus. So, revised shares is 1.2
4. Revised dividend in Yr 4 is Rev shares $\times$ FV $\times$ Dividend % $= 1.2 \times 100 \times 20\% = ₹24$

14) Illustration

SAM Ltd. has just paid a dividend of Rs. 2 per share and it is expected to grow @ 6% p.a. After paying dividend, the Board declared to take up a project by retaining the next three annual dividends. It is expected that this project is of same risk as the existing projects. The results of this project will start coming from the 4th year onward from now. The dividends will then be Rs. 2.50 per share and will grow @ 7% p.a.

An investor has 1,000 shares in SAM Ltd. and wants a receipt of at least Rs. 2,000 p.a. from this investment.

Show that the market value of the share is affected by the decision of the Board. Also show as to how the investor can maintain his target receipt from the investment for first 3 years and improved income, thereafter, given that the cost of capital of the firm is 8%.

Solution 14

Given, $D_0 = 2$ $D_1 - D_3 = 0$ $D_4 = 2.5$

$g_1 = 6\%$ $g_2 = 7\%$ from D_4 $K_e = 8\%$

(i) Market Value of share is affected by the board's decision Yes or No?

Scenario 1 : Project not undertaken

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{2(1+6\%)}{8\% - 6\%} = ₹106$$

$$\text{Scenario 2 : Price at end of } P_3 = \frac{D_4}{K_e - g_2} = \frac{2.5}{8\% - 7\%} = ₹250$$

$$P_0 = \frac{P_3}{(1.08)^3} = \frac{250}{1.257} = ₹198.46$$

Yes, because of the project the share price will go up.

(ii) Investor holds 1000 shares – Year wise price of the share

Year	FVF@8%	Price(₹)
0	1	198.46
1	1.08	214.33 (1.08 x 198.46)
2	1.166	231.48
3	1.259	250.00

No. Of shares to be sold to get ₹2000 each year

Year	Cash required	Share price per share	Shares he can sell

1	₹2000	213.33	$2000/214.33$ = 9.33 i.e. 10 shares
2	₹2000	231.48	$2000/231.48$ = 8.64 i.e. 9 shares
3	₹2000	250	8 shares
Total shares sold			Σ = 27 shares

Shares left = 1000 – 27 = 973 shares

So, the dividend on 973 shares in Yr 4 = 973 x 2.5 = ₹2432.5

The share holder needs to sell 27 shares in 3 yrs to get minimum of ₹2000 p.a and In those 3 years balance shares will be earning dividend greater than ₹2000 thereafter.

15) Illustration

XYZ Ltd. paid a dividend of Rs. 2 for the current year. The dividend is expected to grow at 40% for the next 5 years and at 15% per annum thereafter. The return on 182 days T-bills is 11% per annum and the market return is expected to be around 18% with a variance of 24%.

The co-variance of XYZ's return with that of the market is 30%. You are required to calculate the required rate of return and intrinsic value of the stock.

Solution 15

Given,

$D_0 = 2$ $g_1-g_5 = 40\%$ thereafter $g = 15\%$ $R_f = 11\%$ $R_m = 18\%$ Covariance = 30% Variance = 24%

$\beta = ?$ $K_e = ?$ $P_0 = ?$

$\beta = \frac{\text{Covariance of Market Return and Security Return}}{\text{Variance of Market Return}} = \frac{30\%}{24\%} = 1.25$ &

$K_e = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) = 11\% + 1.25 (18\% - 11\%) = 19.75\%$

Intrinsic value of the stock = $P_0 = \frac{D_1}{1+K_e} + \frac{D_2}{(1+K_e)^2} + \frac{D_3}{(1+K_e)^3} + \frac{D_4}{(1+K_e)^4} + \frac{D_5}{(1+K_e)^5} + \frac{P_5}{(1+K_e)^5}$

Year	D(1+g)	Dividend	PVIF@19.75%	PFCF
1	$2(1.4)$	2.8	0.835	2.338
2	$2(1.4)^2$	3.92	0.697	2.732
3	$2(1.4)^3$	5.488	0.582	3.194
4	$2(1.4)^4$	7.638	0.486	3.712
5	$2(1.4)^5$	10.76	0.406	4.368
5		*260.505	0.406	105.76
				₹122.129

* $P_5 = \frac{D_6}{K_e - g} = \frac{10.76(1+0.15)}{19.75\% - 15\%} = ₹260.505$

16) Illustration

Rahul Ltd. has surplus cash of Rs. 100 lakhs and wants to distribute 27% of it to the shareholders. The company decides to buy back shares. The Finance Manager of the company estimates that its share price after re-purchase is likely to be 10% above the buyback price-if the buyback route is taken. The number of shares outstanding at present is 10 lakhs and the current EPS is Rs. 3.

You are required to determine:

- The price at which the shares can be re-purchased if the market capitalization of the company should be Rs. 210 lakhs after buyback,

- The number of shares that can be re-purchased, and
- The impact of share re-purchase on the EPS, assuming that net income is the same.

Solution 16

(i) Given,

Surplus Cash = 100 lakhs

Buy back value ₹27 lakhs

Let Buy back price = P

Post buy back price = 1.1P

Current shares = 10 lakhs

Shares re-purchased = $\frac{₹27 \text{ lakhs}}{P}$

Outstanding shares post buy back = 10 lakhs - $\frac{₹27 \text{ lakhs}}{P}$

Market capitalisation = 210 lakhs

Market capitalisation = O/S share x price per share

₹210 lakhs = $(10 \text{ lakhs} - \frac{₹27 \text{ lakhs}}{P}) \times 1.1P$

₹210 lakhs = $\frac{(\text{₹}10 \text{ lakhs}P - ₹27 \text{ lakhs})}{P} \times 1.1P$

On solving the above equation we get,

P = ₹21.79

(ii) No. of shares re-purchased = $\frac{₹27 \text{ lakhs}}{₹21.79} = 123910 \text{ shares}$

Current EPS = ₹3

Current shares 10 lakhs ∴ Net profit = ₹3 x 10 lakhs = ₹30 lakhs

Share count after buy back = 10,00,000 - 1,23,910 = **8,76,090**

Revised EPS = ₹30,00,000/8,76,090 = **₹3.424**

If Net Income is same EPS will go up from ₹3 to ₹3.424.

17) Illustration

Goldi locks Ltd was started a year back with equity capital of Rs. 40 lakhs. The other details are as under:

Earnings of the company	Rs. 4,00,000
Price Earnings ratio	12.5
Dividend paid	Rs. 3,20,000
Number of Shares	40,000

Find the current market price of the share. Use Walter's Model.

Find whether the company's D/ P ratio is optimal, use Walter's formula

Solution 17

Given

PAT = ₹4,00,000

PE Ratio = 12.5

Dividend = ₹3,20,000

No. Of shares = 40,000

Equity Capital = ₹40,00,000

Walter's model $P_0 = \frac{D + (E - D) \times \frac{r}{K_e}}{K_e}$

DPS = Dividend/Shares = ₹3,20,000/40,000 = ₹8

EPS = PAT/No. of shares = ₹4,00,000/40,000 = ₹10 per share

For investment of ₹40,00,000 PAT = ₹4,00,000. ∴ Return(r) = 10%

$$PE = \frac{MPS}{EPS} \text{ or } \frac{EPS}{MPS} = \frac{1}{PE} \text{ i.e. } K_e = \frac{1}{PE} = \frac{1}{12.5} = 8\%$$

$$\text{Price as per Walter's model} = \frac{\text{₹}8 + (10 - 8) \times \frac{10\%}{8\%}}{10\%} = \text{₹}131.5$$

18) Illustration

X Ltd. earns Rs. 6 per share having capitalization rate of 10% and return on investment of 20%. According to Walter's model, what should be the price of the share at 25 percent dividend pay-out.

Solution 18

Given,

EPS = ₹6 Capitalisation rate (K_e) = 10% ROI (r) = 20%

Pay out ratio = 25% $\therefore 6 \times 25\% = \text{₹}1.5$

$$\text{As per Walter's Model} = P_0 = \frac{D + (E - D) \times \frac{r}{K_e}}{K_e} = \frac{\text{₹}1.5 + (6 - 1.5) \times \frac{20\%}{10\%}}{10\%} = \text{₹}105$$

19) Illustration

The following information is collected from the annual reports of J Ltd:

Profit before tax	Rs. 2.5 crore
Tax rate	40%
Retention ratio	40%
Number of outstanding shares	50,00,000
Equity capitalization rate	12%
Rate of return on investment	15%

What should be the market price per share according to Gordon's model of dividend policy?

Solution 19

From annual return of J Ltd given,

PBT = ₹2.5 crore PAT = ₹2.5(1 - 40%) = ₹1.5 crore

T = 40% b = 40% No. of shares O/S = ₹50 lakhs $K_e = 12\%$ $r = 15\%$

Market price as per Gordon's growth model

EPS = PAT/No. of shares = ₹1.5cr/50lakh = ₹3 per share

$EPS_1 = EPS(1+g) = 3(1+6\%) = \text{₹}3.18$

$g = br = 40\% \times 15\% = 6\%$

$$\text{Therefore, } P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{EPS_1(1-b)}{K_e - g} = \frac{\text{₹}3.18(1-40\%)}{12\% - 6\%} = \text{₹}31.8$$

20) Illustration

The following information is given for QB Ltd.

Earnings per Share	Rs. 12
Dividend per share	Rs. 3
Cost of Capital	18%
IRR on investment	22%

Calculate market price per share using

i. Gordon's Formula

ii. Walter's Formula

Solution 20

Earnings per Share	₹ 12
Dividend per share	₹ 3

Cost of Capital(K_e)	18%
IRR on investment	22%
$g = br$ where $b = \frac{(12-3)}{12} = 75\%$ and $r = 22\%$ So, $75\% \times 25\% = 16.5\%$	16.5%

$$(i) \text{Gordon's formula} = P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{K_e - g} = \frac{3(1+16.5\%)}{18\% - 16.5\%} = \text{₹}233$$

$$(ii) \text{Walter's formula} : P_0 = \frac{D + (E-D) \cdot \frac{r}{K_e}}{K_e} = \frac{3 + (12-3) \cdot \frac{22\%}{18\%}}{18\%} = \text{₹}77.77$$

21) Illustration

A share of Tension free Economy Ltd. is currently quoted at a price earnings ratio of 7.5 times. The retained earning being 37.5% is Rs. 3 per share.

Calculate

- The company's cost of equity if investor's expected rate of return is 12%
- Market price of share, if anticipated growth rate is 13% per annum with same cost of capital.
- Market price per share, if company's cost of capital is 18% and anticipated growth rate is 15% per annum, assuming other conditions remaining the same.

Solution 21

Particulars	Computation	Value
PE Ratio	given	7.5
Retention ratio (b)	given	37.5%
r	given	12%
EPS	3/37.5% * 100%	
	EPS	RE
	100%	37.5%
	?	₹3
Payout ratio(p)	(1-37.5%)	62.5%
g = br	37.5% x 12%	4.5%
PE	given	7.5
Price(MPS)	PE X EPS = 7.5 X 8	₹60

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{K_e - g}$$

$$\text{₹}60 = \frac{5(1+4.5\%)}{K_e - 4.5\%}$$

$$K_e - 4.5\% = \frac{5.225}{60}$$

$$K_e = 13.21\%$$

$$(ii) P_0 = ? \text{ if, } g = 13\% \quad K_e = 13.21\% \quad D_0 = \text{₹}60$$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{K_e - g} = \frac{5(1+13\%)}{13.21\% - 13\%} = \text{₹}2690.5$$

$$(iii) g = 15\% \quad K_e = 18\% \quad D_0 = \text{₹}5$$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{5(1+15\%)}{18\% - 15\%} = \text{₹}191.7$$

22) Illustration

A firm had been paid dividend at Rs. 2 per share last year. The estimated growth of the dividends from the company is estimated to be 5% p.a. Determine the estimated market price of the equity share if the estimated growth rate of dividends

- Rises to 8%, and
- Falls to 3%.

Also find out the present market price of the share, given that the required rate of return of the equity investors is 15.5%.

Solution 22

Given,

$D_0 = 2$	$g = 5\%$	$g_A = 8\%$	$g_B = 3\%$	$K_e = 15.5\%$

Case 1 Market price = ? when $g = 5\%$.

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{K_e - g} = \frac{2(1+5\%)}{15.5\% - 5\%} = ₹20$$

Case 2 Market price = ? when $g = 8\%$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{K_e - g} = \frac{2(1+8\%)}{15.5\% - 8\%} = ₹28.8$$

Case 2 Market price = ? when $g = 3\%$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{K_e - g} = \frac{2(1+3\%)}{15.5\% - 3\%} = ₹16.48$$

23) Illustration

Shares of Voyage Ltd. are being quoted at a price-earnings ratio of 8 times. The company retains 50% of its earnings which are Rs. 10 per share.

You are required to compute

- The cost of equity to the company if the market expects a growth rate of 15% per annum.
 - If the anticipated growth rate is 16% per annum, calculate the indicative market price with the same cost of capital.
 - If the company's cost of capital is 20% p.a. & the anticipated growth rate is 18% p.a., calculate the market price per share.

Solution 23

Given,

P/E Ratio	8 times
EPS	₹10
∴ MPS	₹80 (EPS x PE)(8 x 10)
Retention ratio(b)	50%
Payout ratio(p)	50%

Case 1

$K_e = ?$ when $g = 15\%$ and $D_0 = 10 \times 50\% = ₹5$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{K_e - g}$$

$$₹80 = \frac{5(1+15\%)}{K_e - 15\%}$$

$$\therefore K_e = \frac{5.75}{80} + 15\% = \mathbf{22.1875\%}$$

Case 2

$$P_0 = ? \quad K_e = 22.1875\% \quad g = 16\%$$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{K_e - g} = \frac{5(1+16\%)}{22.1875\% - 16\%} = \mathbf{₹93.74}$$

Case 3

$$P_0 = ? \quad K_e = 20\% \quad g = 18\%$$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{K_e - g} = \frac{5(1+18\%)}{20\% - 18\%} = \mathbf{₹295}$$

24) Illustration

In December 2011 AB Co's share was sold for Rs. 146 per share. A long-term earnings growth rate of 7.5% is anticipated. AB Co. is expected to pay dividend of Rs. 3.36 per share.

What rate of return an investor can expect to earn assuming that dividends are expected to grow along with earnings at 7.5% per year in perpetuity?

It is expected that AB Co. will earn 10% on book Equity and shall retain 60% of earnings. In this case, whether there would be any change in growth rate and cost of Equity?

Solution 24

Given,

Method 1

$$(i) P_0 = 146 \quad g = 7.5\% \quad K_e = ? \quad D_1 = 3.36$$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g}$$

$$146 = \frac{3.36}{K_e - 7.5\%}$$

$$K_e = \frac{3.36}{146} + 7.5\% = 2.30\% + 7.5\% = \mathbf{9.8\%}$$

$$(ii) r = 10\% \quad b = \text{retention ratio} = 60\% \text{ so, } g = br = 60\% \times 10\% = \mathbf{6\%}$$

Hence the growth rate will change to 6% from 7.5%.

Now for old data, $D_1 = D_0(1+g)$

$$\text{So, } 3.36 = D_0(1 + 7.5\%)$$

$$D_0 = \frac{3.36}{1.075} = \mathbf{3.126}$$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g}$$

$$146 = \frac{3.126(1+6\%)}{K_e - 6\%}$$

$$K_e = \frac{3.314}{146} + 6\% = 2.27\% + 6\% = \mathbf{8.27\%}$$

Method 2

$$g = 7.5\% \text{ means, } br = 7.5\%$$

So, $b \times 10\% = 7.5\%$ hence $b = 75\%$ then, $p = 25\%$

It is assumed that ROE remains same and retention ratio changes

Then, dividend being ₹3.36 is 25% so, $EPS = \frac{3.36}{25\%} = \text{₹}13.44$

(ii) $EPS = 13.44$ & $b = 60\%$ so, **Payout = 40%** then, $D_1 = 13.44 \times 40\% = \text{₹}5.376$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g}$$

$$146 = \frac{5.376}{K_e - 6\%}$$

$$K_e = \frac{5.376}{146} + 6\% = 3.68\% + 6\% = \textbf{9.68\%}$$

25) Illustration

A company has an EPS of Rs. 2.5 for the last year and the DPS of Rs. 1. The earnings is expected to grow at 2% a year in long run. Currently it is trading at 7 times its earnings. If the required rate of return is 14%, compute the following.

An estimate of the PE Ratio using Gordon growth model.

The long-term growth rate implied by the current PE Ratio.

Solution 25

EPS =2.5	$DPS_0 =$ 1	$g =$ 2%	PE = 7 times	$K_e =$ 14%

$$MPS = PE \times EPS = 7 \times 2.5 = \text{₹}17.5$$

(i) $PE = ?$ by using **Gordon Growth Model** to find P_0

$$MPS(P_0) = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{1(1+2\%)}{14\% - 2\%} = \text{₹}8.5$$

$$\text{So, } PE = \frac{MPS}{EPS} = \frac{\text{₹}8.5}{\text{₹}2.5} = 3.4$$

(ii) Current $PE = 7$

$$\text{Current price} = PE \times EPS = 7 \times 2.5 = 17.5$$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{K_e - g}$$

$$17.5 = \frac{1(1+g)}{14\% - g}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So, } 17.5(14 - g) &= 1(1 + g) \\ 17.5 \times 14 - 17.5g &= 1 + g \\ 2.45 - 1 &= 17.5g + g \end{aligned}$$

$$g = \frac{1.45}{18.5} = \textbf{7.84\% is the long term growth rate for the current PE ratio}$$

26) Illustration

Rahim Enterprises is a manufacturer and exporter of woolen garments to European countries. Their business is expanding day by day and in the previous financial year the company has registered a 25% growth in export business. The company is in the process of considering a new investment project. It is an all equity financed company with 10,00,000 equity shares of face value of Rs. 50 per share. The current issue price of this share is Rs. 125 ex-dividend. Annual earning is Rs. 25 per share and in the absence of new investments will remain

constant in perpetuity. All earnings are distributed at present. A new investment is available which will cost Rs. 1,75,00,000 in one year's time and will produce annual cash inflows thereafter of Rs. 50,00,000. Analyse the effect of the new project on dividend payments and the share price.

Solution 26

Rahim Enterprises

Equity share count = 10 lakh share

FV = ₹50

MPS = ₹125 ex-dividend

EPS = 25

Since all earnings have been paid, DPS = EPS = ₹25

New investment = ₹1.75 Cr

Cash flow from investment = ₹50 lakh

If new project is undertaken then total amount invested is 1.75 Cr

PAT = Dividend = 25 per share x 10 lakh shares = ₹2.5 Cr

Next year out of ₹2.5 Cr, ₹1.75 Cr will be invested. So, dividend for Yr 1 will be 2.5Cr - 1.75Cr = 0.75 Cr

i.e. ₹7.5/- per share which will be compared to 25 per share in Yr 0

From Yr 2 dividend will increase to ₹3 Cr i.e. ₹2.5 Cr from existing business and ₹50 lakhs from new investments.

So, Dividend will increase to ₹3 Cr/10 lakh = ₹30 per share.

Analysis (for classroom purpose)

Year	Yr 0	Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4
Earlier	25	25	25	25	25
Now	25	7.5	30	30	30

So if the company goes through with the project, next year dividend will fall to 7.5 but will increase to ₹30 from the year after.

(ii) Impact on share price

$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g}$ where K_e can be determined using existing data considering there is no growth ($g = 0$)

$$125 = \frac{25}{K_e - 0} \text{ So, } K_e = \frac{25}{125} = 20\%$$

Now using two stage dividend discount model

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{1 + K_e} + \frac{P_1}{1 + K_e}$$

$$\text{Where, } P_1 = \frac{D_2}{K_e - g} = \frac{30}{20\%} = ₹150$$

$$\text{So, } P_0 = \frac{7.5}{1+20\%} + \frac{150}{1+20\%} = \frac{157.5}{1.2} = \text{₹131.25}$$

27) Illustration

A company had paid a dividend of Rs. 2.50 per share last year and its required rate of return for equity investors is 20%. What will be the market price of the share at the end of the year, if?
There is no growth in dividend?

Dividend grows at constant rate of 5% per annum in perpetuity.

Constant dividend for first five years and then grows at constant rate of 5% per annum in perpetuity?

Constant dividend for first five years and then shares is sold at the price of Rs. 20.

Solution 27

Given,

$$D_0 = 2.5 \quad K_e = 20\%$$

Part 1: Where there is no growth in dividend

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} \text{ since } g=0 \quad P_0 = \frac{D}{K_e} = \frac{2.5}{20\%} = \text{₹12.5}$$

Part 2 : g=5% then,

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} \text{ where, } P_0 = \frac{D_0(1+g)}{K_e - g}$$

$$\text{then, } \frac{2.5(1+5\%)}{20\%-5\%} = \frac{2.625}{15\%} = \text{₹17.5}$$

$$\text{Part 3 : } D_1 - D_5 = \text{constant} \quad D_6 = D_5(1+5\%) \quad g_6 = 5\% \quad g_6 - g_\infty = 5\%$$

That can be tabulated as,

Yr	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
Dividend	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.625
growth	-	-	-	-	-	-	5%
$K_e = 20\%$ so, PV factor is	1	0.833	0.694	0.578	0.482	0.402	

So, the PVAF for 5 yrs @20% = 2.989 (0.833 + 0.694 + 0.578 + 0.482 + 0.402)

$$D_6 = D_5(1+5\%) = 2.5(1+5\%) = \text{2.625} \quad \text{so, } P_5 = \frac{D_6}{K_e - g} = \frac{2.625}{20\%-5\%} = \text{₹17.5}$$

$$P_0 = \text{PVAF}(5, 20\%) + \frac{P_5}{(1+20\%)^5}$$

$$= 2.989 \times (2.5) + 17.5 \times 0.402$$

$$= 7.473 + 7.035 = \text{14.508}$$

Part 4 : when, $D_1 - D_5 = \text{constant}$ and $P_5 = 20$

$$P_0 = \text{PVAF}(5, 20\%) + \frac{P_5}{(1+20\%)^5}$$

$$= 2.989 \times (2.5) + 20 \times 0.402$$

$$= \text{₹}15.513$$

28) Illustration

An investor is considering purchasing the equity shares of LX Ltd., whose current market price is Rs. 150. The company is proposing a dividend of Rs. 6 for the next year. LX is expected to grow at 18% per annum for the next four years. The growth will decline linearly to 14% per annum after first four years. Thereafter, it will stabilise at 14% per annum infinitely. The required rate of return is 18% per annum.

You are required to determine:

- The intrinsic value of one share
- Whether it is worth to purchase the share at this price

t	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
PVIF (18,t)	0.847	0.718	0.609	0.516	0.437	0.370	0.314	0.266

Solution 28

MPS = ₹150	D_1 = ₹6	$g_1 -$ $g_4 =$ 18%	$g_5 - g_8$ = 17%/16%/15%/14%	$g_9 -$ $g_\infty =$ 14%	$K_e =$ 18%

Year	Growth rate	Computation	Dividend	PVIF @ 18%	PV
1	18%	-	6	0.847	5.082
2	18%	6(1.18)	7.08	0.718	5.084
3	18%	6(1.18) ²	8.35	0.609	5.085
4	18%	6(1.18) ³	9.86	0.516	5.088
5	17%	9.86(1.17)	11.53	0.437	5.005
6	16%	11.53(1.16)	13.38	0.370	4.95
7	15%	13.38(1.15)	15.39	0.314	4.83
8	14%	15.39(1.14)	17.54	0.266	4.66
Present value of explicit factor					$\Sigma =$ 39.79
9	14%	17.54(1.14)	20		

$$P_8 = \frac{D_9}{K_e - g} = \frac{20}{18\% - 14\%} = \text{₹}500$$

$$\text{PV of } P_8 = \text{₹}500 \times 0.266 = \text{₹}133$$

So, the total value of cash inflow = ₹39.79 + ₹133 = ₹172.79

Intrinsic Value = 172.79 and investor should buy shares of LX Ltd as MPS (₹150) is less than the intrinsic value.

Alternatively,

Explicit factor (discounting for 7 years) = 35.13 (5.082 + 5.084 + 5.085 + 5.088 + 5.005 + 4.95 + 4.83)

$$\text{Terminal value of } P_7 = \frac{D_8}{K_e - g} = \frac{17.54}{18\% - 14\%} = ₹438.5$$

PV(7th yr @18%) of ₹438.5 is $0.314 \times 438.5 = ₹137.69$

So, the total value of cash inflow = Explicit factor + Terminal value of P_7
 $= ₹35.13 + ₹137.69 = ₹172.81$

Intrinsic Value = 172.81 and investor should buy shares of LX Ltd as MPS (₹150) is less than the intrinsic value.

29) Illustration

X Ltd. is a Shoes manufacturing company. It is all equity financed and has a paid-up Capital of Rs. 10,00,000 (Rs. 10 per share) X Ltd. has hired Swastika consultants to analyse the future earnings. The report of Swastika consultants states as follows:

- The earnings and dividend will grow at 25% for the next two years.
- Earnings are likely to grow at the rate of 10% from 3rd year and onwards.
- Further, if there is reduction in earnings growth, dividend pay-out ratio will increase to 50%.

The other data related to the company are as follows:

Year	EPS (Rs.)	Net Dividend per share (Rs.)	Share Price (Rs.)
2010	6.30	2.52	63.00
2011	7.00	2.80	46.00
2012	7.70	3.08	63.75
2013	8.40	3.36	68.75
2014	9.60	3.84	93.00

You may assume that the tax rate is 30% (not expected to change in future) and post-tax cost of capital is 15%.

By using the Dividend Valuation Model, calculate

- Expected Market Price per share
- P/E Ratio.

Solution 29

(i) Assuming we're on 1/1/2015 & EPS AD DPS AND Growth rate is from this date.

Year	g	EPS Computation	EPS	DPS computation	DPS
2014			9.6		
2015	25%	9.6(1.25)	12	3.84 x 1.25	4.8
2016	25%	12(1.25)	15	4.8 x 1.25	6
2017	10%	15(1.10)	16.5	16.5 x 50%	8.25
2018	10%	16.5(1.10)	18.15	18.15 x 50%	9.075

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{1+K_e} + \frac{D_2}{(1+K_e)^2} + \frac{D_3}{(1+K_e)^3} + \frac{P_3}{(1+K_e)^3} \quad \& \quad P_3 = \frac{D_4}{K_e - g}$$

Year	Dividend	PVF @ 15%	PV of dividend
1	4.8	0.8696	4.17408
2	6	0.7561	4.5366
3	8.25	0.6575	5.4243
Present value of explicit factor			$\Sigma = 14.13498$
4	9.075	0.5717	

$$P_3 = \frac{D_4}{K_e - g} = \frac{9.075}{15\% - 10\%} = ₹181.5$$

$$P_0 = 14.13498 + \text{PV of } P_3 = 14.13498 + 0.6575 \times 181.5 = ₹133.47$$

$$(ii) PE = \frac{MPS}{EPS}$$

	Forward	Trailing
Market price(MPS₹)	133.47	133.47
EPS(₹)	12	9.6
PE Ratio	11.12	13.90

30) Illustration

AMKO Limited has issued 75,000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each. The current market price per share is Rs. 36. The company has a plan to make a rights issue of one new equity share at a price of Rs. 24 for every four shares held.

You are required to:

Calculate the theoretical post-rights price per share.

Calculate the theoretical value of the right alone

Solution 30

Share capital = 75000 units of ₹10 each	CMP/MPS = ₹36	Rights issue price = ₹24	Rights issue = 1:4

Theoretical Ex- Right Price (TERP)

Issue size is 1 for 4 held. So, total shares issued = $\frac{75000}{4} \times 1 = 18750$

$$TERP = \frac{nP_0 + S}{n + n_1} = \frac{75000 \times 36 + 18750 \times 24}{75000 + 18750} = ₹33.6$$

Where,

n = No. of existing equity shares
 P_0 = Price of Share Pre-Right Issue
 S = Subscription amount raised from Right Issue
 n_1 = No. of new shares offered

Now, Theoretical value of the right = ₹33.6 – ₹24 = ₹9.6 (is for 4 right shares)

Value of the right per existing share = ₹9.6/4 = ₹2.4

31) Illustration

AB Limited's shares are currently selling at Rs. 130 per share. There are 10,00,000 shares outstanding. The firm is planning to raise Rs. 2 crores to finance new project.

Required

- What is the ex-right price of shares and value of a right, if.
 - The firm offers one right share for every two shares held.
 - The firm offers one right share for every four shares held.

Solution 31

Share capital = 10 lakhs	CMP/MPS = ₹130	New project = ₹2 Crores

Scenario	1	2
Rights issue	1:2	1:4
Project Value	2 Cr	2 Cr
Existing share count	10 lakhs	10 lakhs
No. of rights shares	10lakhs x 1/2= 5lakhs	10 lakhs x 1/4 = 2.5 lakhs
Price per share	₹2Cr/5lakhs = ₹40	₹2 Cr/2.5lakhs = ₹80
CMP	₹130	₹130
TERP	$\frac{10lacs*130 + 5lacs*40}{10lacs+5lacs} = ₹100$	$\frac{10lacs*130 + 2.5lacs*40}{10lacs+2.5lacs} = ₹120$
Theoretical value of the right	₹100 - ₹40 = ₹60	₹120 - ₹80 = ₹40
Shares held	2	4
Value per share	₹60/2 = 30	₹40/4 = ₹10

32) Illustration

Pregya Ltd has issued 75000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each. Current market price is Rs. 24. Company has a plan to make rights issue of one equity share at a price of Rs. 16 for every 4 shares held.

You are required to calculate

- Theoretical post right price per share
- Calculate value of the right
- Show the effect of rights on the wealth of the shareholder who has 1000 shares assuming he sells the entire rights and show the effect of same holder if same shareholder does not take any action and ignores the issue.

Solution 32

Given,

Share count 75000	FV = ₹10	CMP = ₹24	Rights issue = 1:4	Rights price = ₹16

Total rights shares issued = 75000 x 1/4 = 18750

$$(i) \text{ Theoretical Ex Right Price} = \frac{75000 \times 24 + 18750 \times 16}{75000 + 18750} = \frac{21,00,000}{93750} = ₹22.40$$

$$(ii) \text{ Value of right} = ₹22.4 - ₹16 = ₹6.4$$

$$\text{Value per share held by existing shareholder} = 6.4/4 = ₹1.6$$

(iii) Impact on shareholder

$$\text{Value before rights issue} = 24 \times 1000 = 24000$$

$$\text{Value after rights issue} = 1000 \times 22.4 = 22400$$

For 1000 shares he gets 250 rights.

$$\text{Value realised on sale of rights shares} = 250 \times 6.4 = ₹1600$$

$$\text{Post rights wealth} = 22400 + 1600 = 24000$$

$$\text{Pre rights wealth} = 24000$$

Hence there is no change

(iv) If shareholder does not sell, he loses ₹1600 in the form of loss on rights unsold.

33) Illustration

Telbel Ltd. is considering undertaking a major expansion an immediate cash outlay of Rs. 150 crores. The Board of Director of company are expecting to generate an additional profit of Rs. 15.30 crore after a period of one year. Further, it is expected that this additional profit shall grow at the rate of 4% for indefinite period in future.

Presently, Telbel Ltd. is completely equity financed and has 50 crore shares of Rs. 10 each. The current market price of each share is Rs. 22.60 (cum dividend). The company has paid a dividend of Rs. 1.40 per share in last year. For the last few years dividend is increasing at a compound rate of 6% p.a. and it is expected to be continued in future also. This growth rate shall not be affected by expansion project in any way.

Board of Directors are considering following ways of financing the possible expansion:

- (1) A right issue on ratio of 1:5 at price of Rs. 15 per share.
- (2) A public issue of shares.

In both cases the dividend shall become payable after one year.

You as a Financial Consultant required to:

Determine whether it is worthwhile to undertake the project or not.

Calculate ex-dividend market price of share if complete expansion is financed from the right issue.

Calculate the number of new equity shares to be issued and at what price assuming that new shareholders do not suffer any loss after subscribing new shares.

Calculate the total benefit from expansion to existing shareholders under each of two financing option.

Solution 33

Given,

Project outflow = 150 Cr	$g = 4\% \text{ till } \infty$	$Profit_1(\text{inflow}) = 15.3 \text{ Cr}$	Current share capital is 50 Cr shares @ ₹10 each	CMP = 22.6 cum dividend	$g \text{ rate of dividend} = 6\% \text{ \& } D = 1.4$

To find out project value till perpetuity and thereafter to find NPV K_e is required.

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} \text{ where, } P_0 (\text{Ex-dividend}) = 22.6 - 1.4 = ₹21.2$$

$$21.2 = \frac{1.4(1.06)}{K_e - 6\%}$$

$$K_e - 6\% = \frac{1.484}{21.2}$$

$$K_e = 13\%$$

Using $K_e = 13\%$, $g = 4\%$ and Cash inflow = 15.3Cr PV of future cashflows from the new project are computed as

$$\text{PV of inflow} = \frac{15.3}{13\% - 4\%} = ₹170 \text{ Cr}$$

$$\text{PV of outflow} = ₹150 \text{ Cr}$$

$$\text{So, NPV} = ₹170\text{Cr} - ₹150 \text{ Cr} = ₹20 \text{ Cr}$$

(ii)

Rights issue size = 150Cr	Price per share = 15	Issue terms = 1:5	New shares issued = ₹50Cr/5 = 10Cr

$$\text{TERP} = \frac{nP_0 + S}{n + n_1} + \frac{\text{NPV from the project}}{60} = \frac{50\text{Cr} * 21.2 + 10\text{Cr} * 15}{50\text{Cr} + 10\text{Cr}} + \frac{20\text{Cr}}{60\text{Cr}} = ₹20.5$$

The NPV of the project should also be included in the value of the share.

(iii) Let the number of new equity share = m

New issue price = p

$$M \times p = ₹150 \quad \text{So, } P = \frac{150}{M}$$

$$\text{Post issue price} = \frac{nP_0 + S}{n + n_1} = \frac{(m * p) + 20\text{Cr} + (21.2 * 50)}{50 + m}$$

$$P = \frac{(m * p) + 20\text{Cr} + (21.2 * 50)}{50 + m}$$

$$\frac{150}{M} = \frac{(150\text{Cr} + 20\text{Cr} + 1060)}{50 + m}$$

$$150(50 + m) = (150\text{Cr} + 20\text{Cr} + 1060)m$$

$$7500 = 1230m - 150m$$

$$M = 7500/1080 = 6.944 \quad \text{Put } M=6.944 \text{ in } P = \frac{150}{M}$$

$$\text{Then, } P = \frac{150}{6.944} = ₹21.60$$

$$\text{Existing shareholders} = 21.2 - 21.6 = 0.4$$

$$\text{Value} = 0.4 \times 50 = ₹20\text{Cr}$$

(iv) (a) Rights issue

(Amt. in Cr)

	Pre Rights Issue	Post Rights Issue
Share Count	50	60 (50 + 10)
Price(Ex-dividend)	21.2	20.5
Value	1060	1230
Add : Subscription Amt	150	
	1210	1230

Net gain in case of rights issue is ₹20Cr

(b) In case of Public Issue

	Pre	Post
Shares	50	50
Price	21.2	21.6
	1060	1080

Net gain in case of public issue is ₹20Cr

34) Illustration

X is evaluating PQR Co. which has been growing at the annual rate of 15% for the last 5 years. Here is her forecast of the company's future dividend growth trend.

2022	13.5%
2023	12%
2024	10.5%
2025	9.0%
2026	7.5%
2027	6%
Till perpetuity	6%

After considerable study, she has decided to use the following information in her valuation (as of the end of 2021):

- Beta: 1.2.
- 2021 dividend: ₹5.
- The risk-free rate: 4%.
- Expected equity premium: 6%.

What is the value of the PQR stock?

Solution 34

Beta: 1.2	$D_0: ₹5$	$R_f = 4\%$	$R_p = 6\%$

H Model formula

$$P_0 = \frac{D_0(1+g_c)}{K_e - g_c} + \frac{D_0\left(\frac{1}{2} \times 2H\right)(g_h - g_c)}{K_e - g_c} \text{ where,}$$

g_h = Highest growth g_c = constant growth $2H = 6\text{yrs (2021 to 2027)}$

$$K_e = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) = 4\% + 1.2(6\%) = 11.2\%$$

$$\text{So, } P_0 = \frac{5(1+6\%)}{11.2\%-6\%} + \frac{5\left(\frac{1}{2} \times 6\right)(15\%-6\%)}{11.2\%-6\%} = \frac{5.3+1.35}{5.2\%} = \text{₹127.88}$$

35) Illustration

The management of T Ltd, an international diversified conglomerate, believes that the recent strong performance of its wholly owned medical supply subsidiary, S Ltd, has gone unnoticed. To realize S Ltd's full value, T Ltd has announced that it will List S Ltd.

Data for 2021 & 2022 is given below

Income Statement	2021	2022
Revenue	Rs. 474	Rs. 598
Depreciation	20	23
Other Operating costs	368	460
Income before taxes	86	115
Taxes	26	35
Net Income	60	80
Dividends	18	24
EPS	Rs. 0.714	Rs. 0.952
Dividends per share	Rs. 0.214	Rs. 0.286
Common Shares Outstanding	84	84

Balance Sheet	2021	2022
Current Assets (Includes Rs. 5 cash in 2021 and 2022)	Rs. 201	Rs. 326
Net property, plant, and equipment	474	489
Total Assets	675	815
Current Liabilities (all non-interest-bearing)	57	141
Long Term Debt	0	0
Shareholder's Equity	618	674
Total Liabilities and equity	675	815
Capital Expenditures	34	38

A. Calculate the amount of FCFE per share for 2022 by using the data from Exhibit.

B. Calculate the current value of a share of S Ltd. based on the two - stage FCFE model.

For the next three years, growth rate is 10% and after 3 years at 5% in perpetuity.

Cost of Equity is 11%.

Solution 35

FCFF = EBIT (1 – Tax) + Depreciation -/+ Capital Expenditure / Assets Disposed off +/- Change in Working capital

FCFE = FCFF - Interest (1 – Tax rate) - Debt / Preference Shares repaid / redeemed + New Debt / Preference shares Issued - Preference Dividend

So,

	2021	2022
PBIT	86	115
Int	-	-
PBT	86	115
Tax	26	35
PAT	60	80

EBIT(1 – t) = PAT

Int = 0 & Not accrued taxes & No adj.

Now, FCFF

	2021	2022
PAT	60	80
(+) DEP	20	23
(-) CAPEX*	(34)	(38)
(-) Inc in WC	-	(41)
FCFF	6	24

*WN :1

Increase in working capital

	2021	2022
Assets excluding cash	201	326
(-) Cash	(5)	(5)
	196	321
Current Liabilities	57	141
	139	180
Increase in working capital	41 (180-139)	

FCFE = FCFF - Interest (1 – Tax rate) - Debt /Preference Shares repaid / redeemed + New Debt / Preference shares Issued - Preference Dividend

FCFE = FCFF – 0

FCFE = 24Cr – 0 = 24Cr

O/S shares = 84Cr

FCFE/Share = 0.2857/share

(ii)

$g_1 - g_3 = 10\%$	$g_4 - g_\infty = 5\%$	$K_e = 11\%$

Two stage FCFE Model

Stage 1

FCFE 0.2857

Year	Growth	Computation	FCFE Value
2022			0.2857
2023	10%	0.2857(1.10)	0.3143
2024	10%	0.3143(1.10)	0.3454

P_0 = Explicit period value + perpetuity value

Year	Cashflow	PVF@11%	PVCF
1	0.2857	0.9009	0.2574
2	0.3143	0.8116	0.2551
3	0.3454	0.7312	0.2526
			$\Sigma = 0.7651$
4	0.3454(1.05) = 0.3627	0.7312	

Stage 2

Perpetuity Value : $\frac{P_3}{(1+K_e)^3}$

$$P_3 = \frac{FCFE_4}{K_e - g} = \frac{0.3676}{11\% - 5\%} = ₹6.0445$$

$$PV \text{ of } P_3 = 6.0445 \times 0.7312 = ₹4.4197$$

Now, P_0 = Explicit period value + perpetuity value

$$P_0 = 0.7651 + 4.4197 = ₹5.1848 \text{ per share}$$

36) Illustration

Mr. AF is analysing the financial statements of SD Limited. He has a 2007 income statement and balance sheet, as well as 2008 income statement, balance sheet, and cash flow from operations forecasts (as shown in the tables below). Assume there will be no sales of long-term assets in 2008. Calculate forecasted free cash flow to the firm (FCFF) and free cash flow to equity (FCFE) for 2008

Income Statement	In Crores	
	2008 (Forecast)	2007 (Actual)
Sales	300	250
Cost of Goods Sold	120	100
Gross Profit	180	150
SG & A	35	30
Depreciation	50	40
EBIT	95	80
Interest Expense	15	10
Pre-Tax Earnings	80	70
Taxes (at 30%)	24	21
Net income	56	49

Balance Sheet	In Crores	
	2008 (Forecast)	2007 (Actual)

Cash	10	5
Accounts Receivable	30	15
Inventory	40	30
Current Assets	80	50
Gross property, plant, and equipment	400	300
Accumulated Depreciation	(190)	(140)
Total Assets	290	210
Accounts payable	20	20
Short term Debt	20	10
Current Liabilities	40	30
Long term Debt	114	100
Common stock	50	50
Retained Earnings	86	30
Total Liabilities and Owner's Equity	290	210

SD Ltd Cash Flow from Operations Forecast for 2008	
Net Income	56
Add: Depreciation	50
Less: Investment in working capital	25
Cash Flow from operations	81

Solution 36

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{FCFF} &= \text{EBIT} (1 - \text{Tax}) + \text{Depreciation} -/+ \text{Capital Expenditure} / \text{Assets Disposed off} +/- \\
 &\text{Change in Working capital} \\
 &= 95(1-30\%)+50-100*-25^{**} \\
 &= 66.5 - 75
 \end{aligned}$$

FCFF = (8.5) – negative cashflow

$$\text{FCFE} = \text{FCFF} - \text{Int}(1 - \text{tax}) - \text{Debt Paid} + \text{Debt raised}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{FCFE} &= -8.5 - 15(1 - 0.3) + \text{Net borrowing}^{***} \\
 &= -8.5 - 10.5 + 24 = 5
 \end{aligned}$$

FCFE = 5

*WN 1

$$\text{Capex} = \text{GFA (2008)} - \text{GFA (2007)} = 400-300 = 100\text{Cr}$$

**WN 2

Working capital investment

	2008	2007
Current Asset	80	50
(-) Cash	10	5
Current asset excluding cash	70	45
Current Liabilities	40	30
(-) Short term debt	20	10
Current liabilities excluding short term debt	20	20
Net working capital	50	25
Increase in working capital		25

*****WN 3 : Net borrowing**

	2008	2007
Short term loan	20	10
Long term Loan	114	100
	134	110
Increase in net borrowing 24		

EBITDA

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{FCFF} &= \text{EBITDA}(1-\text{tax}) + \text{Dep} \times \text{tax} - \text{WC} - \text{Capex} \\
 &= 145(1-0.3) + 50(0.30) - 25 - 100 \\
 &= 101.5 - 110 \\
 \text{FCFF} &= (8.5)
 \end{aligned}$$

CFO

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{FCFF} &= \text{CFO} + \text{Int}(1-\text{tax}) - \text{Capex} \\
 &= 81 + 15(1-0.30) - 100 \\
 \text{FCFF} &= (8.5)
 \end{aligned}$$

PAT based approach

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{FCFF} &= \text{PAT} + \text{Dep} - \text{Inc in WC} - \text{Capex} + \text{Int}(1 - \text{tax}) \\
 &= 56 + 50 - 25 - 100 + 15(0.7) \\
 &= -19 + 10.5 \\
 \text{FCFF} &= -8.5
 \end{aligned}$$

37) Illustration

Calculate the value of share from the following information:

Profit after tax of the company	Rs. 290 crores
Equity capital of company	Rs. 1,300 crores
Par value of share	Rs. 40 each
Debt ratio of company (Debt/ Debt + Equity)	27%
Long run growth rate of the company	8%
Beta 0.1; risk free interest rate	8.7%
Market returns	10.3%
Capital expenditure per share	Rs. 47
Depreciation per share	Rs. 39
Change in Working capital	Rs. 3.45 per share

Solution 37

Given,

PAT	₹290Cr
Equity Capital	₹1300Cr
FV per share	40
Debt : Equity	27%
g	8%
β	0.1
R_f	8.7%
R_m	10.3%
Capital expenditure per share	₹47
Depreciation per share	₹39
Change in WC per share	₹3.45

$$K_e = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f)$$

$$= 8.7\% + 0.1(10.3\% - 8.7\%)$$

$K_e = 8.86\%$

FCFE = FCFF – Int(1 – tax) + Net borrowing + Net pref raised – Pref dividend

FCFF = PAT + Dep - Inc in WC – Capex + Int(1 – tax)

So, FCFE = PAT – WC – Capex + Dep + Net Borrowing

= PAT – WC (1 - Debt rate) – (1 – Debt rate)(Capex – Dep)

= *8.92 – (1 - 0.27)(3.45) – (1 - 0.27)(47 - 39) = 8.92 – 8.36 = 0.56

FCFE = ₹0.56

*[Instead of net borrowing multiply with 1-debt rate]

*PAT per share

Share count = 1300/40 = 32.5

PAT per share = 290/32.5 = **8.92**

Now, Value per share is

$FCFE_1 = FCFE_0 (1+g) = 0.56 (1+8\%) = 0.605$

$$P_0 = \frac{FCFE_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{0.605}{8.86\% - 8\%} = \text{₹70.35}$$

38) Illustration

Mr. SV has gathered the following data for CSI Ltd.

Recent Share Price	Rs. 31.25
Shares Outstanding	30 Lakhs
Market Value of Debt	115 Lakhs
Cash and Marketable Securities	47.6 Lakhs
Investments	247 Lakhs
Net Income	119.4 Lakhs
Interest Expense	5.8 Lakhs
Depreciation	6.9 lakhs
Amortization	2.3 Lakhs
Taxes	85.9 Lakhs

Based on these, compute EV, EV/EBITDA, Market Cap

Solution 38

Computation of EV, EV/EBITDA, Market Cap

Particulars	Computation	Value
Share Price		₹31.25
Shares O/S		30 Lakhs
Market Capitalisation	MP x shares O/S = 31.25 x 30lakhs	₹9.375Cr
EV	Market cap + Debt – Cash – Invst = 9.375 + 1.15 – 0.476 – 2.47	₹7.579Cr

EBITDA	PAT +Tax + Dep +Int = 1.194Cr + 0.859Cr + 0.023Cr + 0.069Cr + 0.058Cr	₹2.203Cr
EV/EBITDA	₹7.579/₹2.203	3.44 times

39) Illustration

An investor is considering purchasing the equity shares of LX Ltd., whose current market price (CMP) is Rs. 112. The company is proposing a dividend of Rs. 4 for the next year. LX Ltd. is expected to grow @ 20 per cent per annum for the next four years. The growth will decline linearly to 16 per cent per annum after first four years. Thereafter, it will stabilize at 16 per cent per annum infinitely. The investor requires a return of 20 per cent per annum

You are required

To calculate the intrinsic value of the share of LX Ltd.

Whether it is worth to purchase the share at this price.

Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
PVIF (20%, n)	0.833	0.694	0.579	0.482	0.402	0.335	0.279

Solution 39

CMP = 112

Yr	Computation	Cash flow	PVF@20%	Present Value
D_0	$\frac{4}{1.2}$	3.33	1	
D_1	3.33(1.2)	4	0.833	3.332
D_2	4(1.2)	4.8	0.694	3.331
D_3	4.8(1.2)	5.76	0.579	3.335
D_4	5.76(1.2)	6.912	0.482	3.331
D_5	6.912(1.19)	8.225	0.402	3.306
D_6	8.225(1.18)	9.706	0.335	3.251
D_7	9.706(1.17)	11.356	0.279	3.168
Explicit period value				$\Sigma =$ 23.056
D_8	11.356(1.16)	13.173		

P_0 = Explicit period value + perpetuity value

Explicit period value = Sum of PV of D_1 to D_7 = 23.056

Perpetuity value = $\frac{P_7}{(1+K_e)^7}$

$P_7 = \frac{D_8}{K_e - g} = \frac{13.173}{20\% - 16\%} = ₹329.325$,

PV of 329.325 = 329.325 x 0.279 = ₹91.88

$P_0 = 23.056 + 91.88 = ₹114.93$

Hence the intrinsic value is 114.93. Since the CMP is ₹112, the investor may buy.

40) Illustration (Jul 21)

SK Ltd. has a surplus cash of ₹150 lakhs and wants to distribute 30% of it to the shareholders. The company decided to buy-back shares.

The company estimates that its share price after the buy-back is likely to be 15% above the buy-back price. The number of shares outstanding at present is 15 lakhs and the current EPS is ₹4.

You are required to determine:

The price at which the shares can be bought-back, if the market capitalization of the company should be ₹400 lakhs after buy back.

The number of shares that can be bought-back, and

The impact of this buy-back on the EPS, assuming that the net income remains the same.

Solution 40

(i) Let P be the buyback price decided by SK Ltd.

Market Capitalisation after Buyback

$1.15P$ (Original Shares – Shares Bought Back)

$$400 \text{ Lakhs} = 1.15P[15\text{lakhs} - \frac{30\% \text{ of } 150 \text{ lakhs}}{P}]$$

$$400 \text{ Lakhs} = 17.25\text{lakhs} \times P - 45 \text{ lakhs} \times 1.15 = 17.25 \text{ lakhs } P - 51.75 \text{ lakhs}$$

$$\text{Again, } 400 \text{ Lakhs} = 17.25 \text{ lakhs } P - 51.75 \text{ lakhs}$$

$$\text{or } 17.25 \text{ lakhs } P = 400 \text{ lakhs} + 51.75 \text{ lakhs}$$

$$\text{or } P = \frac{451.75}{17.25} = 26.19$$

(ii) Number of Shares to be Bought Back : $\frac{45 \text{ lakh}}{26.19} = 1.718 \text{ lakhs (approx.) or } 171821 \text{ share}$

(iii) Impact of Buy Back on the EPS:

No. of equity shares after buy back :- $15 \text{ lakhs} - 1.718 \text{ lakhs} = 13.282 \text{ lakhs or } 13,28,179$
 $- 1,71,821 = 13,28,179 \text{ shares}$

$$\therefore \text{EPS} = \frac{4 \times 15 \text{ lakhs}}{13.282 \text{ lakhs}} \times = 4.52 \text{ or } \frac{4 \times 15 \text{ lakhs}}{13,28,179} = 4.52$$

Thus, EPS of SK Ltd., increases to 4.52 or increases by 0.52 (4.52 - 4.00)

41) Illustration (RTP May 21)

ABC Limited, just declared a dividend of ₹28.00 per share. Mr. A is planning to purchase the share of ABC Limited, anticipating increase in growth rate from 8% to 9%, which will continue for three years. He also expects the market price of this share to be ₹720.00 after three years.

You are required to determine:

- the maximum amount Mr. A should pay for shares, if he requires a rate of return of 13% per annum.
- the maximum price Mr. A will be willing to pay for share, if he is of the opinion that the 9% growth can be maintained indefinitely and require 13% rate of return per annum.
- the price of share at the end of three years, if 9% growth rate is achieved and assuming other conditions remaining same as in (ii) above. [RTP May 21]

Note : Calculate rupee amount up to two decimal points and use PVF upto 3 decimal points.

Solution 41

(i) Expected dividend for next 3 years.

Year 1 (D_1) $28.00 (1.09) = ₹30.52$

Year 2 (D_2) $28.00 (1.09)^2 = ₹ 33.27$

Year 3 (D_3) $28.00 (1.09)^3 = ₹36.26$

Required rate of return = 13% (K_e)

Market price of share after 3 years = (P_3) = ₹720

The present value of share

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{1+K_e} + \frac{D_2}{(1+K_e)^2} + \frac{D_3}{(1+K_e)^3} + \frac{P_3}{(1+K_e)^3}$$

$$= \frac{30.52}{(1+0.13)} + \frac{33.27}{(1+0.13)^2} + \frac{36.26}{(1+0.13)^3} + \frac{720}{(1+0.13)^3}$$

$$P_0 = 30.52(0.885) + 33.27(0.783) + 36.26(0.693) + 720(0.693)$$

$$P_0 = ₹577.15$$

(ii) If growth rate 9% is achieved for indefinite period, then maximum price of share should Mr. A willing be to pay is

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{K_e - g} = \frac{30.52}{0.13 - 0.09} = ₹763$$

(iii) Assuming that conditions mentioned above remain same, the price expected after 3 years will be:

$$P_3 = \frac{D_4}{K_e - g} = \frac{D_3(1+9\%)}{0.13 - 0.09} = \frac{36.26(1.09)}{0.13 - 0.09} = ₹988$$

42) Illustration (RTP May 21)

KLM Limited has issued 90,000 equity shares of ₹10 each. KLM Limited's shares are currently selling at ₹72. The company has a plan to make a rights issue of one new equity share at a price of ₹48 for every four shares held.

You are required to:

- Calculate the theoretical post-rights price per share and analyse the change
- Calculate the theoretical value of the right alone.

Suppose Mr. A who is holding 100 shares in KLM Ltd. is not interested in subscribing to the right issue, then advice what should he do.

Solution 42

(i) Calculation of theoretical Post-rights (ex-right) price per share

$$\text{Ex Right Price of share} = \frac{N_0 P_0 + S}{N_0 + N_1} = \frac{72 \times 4 + 48 \times 1}{4 + 1} = ₹67.20$$

Thus, post right issue the price of share has reduced by 4.80 per share

(ii) Calculation of theoretical value of the rights alone:

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \text{Ex-right price} - \text{Cost of rights share} \\
&= 67.20 - 48 = 19.20 \\
&= \text{₹4.80}
\end{aligned}$$

(iii) If Mr. A is not interested in subscribing to the right issue, he can renounce his right eligibility @ 19.20 per right and can earn a gain of 480.

43) Illustration(Jan 21)

M/s. B Ltd. has declared dividend of ₹2.50 per share on the EPS of ₹7. Earnings of the company are expected to grow at the rate of 10% for the next 3 years and to be stabilized at 3% thereafter. The pay-out ratio is expected to remain at the same level during 3 years and then will increase to 60%. If required rate of return is 16% calculate:

- The current price of the share.
- The expected price of share of B Ltd. At the end of 3rd year.

Following table may be used for calculations.

Present Values	t_1	t_2	t_3	t_4	t_5
$PVIF_{0.16, t}$	0.862	0.743	0.641	0.553	0.477

Solution 43

Working Notes:

Period	EPS	Dividend
1	7.70	2.750
2	8.47	3.025
3	9.317	3.327
4 th onwards	9.60	5.76

(i) Current price of the Share

= PV of Dividends upto 3 Years + PV of Expected price of share of at the end of 3rd year

$$\text{Expected price of share of B Ltd. at the end of 3rd year} = \frac{5.76}{0.16 - 0.03} = \text{₹44.31}$$

Accordingly, Current Market Price of Share shall be:

$$\begin{aligned}
&= 2.750 \times 0.862 + 3.025 \times 0.743 + 3.327 \times 0.641 + 44.31 \times 0.641 \\
&= 2.371 + 2.248 + 2.133 + 28.403 = \text{35.155 say } \text{35.16}
\end{aligned}$$

(ii) Expected price of share of B Ltd. at the end of 3rd year

$$= \frac{5.76}{0.16 - 0.03} = \text{₹44.31}$$

44) Illustration (May 22 RTP)

Mr. A is holding 1000 shares of face value of ₹ 100 each of M/s. ABC Ltd. He wants to hold these shares for long term and has no intention to sell.

On 1st January 2020, M/s XYZ Ltd. has made short sales of M/s. ABC Ltd.'s shares and approached Mr. A to lend his shares under Stock Lending Scheme with following terms:

- Shares to be borrowed for 3 months from 01-01-2020 to 31-03-2020
- Lending Charges/Fees of 1% to be paid every month on the closing price of the stock quoted in Stock Exchange and

iii. Bank Guarantee will be provided as collateral for the value as on 01-01-2020.

Other Information:

- Cost of Bank Guarantee is 8% per annum,
- On 29-02-2020, M/s. ABC Ltd., declared dividend of 25%
- M/s ABC Ltd.'s share quoted in Stock Exchange on various dates are as follows:

Date	Share Price in Scenario -1 Bullish	Share Price in Scenario -2 Bullish
01-01-2020	1000	1000
31-01-2020	1020	980
29-02-2020	1040	960
31-03-2020	1050	940

You are required to find out:

- Earning of Mr. A through Stock Lending Scheme in both the scenarios
- Total Earnings of Mr. A during 01-01-2020 to 31-03-2020 in both the scenarios
- What is the Profit or loss to M/s. XYZ by shorting the shares using through Stock Lending Scheme in both the scenarios?

Solution 44

Earnings of Mr. A through stock lending scheme

		Scenario 1	Scenario 2
(i)	Lending fee		
	31-01-20 1020 x 1% and 980 x 1%	10.20	9.80
	29-02-20 1040 x 1% and 960 x 1%	10.40	9.60
	31-03-20 1050 x 1% and 940 x 1%	10.50	9.40
	Earnings from lending per Share (A)	31.10	28.80
	Total No. of Shares	1000	1000
	Total Earning from Lending	31,100	28,800
(ii)	Dividend income per Share (B)	25.00	25.00
	Total earnings per share (A) + (B)	56.10	53.80
	Total No. of Shares	1000	1000
	Total Earning	56,100	53,800
(iii)	Gain on shortening the shares (1,050 - 1,000) and (1,000 - 940)	(50.00)	60.00
	Lending fees paid	(31.10)	(28.80)
	Bank guarantee charges @ 8%	(20.00)	(20.00)
	Gain Per Share	(101.10)	11.20
	Total No. of Shares	1000	1000
	Total Gain on shortening the shares	(1,01,100)	11,200

SECURITY VALUATION - BONDS

1) Illustration

The following data are available for a bond:

- Face Value ₹10,000 to be redeemed at par on maturity
- Coupon rate 8.5 % p.a.
- Years to Maturity 5 years
- Yield to Maturity (YTM) 10%

You are required to calculate:

- Current market price of the Bond
- Macaulay's Duration
- Volatility of the Bond
- Convexity of Bond
- Expected market price if there is decrease in YTM by 200 basis points
 - By Macaulay's Duration based estimate
 - By Intrinsic Value Method

Years	1	2	3	4	5
PVIF (10%, n)	0.909	0.826	0.751	0.683	0.621
PVIF (8%, n)	0.926	0.857	0.794	0.735	0.681

Solution 1

(a) (i) **Current Market Price of Bond**

$$P_0 = \sum_{t=1}^n \frac{C}{(1+y)^t} + \frac{M}{(1+y)^n}$$

$$= 850 (\text{PVIFA } 10\%, 5) + 10,000 (\text{PVIF } 10\%, 5)$$

$$= 850 (3.79) + 10,000 (0.621) = 3,221.50 + 6,210 = \text{₹}9,431.5$$

(ii) **Macaulay's Duration**

Year	Cash flow (b)	PVF@ 10% (c)	Present Value (b) * (c) = (d)	Proportion of bond value (e)	Proportion of bond value x time (years) (e) * (a) = f
1	850	0.909	772.65	0.082	0.082
2	850	0.826	702.10	0.074	0.148
3	850	0.751	638.35	0.068	0.204
4	850	0.683	580.55	0.062	0.248
5	10,000 + 850	0.621	6737.85	0.714	3.57
			9431.50	1.000	4.252

Duration of the bond = **4.252 years**

Alternatively,

$$\sum_{t=1}^n \frac{t * C}{(1+i)^t} + \frac{n * M}{(1+i)^n}$$

Part -1

$$\frac{1*850}{(1+0.10)} + \frac{2*850}{(1+0.10)^2} + \frac{3*850}{(1+0.10)^3} + \frac{4*850}{(1+0.10)^4} + \frac{5*850}{(1+0.10)^5}$$

$$= 1*850(0.909) + 2*850(0.826) + 3*850(0.751) + 4*850(0.683) + 5*850(0.621) = \text{9053.35}$$

Part-2

$$\frac{5*10,000}{(1+0.10)^5} = \text{31,050}$$

$$\text{Macaulay's Duration} = \frac{9053.35 + 31050}{9431.50} = \text{4.252 years}$$

(iii) **Volatility of Bond**

$$\text{Volatility of Bonds} = \text{Modified Duration} = \frac{\text{Duration}}{(1+y)} = \frac{4.252}{1.10} = 3.865$$

(iv) **Convexity of Bond**

$$C^* \times (\Delta y)^2 \times 100$$

$$C^* = \frac{V_+ + V_- - 2V_0}{2V_0 (\Delta y)^2}$$

Year	Cash flow	PVF@ 8%	Present Value	PVF@ 12%	Present Value
1	850	0.926	787.10	0.082	758.20
2	850	0.857	728.45	0.074	677.45
3	850	0.794	674.90	0.068	605.20
4	850	0.735	624.75	0.062	540.60
5	10,000 + 850	0.681	7388.85	0.714	6151.95
			10204.05		8733.40

$$C^* = \frac{10,204.05 + 8,733.40 - 2 \times 9,431.50}{2 \times 9,431.50 \times (0.02)^2} = \frac{74.45}{7.5452} = 9.867$$

$$\text{So, } C^* \times (\Delta y)^2 \times 100 = 9.867 \times (0.02)^2 \times 100 = \mathbf{0.395\%}$$

(v) The expected market price if decrease in YTM by 200 basis points

(A) By Macaulay's duration-based estimate

$$9431.50 \times 2 (3.865/100) = ₹729.05$$

$$\text{Hence expected market price is } 9431.50 + 729.05 = \mathbf{10,160.55}$$

Hence, the market price will increase.

(B) By Intrinsic Value method

Intrinsic Value at YTM of 10%	₹9,431.50
Intrinsic Value at YTM of 8%	₹10,204.05
Price increased by	₹772.55

Hence, expected market price is ₹10,204.05

2) Illustration

The following data are available for three bonds A, B and C. These bonds are used by a bond portfolio manager to fund an outflow scheduled in 6 years.

Current yield is 9%. All bonds have face value of ₹100 each and will be redeemed at par. Interest is payable annually.

Bond	Maturity (years)	Coupon rate
A	10	10%
B	8	11%
C	5	9%

- Calculate the duration of each bond.
- The bond portfolio manager has been asked to keep 45% of the portfolio money in Bond A. Calculate the percentage amount to be invested in bonds B and C that need to be purchased to immunise the portfolio.
- After the portfolio has been formulated, an interest rate change occurs, increasing the yield to 11%. 41410 The new duration of these bonds are: Bond A = 7.15 Years, Bond B = 6.03 Years and Bond C = 4.27 years.
 - Is the portfolio still immunized? Why or why not?

- (iv) Determine the new percentage of B and C bonds that are needed to immunize the portfolio. Bond A remaining at 45% of the portfolio.

Solution 2

(i) Macaulay's Duration

$$\sum_{t=1}^n \frac{t * c}{(1+i)^t} + \frac{n * M}{(1+i)^n}$$

Bond A

Year (a)	Cash flow (b)	PVF@9% (c)	Present Value(a*b*c)
1	10	0.917	9.17
2	10	0.842	16.83
3	10	0.772	23.17
4	10	0.708	28.34
5	10	0.650	32.50
6	10	0.596	35.78
7	10	0.547	38.29
8	10	0.502	40.15
9	10	0.460	41.44
10	10+100	0.422	464.65
			Σ = 730.32

$$\begin{aligned} \text{PVA} &= 6.417 * 10 = 64.17 \\ &+ 0.422 * 100 = 42.24 \\ &\underline{106.41} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So, } D = \frac{730.32}{106.41} = 6.86 \text{ Years}$$

Bond B

Year (a)	Cash flow (b)	PVF@9% (c)	Present Value(a*b*c)
1	11	0.917	10.08
2	11	0.842	18.52
3	11	0.772	25.48
4	11	0.708	31.15
5	11	0.650	35.75
6	11	0.596	39.33
7	11	0.547	42.12
8	111	0.502	445.776
			648.2

$$\begin{aligned} \text{PVA} &= 5.53 * 11 = 50.2 \\ &+ 0.502 * 100 = 60.88 \\ &\underline{111.08} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So, } D = \frac{648.2}{111.08} = 5.835 \text{ Years}$$

Bond C

Year (a)	Cash flow (b)	PVF@9% (c)	Present Value (a*b*c)
1	9	0.917	8.253
2	9	0.842	15.156
3	9	0.772	20.084
4	9	0.708	25.49
5	109	0.650	354.25
			423.991

$$\begin{aligned} \text{PVAF} &= 3.88 \times 9 = 35 \\ &+ 0.55 \times 100 = \underline{65} \\ &\quad \underline{100} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So, } D = \frac{423.991}{100} = \mathbf{4.24 \text{ Years}}$$

(ii) Now if,

Bond	Duration	Weight
A	6.86 Years	45%
B	5.84 Years	b
C	4.24 Years	55% - b

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Target duration} &= 6 \text{ Years} \\ 6.86 \times 0.45 + 5.83 \times b + 4.24(0.55 - b) &= 6 \\ 3.087 + 5.83b + 2.332 - 4.24b &= 6 \\ 5.419 + 1.59b &= 6 \\ 1.59b &= 6 - 5.419 \\ b &= 0.581/1.59 = 36.54\% \\ \text{Then, } 55\% - 36.54\% &= \mathbf{18.46\%} \end{aligned}$$

(iii)

Bond	Duration	Weight	Duration * Weight
A	6.86 Years	45%	3.218
B	5.84 Years	36.54 %	2.203
C	4.24 Years	18.46%	0.788
			6.209

Duration of the portfolio has increased as the duration of the individual bonds has increased. Hence the portfolio is not immunized as the portfolio duration is 6.2 vs maturity of 6 years

(iv)

Bond	Duration	Weight	Weighted duration
A	6.86 Years	45%	3.2175

B	5.84 Years	b	6.03b
C	4.24 Years	55% - b	2.35 - 4.27b
			$\Sigma = 5.566 + 1.76b$

$$5.566 + 1.76b = 6 \text{ years}$$

$$1.76b = 6 - 5.566$$

$$b = 0.434/1.76 = \mathbf{24.66\%}$$

$$c = 55\% - b = 55\% - 24.66\% = \mathbf{30.34\%}$$

$$\text{So, } \mathbf{A = 45\% \quad B = 24.66\% \quad C = 30.34\%}$$

3) Illustration

A convertible bond with a face value of ₹1,000 is issued at ₹1,350 with a coupon rate of 10.5%. The conversion rate is 14 shares per bond. The current market price of bond and share is ₹1,475 and ₹80 respectively. What is the premium over conversion value?

Solution 3

Given, FV = ₹1000 Issue price = ₹1350 coupon rate = 10.5%

Conversion rate is 14 shares per bond. Market price of share ₹80

Conversion Value = $14 \times 80 = ₹1120$

Market price of bond = ₹1475

Premium over Conversion Value $(1475 - 1120) = 355/1120 \times 100 = \mathbf{31.7\%}$

4) Illustration

Nominal value of 10% bonds issued by a company is ₹100. The bonds are redeemable at ₹110 at the end of year 5.

Determine the value of the bond if required yield is

- (i) 5%
- (ii) 5.1%
- (iii) 10% and
- (iv) 10.1%

Solution 4

Case (i) Required yield rate = 5%

Year	Cash flow	DF (5%)	Present Value ₹
1-5	10	4.3295	43.295
5	100+10	0.7835	86.185
Value of bond			129.48

Case (ii) Required yield rate = 5.1%

Year	Cash flow	DF (5.1%)	Present Value ₹
1-5	10	4.3175	43.175
5	100+10	0.7798	85.778
Value of bond			128.953

Case (iii) Required yield rate = 10%

Year	Cash flow	DF (10%)	Present Value ₹
1-5	10	3.7908	37.908
5	100+10	0.6209	68.299

Value of bond	106.207

Case (iv) Required yield rate = 10.1%

Year	Cash flow	DF (10.1%)	Present Value ₹
1-5	10	3.7811	37.811
5	100+10	0.6181	67.991
Value of bond			105.802

5) Illustration

An investor is considering the purchase of the following Bond:

Face value	₹100
Coupon rate	11%
Maturity	3 years

- If he wants a yield of 13%, what is the maximum price, he should be ready to pay for?
- If the Bond is selling for ₹97.60, what would be his yield?

Solution 5

Given, Face value = ₹100 Coupon rate = 11% Maturity = 3 years

(i) Calculation of Maximum price

$$= ₹11 \times \text{PVIFA} (13\%, 3) + ₹100 \times \text{PVIF} (13\%, 3) \\ = ₹11 \times 2.361 + ₹100 \times 0.693 = ₹25.97 + ₹69.30 = ₹95.27$$

(ii) Calculation of yield

$$\text{At } 12\% \text{ the value} = ₹11 \times \text{PVIFA} (12\%, 3) + 100 \times \text{PVIF} (12\%, 3) \\ = ₹11 \times 2.402 + ₹100 \times 0.712 = ₹26.42 + ₹71.20 = ₹97.62$$

It the bond is selling at ₹97.60 which is more than the fair value, the YTM of the bond would be less than 13%. This value is almost equal to the amount price of ₹97.60. Therefore, the YTM of the bond would be 12%.

Alternatively,

$$\text{YTM} = \frac{11 + \frac{(100 - 97.60)}{3}}{\frac{(100 + 97.60)}{2}} = 0.1194 \text{ or } 11.94\% \text{ say } 12\%$$

6) Illustration

Calculate Market Price of:

- 10% Government of India security currently quoted at ₹110, but yield is expected to go up by 1%.
- A bond with 7.5% coupon interest, Face Value ₹10,000 & term to maturity of 2 years, presently yielding 6%. Interest payable half yearly.

Solution 6

$$(i) \text{ Current yield} = (\text{Coupon Interest} / \text{Market Price}) \times 100 \\ (10/110) \times 100 = 9.09\%$$

If current yield go up by 1% i.e. 10.09 the market price would be

$$10.09 = 10 / \text{Market Price} \times 100$$

$$\text{Market Price} = ₹99.11$$

$$(ii) \text{ Market Price of Bond} = \text{P.V. of Interest} + \text{P.V. of Principal} \\ = ₹1,394 + ₹8,885 = ₹10,279$$

7) Illustration

(7a) There is a 9% 5-year bond issue in the market. The issue price is Rs. 90 and the redemption price Rs. 105. For an investor with marginal income tax rate of 30% and capital gains tax rate of 10% (assuming no indexation), what is the post-tax yield to maturity? [MTP Sep 15 (5 marks)]

Solution 7a

Coupon = 9% Maturity = 5yrs Issue price = ₹90 Redemption Price = ₹105 Tax rate = 30% /10%

Year	Cash flow	Post tax cash flow	PVF@9%	PVCF	PVF@10%	PVCF
0	-90	-90	1	-90	1	-90
1	9	6.3	0.917	5.7711	0.909	5.727
2	9	6.3	0.842	5.3046	0.826	5.204
3	9	6.3	0.772	4.8636	0.751	4.731
4	9	6.3	0.708	4.4604	0.683	4.303
5	105 + 9	109.8	0.650	71.37	0.621	68.186
				+ 1.7697		- 1.8495

Assumption

Face Value = ₹100 Issue Price = ₹90 Discount on issue ₹10 Premium on redemption ₹5

Redemption price 105 Annual Coupon 9% on ₹100

Working Note

Post tax cash flow Yr 1-4

Coupon = ₹9 Tax rate 30% Post tax cash flow = $9 \times 70\% = ₹6.3$

On redemption value : Issue price – Redemption value = $90 - 105 = 15$

₹15 is capital gain net off tax@10% which is ₹1.5

On Coupon ₹9 less tax @30% Net Cash flow = 6.3

Cash flow in Yr 5 for principal value = 105 less tax 1.5 = 103.5

Total Cash flow post tax Yr 5 = $103.5 + 6.3 = ₹109.8$

Using Interpolation,

$$9\% + \frac{1.7696}{1.7696 - (-1.8495)} \times (10\% - 9\%) = 9\% + 0.49 = \mathbf{9.49\%}$$

(7b) If the market price of the bond is ₹95; years to maturity = 6 yrs: coupon rate = 13% p.a. (paid annually) and issue price is ₹100. What is the yield to maturity? [MTP Feb 14 (5 Marks)]

Solution 7b

Present Value of Cashflow @14%

$$PV = 13PVIF(14\%, 6\text{yrs}) + 100PVF(14\%, 6^{\text{TH}} \text{ yr}) \\ = 3.888 \times 13 + 0.455 \times 100 = 50.55 + 45.55 = 96.10$$

Market Price is 95

$$SO, NPV = 96.10 - 95 = +1.10$$

Present Value of Cashflow @15%

$$PV = 13PVIF(15\%, 6\text{yrs}) + 100PVF(15\%, 6^{\text{TH}} \text{ yr}) \\ 13 \times 3.7844 + 100 \times 0.4323 = 49.498 + 43.23 = 92.43$$

$$NPV = 92.43 - 95 = -2.57$$

Using Interpolation,

$$14\% + \frac{1.10}{1.10 - (-2.57)} \times (15\% - 14\%) = 14\% + 0.299 = \mathbf{14.30\%}$$

8) Illustration

M/s Agfa Industries is planning to issue a debenture series on the following terms:

Face value ₹100

Term of maturity 10 years

Yearly coupon rate

Years

1 – 4 9%

5 – 8 10%

9 – 10 14%

The current market rate on similar debentures is 15% p.a. The Company proposes to price the issue in such a manner that it can yield 16% compounded rate of return to the investors. The Company also proposes to redeem the debentures at 5% premium on maturity. Determine the issue price of the debentures. [RTP May 20]

Solution 8

The issue price of the debentures will be the sum of present value of interest payments during 10 years of its maturity and present value of redemption value of debenture.

Years	Cash out flow (₹)	PVIF @ 16%	PV
1	9	0.862	7.758
2	9	0.743	6.687
3	9	0.641	5.769
4	9	0.552	4.968
5	10	0.476	4.76
6	10	0.410	4.10
7	10	0.354	3.54
8	10	0.305	3.05
9	14	0.263	3.682
10	14 + 105 = 119	0.227	3.178 + 23.835
			71.327

Thus the debentures should be priced at ₹71.327

9) Illustration

Based on the credit rating of bonds, Mr. Z has decided to apply the following discount rates for valuing bonds:

Credit Rating	Discount Rate
AAA	364 day T bill rate + 3% spread
AA	AAA + 2% spread
A	AAA + 3% spread

He is considering to invest in AA rated, ₹1,000 face value bond currently selling at ₹1,025.86. The bond has five years to maturity and the coupon rate on the bond is 15% p.a. payable annually. The next interest payment is due one year from today and the bond is redeemable at par. (Assume the 364 day T-bill rate to be 9%).

You are required to calculate the intrinsic value of the bond for Mr. Z. Should he invest in the bond? Also calculate the current yield and the Yield to Maturity (YTM) of the bond. [RTP May 19, Nov 11 (8 marks)]

Solution 9

The appropriate discount rate for valuing the bond for Mr. Z is:

$$R = 9\% + 3\% + 2\% = 14\%$$

Year	CF	PVIF 14% PV (CF)	PV (CF)
1	150	0.877	131.55
2	150	0.769	115.35
3	150	0.675	101.25
4	150	0.592	88.80
5	1150	0.519	596.85
			P₀ = 1033.80

Since, the current market value is less than the intrinsic value; Mr. Z should buy the bond.

Current yield = Annual Interest / Price = 150 / 1025.86 = **14.62%**

The YTM of the bond is calculated as follows:

@15%

$$P = 150 \times PVIFA_{15\%,4} + 1150 \times PVIF_{15\%,5}$$

$$= 150 \times 2.855 + 1150 \times 0.497 = 428.25 + 571.55 = 999.80$$

@14%

As found in sub part (a) P0 = 1033.80

By interpolation we get,

$$= 14\% + \frac{7.94}{7.94 - (-26.06)} \times (15\% - 14\%) = 14\% + \frac{7.94}{34}\%$$

YTM = 14.23%

10) Illustration

On 31st March, 2013, the following information about Bonds is available:

Name of Security	Face Value ₹	Maturity Date	Coupon Rate	Coupon Date(s)
Zero coupon	10,000	31 st March, 2023	N.A.	N.A.
T-Bill	1,00,000	20 th June, 2013	N.A.	N.A.
10.71% GOI 2023	100	31 st March, 2023	10.71	31 st March
10% GOI 2018	100	31 st March, 2018	10.00	31 st March & 30 th September

Calculate:

- If 10 years yield is 7.5% p.a. what price the Zero Coupon Bond would fetch on 31st March, 2013?
- What will be the annualized yield if the T-Bill is traded @ 98500?
- If 10.71% GOI 2023 Bond having yield to maturity is 8%, what price would it fetch on April 1, 2013 (after coupon payment on 31st March)?
- If 10% GOI 2018 Bond having yield to maturity is 8%, what price would it fetch on April 1, 2013 (after coupon payment on 31st March)? [MTP Aug 17 (8 marks), May 15 (8 marks)]

Solution 10

(i) Rate used for discounting shall be yield. Accordingly ZCB shall fetch:

$$\frac{10000}{(1 + 0.075)^{10}} = 4852$$

(ii) The day count basis is actual number days / 365. Accordingly annualized yield shall be :

$$\text{Yield} = \frac{\text{FV} - \text{Price}}{\text{Price}} \times \frac{365}{\text{No. of days}} = \frac{100000 - 98500}{98500} \times \frac{365}{81} = 6.86\%$$

(iii) Price GOI 2023 would fetch

$$= ₹10.71 \text{ PVA} (8\%, 10) + ₹100 \text{ PVF} (8\%, 10)$$

$$= ₹10.71 \times 6.71 + ₹100 \times 0.4632$$

$$= ₹71.86 + ₹46.32 = ₹118.18$$

(iv) Price GOI 2018 Bond would fetch:

$$= ₹5 \text{ PVA} (4\%, 10) + ₹100 \text{ PVF} (4\%, 10)$$

$$= ₹5 \times 8.11 + ₹100 \times 0.6756$$

$$= 40.55 + 67.56 = \mathbf{108.11}$$

11) Illustration

Pet feed plc has outstanding, a high yield Bond with following features:

Face Value	£ 10,000
Coupon	10%
Maturity Period	6 Years
Special Feature	Company can extend the life of Bond to 12 years

Presently the interest rate on equivalent Bond is 8%.

- (a) If an investor expects that interest will be 8%, six years from now then how much he should pay for this bond now.
- (b) Now suppose, on the basis of that expectation, he invests in the Bond, but interest rate turns out to be 12%, six years from now, then what will be his potential loss/ gain if company extends the life of bond by another 6 years.
- [RTP Nov 18 (O)]

Solution 11

(a) If the current interest rate is 8%, the company will not extend the duration of Bond and the maximum amount the investor would be ready to pay will be:

$$= £1,000 \text{ PVIAF } (8\%, 6) + £10,000 \text{ PVIF } (8\%, 6)$$

$$= £1,000 \times 4.623 + £10,000 \times 0.630$$

$$= £4,623 + £6,300$$

$$= £10,923$$

(b) If the current interest rate is 12%, the company will extend the duration of Bond. After six years the value of Bond will be

$$= £1,000 \text{ PVIAF } (12\%, 6) + £10,000 \text{ PVIF } (12\%, 6)$$

$$= £1,000 \times 4.111 + £10,000 \times 0.507$$

$$= £4,111 + £5,070$$

$$= £9,181$$

Thus, potential loss will be $£9,181 - £10,923 = £1,742$

12) Illustration

XYZ Ltd.'s bond (Face Value of Rs. 1,000) with 4 years maturity is currently trading at Rs. 900 carrying a coupon rate of 15%. Assuming that the reinvestment rate is 16%, you are required to calculate Realized Yield to Maturity of the Bond. [MTP Apr 18 (O)]

Solution 12

We shall compute y^* (Realized Yield to Maturity) by using following equation:

$PV (1 + y^*)^4 = \text{Future Value of Benefits}$ and Future Value of Benefits shall be computed as follows:

	0	1	2	3	4
Investment (Rs.)	900				
Annual Interest (Rs.)		150	150	150	150
Compound Factor @ 16%		1.56	1.35	1.16	1.00
Future Value of Intermediate Cash Flows (Rs.)		234.00	202.50	174.00	150
Maturity Value (Rs.)					1000.00
	900	234.00	202.50	174.00	1150.00
Total of Future Benefits					1760.50

Accordingly,

$$900 (1 + y^*)^4 = 1760.50$$

$$(1 + y^*)^4 = 1760.50/900$$

$$(1 + y^*)^4 = 1.956$$

$$(1 + y^*) = (1.183)^{1/4}$$

$$y^* = 0.183 \text{ say } 18.30\%$$

13) Illustration

The following data are available for a bond

Face value ₹1,000

Coupon Rate	16%
Years to Maturity	6
Redemption value	₹1,000
Yield to maturity	17%

Calculate the duration and volatility of this bond? Calculate the expected market price if increase in required yield is by 75 basis points. [RTP May 16]

Solution 13

To calculate the duration first we shall calculate Market price of bond as follows:

$$160 (PVIFA 17\%, 6) + 1,000 (PVIF 17\%, 6)$$

$$= 160 (3.589) + 1,000 (0.390)$$

$$= 574.24 + 390$$

$$= 964.24$$

1. Duration

Year	Cash flow	P.V. @ 17%		Proportion of bond value	Proportion of bond value x time (years)
1	160	0.855	136.80	0.142	0.412
2	160	0.731	116.96	0.121	0.242
3	160	0.624	99.84	0.103	0.309
4	160	0.534	85.44	0.089	0.356
5	160	0.456	72.96	0.076	0.38
6	1160	0.390	452.40	0.469	2.14
			964.40	1.000	4.243

Duration of the Bond is 4.243 years

2. Volatility

$$\text{Volatility of the bonds} = \frac{\text{Duration}}{(1 + \text{YTM})} = \frac{4.243}{1.17} = 3.63\%$$

14) Illustration

The following data is available for a bond:

Face value	₹1,000
Coupon rate	11%
Years to Maturity	6
Redemption Value	₹1,000
Yield to Maturity	15%

(Round-off your answers to 3 decimals)

Calculate the following in respect of the bond:

- Current Market Price
- Duration of the Bond
- Volatility of the Bond
- Expected market price if increase in required yield is by 100 basis points
- Expected market price if decrease in required yield is by 75 basis points

▪ [MTP Apr 19, RTP May 18 (O), Nov 15]

Solution 14

(i) Calculation of Market price:

$$TM = \frac{\text{Coupon interest} + \frac{\text{Discount or premium}}{\text{Years left}}}{\text{Face Value} + \text{Market value}}$$

Discount or premium – YTM is more than coupon rate, market price is less than Face Value i.e. at discount.

Let x be the market price

$$0.15 = \frac{110 + \frac{1000 - X}{6}}{\frac{1000 + X}{2}}$$

On solving the above equation, **x = ₹834.48**

(ii) Duration

Year	Cash flow	P.V. @ 15%		Proportion of bond value	Proportion of bond value x time (years)
1	110	0.870	95.70	0.113	0.113
2	110	0.756	83.16	0.098	0.196
3	110	0.658	72.38	0.085	0.255
4	110	0.572	62.92	0.074	0.296
5	110	0.497	54.67	0.064	0.320
6	1110	0.432	479.52	0.565	3.39
			848.35	1.000	4.570

Duration of the Bond is 4.570 years

2. Volatility

$$\text{Volatility of the bonds} = \frac{\text{Duration}}{(1 + \text{YTM})} = \frac{4.570}{1.15} = 3.974$$

(iv) The expected market price if increase in required yield is by 100 basis points

$$₹834.48 \times -1.00 (3.974/100) = -₹33.162$$

Hence expected market price is ₹834.48 – ₹33.162 = ₹801.318

Hence, the market price will decrease

(v) The expected market price if decrease in required yield is by 75 basis points.

$$₹834.48 \times -(-0.75 (3.974/100)) = ₹24.87$$

Hence expected market price is ₹834.48 + ₹24.87 = ₹859.35

Hence, the market price will increase.

15) Illustration

Mr. A will need ₹1,00,000 after two years for which he wants to make one time necessary investment now. He has a choice of two types of bonds. Their details are as below:

	Bond X	Bond Y
Face value	₹1,000	₹1,000
Coupon	7% payable annually	8% payable annually
Years to maturity	1	4
Current price	₹972.73	₹936.52
Current yield	10%	10%

Advice Mr. A whether he should invest all his money in one type of bond or he should buy both the bonds and, if so, in which quantity? Assume that there will not be any call risk or default risk.

Solution 15

Duration of Bond X

Year	Cash flow	P.V. @ 10%		Proportion of bond value	Proportion of bond value x time (years)
1	1070	0.909	972.63	1.000	1.000

Duration of the Bond is **1 year**

Duration of Bond Y

Year	Cash flow	P.V. @ 10%		Proportion of bond value	Proportion of bond value x time (years)
1	80	0.909	72.72	0.077	0.077
2	80	0.826	66.08	0.071	0.142
3	80	0.751	60.08	0.064	0.192
4	1080	0.683	737.64	0.788	3.152
			936.52	1.000	3.563

Duration of the Bond is **3.563 years**

Let x_1 be the investment in Bond X and therefore investment in Bond Y shall be $(1 - x_1)$. Since the required duration is 2 years the proportion of investment in each of these two securities shall be computed as follows:

$$2 = x_1 + (1 - x_1) 3.563$$

$$x_1 = 0.61$$

Amount of investment

Bond X	Bond Y
PV of ₹1,00,000 for 2 years @ 10% x 61% = ₹1,00,000 (0.826) x 61% = ₹50,386	PV of ₹1,00,000 for 2 years @ 10% x 39% = ₹1,00,000 (0.826) x 39% = ₹32,214
No. of Bonds to be purchased = ₹50,386/₹972.63 = 51.80 i.e. approx. 52 bonds	No. of Bonds to be purchased = ₹32,214/₹936.52 = 34.40 i.e. approx. 34 bonds

Note: The investor has to keep the money invested for two years. Therefore, the investor can invest in both the bonds with the assumption that Bond X will be reinvested for another one year on same returns.

Further, in the above computation, Modified Duration can also be used instead of Duration.

16) Illustration

Mr. A is planning for making investment in bonds of one of the two companies X Ltd. and Y Ltd. The detail of these bonds is as follows:

Company	Face Value	Coupon Rate	Maturity Period
X Ltd.	₹10,000	6%	5 Years
Y Ltd.	₹10,000	4%	5 Years

The current market price of X Ltd.'s bond is ₹10,796.80 and both bonds have same Yield To Maturity (YTM). Since Mr. A considers duration of bonds as the basis of decision making, you are required to calculate the duration of each bond and give your decision. [RTP May 14]

Solution 16

To calculate duration of bond we need YTM, which shall be calculated as follows

Let us try NPV @ 5%

$$\frac{600}{(1+0.05)} + \frac{600}{(1+0.05)^2} + \frac{600}{(1+0.05)^3} + \frac{600}{(1+0.05)^4} + \frac{10600}{(1+0.05)^5} - 10796.80$$

$$= ₹571.43 + ₹544.22 + ₹518.30 + ₹493.62 + ₹8,305.38 - ₹10,796.80 = - ₹363.85$$

Let us now try NPV @ 4%

$$\frac{600}{(1+0.04)} + \frac{600}{(1+0.04)^2} + \frac{600}{(1+0.04)^3} + \frac{600}{(1+0.04)^4} + \frac{10600}{(1+0.04)^5} - 10796.80$$

$$= ₹576.92 + ₹554.73 + ₹533.40 + ₹512.88 + ₹8,712.43 - ₹10,796.80 = ₹93.56$$

Let us now interpolation formula

$$= 4\% + \frac{93.56}{93.56 - (-363.85)} \times (5\% - 4\%) = 4\% + \frac{93.56}{457.41} = 4.20\%$$

Duration of X Ltd.'s Bond

Year	Cash flow	P.V. @ 4.2%		Proportion of bond value	Proportion of bond value x time (years)
1	600	0.9597	575.82	0.0533	0.0533
2	600	0.9210	552.60	0.0512	0.1024
3	600	0.8839	530.34	0.0491	0.1473
4	600	0.8483	508.98	0.0472	0.1888
5	10600	0.8141	8,629.46	0.799	3.9960
			10797.20	1.000	4.4878

Duration of the Bond is 4.4878 years say **4.9 years**

Duration of Y Ltd.'s Bond

Year	Cash flow	P.V. @ 4.2%		Proportion of bond value	Proportion of bond value x time (years)
1	400	0.9597	383.88	0.0387	0.0387
2	400	0.9210	368.40	0.0372	0.0744
3	400	0.8839	353.56	0.0357	0.1071
4	400	0.8483	339.32	0.0342	0.1368
5	10400	0.8141	8,466.64	0.8542	4.2710
			9911.80	1.000	4.6280

Duration of the Bond is 4.6280 years say **4.63 years**.

Decision: Since the duration of Bond of Y Ltd. is lower hence it should be preferred. However difference between the duration of bond is not much higher and with higher coupon rate of X Ltd.'s bond, Mr. A should go for X Ltd.'s bond.

17) Illustration

XL Ispat Ltd. has made an issue of 14 per cent non-convertible debentures on January 1, 2007. These debentures have a face value of ₹100 and is currently traded in the market at a price of ₹90. Interest on these NCDs will be paid through post-dated cheques dated June 30 and December 31. Interest payments for the first 3 years will be paid in advance through post-dated cheques while for the last 2 years post-dated cheques will be issued at the third year. The bond is redeemable at par on December 31, 2011 at the end of 5 years.

Required :

- Estimate the current yield and YTM of the bond.
- Calculate the duration of the NCD.
- Assuming that intermediate coupon payments are, not available for reinvestment, calculate the realised yield on the NCD. [RTP May 18]

Solution 17

(i) **Current yield** = $\frac{7}{90} * \frac{22}{6} = 0.1555$ or 15.55%

YTM can be determined from the following equation

$$7 \times \text{PVIFA}(\text{YTM}, 10) + 100 \times \text{PVIF}(\text{YTM}, 10) = 90$$

Let us discount the cash flows using two discount rates 7.50% and 9% as follows:

Year	Cash Flows	PVF@7.50%	PV	PVF@9%	PV
0	-90	1	-90	1	-90
1	7	0.930	6.51	0.917	6.419
2	7	0.865	6.055	0.842	5.894
3	7	0.805	5.635	0.772	5.404
4	7	0.749	5.243	0.708	4.956
5	7	0.697	4.879	0.650	4.550
6	7	0.648	4.536	0.596	4.172
7	7	0.603	4.221	0.547	3.829
8	7	0.561	3.927	0.502	3.514
9	7	0.522	3.654	0.460	3.220
10	107	0.485	51.90	0.422	45.154
			6.560		-2.888

Now we use interpolation formula

$$= 7.5\% + \frac{6.560}{6.560 - (-2.888)} \times (9 - 7.5\%) = 7.5\% + \frac{6.560}{9.448} \times 1.5\% = 8.54\%$$

(ii) The duration can be calculated as follows:

Year	Cash flow	P.V. @ 8.54%	PV	Proportion of bond value	Proportion of bond value x time (years)
1	7	0.921	6.447	0.0717	0.0717
2	7	0.849	5.943	0.0661	0.1322
3	7	0.782	5.474	0.0608	0.1824
4	7	0.721	5.047	0.0561	0.2244
5	7	0.664	4.648	0.0517	0.2585
6	7	0.612	4.284	0.0476	0.2856
7	7	0.563	3.941	0.0438	0.3066
8	7	0.519	3.633	0.0404	0.3232
9	7	0.478	3.346	0.0372	0.3348
10	107	0.441	47.187	0.5246	5.2460
			89.95		7.3654

Duration = 7.3654 half years i.e. **3.683 years**.

(iii) Realized Yield can be calculated as follows:

$$\frac{(7 \times 10) + 100}{1 + R^{10}} = 90$$

$$1 + R^{10} = \frac{170}{90}$$

$$R = \left(\frac{170}{90} \right)^{1/10} - 1$$

$$= (1.888)^{1/10} - 1$$

$$= 1.065 - 1 = 0.065 \text{ or } 6.50\% \text{ for half yearly}$$

Steps to compute n^{th} root of a number:

- I. Write the number on your calculator – 1.888
- II. Press the square root button 12 times
- III. Subtract 1
- IV. Divide by n where n is the n^{th} root. = 10 or multiply with 1/10
- V. Add 1

VI. Press "multiply button and then equal to button" 12 times

18) Illustration

Find the current market price of a bond having face value ₹1,00,000 redeemable after 6 year maturity with YTM at 16% payable annually and duration 4.3202 years. Given $1.16^6 = 2.4364$

Solution 18

Duration = 4.3202 yrs YTM = 16% FV = 1,00,000 Maturity = 6 years

$$\text{Duration} = \frac{1+y}{y} - \frac{(1+y)^t + t(c-y)}{c[(1+y)^t - 1] + y}$$

$$4.3202 = \frac{1.16}{0.16} - \frac{(1.16) + 6(C - 0.16)}{C[(1.16)^6 - 1] + 0.16}$$

$$4.3202 = 7.25 - \frac{1.16 + 6C - 0.96}{C[2.4364 - 1] + 0.16}$$

$$- 4.3203 + 7.25 = \frac{0.2 + 6C}{0.16 + 1.4364C}$$

$$2.9298(0.16 + 1.4364C) = 0.2 + 6C$$

$$0.2688 = 1.7917C$$

$$C = 0.2688 / 1.7917 = 0.15 \text{ or } 15\%$$

Coupon rate = 15%

Price when C = 15% FV = 100000 Y = 16% T = 6yrs

$P_0 = 15000 \text{ PVAF}(16\%, 6) + 100000 \text{ PVF}(16\%, 10^{\text{th}} \text{ yr})$

$= 3.6847 \times 15000 + 0.41055 \times 100000 = \text{₹}96315.03$

19) Illustration

John inherited the following securities on his uncle's death:

Types of Security	Nos.	Annual Coupon %	Maturity Years	Yield %
Bond A (₹1,000)	10	9	3	12
Bond B (₹1,000)	10	10	5	12
Preference shares C (₹100)	100	11	*	13*
Preference shares D (₹100)	100	12	*	13*

* likelihood of being called at a premium over par.

Compute the current value of his uncle's portfolio. [MTP Oct 14]

Solution 19

Computation of current value of John's portfolio

10 Nos. Bond A, Rs. 1,000 par value, 9% Bonds maturity 3 years:

Current value of interest on bond A 1-3 years: Rs. 900(1-0.20) × Cumulative P.V. @ 12% (1-3years) = Rs. 720 × 2.402	₹1,729
Add: Current value of amount received on maturity of Bond A End of 3rd year: Rs. 1,000 × 10 × P.V. @ 12% (3rd year) = Rs. 10,000 × 0.712	₹7,120
	₹8,849

(ii) 10 Nos. Bond B, Rs. 1,000 par value, 10% Bonds maturity 5 years:

Current value of interest on bond B 1-5 years: Rs. 1,000(1-0.20) × Cumulative P.V. @ 12% (1-5 years) = Rs. 800 × 3.605	₹2,884
Add: Current value of amount received on maturity of Bond B End of 5th year: Rs. 1,000 × 10 × P.V. @ 12% (5th year)	₹5,670

= Rs. 10,000 × 0.567	
	₹8,554

(iii) 100 Preference shares C, Rs. 100 par value, 11% coupon

$\frac{11\% \times 100 \text{ Nos.} \times \text{Rs. } 100}{13\%}$	8462

(iv) 100 Preference shares D, Rs. 100 par value, 12% coupon

$\frac{12\% \times 100 \text{ Nos.} \times \text{Rs. } 100}{13\%}$	9231

Total Current value of his portfolio [(i) + (ii) + (iii) + (iv)] **Rs. 35,096**

20) Illustration

MP Ltd. issued a new series of bonds on January 1, 2010. The bonds were sold at par (₹1,000), having a coupon rate 10% p.a. and mature on 31st December, 2025. Coupon payments are made semiannually on June 30th and December 31st each year. Assume that you purchased an outstanding MP Ltd. bond on 1st March, 2018 when the going interest rate was 12%.

Required:

- What was the YTM of MP Ltd. bonds as on January 1, 2010?
- What amount you should pay to complete the transaction? Of that amount how much should be accrued interest and how much would represent bonds basic value.

Solution 20

(i) As the issue @ 10% coupon is at par the YTM is also 10% p.a

(ii) Date of purchase 1/3/2018

Semi-Annual Coupon dates = 30th June and 31st December

On 1/03/2018 Price includes 2 months accrued interest

$$P_0 = 50. PVA_{(6\%, 15 \text{ yrs})} + 1000. PVIF_{(6\%, 15 \text{ th})} = 50 \times 9.7122 + 1000 \times 0.41727 = \mathbf{902.88}$$

Two Adjustments

(i) PV of Bond by 4 months @ 12% p.a

(ii) Adjust the interest for 4 months

Price on 30th June before coupon is 902.88 + 50 = ₹952.88

Now, if price on 30th June 2018 is 952.88 then, what is the price on 1/03/2018?

i.e. $952.88 \times PVA_{(6\%, 4 \text{ months})}$

$$= 952.88 \times \frac{1}{(1.06)^{4/6}} = \frac{952.88}{(1.06)^{2/3}} = \frac{952.88}{1.0396} = \mathbf{₹916.57 \text{ is dirty price as on 1/03/2018}}$$

Clean Price = Dirty Price - Interest Accrued

$$\text{Interest Accrued} = 1000 \times \frac{10\%}{2} \times \frac{2}{6} = 50 \times \frac{1}{3} = ₹16.67 \quad (2m = 31/12 \text{ to } 1/3)$$

$$\text{Clean Price} = 916.57 - 16.67 = \mathbf{₹899.90}$$

21) Illustration

Tiger Ltd. is presently working with an Earning Before Interest and Taxes (EBIT) of ₹ 90 lakhs. Its present borrowings are as follows:

	₹ in lakhs
12% term loan	300

Working capital borrowings:	
From Bank at 15%	200
Public Deposit at 11%	100

The sales of the company are growing and to support this, the company proposes to obtain additional borrowing of ₹ 100 lakhs expected to cost 16%. The increase in EBIT is expected to be 15%.

Calculate the change in interest coverage ratio after the additional borrowing is effected and comment on the arrangement made.

Solution 21

Existing EBIT = ₹90 lakhs

Computation of Interest

Borrowing	Amount (₹ in lakhs)	Interest(%)	Interest(₹ in lakhs)
12% term loan	300	12%	36
From Bank at 15%	200	15%	30
Public Deposit at 11%	100	11%	11
			77

$$\text{Interest Coverage Ratio} = \frac{90}{77} = 1.1688$$

Revised Interest Coverage Ratio

	(₹ in lakhs)
Revised EBIT 90 x 1.15	103.5
Existing Interest Cost	77
New Interest Cost	16
Revised Interest Expense	93 (77 + 16)

$$\text{Interest Coverage Ratio} = \frac{103.5}{93} = 1.1129$$

Therefore, the interest coverage has dropped from 1.1688 to 1.1129 and hence the new borrowing cost is not recommended.

22) Illustration

Saranam Ltd. has issued convertible debentures with coupon rate 12%. Each debenture has an option to convert to 20 equity shares at any time until the date of maturity. Debentures will be redeemed at ₹ 100 on maturity of 5 years. An investor generally requires a rate of return of 8% p.a. on a 5-year security. As an investor when will you exercise conversion for given market prices of the equity share of (i) ₹ 4, (ii) ₹ 5 and (iii) ₹ 6.

Cumulative PV factor for 8% for 5 years	:	3.993
PV factor for 8% for year 5	:	0.681

Solution 22

If Debentures are not converted its value is as under: -

	PVF @8%	PV₹
Interest - ₹12 for 5 years	3.993	47.916
Redemption - ₹100 in 5th year	0.681	68.100
		116.016

Value of equity shares:-

Market Price	No.	Total

4	20	80
5	20	100
6	20	120

Hence, unless the market price is ₹6 conversion should not be exercised.

23) Illustration

The data given below relates to a convertible bond :

Face value	₹ 250
Coupon rate	12%
No. of shares per bond	20
Market price of share	₹ 12
Straight value of bond	₹ 235
Market price of convertible bond	₹ 265

Calculate:

- Stock value of bond
- The percentage of downside risk
- The conversion premium
- The conversion parity price of the stock

Solution 23

(i) Stock value or conversion value of bond

$$12 \times 20 = ₹240$$

(ii) Percentage of the downside risk

$$\frac{265-235}{235} = 12.77\% \text{ or } \frac{265-235}{265} = 11.32\%$$

This ratio gives the percentage price decline experienced by the bond if the stock becomes worthless.

(iii) Conversion Premium

$$\frac{\text{Market Price Conversion Value} - \text{Conversion Value}}{\text{Conversion Value}} \times 100 = \frac{265-240}{240} = 10.42\%$$

(iv) Conversion Parity Price

$$\frac{\text{Bond Price}}{\text{No. of shares on Conversion}} = \frac{265}{20} = ₹13.25$$

This indicates that if the price of shares rises to ₹13.25 from ₹12 the investor will neither gain nor lose on buying the bond and exercising it. Observe that ₹1.25 (₹13.25 – ₹12.00) is 10.42% of ₹12, the Conversion Premium.

24) Illustration

ABC Ltd. has ₹300 million, 12 per cent bonds outstanding with six years remaining to maturity. Since interest rates are falling, ABC Ltd. is contemplating of refunding these bonds with a ₹300 million issue of 6 year bonds carrying a coupon rate of 10 per cent.

Issue cost of the new bond will be ₹6 million and the call premium is 4 per cent. ₹9 million being the unamortized portion of issue cost of old bonds can be written off no sooner the old bonds are called off. Marginal tax rate of ABC Ltd. is 30 per cent.

You are required to analyse the bond refunding decision. [RTP - May 20 (Old), May 14, Nov 11; MTP Mar 18 (Old); Jun 09 exam ICAI SM]

Solution 24

(i) Calculation of initial outlay:-

	₹(million)
a. Face value	300
Add:-Call premium	12
Cost of calling old bonds	312

b. Gross proceed of new issue	300
Less: Issue costs	6
Net proceeds of new issue	294

c. Tax savings on call premium and unamortized cost 0.30 (12 + 9)	6.3
∴ Initial outlay = ₹312 million – ₹294 million – ₹6.3 million = ₹11.7 million	

(ii) Calculation of net present value of refunding the bond:-

	₹(million)
Saving in annual interest expenses [300 x (0.12 – 0.10)]	6.00
Less:- Tax saving on interest and amortization [0.30 x [6 + (9-6)/6]	(1.95)
Annual net cash saving	4.05
PVIFA (7%, 6 years)	4.766
∴ Present value of net annual cash saving	19.30 million
Less:- Initial outlay	(11.70) million
Net present value of refunding the bond	₹7.60 million

Decision: The bonds should be refunded

25) Illustration

A Ltd. has issued convertible bonds, which carries a coupon rate of 14%. Each bond is convertible into 20 equity shares of the company A Ltd. The prevailing interest rate for similar credit rating bond is 8%. The convertible bond has 5 years maturity. It is redeemable at par at ₹100. The relevant present value table is as follows.

Present values	t ₁	t ₂	t ₃	t ₄	t ₅
PVIF _{0.14, t}	0.877	0.769	0.675	0.592	0.519
PVIF _{0.08, t}	0.926	0.857	0.794	0.735	0.681

You are required to estimate:

(Calculations be made upto 3 decimal places)

- current market price of the bond, assuming it being equal to its fundamental value,
- minimum market price of equity share at which bond holder should exercise conversion option; and
- duration of the bond [Nov 16 exam, MTP Oct 19, RTP May 19 (O)]

Solution 25

(i) Current Market Price of Bond

Year	Cashflow	PVF@8%	PV
1	14	0.926	12.964
2	14	0.857	11.998
3	14	0.794	11.116
4	14	0.735	10.290
5	114	0.681	77.634
		Σ PV (CF) i.e. P₀ =	124.002

(ii) **Minimum Market Price of Equity Shares at which Bondholder should exercise conversion option:**

$$\frac{124.00}{20} = ₹6.20$$

(iii) **Duration of the Bond**

Year	Cash flow	PVF@ 8%		Proportion of bond value	Proportion of bond value x time (years)
1	14	0.926	12.964	0.105	0.105
2	14	0.857	11.998	0.097	0.194
3	14	0.794	11.116	0.089	0.267
4	14	0.735	10.290	0.083	0.332
5	114	0.681	77.634	0.626	3.130
			124.002	1.000	4.028

Duration of the bond is 4.028

26) Illustration

Sabanam Ltd. has issued convertible debentures with coupon rate 11%. Each debenture has an option to convert to 16 equity shares at any time until the date of maturity. Debentures will be redeemed at ₹100 on maturity of 5 years. An investor generally requires a rate of return of 8% p.a. on a 5-year security. As an advisor, when will you advise the investor to exercise conversion for given market prices of the equity share of (i) ₹5, (ii) ₹6 and (iii) ₹7.10

Cumulative PV factor for 8% for 5 years: 3.993

PV factor for 8% for year 5: 0.681

[May 18 (6 marks)]

Solution 26

If Debentures are not converted its value is as under: -

	PVF @ 8 %	₹PV
Interest - ₹11 for 5 years	3.993	43.923
Redemption - ₹100 in 5th year	0.681	68.100
		112.023

Value of equity shares:-

Market Price	No.	Total
₹5	16	80
₹6	16	96
₹7	16	113.60

Recommendation

Market Price	Recommendation	Reason
₹5	Don't Convert	Current Market Price < Break Even Price
₹6	Don't Convert	Current Market Price < Break Even Price
₹7.10	Convert	Current Market Price > Break Even Price

Hence, unless the market price is (113.60/16) ₹7.10 conversion should not be exercised.

27) Illustration

Suppose Mr. A is offered a 10% Convertible Bond (par value ₹1,000) which either can be redeemed after 4 years at a premium of 5% or get converted into 25 equity shares currently trading at ₹33.50 and expected to grow by 5% each year. You are required to determine the minimum price Mr. A shall be ready to pay for bond if his expected rate of return is 11%.

Solution 27

Bond Face Value = ₹1000 Maturity = 4yrs Redemption premium = 5% Redemption price = 1050

Coupon 10% Market rate = 11%

Equity shares offered = 25 CMP = 33.5 Growth = 5%p.a

(i) Intrinsic Value of Bond assuming no immediate conversion

$P_0 = 100 \text{ PVAF}(11\%, 4) + 1050 \text{ PVF}(11\%, 4^{\text{th}} \text{ yr})$

$= 3.1024 \times 100 + 0.6587 \times 1050$

$= 310.245 + 691.635$

$P_0 = ₹1001.88$

If Bond is converted to shares immediately then, value of resulted shares

F.V of shares = $25 \times 33.5 \times (1.05)^4 = 1017.99$

PV of share = $1017.99 \times 0.6587 = 670.54$

Combined Present value of conversion option = ₹310.245 + ₹670.54 = **₹980.785**

Redemption Option is best and Conversion Option can be opted only if the PV of conversion option is > ₹1001.88

28) Illustration

XYZ company has current earnings of ₹3 per share with 5,00,000 shares outstanding. The company plans to issue 40,000, 7% convertible preference shares of ₹50 each at par. The preference shares are convertible into 2 shares for each preference shares held. The equity share has a current market price of ₹21 per share.

- What is preference share's conversion value?
- What is conversion premium?
- Assuming that total earnings remain the same, calculate the effect of the issue on the basic earning per share (a) before conversion (b) after conversion.
- If profits after tax increases by ₹1 million what will be the basic EPS (a) before conversion and (b) on a fully diluted basis? [May 17 (8 marks)]

Solution 28

CMP of Equity share = ₹21

Convertible preference share issue price = ₹50

Equity share count = 500000

7% Preference shares to be issued = 40000

Conversion ratio 2:1

(i) Conversion Value = No. of equity shares/Pref shares $\times$ Market premium per equity share = $2 \times 21 = ₹42$

(ii) Conversion premium = FV/Issue price of pref share – Conversion price = $50 - 42 = ₹8$

Conversion premium = $8/42 = 19.05\%$

(iii) Earning = EPS $\times$ Share Count = $3 \times 5,00,000 = 15,00,000$

Preference dividend = $7\% \times 40000 \times 50 = 1,40,000$

Earnings available for equity shareholders = $15,00,000 - 1,40,000$

EPS = $13,60,000/5,00,000 = ₹2.72$

After Conversion

PAT ₹15,00,000

Existing equity 5,00,000

Preference converted into equity = $40,000 \times 2 = 80,000$

Total share = 5,80,000

EPS = $₹15,00,000/5,80,000 = ₹2.586$

(iv) Assuming PAT goes up by ₹10,00,000

Revised PAT = ₹25, 00,000
 Preference dividend = 1, 40,000
 Earnings available for equity shareholders = ₹23, 60,000
 Share count = 5, 00,000
EPS = 4.72
 Diluted EPS or EPS after conversion
 PAT = ₹25, 00,000
 Old equity shares = 5, 00,000
 New equity shares = 80,000
 Total share count = 5, 80,000
 EPS = ₹25,00,000/5,80,000 = **₹4.310**

29) Illustration

The following data is related to 8.5% Fully Convertible (into Equity shares) Debentures issued by JAC Ltd. at ₹1000.

Market Price of Debenture	₹900
Conversion Ratio	30
Straight Value of Debenture	₹700
Market Price of Equity share on the date of Conversion	₹25
Expected Dividend Per Share	1

You are required to calculate:

- Conversion Value of Debenture
- Market Conversion Price
- Conversion Premium per share
- Ratio of Conversion Premium
- Premium over Straight Value of Debenture
- Favourable income differential per share
- Premium pay back period [May 18 (Old); RTP Nov 16 & May 15]

Solution 29

(a) Conversion Value of Debenture

= Market Price of one Equity Share X Conversion Ratio
 = ₹30 X 25 = **₹750**

(b) Market Conversion Price

$$\frac{\text{Market Price of Convertible Debenture}}{\text{Conversion Ratio}} = \frac{900}{30} = 30$$

(c) Conversion Premium per share

Market Conversion Price – Market Price of Equity Share
 = ₹30 – ₹25 = **₹5**

(d) Ratio of Conversion Premium

$$\frac{\text{Conversion premium per share}}{\text{Market Price of Equity Share}} = \frac{5}{25} \times 100 = 20\%$$

(e) Premium over Straight Value of Debenture

$$\frac{\text{Market Price of Convertible Bond}}{\text{Straight Value of Bond}} - 1 = \frac{900}{700} - 1 = 28.57\%$$

(f) Favorable income differential per share

$$\frac{\text{Coupon Interest from Debenture} - \text{Conversion Ratio Dividend Per Share}}{\text{Conversion Ratio}} = \frac{85 - 30}{30} = ₹ 1.833$$

(g) Premium pay back period

$$\frac{\text{Conversion premium per share}}{\text{Favourable Income Differential Per Share}} = \frac{5}{1.833} = 2.73 \text{ years}$$

30) Illustration

Pineapple Ltd has issued fully convertible 12 percent debentures of ₹5,000 face value, convertible into 10 equity shares. The current market price of the debentures is ₹5,400. The present market price of equity shares is ₹430.

Calculate: (i) the conversion percentage premium, and (ii) the conversion value

Solution 30

$$(i) \text{ Conversion \% premium} = \frac{5400 - 4300}{4300} = \mathbf{25.58\%}$$

$$(ii) \text{ Conversion Value} = \text{No. of shares} \times \text{Market price per share} = 10 \times 430 = \mathbf{4300}$$

31) Illustration

GHI Ltd., AAA rated company has issued, fully convertible bonds on the following terms, a year ago:

Face value of bond	₹1000
Coupon (interest rate)	8.5%
Time to Maturity (remaining)	3 years
Interest Payment	Annual, at the end of year
Principal Repayment	At the end of bond maturity
Conversion ratio (Number of shares per bond)	25
Current market price per share	₹45
Market price of convertible bond	₹1175

AAA rated company can issue plain vanilla bonds without conversion option at an interest rate of 9.5%.

Required: Calculate as of today:

- Straight Value of bond
- Conversion Value of the bond
- Conversion Premium
- Percentage of downside risk
- Conversion Parity Price [May 14 (8 marks), MTP Aug 18, RTP May 17]

Solution 31

(i) Straight Value of Bond

$$\text{Rs. } 85 \times 0.9132 + \text{Rs. } 85 \times 0.8340 + \text{Rs. } 1085 \times 0.7617 = \mathbf{\text{Rs. } 974.96}$$

(ii) Conversion Value

Conversion Ratio $\times$ Market Price of Equity Share

$$= \text{Rs. } 45 \times 25 = \mathbf{\text{₹1,125}}$$

(iii) Conversion Premium

Conversion Premium = Market Conversion Price - Market Price of Equity Share

$$= \frac{\text{Rs. } 1,175}{25} - 45 = 2$$

$$\text{or} = \text{Rs. } 1,175 - \text{Rs. } 45 \times 25 = \mathbf{\text{₹ } 50}$$

$$\text{Or } \frac{\text{Rs. } 1,175 - \text{Rs. } 1,125}{1125} = \mathbf{4.47\%}$$

(iv) Percentage of Downside Risk

$$= \frac{\text{Rs. } 1,175 - \text{Rs. } 974.96}{\text{Rs. } 974.96} \times 100 = \mathbf{20.52\%} \text{ or } = \frac{\text{Rs. } 1,175 - \text{Rs. } 974.96}{\text{Rs. } 1175} = \mathbf{17.02\%}$$

(v) Conversion Parity Price

$$\frac{\text{Bond Price}}{\text{No. of Share on Conversion}} = \frac{\text{Rs. } 1,175}{25} = \mathbf{\text{₹47}}$$

32) Illustration

A hypothetical company ABC Ltd. issued a 10% Debenture (Face Value of ₹ 1000) of the duration of 10 years is currently trading at ₹ 850 per debenture. The bond is convertible into 50 equity shares being currently quoted at ₹ 17 per share.

If yield on equivalent comparable bond is 11.80%, then calculate the spread of yield of the above bond from this comparable bond.

The relevant present value table is as follows:

Present Values	t ₁	t ₂	t ₃	t ₄	t ₅	t ₆	t ₇	t ₈	t ₉	t ₁₀
PVIF _{0.11, t}	0.901	0.812	0.731	0.659	0.593	0.535	0.482	0.434	0.391	0.352
PVIF _{0.13, t}	0.885	0.783	0.693	0.613	0.543	0.480	0.425	0.376	0.333	0.295

iii. [RTP Nov 19 (O); MTP – Apr 19, Mar 19, Mar 18]

Solution 32

Conversion Price = ₹50 × 17 = ₹850

Intrinsic Value = ₹850

Accordingly the yield (r) on the bond shall be :

₹850 = ₹100 PVAF (r, 10) + ₹1000 PVF (r, 10)

Let us discount the cash flows by 11%

850 = 100 PVAF (11%, 10) + 1000 PVF (11%, 10)

850 = 100 × 5.890 + 1000 × 0.352 = 91

Now let us discount the cash flows by 13%

850 = 100 PVAF (13%, 10) + 1000 PVF (13%, 10)

850 = 100 × 5.426 + 1000 × 0.295 = -12.40

Accordingly, IRR

$11\% + \frac{90.90}{90.90 - (-12.40)} \times (13\% - 11\%)$

$11\% + \frac{90.90}{103.30} \times (13\% - 11\%)$

=12.76%

The spread from comparable bond = 12.76% - 11.80% = **0.96%**

33) Illustration

M/s. Earth Limited has 11% bond worth of ₹2 crores outstanding with 10 years remaining to maturity. The company is contemplating the issue of a ₹2 crores 10-year bond carrying the coupon rate of 9% and use the proceeds to liquidate the old bonds.

The unamortized portion of issue cost on the old bonds is ₹3 lakhs which can be written off no sooner the old bonds are called. The company is paying 30% tax and its after-tax cost of debt is 7%. Should Earth Limited liquidate the old bonds?

You may assume that the issue cost of the new bonds will be ₹2.5 lakhs and the call premium is 5%. [May 13 (6 marks)]

Solution 33

1. Calculation of initial outlay:-	₹ (lakhs)
a. Face value	200
Add:- Call premium	10
Cost of calling old bonds	210
b. Gross proceed of new issue	200
Less: Issue costs	2.50
Net proceeds of new issue	197.50
c. Tax savings on call premium and unamortized cost 0.30 (10 + 3)	₹3.90 lakhs

∴ Initial outlay = ₹210 lakhs – ₹197.50 lakhs – ₹3.90 lakhs = ₹8.60 lakhs

2. Calculation of net present value of refunding the bond

Saving in annual interest expenses	₹(lakhs)
[₹200 × (0.11 – 0.09)]	4.000
Less:- Tax saving on interest and amortization 0.30 × [4 + (3 – 2.5)/10]	1.215
Annual net cash saving	2.785

PVIFA (7%, 10 years)	7.024
∴ Present value of net annual cash saving	₹19.56 lakhs
Less:- Initial outlay	₹8.60 lakhs
Net present value of refunding the bond	₹10.96 lakhs

Decision: The bonds should be refunded

34) Illustration

Tangent Ltd. is considering calling ₹3 crores of 30 years, ₹1,000 bond issued 5 years ago with a coupon interest rate of 14 per cent. The bonds have a call price of ₹1,150 and had initially collected proceeds of ₹2.91 crores since a discount of ₹30 per bond was offered. The initial floating cost was ₹3,90,000. The Company intends to sell ₹3 crores of 12 per cent coupon rate, 25 years bonds to raise funds for retiring the old bonds. It proposes to sell the new bonds at their par value of ₹1,000. The estimated floatation cost is ₹4,25,000. The company is paying 40% tax and its after tax cost of debt is 8 per cent. As the new bonds must first be sold and then their proceeds to be used to retire the old bonds, the company expects a two month period of overlapping interest during which interest must be paid on both the old and the new bonds. You are required to evaluate the bond retiring decision. [Nov 18 (8 marks)]. [PVIFA 8%, 25 = 10.675]

Solution 34

(a) NPV for bond refunding

	₹
PV of annual cash flow savings (W.N. 2)	
(3,49,600 × PVIFA 8%, 25) i.e. 10.675	37,31,980
Less: Initial investment (W.N. 1)	31,15,000
NPV	6,16,980

Recommendation: Refunding of bonds is recommended as NPV is positive.

Working Notes:

(1) Initial investment:

(a) Call premium	45,00,000	
Before tax $(1,150 - 1,000) \times 30,000$		
Less tax @ 40%	18,00,000	
After tax cost of call premium		27,00,000
(b) Floatation cost		4,25,000
(c) Overlapping interest Before tax $(0.14 \times 3 \text{ crores}) \times 2/12$	7,00,000	
Less tax @ 40%	2,80,000	4,20,000
(d) Tax saving on unamortised discount on old bond $(25/30 \times 9,00,000 \times 0.4)$		(3,00,000)
(e) Tax savings from unamortised floatation		
Cost of old bond $(25/30 \times 3,90,000 \times 0.4)$		(1,30,000)
		31,15,000
(2) Annual cash flow savings:		
(a) Old bond		
(i) Interest cost $(0.14 \times 3 \text{ crores})$	42,00,000	
Less tax @ 40%	16,80,000	25,20,000
(ii) Tax savings from amortisation of discount $(9,00,000/30 \times 0.4)$		(12,000)
(iii) Tax savings from amortisation of floatation cost $(3,90,000/30 \times 0.4)$		(5,200)

Annual after tax cost payment under old Bond (A)		25,02,800

(b) New bond

(i) Interest cost before tax (0.12 × 3 crores)	36,00,000
Less tax @ 40%	14,40,000
After tax interest	21,60,000
(ii) Tax savings from amortisation of floatation cost (0.4 × 4,25,000/25)	(6,800)
Annual after tax payment under new Bond (B)	21,53,200
Annual Cash Flow Saving (A) – (B)	3,49,600

35) Illustration

The HLL has Rs. 8.00 crore of 10% mortgage bonds outstanding under an indenture. The indenture allows additional bonds to be issued as long as all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) Pre- tax interest coverage i.e., (Income before tax + Bond Interest) / Bond Interest remains greater than 4.
- (2) Net depreciated value of mortgage assets remains twice the amount of the mortgage debt.
- (3) Debt-to-equity ratio remains below 0.50.

The HLL has net income after taxes of Rs. 2 crores and a 40% tax-rate, Rs. 40 crores in equity and Rs. 30 crores in depreciated assets, covered by the mortgage.

Assuming that 50% of the proceeds of a new issue would be added to the base of mortgaged assets and that the company has no Sinking Fund payments until next year, how much more 10% debt could be sold under each of the three conditions? Which protective covenant is binding? [MTP Oct 17 (8 marks)]

Solution 35

(b) Let x be the crores of Rupees of new 10% debt which would be sold under each of the three given conditions. Now, the value of x under each of the three conditions is as follows:

1. Pre-tax interest coverage $\frac{\text{Income before tax} + \text{bond interest}}{\text{Bond Interest}}$ remains greater than 4.

$$\frac{\frac{₹2\text{crores}}{(1-0.4)} + 8\text{crores} \times 0.1 + x \times 0.1}{8\text{crores} \times 0.1 + (x \times 0.1)} = 4$$

$$\text{Or } \frac{3.33.0 \text{ crores} + 0.80 \text{ crores} + 10x}{(80 \text{ crores} + 0.10x)} = 4$$

$$\text{Or Rs. } 4.13 \text{ crores} + 0.10x = 4 (\text{Rs. } 0.80 \text{ crores} + \text{Rs. } 0.10x)$$

$$\text{Or Rs. } 4.13 \text{ crores} + 0.10x = \text{Rs. } 3.2 \text{ crores} + \text{Rs. } 0.40x$$

$$\text{Or Rs. } 0.30x = 0.93$$

$$\text{Or } x = \text{Rs. } 0.93/0.30$$

$$\text{Or } x = \text{Rs. } 3.10 \text{ crores}$$

Additional mortgage required shall be a maximum of Rs. 3.10 crores.

2. Net depreciated value of mortgage assets remains twice the amount of mortgage debt

(Assuming that 50% of the proceeds of new issue would be added to the base of mortgaged assets)

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{₹30 \text{ crores} + 0.5x}{₹8 \text{ crores} + x} = 2$$

$$\text{or Rs. } 30 \text{ crores} + 0.5x = 2 (\text{Rs. } 8 \text{ crores} + x)$$

$$\text{or Rs. } 1.5x = \text{Rs. } 14 \text{ crores}$$

$$\text{or } x = \mathbf{9.33 \text{ crores}}$$

Additional mortgage required to satisfy condition No. 2 is Rs. 9.33 crores

3. Debt to equity ratio remains below 5

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{₹8 \text{ crores} + x}{₹4 \text{ crores}} = 0.5$$

$$\text{or Rs. } 8 \text{ crores} + x = \text{Rs. } 20 \text{ crores}$$

or x = Rs. 12 crores

Since all the conditions are to be met, the least i.e. Rs. 3.10 crores (as per condition – 1) can be borrowed by issuing additional bonds.

Thus, binding conditions are met and it limits the amount of new debt to 3.10 crore.

36) Illustration

ABC Ltd. issued 9%, 5-year bonds of ₹ 1,000/- each having a maturity of 3 years. The present rate of interest is 12% for one year tenure. It is expected that Forward rate of interest for one year tenure is going to fall by 75 basis points and further by 50 basis points for every next year in further for the same tenure. This bond has a beta value of 1.02 and is more popular in the market due to less credit risk.

Calculate

- Intrinsic value of bond
- Expected price of bond in the market [Nov 18, Nov 13 exam]

Solution 36

(i) Intrinsic value of Bond

PV of Interest + PV of Maturity Value of Bond

Forward rate of interests:

1 st Year	12%
2 nd year	11.25%
3 rd Year	10.75%

$$\text{PV of interest} = \frac{₹80}{(1.012)} + \frac{₹80}{(1.012)(1.01125)} + \frac{₹80}{(1.012)(1.01125)(1.01075)} = 193.61$$

$$\text{PV of Maturity Value of Bond} = \frac{₹1000}{(1+0.12)(1+0.1125)(1+0.1075)} = ₹724.67$$

$$\text{Intrinsic value of Bond} = ₹193.61 + ₹724.67 = ₹918.28$$

(ii) Expected Price = Intrinsic Value x Beta Value

$$= ₹918.28 \times 1.02 = ₹936.65$$

37) Illustration

Consider the following data for Government securities:

Face Value	Coupon Rate (%)	Maturity (years)	Current Price	Yield to Maturity (%)
10,000	12.40	1	9,987	12.546
10,000	12.75	2	9,937	13.128
10,000	13.50	3	10,035	13.351
10,000	13.50	4	9,971	13.599
10,000	13.75	5	9,948	13.901

Calculate forward rates for year 1 to 5.

Solution 37

$$F_1 = S_1 = 12.546\%$$

F_1

F_2

2 Year Maturity Bond

Year	1	2
Cash flow	1275	11275
PVF	1.13128	$(1.13128)^2$
PVF	0.88396	0.7814
Present Value	1127.049	8810.285
	9937	

$$9937 = \frac{1275}{1 + 12.546\%} + \frac{11275}{(1.12546)(1 + F_2)}$$

$$9937 = 1132.87 + \frac{10018.126}{(1+F_2)}$$

$$8804.13 = \frac{10018.126}{(1+F_2)}$$

$$(1 + F_2) = 1.13789$$

$$F_2 = 13.789\%$$

$$10035 = \frac{1350}{1.12546} + \frac{1350}{(1.13789)(1.12546)} + \frac{11350}{(1.13789)(1.12546)(1+F_3)}$$

$$10035 = 1350 \times 0.88853 + 1350 \times 0.78085 + \frac{11350 \times 0.78085}{1+F_3}$$

$$10035 = 2253.668 + \frac{8862.6475}{1+F_3}$$

$$1 + F_3 = 1.13896$$

$$F_3 = 13.896\%$$

$$9971 = 1350 \times 0.88853 + 1350 \times 0.78085 + 1350 \times 0.68558 + 11350 \times \frac{0.68558}{1+F_4}$$

$$9971 = 3179.196 + \frac{7781.333}{1+F_4}$$

$$1 + F_4 = 1.14569$$

$$F_4 = 14.569\%$$

$$9948 = 1375 \times 0.88853 + 1375 \times 0.78085 + 1375 \times 0.68558 + 1375 \times 0.5984 + 11375 \times \frac{0.5984}{1+F_5}$$

$$9948 = 4060.87 + \frac{6806.8}{1+F_5}$$

$$1 + F_5 = \frac{6806.8}{5887.13}$$

$$F_5 = 15.622\%$$

38) Illustration

RBI sold a 91-day T-bill of face value of ₹100 at an yield of 6%. What was the issue price?

Solution 38

Let the issue price be X

By the terms of the issue of the T-bills:

$$6\% = \frac{100-x}{x} \times \frac{365}{91} \times 100$$

$$\frac{6 \times 91 \times x}{36500} = 100 - x$$

$$0.01496 x = 100 - x$$

$$x = \frac{100}{1.01496} = \text{₹}98.53$$

39) Illustration

Wonderland Limited has excess cash of ₹20 lakhs, which it wants to invest in short term marketable securities. Expenses relating to investment will be ₹50,000.

The securities invested will have an annual yield of 9%.

The company seeks your advice

- as to the period of investment so as to earn a pre-tax income of 5%. (discuss)
- the minimum period for the company to breakeven its investment expenditure overtime value of money.

Solution 39

(i) Pre-tax Income required on investment of ₹20,00,000

Let the period of Investment be 'P' and return required on investment ₹1,00,000

(₹20, 00,000 × 5%)

Accordingly,

$$(\text{₹}20, 00,000 \times \frac{9}{100} \times \frac{P}{12}) - \text{₹}50,000 = \text{₹}1, 00,000$$

P = 10 months

(ii) Break-Even its investment expenditure

$$(\text{₹}20,00,000 \times \frac{9}{100} \times \frac{P}{12}) - \text{₹}50,000 = 0$$

P = 3.33 months

40) Illustration

Z Co. Ltd. issued commercial paper worth ₹10 crores as per following details:

Date of issue:	16th January, 2019
Date of maturity:	17th April, 2019
No. of days:	91
Interest rate:	12.04% p.a

What was the net amount received by the company on issue of CP? (Charges of intermediary may be ignored)

Solution 40

The company had issued commercial paper worth ₹10 crores

No. of days Involves = 91 days

Interest rate applicable = 12.04 % p.a.

$$\text{Interest for 91 days} = 12.04\% \times \frac{91 \text{ Days}}{365 \text{ Days}} = 3.002\%$$

$$= \text{or } \text{₹}10 \text{ cr} \times \frac{3.002}{100 + 0.002} = \text{₹}29,14,507$$

$$= \text{or } \text{₹}29.14507 \text{ Lakhs}$$

∴ Net amount received at the time of issue:- ₹10.00 Crores – ₹0.29151 Cr = **₹9.70849 Cr**

Alternatively, it can also be computed as follows:

$$\text{Price} = \frac{\text{₹}10 \text{ crores}}{\left(1 + 12.04\% \times \frac{91 \text{ days}}{365 \text{ days}}\right)} = \text{₹}9.708565 \text{ Cr}$$

41) Illustration

Bank A enter into a Repo for 14 days with Bank B in 10% Government of India Bonds 2028 @ 5.65% for ₹ 8 crore. Assuming that clean price (the price that does not have accrued interest) be ₹ 99.42 and initial Margin be 2% and days of accrued interest be 262 days. You are required to determine

- Dirty Price
- Repayment at maturity. (consider 360 days in a year)

Solution 41

(i) Dirty Price

= Clean Price + Interest Accrued

$$= 99.42 + 100 \times \frac{10}{100} \times \frac{262}{360} = 106.70$$

(ii) First Leg (Start Proceed)

$$= \text{Nominal Value} \times \frac{\text{Dirty Price}}{100} \times \frac{100 - \text{Initial Margin}}{100}$$

$$= \text{₹}8,00,00,000 \times \frac{106.70}{100} \times \frac{100 - 2}{100} = \text{₹}8,36,52,800$$

$$\text{Second Leg (Repayment at Maturity)} = \text{Start Proceed} \times \left(1 + \text{Repo Rate} \times \frac{\text{No. of days}}{360}\right)$$

$$= \text{₹}8,36,52,800 \times \left(1 + 0.0565 \times \frac{14}{360}\right) = \text{₹}8,38,36,604$$

42) Illustration

The Bank BK enters into a Repo for 9 days with Bank NE in 6% Government bonds 2022 for an amount of 2 crore. The other relevant details are as follows:

First Leg Payment (Start Proceeds)	2,00,06,750
Second Leg Payment (Repayment Proceeds)	2,00,31,759
Initial Margin	1.25%
Days of accrued interest	240

Assume 360 days in a year. You are required to calculate:

- (i) Repo Rate
- (ii) Dirty Price and
- (iii) Clean Price

Solution 42

(i) Repo Rate :

Particulars	Amt(₹)
Loan	20006750
Repayment	20031759
Difference(Interest)	25009

$$\text{Interest} = \text{Loan} \times \text{Repo rate} \times \frac{\text{Days}}{360}$$

$$25009 = 20006750 \times r\% \times \frac{9}{360}$$

$$25009 \times 40 = 20006750 \times r\%$$

$$r\% = 5.0001 = 5\%$$

(ii) Dirty Price

Loan = Security given – Margin

$$= -1.25\%$$

If Security is 100 then loan is 98.75% of security given.

20006750 = 98.75% of security

Security sold = 20006750/98.75% = ₹20260000

Face Value = ₹ 2,00,00,000

Market Value = ₹ 2,02,60,000

Dirty Price using Face Value of bond ₹100

If Face Value ₹100 is worth ₹20000000 Then, How much Dirty Price is worth ₹20260000?

$$\text{So, } \frac{2,02,60,000}{2,00,00,000} \times 100 = \mathbf{₹101.3}$$

$$\text{(iii) Clean Price} = \text{DP} - \text{Accrued Interest} = 101.3 - \left(100 \times 6\% \times \frac{240}{360}\right) = 101.3 - 4 = \mathbf{₹97.3}$$

43) Illustration

The data given below relates to convertible bond of Hi -Fi Ltd.:

Face value	2,500
No. of shares per bond	20
Coupon rate	12%
Market price per share	120
Market price of convertible bond	2,650

You are required to calculate the following:

- (i) Conversion value of bond
- (ii) The percentage of downside risk
- (iii) The conversion premium
- (iv) Conversion parity price of the stock and also interpret the results. [July 21 (8 marks)]

Solution 43

(i) Stock value or conversion value of bond

$$120 \times 20 = ₹2,400$$

(ii) Percentage of the downside risk

$$= \frac{\text{Market Price} - \text{Straight Value}}{\text{Market Price}} = \frac{2650 - 2350}{2650} = 0.1132 \text{ or } 11.32\%$$

This ratio gives the percentage price decline experienced by the bond if the stock becomes worthless.

(iii) Conversion Premium

$$\frac{\text{Market Price} - \text{Conversion Value}}{\text{Conversion Value}} \times 100 = \frac{2650 - 2400}{2400} = \mathbf{10.42}$$

(iv) Conversion Parity Price

$$\frac{\text{Bond Price}}{\text{No. of Shares on Conversion}} = \frac{2650}{20} = \text{₹132.50}$$

This indicates that if the price of shares rises to ₹132.50 from ₹120 the investor will neither gain nor lose on buying the bond and exercising it. Observe that ₹12.50 (₹132.50 – ₹120.00) is 10.42% of ₹120, the Conversion Premium.

44) Illustration

Today being 1st January 2019, Ram is considering to purchase an outstanding Corporate Bond having a face value of ₹1,000 that was issued on 1st January 2008 which has 9.5% Annual Coupon and 20 years of original maturity (i.e. maturing on 31st December 2027). Since the bond was issued, the interest rates have been on downside and it is now selling at a premium of ₹125.75 per bond.

Determine the prevailing interest on the similar type of Bonds if it is held till the maturity which shall be at Par. [RTP Nov 20]

Solution 44

To determine the prevailing rate of interest for the similar type of Bonds we shall compute the YTM of this Bond using IRR method as follows:

$$M = ₹1000$$

$$\text{Interest} = ₹95 (0.095 \times ₹1000)$$

$$n = 9 \text{ years}$$

$$V_0 = ₹1125.75 (₹1,000 + ₹125.75)$$

YTM can be determined from the following equation

$$₹95 \times \text{PVIFA}(\text{YTM}, 9) + ₹1000 \times \text{PVIF}(\text{YTM}, 9) = ₹1125.75$$

Let us discount the cash flows using two discount rates 8% and 10% as follows:

Year	Cash Flows	PVF@6%	PV@6%	PVF@8%	PV@8%
0	- 1125.75	1	- 1125.75	1	- 1125.75
1	95	0.943	89.59	0.926	87.97
2	95	0.890	84.55	0.857	81.42
3	95	0.840	79.80	0.794	75.43
4	95	0.792	75.24	0.735	69.83
5	95	0.747	70.97	0.681	64.70
6	95	0.705	66.98	0.630	59.85
7	95	0.665	63.18	0.583	55.39
8	95	0.627	59.57	0.540	51.30
9	1095	0.592	648.24	0.500	547.50
			112.37		-32.36

Now we use interpolation formula

$$= 6\% + \frac{112.37}{112.37 - (-32.36)} \times (8\% - 6\%) = 6\% + 1.553\% = \text{7.55\%}$$

45) Illustration

The following data is available for NNTC bond:

Face value	₹1000
Coupon rate	7.50%
Market price per share	8 years
Market price of convertible bond	₹1000
YTM	8%

Calculate:

(i) The current market price, duration, and volatility of the bond.

- (ii) The expected market price if the decrease in required yield by 50 bps.
[RTP Nov 20]

Solution 45

(i) Current Market Price of Bond shall be computed as follows:

Year	Cash Flows	PVF@ 8%	PV@8%
1	75	0.926	69.45
2	75	0.857	64.28
3	75	0.794	59.55
4	75	0.735	55.13
5	75	0.681	51.08
6	75	0.630	47.25
7	75	0.583	43.73
8	1075	0.540	580.50
			970.97

Thus, the current market price of the Bond shall be ₹970.97.

Alternatively, using the Short-cut method the Market Price of Bond can also be computed as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Interest} + (\text{Discount/Premium}) / \text{Years to maturity}}{(\text{Face Value} + \text{market Value}) / 2}$$

Let market price be X

$$0.08 = \frac{75 + (1000 - X) / 8}{(1000 + X) / 2}$$

Thus, Value of X i.e. the price of Bond shall be ₹969.70

For the duration of the bond, we have to see the future cash flow and discount them as follows:

Year	CF	PV@8 %	Discounted CF	Proportion	Prop*Time(years)
1	75	0.926	69.45	0.071	0.071
2	75	0.857	64.28	0.066	0.132
3	75	0.794	59.55	0.061	0.183
4	75	0.735	55.13	0.057	0.228
5	75	0.681	51.08	0.053	0.265
6	75	0.630	47.25	0.049	0.294
7	75	0.583	43.73	0.045	0.315
8	1075	0.540	580.50	0.598	4.784
		Total	970.97	1.000	6.272

Volatility of the bond = Duration / (1 + Yield) = 6.272 / 1.08 = 5.81

If there is decrease in required yield by 50 bps the expected market price of the Bond shall be increased by:

$$₹970.97 \times -0.50 (-5.81/100) = ₹28.21$$

Hence expected market price is ₹970.97 + ₹28.21 = ₹999.18

As yield approaches coupon, market price will equal redemption value.

Alternatively, this portion using Bond Price as per Short-cut method can also be computed as follows:

$$0.50 (5.81/100) = ₹28.17 \times = ₹969.70$$

Then, the market price will be = ₹969.70 + ₹28.17 = **₹997.87**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Duration can also be computed as: } & \frac{1+y}{y} - \frac{(1+y)+t(c-y)}{c[(1+y)^t - 1]+y} = \frac{1.08}{0.08} - \frac{(1.08)+8(0.075-0.08)}{0.075[(1.108)^8 - 1]+0.08} \\ & = 13.5 - \frac{1.08+8(-0.005)}{0.075(1.85-1)+0.08} = 13.5 - \frac{1.08-0.04}{0.075*0.85+0.08} \\ & = 13.5 - \frac{1.04}{0.14375} = 13.5 - 7.235 = \mathbf{6.72 \text{ years}} \end{aligned}$$

46) Illustration

Following are the yields on Zero Coupon Bonds (ZCB) having a face value of ₹ 1,000.

Maturity (Years)	Yield to Maturity (YTM)
1	10%
2	11%
3	12%

Assume that the term structure of interest rate will remain the same.

You are required to

- Calculate the implied one year forward rates
- Expected Yield to Maturity and prices of one year and two-year Zero Coupon Bonds at the end of the first year.

Solution 46

(i) Implied 1 year forward rates

Rate for Yr 1 is YTM for Yr 1 = 10%

Maturity (Years)	Yield to Maturity (YTM)	Forward rate
1	10%	10%
2	11%	?
3	12%	?

In ZCB, there is no coupon cashflow.

$$P_0 = PVF 1000_{(1,10\%)} = \frac{1000}{1.10} = 909.09$$

$$P_0 = PVF 1000_{(2,11\%)} = 811.62$$

$$P_0 = PVF 1000_{(3,12\%)} = 711.78$$

$$811.62 = \frac{1000}{1.10} \times \frac{1}{(1+F_2)}$$

$$1 + F_2 = \frac{1000}{811.62 \times 1.10}$$

$$1 + F_2 = 1.120094$$

$$F_2 = 12.01\%$$

Now to find F_3

$$711.78 = \frac{1000}{(1.10)(1.1201)(1+F_3)}$$

$$1 + F_3 = \frac{1000}{711.78 \times 1.1 \times 1.1201}$$

$$1 + F_3 = \frac{1000}{1.1403}$$

$$F_3 = 14.03\%$$

(ii) Price of one year bond at end of Yr 1

$$P_0 = \frac{1000}{1.1201}$$

$$P_0 = ₹892.78 \quad YTM = 12.01\%$$

Then price of two year bond at the end of year 1 shall be:

$$P_0 = \frac{1000}{1.1201 \times 1.1403} = ₹782.93$$

YTM of two year bond after year 1 when $P_0 = 782.93$ is computed as :

$$P_0 = \frac{1000}{(1+y)^2}$$

$$(1+y)^2 = 1000/782.93$$

$$(1+y)^2 = 1.27725, \text{ So, } 1+y = \sqrt{1.27725}$$

$$1+y = 1.1302$$

$$y = 13.02\%$$

47) Illustration

Following is the information for the free options bond:

Face value of the bond	₹1,000
Coupon rate	7%
Terms of Maturity	7 years
Yield to Maturity	8%

You are required to calculate:

(i) Market price of the bond and duration

(ii) If there is an increase in yield by 35 basis points, what would be the price of bond? [Jan 21 (O), 5 marks]

Present Values	t ₁	t ₂	t ₃	t ₄	t ₅	t ₆	t ₇
PVIF _{0.07, t}	0.935	0.874	0.817	0.764	0.714	0.667	0.623
PVIF _{0.08, t}	0.926	0.857	0.794	0.735	0.681	0.631	0.584

Solution 47

(i) (1) Market price and duration of Bond

= 70 (PVIFA 8%, 7) + 1,000 (PVIF 8%, 7)

= 70 (5.208) + 1,000 (0.584) = 364.56 + 584.00 = 948.56

(2) Duration of Bond

Period	Cash flows	PVF@8%	PV (₹)	Proportion	Proportion *Time
1	70	0.926	64.82	0.0683	0.0683
2	70	0.857	59.99	0.0632	0.1264
3	70	0.794	55.58	0.0586	0.1758
4	70	0.735	51.45	0.0542	0.2168
5	70	0.681	47.67	0.0503	0.2515
6	70	0.631	44.17	0.0466	0.2796
7	1,070	0.584	624.88	0.6588	4.6116
			948.56		5.73

Duration of the Bond is 5.73 years

(ii) Price of Bond if increase in yield by 35 basis points

Period	Cashflow (₹)	PVF@8.35%	PV (₹)
1	70	0.923	64.61
2	70	0.852	59.64
3	70	0.786	55.02
4	70	0.726	50.82
5	70	0.670	46.90
6	70	0.618	43.26
7	1,070	0.570	609.90
			930.15

Alternatively, if the same increase in yield is linked with duration as computed in sub part (i), then answer will be computed as follows:

$$\text{Volatility of Bond} = \frac{\text{Duration}}{1 + \text{YTM}} = \frac{5.73}{1 + 0.08} = 5.306$$

The expected market price if increase in yield is by 35 basis points. : $p = - M.D \times \Delta y \times P$

= ₹948.56 x 0.35 (5.306/100) = ₹17.62

Hence expected market price is ₹948.56 – ₹17.62 = ₹930.94

Hence, the market price will decrease.

48) Illustration

Bank A enters into a Repo for 21 days with Bank B in 8% Government of India Bonds 2020 @ 6.10% for ₹5 crore. Assuming that clean price is ₹97.30 and initial margin is 1.50% and days of accrued interest are 240 days (assume 360 days in a year).

Compute:

(i) The dirty price

(ii) The repayment at maturity [Jan 21 (O), 5 Marks]

Solution 48

(i) **Dirty Price** = Clean Price + Interest Accrued

$$= 97.30 + 100 \times 8\% \times \frac{240}{360} = ₹102.63$$

(ii) **First Leg (Start Proceed)**

$$= \text{Nominal Value} \times \frac{\text{Dirty Price}}{100} \times \frac{100 - \text{Initial Margin}}{100}$$

$$= ₹5,00,00,000 \times \frac{102.63}{100} \times \frac{100 - 1.50}{100} = ₹5,05,45,275$$

Second Leg (Repayment at Maturity) = Start Proceed $\times (1 + \text{Repo Rate} \times \frac{\text{No. of days}}{360})$

$$= ₹5,05,45,275 \times (1 + 0.0610 \times \frac{21}{360}) = ₹5,07,25,132$$

$$\text{OR, } ₹5,05,45,275 \times 6.1\% \times \frac{21}{360} = 1,79,856.94$$

$$\text{Hence, Re purchase price} = \text{S.P} + \text{Repo Interest} = 5,05,45,275 + 1,79,856.94 = ₹5,07,25,132$$

49) Illustration

A bond is currently trading for 98.722 per 100 of par value. If the bond's yield to-maturity (YTM) rises by 10 basis points, the bond's full price is expected to fall to 98.669. If the bond's YTM decreases by 10 basis points, the bond's full price is expected to increase to 98.782. The bond's approximate convexity is closest to:

- A. 0.071
- B. 70.906
- C. 1,144.628

Solution 49

$$\Delta y = 10\text{bps} = 1\% = 0.001 \quad V_0 = 98.722$$

$$Y_- V_+ 98.782 : \text{for } Y_- 10\text{bps}$$

$$Y_+ V_- 98.669 : \text{for } Y_+ 10\text{bps}$$

$$\text{Approximate convexity} = \frac{V_+ + V_- - 2V_0}{V_0(\Delta y)^2} = \frac{98.782 + 98.669 - 2 \times 98.722}{(0.001)^2 \times 98.722} = \frac{0.007}{0.000098722} = 70.906$$

50) Illustration

A bond has an annual modified duration of 7.020 and annual convexity of 65.180. If the bond's yield-to-maturity decreases by 25 basis points, the expected percentage price change is closest to:

- A. 1.73%
- B. 1.76%
- C. 1.78%

Solution 50

$$\text{Given, MD} = 7.02 \quad \text{Convexity} = 65.18 \quad \downarrow \text{YTM} = 25 \text{ bps} = 0.25\% = 0.0025$$

So, determine actual change in price in terms of ₹, the formula is :

$$\Delta \text{Price} = - \text{MD} \times \Delta y \times P_0 + (\Delta y)^2 \times \text{Conv} \times \frac{1}{2} \times P_0$$

And to determine actual change in price in terms of %, the formula is :

$$\Delta \text{Price \%} = - \text{MD} \times \Delta y + (\Delta y)^2 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \text{Conv}$$

$$= -7.020 \times -0.0025 + (0.0025)^2 \times 0.5 \times 65.180$$

$$= 0.01755 + 0.000204 = 0.01775$$

$$= 1.775\% \text{ or } 1.78\%$$

51) Illustration

A bond has an annual modified duration of 7.140 and annual convexity of 66.200. The bond's yield-to-maturity is expected to increase by 50 basis points.

The expected percentage price change is closest to:

- A. -3.40%
- B. -3.49%
- C. -3.57%

Solution 51

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta \text{price}\% &= -MD \times \Delta y + (\Delta y)^2 \times 1/2 \times \text{Conv} = -7.14 \times 0.005 + (0.005)^2 \times 0.5 \times 66.2 \\ &= -0.0357 + 0.0008275 \\ &= -0.034872 \\ \text{\%change in price} &= -3.4872\% \text{ or } -3.49\%\end{aligned}$$

52) Illustration

Based on the following data, estimate the Net Asset Value (NAV) 1st July 2016 on per unit basis of a Debt Fund:

Name of Security	Face Value (₹)	Purchase Price (₹)	Maturity Date	No. of Securities	Coupon Date(s)	Duration of Bonds
10.71% GOI 2028	100	104.78	31st March, 2028	100000	31st March	7.3494
10% GOI 2023	100	100.00	31st March 2023	50000	31st March & 30 th Sep	5.086
9.5% GOI 2021	100	97.93	31st Dec 2021	40000	30th June & 31 st Dec	4.3949
8.5% SGL 2025	100	91.36	30th June 2025	20000	30th June	6.5205

Number of Units (₹ 10 face value each): 100000

All securities were purchased at a time when applicable Yield to Maturity (YTM) was 10%. On NAV date, the required yield increased by 75 basis point and Cash in hand and accrued expenses were ₹ 6,72,800 and ₹ 2,37,400 respectively.

Solution 52

Computation of Change in price of the bond

Name of Security	Purchase Price (₹) (A)	No. of Securities (B)	Value of the bond P = (A * B)	Duration of Bonds (C)	Modified Duration(M.D) = (C)/1.1 or 1.05	Δ Bond Δp = - Δy x M.D x P
10.71% GOI 2028 (Annual coupon)	104.78	100000	10478000	7.3494	6.6813	- 525048 (10478000 x 6.6813 x 0.75%) Or ($\frac{10478000 \times 7.3494}{1.1}$) 0.75%
10% GOI 2023 (Semi-annual coupon)	100.00	50000	5000000	5.086	4.8438	- 181643 (5000000 x 5.086 x 0.75%) Or ($\frac{5000000 \times 5.086}{1.05}$) 0.75%
9.5% GOI 2021 (Semi-annual coupon)	97.93	40000	3917200	4.3949	4.1856	- 122969 (3917200 x 4.3949 x 0.75%) Or ($\frac{3917200 \times 4.3949}{1.05}$) 0.75%
8.5% SGL 2025 (Annual coupon)	91.36	20000	1827200	6.5205	5.9277	- 81234 (1827200 x 6.5205 x 0.75%) Or

						$\left(\frac{1827200 \times 6.5205}{1.1}\right) 0.75\%$
			$\Sigma=21222400$			

Computation of Expected Market Price

Name of Security	Value of the bond (P)	Δ in price	Expected Market Price $P - \Delta p$
10.71% GOI 2028 (Annual coupon)	10478000	- 525048	9952952 (10478000 - 525048)
10% GOI 2023 (Semi-annual coupon)	5000000	- 181643	4818357 (5000000 - 181643)
9.5% GOI 2021 (Semi-annual coupon)	3917200	- 122969	3794231 (3917200 - 122969)
8.5% SGL 2025 (Annual coupon)	1827200	- 81234	1745966 (1827200 - 81234)
	$\Sigma = 21222400$	$\Sigma = - 910894$	$\Sigma = 20311506$

Computation of NAV per unit

Particulars	Amount(₹)
Closing Value of the bond	20311506
Add : Cash in hand	672800
Less : Accrued Expenses	(237400)
Add : Interest Accrued (WN : 1)	392750
Value of net assets	21139656
Total units	100000
NAV/No. of units	211.3965

Working Note 1: Computation of Interest Accrued

Name of Security	Computation	Interest Accrued(₹)
10.71% GOI 2028 (Annual coupon)	$100 \times 100000 \times 10.71\% \times 3/12$	267750
10% GOI 2023 (Semi-annual coupon)	$100 \times 50000 \times 5\% \times 3/6$	125000
		$\Sigma = 392750$

53) Illustration

Following is the information for the options free bond

Face value of the bond	₹ 1,000
Coupon rate	7%

Terms of Maturity	7 years
Yield to Maturity	8%

You are required to calculate:

- Market price of the bond and duration.
- If there is an increase in yield by 35 basis points, what would be the price of bond?

Present Value	t ₁	t ₂	t ₃	t ₄	t ₅	t ₆	t ₇
PVIF _{0.07,t}	0.935	0.874	0.817	0.764	0.714	0.667	0.623
PVIF _{0.08,t}	0.926	0.857	0.794	0.735	0.681	0.631	0.584

Solution 53

(i) (1) Market price and duration of Bond

$$= 70 (\text{PVIAF } 8\%, 7) + 1,000 (\text{PVIF } 8\%, 7)$$

$$= 70 (5.208) + 1,000 (0.584) = 364.56 + 584.00 = \text{₹}948.56$$

(2) Duration of Bond

Period (A)	Cash flow (₹) (B)	PVF@ 8% (C)	PV (₹) (D) = (B) x (C)	(E) = (A) x (D)
1	70	0.926	64.82	64.82
2	70	0.857	59.99	119.98
3	70	0.794	55.58	166.74
4	70	0.735	51.45	205.80
5	70	0.681	47.67	238.35
6	70	0.631	44.17	265.02
7	1,070	0.584	624.88	4374.16
			948.56	5434.87

Duration of the Bond is $5434.87/948.56 = 5.73$ years

(ii) Price of Bond if increase in yield by 35 basis points

Year (A)	Cash flow (₹) (B)	PVF@ 8% (C)	PV (₹) (D) = (B) x (C)
1	70	0.923	64.61
2	70	0.852	59.64
3	70	0.786	55.02
4	70	0.726	50.82
5	70	0.670	46.90
6	70	0.618	43.26
7	1,070	0.570	609.90
			930.15

Alternatively, if the same increase in yield is linked with duration as computed in sub part (i), then answer will be computed as follows:

$$\text{Volatility of Bond} = \frac{\text{Duration}}{1 + \text{YTM}} = \frac{5.73}{1 + 0.08} = 5.306$$

The expected market price if increase in yield is by 35 basis points. $\therefore \Delta p = - \Delta y \times M.D \times P$
 $0.35\% \times 5.306 \times 948.56 = \text{₹}17.62$

Hence expected market price is $\text{₹}948.56 - \text{₹}17.62 = \text{₹}930.94$

Hence, the market price will decrease with increase in the yield.

PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

Examples

Example 1

The probability distribution of possible returns from an investment in shares is given. Compute expected return and the risk of the investment.

Possible returns (in %) x_i	Probability of occurrence P_i
20	0.20
30	0.20
50	0.40
60	0.10
70	0.10

Solution:

x_i	P_i	$x_i P_i$	$x - \bar{x}$	$(x - \bar{x})^2$	$(x - \bar{x})^2 * P_i$
20	0.20	4	-23	529	105.8
30	0.20	6	-13	169	33.8
50	0.40	20	7	49	19.6
60	0.10	6	17	289	28.9
70	0.10	7	27	729	72.9
230	1.0	43			261

$$E(R) = \sum_{i=1}^n P_i x_i = \mathbf{43\%}$$

$$\text{Variance} = \sum (x - \bar{x})^2 * P_i = 261$$

$$\text{Standard Deviation} = \sqrt{\text{variance}} = \mathbf{16.16\%}$$

Example 2

From the given data, compute covariance and correlation:

Day	ICICI Bank (X)	HDFC Bank (Y)
1	10 %	11%
2	8%	7%
3	14%	3%
4	-3%	-7%
5	-1%	0%

Solution:

Day	x	$x - \bar{x}$	$(x - \bar{x})^2$	y	$y - \bar{y}$	$(y - \bar{y})^2$	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})$
1	10%	4.4	19.36	11%	8.2	67.24	36.08
2	8%	2.4	5.76	7%	4.2	17.64	10.08
3	14%	8.4	70.56	3%	0.2	0.04	1.68
4	-3%	-8.6	73.96	-7%	-9.8	96.04	84.28
5	-1%	-6.6	43.56	0%	-2.8	7.84	18.48
Total	28%		213.2	14%		188.8	150.6
Mean	5.6%			2.8%			

$$\text{Variance} = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}{n} = \frac{213.2}{5} = 42.64$$

$$\text{S. D} = \sqrt{\text{variance}} = \sqrt{42.63} = \mathbf{6.53}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Variance} &= \frac{\sum(y-\bar{y})^2}{n} = \frac{188.8}{5} = 37.76 \\ \text{S. D} &= \sqrt{\text{variance}} = \sqrt{37.76} = \mathbf{6.15} \\ \text{cov}_{xy} &= \frac{\sum(x-\bar{x})(y-\bar{y})}{n} = \frac{150.6}{5} = \mathbf{30.12} \\ \text{Correlation Coefficient, } r &= \frac{\text{cov}_{xy}}{\sigma_x \sigma_y} = \frac{30.12}{6.53 \times 6.15} = \mathbf{0.75}\end{aligned}$$

Example 3

From the given data, compute Beta (β) using all four formulae:

Day	ICICI Bank (i or y)	NIFTY (m or x)
1	10 %	11%
2	8%	7%
3	14%	3%
4	-3%	-7%
5	-1%	0%

Solution:

x	y	$(x - \bar{x})$	$(y - \bar{y})$	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})$	xy	y^2
11	10	8.2	4.4	36.08	110	100
7	8	4.2	2.4	10.08	56	64
3	14	0.2	8.4	1.68	42	196
-7	-3	-9.8	-8.6	84.28	21	9
0	-1	-2.8	-6.6	18.48	0	1
14	28			150.6	229	370

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{x} &= \frac{\sum x}{n} = \frac{28}{5} = 5.6 \\ \bar{y} &= \frac{\sum y}{n} = \frac{14}{5} = 2.8 \\ \sigma_x &= \sqrt{\frac{\sum(x-\bar{x})^2}{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{213.2}{5}} = 6.15 \\ \sigma_x^2 &= 37.76 \\ \sigma_y &= \sqrt{\frac{\sum(y-\bar{y})^2}{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{188.8}{5}} = 6.53 \\ \sigma_y^2 &= 42.64\end{aligned}$$

Equation 1:

$$\begin{aligned}\beta &= \frac{\text{cov}_{xy}}{\sigma_x^2} \\ \text{cov}_{xy} &= \frac{\sum(x-\bar{x})(y-\bar{y})}{n} = \frac{150.6}{5} = 30.12 \\ \beta &= \frac{30.12}{37.76} = \mathbf{0.7976}\end{aligned}$$

Equation 2:

$$\begin{aligned}\beta &= \frac{r_{xy} \sigma_y}{\sigma_x} \\ r_{xy} &= \frac{\text{cov}_{xy}}{\sigma_x \sigma_y} = \frac{30.12}{6.53 \times 6.15} = 0.75 \\ \beta &= \frac{0.75 \times 6.53}{6.15} = \mathbf{0.7963}\end{aligned}$$

Equation 3:

$$\beta = \frac{n \sum xy - \sum x \sum y}{n \sum x^2 - (\sum x)^2} = \frac{5 \times 229 - 28 \times 14}{5 \times 228 - 14^2} = \frac{1145 - 392}{1140 - 196} = \mathbf{0.79767}$$

Equation 4:

$$\beta = \frac{\sum xy - n \bar{x} \bar{y}}{\sum x^2 - n \bar{x}^2} = \frac{229 - 5 \times 5.6 \times 2.8}{228 - 2.8^2} = \frac{229 - 78.4}{228 - 39.2} = \mathbf{0.79767}$$

Example 4

Compute portfolio risk for the portfolio consisting of ICICI Bank and HDFC Bank securities. The expected returns of both the securities are given as below:

Day	ICICI Bank (X)	HDFC Bank (Y)
1	10 %	11%
2	8%	7%
3	14%	3%
4	-3%	-7%
5	-1%	0%

Compute the portfolio risk when correlation is 0.75

- (i) Securities are held in the ratio 1:1
- (ii) Securities are held in the ratio 3:7

Solution:

	ICICI Bank	HDFC Bank
	10%	11%
	8%	7%
	14%	3%
	-3%	-7%
	-1%	0%
Total	28	14
Average	5.6	2.8
S. D	6.52993	6.14492

Portfolio @ 50:50 ratio of x and y

Return = $0.5 \times 5.6\% + 0.5 \times 2.8\% = 4.2\%$

Risk, σ_p^2 = $\sigma_1^2 \times w_1^2 + \sigma_2^2 \times w_2^2 + 2 \times \sigma_1 \sigma_2 w_1 w_2 r$
= $6.53^2 \times 0.5^2 + 6.15^2 \times 0.5^2 + 2 \times 30.12 \times 0.5 \times 0.5$
= $10.66 + 9.46 + 15.06 = \mathbf{35.18}$

$\sigma_p = \mathbf{5.93}$

Portfolio @ 30:70 ratio of x and y

Return = $0.3 \times 5.6\% + 0.7 \times 2.8\% = 3.64\%$

Risk, σ_p^2 = $\sigma_1^2 \times w_1^2 + \sigma_2^2 \times w_2^2 + 2 \times \sigma_1 \sigma_2 w_1 w_2 r$
= $6.53^2 \times 0.3^2 + 6.15^2 \times 0.7^2 + 2 \times 30.12 \times 0.3 \times 0.7$
= $3.84 + 18.38 + 12.65 = \mathbf{34.87}$

$\sigma_p = \mathbf{5.90}$

Example 5

Compute portfolio risk for a portfolio with three securities based on the following information

Security	Weight	Standard Deviation (σ)
X	0.2	10%
Y	0.3	11%
Z	0.5	16%

The correlation for securities in relation to another security is as follows:

	$x \& y$	$y \& z$	$x \& z$
Correlation - 'r'	0.2	0.4	-0.1

Solution:

$$\text{Return} = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i r_i = 10\% \times 50\% + 5\% \times 10\% + 6\% \times 40\% = \mathbf{7.9\%}$$

Variance Covariance Matrix

	x 0.2	y 0.3	z 0.5
x 0.2	$0.2 \times 0.2 \times 1 \times 10 \times 10$	$0.2 \times 0.3 \times 0.2 \times 10 \times 11$	$0.2 \times 0.5 \times -0.1 \times 10 \times 16$
y 0.3	$0.3 \times 0.2 \times 0.2 \times 11 \times 10$	$0.3 \times 0.3 \times 1 \times 11 \times 11$	$0.5 \times 0.3 \times 11 \times 16 \times 0.4$
z 0.5	$0.2 \times 0.5 \times -0.1 \times 16 \times 10$	$0.3 \times 0.5 \times 0.4 \times 16 \times 11$	$0.5 \times 0.5 \times 1 \times 16 \times 16$

$$\sigma_p^2 = \mathbf{88.89}$$

$$\sigma_p = \mathbf{9.43}$$

Example 6

Compute portfolio risk for a portfolio with three securities in the portfolio (weights of A, B and C in the portfolio are 0.2, 0.3 and 0.5 respectively) based on the following information;

	Security A	Security B	Security C
Return	15	20	12
SD	20	25	16

The correlation for securities in relation to another security is as follows:

	AB	BC	AC
Correlation - 'r'	0.2	0.3	0.5

Solution:

Refer the Excel Sheet provided.

Illustrations

1. Illustration

A company's beta is 1.40. The market return is 14% and the risk-free rate is 10%.

- (i) What is the expected return of the company's stock based on CAPM.
- (ii) If the risk premium on the market goes up by 2.50% points, what would be the revised expected return on this stock?

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned}\beta &= 1.4 \\ R_m &= 14\% \\ R_f &= 10\%\end{aligned}$$

- (i) $E(R) = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) = 10\% + 1.4(14\% - 10\%) = 10\% + 5.6\%$
 $E(R) = \mathbf{15.6\%}$
- (ii) $E(R)$ when Market Risk Premium ($R_m - R_f$) goes up by 2.5%
 Market Risk Premium
 $(R_m - R_f) = 4\% + 2.5\% = 6.5\%$
 $E(R) = 10\% + 1.4(6.5\%) = 10\% + 9.1\% = \mathbf{19.1\%}$

2. Illustration

The risk premium for the market is 10%.

Assuming Beta values of Security K are 0, 0.25, 0.42, 1.00 and 1.67.

Compute the risk premium on Security K.

Solution:

Market Risk Premium,

$$(R_m - R_f) = 10\%$$

$$\beta (R_m - R_f) = \text{Risk Premium on Security}$$

B value of Security (k) (a)	Market Risk Premium (b)	Security Risk Premium (a)*(b)
0	10%	0
0.25	10%	2.5%
0.42	10%	4.2%
1.00	10%	10%
1.67	10%	16.7%

3. Illustration

Treasury Bills give a return of 5%. Market Return is 13%

- (i) What is the market risk premium
- (ii) Compute the Beta Value and required returns for the following combination of investments.

Treasury Bill	100	70	30	0
Market	0	30	70	100

Solution:

$$R_m = 13\%$$

$$R_f = 5\%$$

- (i) $(R_m - R_f) = 13\% - 5\% = \mathbf{8\%}$

(ii)

Market Portfolio	Risk-Free TB	R_m	R_f	β_m	β_p	Return of Portfolio
0%	100%	13%	5%	1	0	5%
30%	70%	13%	5%	1	0.3	7.4%
70%	30%	13%	5%	1	0.7	10.6%
100%	0%	13%	5%	1	1	13%

a) β of Portfolio

$$\beta_p = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i \beta_i$$

$$\text{Beta of Market} = 1$$

$$\text{Beta of } R_f = 0 \text{ (no risk)}$$

Weight of Market * β	Weight of Risk-Free TB * β	= β_p
0 * 1	100 * 0	0
30 * 1	70 * 0	0.3
70 * 1	30 * 0	0.7
100 * 1	0 * 0	1

b) Return of Portfolio

$$R_p = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i R_i$$

Weight of Market * Return	Weight of Risk-Free TB * Return	= R_p
0 * 13%	100 * 5%	5%
30 * 13%	70 * 5%	7.4%
70 * 13%	30 * 5%	10.6%
100 * 13%	0 * 5%	13%

Alternate Formula

$$R_p = R_f + \beta (\text{Market Risk Premium})$$

4. Illustration

Pearl Ltd. expects that considering the current market prices, the equity shareholders as per Moderate Approach, should get a return of at least 15.50% while the current return on the market is 12%. RBI has closed the latest auction for ₹ 2500 crores of 182-day Treasury bills for the lowest bid of 4.3% although there were bidders at a higher rate of 4.6% also for lots of less than ₹ 10 crores. What is Pearl Ltd.'s Beta?

Solution:

$$E(R) = 15.5\%$$

$$R_m = 12\%$$

$$R_{f1} = 4.3\%$$

$$R_{f2} = 4.6\% (<10 \text{ crores})$$

$$R_{f \text{ avg}} = 4.45\%$$

$$E(R) = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f)$$

$$15.5\% = 4.45\% + \beta (12\% - 4.45\%)$$

$$15.5\% = 4.45\% + \beta (7.55\%)$$

$$11.05\% = \beta (7.55\%)$$

$$\beta = \mathbf{1.4636}$$

(Given two risk free rates, we have assumed their average in computing the beta of Pearl Ltd.)

5. Illustration

The following information is available with respect of Jaykay Ltd.

Year	Jay Kay Limited		Market		Return on Govt. Bonds
	Average Share Price (₹)	DPS (₹)	Average Index	Dividend Yield (%)	
2002	242	20	1812	4	6
2003	279	25	1950	5	5
2004	305	30	2258	6	4
2005	322	35	2220	7	5

Compute Beta Value of the company as at the end of 2005. What is your observation?

Solution:

Return Computation

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Return} &= \frac{\text{dividend}}{\text{opening value}} + \frac{\text{capital gain}}{\text{opening value}} \\ &= \frac{D}{P_0} + \frac{P_1 - P_0}{P_0} \\ &= \frac{D + P_1}{P_0} - 1\end{aligned}$$

Jay Kay Ltd Return

Year	Dividend ₹	P ₀	P ₁	Return ($\frac{D+P_1}{P_0} - 1$)
2002	20			
2002-2003	25	242	279	25.62%
2003-2004	30	279	305	20.07%
2004-2005	35	3005	322	17.05%

Index Return

Year	Dividend Yield	P ₁	Return
2002	4%	1812	
2003 (2002-2003)	5%	1950	$\frac{1950-1812}{1812} * 100 + 5\% = 12.62\%$
2004 (2003-2004)	6%	2258	$\frac{2258-1950}{1950} * 100 + 6\% = 21.79\%$
2005 (2004-2005)	7%	2220	$\frac{2220-2258}{2258} * 100 + 7\% = 5.32\%$

Given R_f ,

2002-03 = 5%

2003-04 = 4%

2004-05 = 5%

$$\beta = \frac{\sum xy - n\bar{x}\bar{y}}{\sum x^2 - n(\bar{x})^2}$$

$$y = \beta x + \alpha$$

Stock return y	Market return x	xy	x^2
25.62	12.62	323.32	159.25
20.07	21.79	437.325	474.8
17.05	5.32	90.706	28.30

62.74	39.73	851.355	662.37

$$\bar{y} = 20.913$$

$$\bar{x} = 13.243$$

$$\beta = \frac{\sum xy - n\bar{x}\bar{y}}{\sum x^2 - n(\bar{x})^2} = \frac{851.355 - 3 \times 276.95}{662.37 - 3 \times 175.377} = \frac{20.505}{136.239} = \mathbf{0.1505}$$

Beta of 0.1505 implies **very low sensitivity** of the stock to market returns.

6. Illustration

Information related to an investment is as follows:

- Risk free rate 10%
- Market Return 15%
- Beta 1.2

(i) What would be the return from this investment?

(ii) If the projected return is 18%, is the investment rightly valued?

(iii) What is your strategy?

Solution:

(i) $E(R) = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) = 10\% + 1.2 (15\% - 10\%)$
 $= 10\% + 1.2 \times 5 = \mathbf{16\% (CAPM)}$

(ii) CAPM = 16%
 Projected return = 18%
 Project is **undervalued**

(iii) If projected return is 18%, **invest in the project** because return is greater than what is expected based on CAPM.

7. Illustration

The expected returns and Beta of three stocks are given below

Stock	A	B	C
Expected Return (%)	18	11	15
Beta Factor	1.7	0.6	1.2

If the risk-free rate is 9% and the expected rate of return on the market portfolio is 14% which of the above stocks are over, under or correctly valued in the market? What shall be the strategy?

Solution:

Stock	CAPM Return $= R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f)$	Return	Expected Return	Value and Action
A	9% + 1.7 (14%-9%)	17.5%	<18%	Undervalued Buy
B	9% + 0.6 (14%-9%)	12%	>11%	Overvalued Sell
C	9% + 1.2 (14%-9%)	15%	=15%	Rightly Valued Hold

8. Illustration

A stock costing ₹ 120 pays no dividends. The possible prices that the stock might sell for at the end of the year with the respective probabilities are:

Price	Probability
115	0.1

120	0.1
125	0.2
130	0.3
135	0.2
140	0.1

Required:

- Calculate the expected return.
- Calculate the Standard deviation of returns.

Solution:

(i) Expected Return

Year End price	Cost (a)	Absolute Return (b)	Return % = [(a)/(b)] *100
115	120	-5	- 4.16
120	120	0	0
125	120	5	4.16%
130	120	10	8.33%
135	120	15	12.5%
140	120	20	16.67%

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(R) &= \sum \text{Probability} * \text{Return} \\
 &= 0.1 * (-4.16\%) + 0.1 * 0\% + 0.2 * 4.16\% + 0.3 * 8.33\% + 0.2 * 12.5\% + 0.1 * 16.67\% \\
 &= 7.082
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii)

Scenario	Probability P_i	Return, x	$(x - \bar{x})$	$(x - \bar{x})^2$	$(x - \bar{x})^2 * P_i$
1	0.1	- 4.16	- 11.242	126.38	12.638
2	0.1	0	- 7.082	50.15	5.015
3	0.2	4.16%	- 2.922	8.538	1.707
4	0.3	8.33%	1.248	1.5575	0.467
5	0.2	12.5%	5.418	29.354	5.87
6	0.1	16.67%	9.588	91.93	9.192
					34.892

$$\bar{x} = 7.082$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Variance} &= 34.892 \\
 \text{SD} &= \sqrt{\text{variance}} = 5.907
 \end{aligned}$$

9. Illustration

Following information is available in respect of expected dividend, market price and market condition after one year.

Market condition	Probability	Market Price	Dividend per share
		₹	₹
Good	0.25	115	9
Normal	0.50	107	5
Bad	0.25	97	3

The existing market price of an equity share is Rs. 106 (F.V. ₹ 1), which is cum 10% bonus debenture of ₹ 6 each, per share. M/s. X Finance Company Ltd. had offered the buy-back of debentures at face value. Find out the expected return and variability of returns of the equity shares if buyback offer is accepted by the investor.

And also advise-Whether to accept buy-back offer?

Solution:

Current M. P = 106
 Net Price = 100 (post buy back)
 Face Value = 6 (when buyback is accepted)

Condition	P_i	Return	Market Price Post Buyback	Future Price	Dividend
Good	0.25	100	100	115	9
Normal	0.5	100	100	107	5
Bad	0.25	100	100	97	3

Absolute Return Computation	Expected Return (Absolute*Probability)
115+9-100 = 24	24* 0.25 = 6%
107+5-100 =10	12* 0.5 = 6%
97+3-100 =0	0* 0.25 = 0%

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(R) &= \sum_{i=1}^n w_i R_i = 6 + 6 + 0 \\
 \bar{x} &= 12\% \\
 \sigma_p^2 &= \sum_{i=1}^n (x - \bar{x})^2 w_i \\
 &= (24\% - 12\%)^2 * 0.25 + (12\% - 12\%)^2 * 0.5 + (0\% - 12\%)^2 * 0.25 \\
 &= 144 * 0.25 + 144 * 0.25 = 72 \\
 \sigma_p &= \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n (x - \bar{x})^2 w_i} = \sqrt{72} = 8.48\% \\
 \text{Return (Debt)} &= 10\% \\
 E(R) \text{ Equity} &= 12\%
 \end{aligned}$$

Depending on investor's risk preference, he or she may choose to sell the debenture back or hold on to it, as its return is slightly lower than that of equity shares.

10. Illustration

Mr. A is interested to invest ₹ 1,00,000 in the securities market. He selected two securities B and D for this purpose. The risk return profile of these securities are as follows:

Security	Risk (SD)	Expected Return (ER)
B	10%	12%
D	18%	20%

Co-efficient of correlation between B and D is 0.15.

You are required to calculate the portfolio return of the following portfolios of B and D to be considered by A for his investment.

- 100 percent investment in B only;
- 50 percent of the fund in B and the rest 50 percent in D;
- 75 percent of the fund in B and the rest 25 percent in D; and
- 100 percent investment in D only.

Also indicate that which portfolio is best for him from risk as well as return point of view?

Solution:

	R	σ
B	12%	10%
D	20%	18%

$$r = 0.15$$

Portfolio B:D	Expected Return	Risk Computation	Risk
100:0	12 %	Only B B's σ	10%
50:50	16%	WN 2	10.93%
75:25	14%	WN 4	9.307%
100:0	20%	Only D D's σ	18%

(i) CASE 2

$$E(R) = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i R_i$$

$$E(R) = 12\% \times 0.5 + 20\% \times 0.5 = \mathbf{16\%}$$

(ii) σ_p^2

$$= \sigma_B^2 \times w_B^2 + \sigma_D^2 \times w_D^2 + 2 \times \sigma_B \sigma_D w_B w_D r$$

$$= 10^2 \times 0.5^2 + 18^2 \times 0.5^2 + 2 \times 10 \times 18 \times 0.5 \times 0.5 \times 0.15$$

$$= 25 + 81 + 13.5 = 119.5$$

$$\sigma_p = \sqrt{119.5} = \mathbf{10.93}$$

(iii) CASE 3

$$E(R) \text{ when ratio is 75:25}$$

$$= 0.75 \times 12\% + 0.25 \times 20\% = 9\% + 5\% = \mathbf{14\%}$$

(iv) CASE 3

$$\sigma_p^2 = \sigma_B^2 \times w_B^2 + \sigma_D^2 \times w_D^2 + 2 \times \sigma_B \sigma_D w_B w_D r$$

$$= 0.75^2 \times 10^2 + 0.25^2 \times 18^2 + 2 \times 10 \times 18 \times 0.75 \times 0.25 \times 0.15$$

$$= 56.25 + 20.25 + 10.125 = \mathbf{86.625}$$

$$\sigma_p = \sqrt{86.625} = \mathbf{9.307}$$

Purely from risk perspective Portfolio 3 has lowest risk and very low return, and from return perspective Portfolio 4 is the best but with high risk. However, considering the need for diversification we would recommend Portfolio 2 over 3 as it gives better return for marginal increase in risk.

11. Illustration

Consider the following information on two stocks, A and B:

Year	Return on A (%)	Return on B (%)
2006	10	12
2007	16	18

You are required to determine:

- The expected return on a portfolio containing A and B in the proportion of 40% and 60% respectively.
- The Standard Deviation of return from each of the two stocks.
- The covariance of returns from the two stocks.
- Correlation coefficient between the returns of the two stocks.
- The risk of a portfolio containing A and B in the proportion of 40% and 60%.

Solution:

(i) $E(R)$ when A: B = 40:60

$$E(R) \text{ of A} = \frac{10+16}{2} = 13\%$$

$$E(R) \text{ of B} = \frac{12+18}{2} = 15\%$$

$$E(R)_p = 13\% \times 0.4 + 15\% \times 0.6 = 5.2 + 9 = \mathbf{14.2\%}$$

(ii) σ of each of the stocks

For A:

$$\sigma_A^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n} = \frac{(10-13)^2 + (16-13)^2}{2} = 9$$

$$\sigma_A = \sqrt{9} = 3$$

For B:

$$\sigma_B^2 = \frac{(12-15)^2 + (18-15)^2}{2} = 9$$

$$\sigma_B = \sqrt{9} = 3$$

(iii) Covariance

$$= \sum \frac{(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{n} = \frac{(10-13)(12-15) + (16-13)(18-15)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{9+9}{2} = 9$$

(iv) Correlation

$$r\sigma_A\sigma_B = \text{cov}_{AB}$$

$$r * 3 * 3 = 9$$

$$r = 1$$

(v) σ_p^2

$$= \sigma_A^2 + w_A^2 + \sigma_B^2 + w_B^2 + 2 * \sigma_A\sigma_Bw_Aw_Br$$

$$= 9 * 0.4^2 + 9 * 0.6^2 + 2 * 3 * 3 * 0.4 * 0.6 * 1 = 9$$

$$\sigma_p = \sqrt{9} = 3$$

12. Illustration

Following is the data regarding six securities:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
Return (%)	8	8	12	4	9	8
Risk (Standard deviation)	4	5	12	4	5	6

- (i) Assuming three will have to be selected, state which ones will be picked.
- (ii) Assuming perfect correlation, show whether it is preferable to invest 75% in A and 25% in C or to invest 100% in E

Solution:

- (i) Given that A has better return than D for the same risk, A is chosen. Also, A is better compared to B and F. E is better than F. Here the stocks A, E are chosen and B, D and F are not chosen. C is chosen for highest return despite highest risk.

- (ii) Portfolio 1, A:C = 75:25
 Portfolio 2, E = 100%
 Return (P1) = $0.75 * 0.8 + 0.25 * 12 = 6 + 3 = 9\%$
 $\sigma_p^2 = \sigma_B^2 * w_B^2 + \sigma_D^2 * w_D^2 + 2 * \sigma_B\sigma_Dw_Bw_Dr$
 $= 4^2 * 0.75^2 + 12^2 * 0.25^2 + 4 * 12 * 0.75 * 0.25 * 1$
 $= 9 + 9 + 18 = 36$
 $\sigma_p = \sqrt{36} = 6$

Comparing	A and C	E
R	9	9
σ_p	6	5

It is better to invest in E as one gets same return for lower risk.

13. Illustration

The historical rates of return of two securities over the past ten years are given.
Calculate the Covariance and the Correlation coefficient of the two securities:

Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Security 1: (Return %)	12	8	7	14	16	15	18	20	16	22
Security 2: (Return %)	20	22	24	18	15	20	24	25	22	20

Solution:

x	y	$(x - \bar{x})$	$(y - \bar{y})$	$(x - \bar{x})^2$	$(y - \bar{y})^2$	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})$
12	20	-2.8	-1	7.84	1	2.8
8	22	-6.8	-1	46.24	1	-6.8
7	24	-7.8	3	60.84	9	-23.4
14	18	-0.8	-3	0.64	9	2.4
16	15	1.2	-6	1.44	36	-7.2
15	20	0.2	-1	0.04	1	-0.2
18	24	3.2	3	10.24	9	9.6
20	25	5.2	4	27.04	16	20.8
16	22	1.2	1	1.44	1	1.2
22	20	7.2	-1	51.84	1	-7.2
148	210			-207.6	84	-8

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{x} &= \frac{148}{10} = 14.8 \\ \bar{y} &= \frac{210}{10} = 21 \\ \sigma_x &= \sqrt{\frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{207.6}{10}} = 4.556 \\ \sigma_y &= \sqrt{\frac{\sum (y - \bar{y})^2}{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{84}{10}} = 2.898 \\ \text{Covariance} &= \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{n} = -\frac{8}{10} = -0.8 \\ r &= \frac{\text{cov}_{xy}}{\sigma_x \sigma_y} = -\frac{0.8}{4.556 \times 2.898} = 0.0606\end{aligned}$$

14. Illustration

An investor has decided to invest ₹ 1,00,000 in the shares of two companies, namely, ABC and XYZ. The projections of returns from the shares of the two companies along with their probabilities are as follows:

Probability	ABC (%)	XYZ (%)
0.20	16	12
0.25	10	14
0.25	28	-7
0.30	28	-2

You are required to

- Comment on return and risk of investment in individual shares.
- Compare the risk and return of these two shares with a Portfolio of these shares in equal proportions.
- Find out the proportion of each of the above shares to formulate a minimum risk portfolio.

Solution:

For ABC

p_i	r_i	$p_i r_i$	$(x - \bar{x})$	$(x - \bar{x})^2$	$(x - \bar{x})^2 p_i$
0.2	12	2.4	-0.55	0.3025	0.0605
0.25	14	3.5	1.45	2.1025	0.52563
0.25	-7	-1.75	-19.55	382.2	95.5506
0.3	28	8.4	15.45	238.7	71.6108
		12.55		623.31	167.7475

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_{ABC}^2 &= 167.7475 \\ \sigma_{ABC} &= \sqrt{167.7475} = 12.9517\end{aligned}$$

For XYZ

p_i	r_i	$p_i r_i$	$(x - \bar{x})$	$(x - \bar{x})^2$	$(x - \bar{x})^2 p_i$
0.2	16	3.2	3.9	15.21	3.042
0.25	10	2.5	-2.1	4.41	1.1025
0.25	28	7	15.9	252.81	63.2025
0.3	-2	-0.6	-14.1	198.81	59.643
		12.1		471.24	126.99

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_{XYZ}^2 &= 126.99 \\ \sigma_{XYZ} &= \sqrt{126.99} = 11.269\end{aligned}$$

(i) XYZ has a better risk return portfolio.

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_p^2 &= \sigma_A^2 + w_B^2 + \sigma_A^2 + w_B^2 + 2 * \sigma_A \sigma_B w_A w_B r \\ w_A &= w_B \\ r \sigma_A \sigma_B &= \frac{COV_{AB}}{\sigma_A \sigma_B} \\ COV_{AB} &= \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{n}\end{aligned}$$

$x - \bar{x}$	$y - \bar{y}$	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})$	p_i	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})p_i$
-0.55	3.9	-2.145	0.2	-0.429
1.45	-2.1	-3.045	0.25	-0.761
-19.55	15.9	-310.845	0.25	-77.71
15.45	-14.1	-217.845	0.3	-65.35
		-533.880		-144.255

$$\begin{aligned}r &= -\frac{144.255}{12.952 * 11.269} = 0.9883 \\ \sigma_p^2 &= (12.952)^2 * (0.5)^2 + 11.269^2 * (0.5)^2 + 2 * -144.255 * 0.5 * 0.5 = 1.55866 \\ \sigma_p &= 1.248 \\ E(R) &= 0.5 * 12.55 + 0.5 * 12.1 = \mathbf{12.33\%}\end{aligned}$$

The shares have negative correlation and hence the 50:50 portfolio has very low risk/ variance but at almost same return.

(iii) Minimum Risk Portfolio

$$\begin{aligned}W_{ABC} \text{ at minimum variance, } &= \frac{\sigma_B^2 - r \sigma_A \sigma_B}{\sigma_A^2 + \sigma_B^2 - 2r \sigma_A \sigma_B} \\ &= \frac{11.269^2 - (1144.255)}{12.952^2 + 12.952^2 - 2 * (-144.255)} = \frac{271.51}{583.254} = 0.465 \\ W_{XYZ} &= 1 - W_{ABC} = 1 - 0.465 = 0.535\end{aligned}$$

The minimum risk portfolio will have ABC and XYZ in the proportion 46.5% and 53.5%

$$E(R) = 12.55 \times 0.465 + 0.535 \times 12.1 = 12.30925$$

$$\sigma_p^2 = 126.99 \times (0.535)^2 + 167.754 \times (0.465)^2 + 2(-144.25) \times 0.535 \times 0.465$$

$$= \mathbf{0.848}$$

$$\sigma_p = \mathbf{0.9213}$$

15. Illustration

The following information are available with respect of Krishna Ltd.

Year	Krishna Ltd. Average share price (Rs.)	Dividend per Share (Rs.)	Average Market Index	Dividend Yield	Return on Govt. bonds
2012	245	20	2013	4%	7%
2013	253	22	2130	5%	6%
2014	310	25	2350	6%	6%
2015	330	30	2580	7%	6%

Compute Beta Value of the Krishna Ltd. at the end of 2015 and state your observation.

Solution:

Period	Equity Return	Market Return	R_f
2012-13	12.25%	10.81%	6%
2013-14	32.41%	16.33%	6%
2014-15	16.13%	16.79%	6%

	$\frac{D}{P_0} + \frac{P_1 - P_0}{P_0}$	Equity Return
2012-13	$(22+253-245)/245$	12.25%
2013-14	$(25+310-253)/253$	32.41%
2014-15	$(30+330-310)/310$	16.13%

	Market Return		Dividend
2012-13	$(2130-2013)/2013$	5.8%	5%
2013-14	$(2350-2130)/2130$	10.33%	6%
2014-15	$(2580-2350)/2350$	9.79%	7%

	x	y	$x - \bar{x}$	$y - \bar{y}$	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})$
2012-13	10.81%	12.25%	-3.83%	-8.01%	30.68
2013-14	16.33%	32.41%	1.69%	12.15%	20.5335
2014-15	16.79%	16.13%	2.15%	-4.13%	-8.8795
	43.93%	60.79%			42.33

$$\bar{x} = 14.64\%$$

$$\bar{y} = 20.26\%$$

$$(cov_{xy}) = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{n} = \frac{42.3323}{3} = 14.11076$$

$$\text{Market Variance} = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}{n} = \frac{22.1475}{3} = 7.3825$$

$$\beta = \frac{\sigma_{xyz,m}}{var_m} = \frac{14.11076}{7.3825} = 1.911$$

$$E(R) = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f)$$

Period		$E(R)$	Actual Return
2012-13	$6\% + 1.911(10.81-6)$	15.20%	12.25%
2013-14	$6\% + 1.911(16.33-6)$	27.54%	32.41%
2014-15	$6\% + 1.911(16.79-6)$	26.62%	16.13%

In period 2012-13 and 2014-15, Actual Return < Expected Return.
Whereas, in 2013-14 Actual Return > Expected Return.

16. Illustration

The distribution of return of security 'F' and the market portfolio 'P' is given below:

Probability	Return (%)	
	F	P
0.30	30	-10
0.40	20	20
0.30	0	30

You are required to calculate the expected return of security 'F' and the market portfolio 'P', the covariance between the market portfolio and security and beta for the security.

Solution:

Probability	Stock return	Market return	$(F - \bar{F})$	$(P - \bar{P})$	$(F - \bar{F})(P - \bar{P})$	$(P - \bar{P})^2$
0.3	30	-10	13	-24	-312	576
0.4	20	20	3	6	18	36
0.3	0	30	-17	16	-272	256

$$E(R) = \sum P_i R_i$$

$E(R)$ of Stock F,

$$\bar{F} = 0.3 \times 30 + 0.4 \times 20 + 0.3 \times 0 = \mathbf{17\%}$$

$E(R)$ of Stock P

$$\bar{P} = 0.3 \times -10 + 0.4 \times 20 + 0.3 \times 30 = \mathbf{14}$$

Covariance

$$= \sum (F - \bar{F})(P - \bar{P}) \times P_i$$

$$= 0.3 \times -312 + 0.4 \times 18 + 0.3 \times -272 = -168$$

$$\text{Variance of Market Portfolio P} = 576 \times 0.3 + 36 \times 0.4 + 256 \times 0.3 = \mathbf{264}$$

$$\beta = \frac{\sigma_{FP}}{\sigma_P^2} = -\frac{168}{264} = \mathbf{-0.64}$$

17. Illustration

Given below is information of market rates of Returns and Data from two Companies A and B:

	Year 2007	Year 2008	Year 2009
Market (%)	12.0	11.0	9.0
Company A (%)	13.0	11.5	9.8
Company B (%)	11.0	10.5	9.5

You are required to determine the beta coefficients of the Shares of Company A and Company B.

Solution:

Year	Market Return	$(R_M - \bar{R}_M)$	$(R_M - \bar{R}_M)^2$
2007	12	1.33	1.7689
2008	11	0.33	0.1089
2009	9	-1.67	2.7889
	32		4.667

$$\bar{R}_M = \frac{32}{3} = 10.671$$

Variance of Market,

$$\sigma_M^2 = \frac{(R_M - \bar{R}_M)^2}{n} = \frac{4.667}{3} = 1.556\%$$

Year	R_A	$(R_A - \bar{R}_A)$	$(R_M - \bar{R}_M)$	$(R_A - \bar{R}_A)(R_M - \bar{R}_M)$
2007	13	1.57	1.33	2.0881
2008	11.5	0.07	0.33	0.0231
2009	9.8	-1.63	-1.67	2.7221
	34.3			4.8323

$$\bar{R}_A = 11.43$$

$$cov_A = \frac{4.833}{3} = 1.6111$$

$$\beta_A = \frac{\sigma_{AM}}{\sigma_M^2} = \frac{1.611}{1.556} = 1.036$$

Year	R_B	$(R_B - \bar{R}_B)$	$(R_M - \bar{R}_M)$	$(R_B - \bar{R}_B)(R_M - \bar{R}_M)$
2007	11	0.67	1.33	0.8911
2008	10.5	0.17	0.33	0.0561
2009	9.5	-0.83	-1.67	1.3861
	31			2.3333

$$\bar{R}_B = 10.3$$

$$cov_B = \frac{2.333}{3} = 0.7776$$

$$\beta_B = \frac{\sigma_{BM}}{\sigma_M^2} = \frac{0.7776}{1.556} = 0.50$$

18. Illustration

Mr. Tempest has the following portfolio of four shares:

Name	Beta	Investment (Lakhs)
Oxy Rin Ltd.	0.45	0.80
Boxed Ltd.	0.35	1.50
Square Ltd.	1.15	2.25
Ellipse Ltd.	1.85	4.50

The risk-free rate of return is 7% and the market rate of return is 14%. Required.

- Determine the portfolio return.
- Calculate the portfolio Beta.

Solution:

$$R_f = 7\%$$

$$R_m = 14\%$$

$$MRP = (R_m - R_f) = 14\% - 7\% = 7\%$$

$$\text{Total Investment} = 9.05 \text{ Lakh}$$

Stock	β	$E(R) = R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f)$	$E(R)$
Oxy Rin Ltd	0.45	$7 + 0.45 \times 7$	10.15
Boxed Ltd.	0.35	$7 + 0.35 \times 7$	9.45
Square Ltd	1.15	$7 + 1.15 \times 7$	15.05
Ellipse Ltd.	1.85	$7 + 1.85 \times 7$	19.95

$$(i) \quad E(R) \text{ of Portfolio} = 10.15 \times \frac{0.8}{9.05} + 9.45 \times \frac{1.5}{9.05} + 15.05 \times \frac{2.25}{9.05} + 19.95 \times \frac{4.5}{9.05}$$

$$= 0.897 + 1.566 + 3.74 + 9.92 = \mathbf{16.125}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(ii) } \beta \text{ of Portfolio} &= \sum_{i=1}^n w_i \beta_i \\ &= 0.45 * \frac{0.8}{9.05} + 0.35 * \frac{1.5}{9.05} + 1.15 * \frac{2.25}{9.05} + 1.85 * \frac{4.5}{9.05} \\ &= 0.0397 + 0.058 + 0.2859 + 0.91989 = \mathbf{1.3034} \end{aligned}$$

19. Illustration

Amal Ltd. has been maintaining a growth rate of 12% in dividends. The company has paid dividend @ ₹3 per share. The rate of return on market portfolio is 15% and the risk-free rate of return in the market has been observed as 10%. The beta co-efficient of the company's share is 1.2.

You are required to calculate the expected rate of return on the company's shares as per CAPM model and the equilibrium price per share by dividend growth model.

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} g &= 12\% \\ d_0 &= 3 \\ d_1 &= 3 * 1.12 = 3.36 \\ R_m &= 15\% \\ R_f &= 10\% \\ \beta &= 1.2 \\ E(R) &= R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) = 10\% + 1.2(15-10) = 10 + 6 = \mathbf{16\% (=k_e)} \\ \text{Price of Amal's Share, } P_0 &= \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} = \frac{3.36}{16\% - 12\%} = \mathbf{₹ 84 /share} \end{aligned}$$

20. Illustration

The following information is available in respect of Security X

- Equilibrium Return - 15%
- Market Return - 15%
- 7% Treasury Bond Trading at - \$140
- Covariance of Market Return and Security Return - 225%
- Coefficient of Correlation - 0.75

You are required to determine the Standard Deviation of Market Return and Security Return.

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{MX} &= 225\% \\ r &= 0.75 \\ R_M &= 15\% \\ R_X &= 15\% \\ \text{Since Security return} &= \text{Market Return,} \\ \beta &= 1 \\ \text{CY} &= \frac{\text{Coupon}}{MP} && \text{(Assuming Bond Price= 100, C= 7)} \\ &= \frac{7}{140} = 5\% && \text{(Assume } R_f = 5\%) \\ E(R)_X &= R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) \\ 15\% &= 5\% + \beta (15-5) \\ \beta &= 1 \\ \beta &= \frac{\text{cov}_{X,M}}{\sigma_m^2} \\ 1 &= \frac{225}{\sigma_m^2} \\ \sigma_m^2 &= 225 \\ \sigma_m &= \sqrt{225} = \mathbf{15\%} \\ \beta &= \frac{r * \sigma_X}{\sigma_m} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= \frac{(0.75 \cdot \sigma_x)}{15} \\ \sigma_x &= \frac{15\%}{0.75} = 20\% \end{aligned}$$

21. Illustration

Assuming that shares of ABC Ltd. and XYZ Ltd. are correctly priced according to Capital Asset Pricing Model. The expected return from and Beta of these shares are as follows:

Share	Beta	Expected return
ABC	1.2	19.8%
XYZ	0.9	17.1%

You are required to derive Security Market Line.

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Return} &= R_f + \beta (MRP) \\ 19.8 &= R_f + 1.2 (MRP) && (1 \text{ for ABC}) \\ 17.1 &= R_f + 0.9 (MRP) && (2 \text{ for XYZ}) \\ \text{Subtracting equations (1) and (2)} & && \\ 2.7 &= 0.3 MRP \\ MRP &= \frac{2.7}{0.3} = 9 \\ \text{Substituting MRP in Equation (1)} & && \\ 19.8 &= R_f + 1.2 (MRP) \\ 19.8 &= R_f + 1.2 \cdot 9 \\ R_f &= 19.8 - 10.8 = 9\% \\ \text{SML} &= 9\% + \beta (9\%) \end{aligned}$$

22. Illustration

- A Ltd. has an expected return of 22% and Standard deviation of 40%.
- B Ltd. has an expected return of 24% and Standard deviation of 38%.
- A Ltd. has a beta of 0.86 and B Ltd. a beta of 1.24.
- The correlation coefficient between the return of A Ltd. and B Ltd. is 0.72.
- The Standard deviation of the market return is 20%.

Suggest:

- Is investing in B Ltd. better than investing in A Ltd.?
- If you invest 30% in B Ltd. and 70% in A Ltd., what is your expected rate of return and portfolio Standard deviation?
- What is the market portfolios' expected rate of return and how much is the risk-free rate?
- What is the beta of Portfolio if A Ltd.'s weight is 70% and B Ltd.'s weight is 30%?

Solution:

- (i) Yes, Investing in B Ltd. is better than as it has lower S.D and higher return.

- (ii) A = 70%, B = 30%

$$\begin{aligned} E(R) &= 70\% \cdot 22\% + 30\% \cdot 24\% = 15.4\% + 7.2\% = 22.6\% \\ \sigma_p^2 &= \sigma_A^2 + w_B^2 + \sigma_A^2 + w_B^2 + 2 \cdot \sigma_A \sigma_B w_A w_B r \\ &= (0.7)^2 \cdot (40)^2 + (0.3)^2 \cdot (38)^2 + 2 \cdot 0.7 \cdot 0.3 \cdot 40 \cdot 38 \cdot 0.72 \\ &= 1373.608 \\ \sigma_p &= \sqrt{1373.608} = 37.0622\% \end{aligned}$$

- (iii) 22% = $R_f + 0.86 (MRP)$ (1) Return of A
 24% = $R_f + 1.24 (MRP)$ (2) Return of B
 Subtracting, (2) - (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
2 &= 0.38 \text{ MRP} \\
\text{MRP} &= \frac{2}{0.38} = 5.263 \\
\text{Substituting MRP in equation (1),} \\
22\% &= R_f + 0.86 * 5.263 \\
R_f &= 22 - 4.526 = 17.474 \\
R_m - R_f &= 5.263 \\
R_m &= 5.263 + 17.474 = \mathbf{22.737}
\end{aligned}$$

$$(iv) \beta_p = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i \beta_i = 0.7 * 0.86 + 0.3 * 1.24 = \mathbf{0.974}$$

23. Illustration

XYZ Ltd. has substantial cash flow and until the surplus funds are utilised to meet the future capital expenditure, likely to happen after several months, are invested in a portfolio of short - term equity investments, details for which are given below:

Investment	No. of shares	Beta	Market price per share	Expected yield
I	60,000	1.16	4.29	19.50%
II	80,000	2.28	2.92	24.00%
III	1,00,000	0.90	2.17	17.50%
IV	1,25,000	1.50	3.14	26.00%

The current market return is 19% and the risk-free rate is 11%. Required to:

- Calculate the risk of XYZ's short-term investment portfolio relative to that of the market;
- Whether XYZ should change the composition of its portfolio.

Solution:

Investment	No. Of Shares	Price	Value	Beta
I	60000	4.29	257400	1.16
II	80000	2.92	233600	2.28
III	100000	2.17	217000	0.9
IV	125000	3.14	392500	1.5
			1100500	

$$\begin{aligned}
(ii) \beta_p &= \sum_{i=1}^n w_i \beta_i \\
&= (1.16 * 257400 / 1100500) + (2.28 * 233600 / 1100500) + \\
&\quad (0.9 * 217000 / 1100500) + (1.5 * 392500 / 1100500) \\
&= \mathbf{1.4677}
\end{aligned}$$

The portfolio is risky compared to market as it has a beta of 1.4677 v/s market beta of 1.

(ii) Return as per CAPM, $= R_f + \beta(MRP)$

	Calculation	Return	E(R)
I	11 + 1.16 * 8%	20.28	19.5
II	11 + 2.28 * 8%	29.24	24
III	11 + 0.9 * 8%	18.2	17.5
IV	11 + 1.5 * 8%	23	26

Only investment IV has an expected return more than CAPM Return, hence it is under-priced, should be bought and I, II, and III be sold, which are over-priced.

24. Illustration

A company has a choice of investments between several different equity oriented mutual funds. The company has an amount of ₹1 crore to invest. The details of the mutual funds are as follows:

Mutual Fund	Beta
A	1.6
B	1.0
C	0.9
D	2.0
E	0.6

Required:

- If the company invests 20% of its investment in each of the first two mutual funds and an equal amount in the mutual funds C, D and E, what is the beta of the portfolio?
- If the company invests 15% of its investment in C, 15% in A, 10% in E and the balance in equal amount in the other two mutual funds, what is the beta of the portfolio?
- If the expected return of market portfolio is 12% at a beta factor of 1.0, what will be the portfolios expected return in both the situations given above?

Solution:

Mutual Fund	β	Situation 1		Situation 2	
		Weights	Weights β	Weights	Weights β
A	1.6	0.2	0.32	0.15	0.24
B	1.0	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3
C	0.9	0.2	0.18	0.15	0.135
D	2.0	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.6
E	0.6	0.2	0.12	0.10	0.06
		1.0	1.22	1.0	1.335

- β of Portfolio 1 = 1.22
- β of Portfolio 2 = 1.335
 R_M = 12%
- Expected Return of Portfolios:
Portfolio 1 = 12% * 1.22 = 14.64%
Portfolio 2 = 1.335 * 12% = 16.02%

25. Illustration

Mr. FedUp wants to invest an amount of ₹520 lakhs and had approached his Portfolio Manager. The Portfolio Manager had advised Mr. FedUp to invest in the following manner:

Security	Moderate	Better	Good	Very Good	Best
Amount (in ₹ Lakhs)	60	80	100	120	160
Beta	0.5	1.00	0.80	1.20	1.50

You are required to advise Mr. FedUp in regard to the following, using Capital Asset Pricing Methodology:

- Expected return on the portfolio, if the Government Securities are at 8% and the NIFTY is yielding 10%.
- Advisability of replacing Security 'Better' with NIFTY.

Solution:

(i)

Security	Investment in Lakhs	β	Weight* β
Moderate	60	0.5	30
Better	80	1.00	80
Good	100	0.8	80
Very Good	120	1.20	144
Best	160	1.50	240
	520		574

$$\beta = \frac{574}{520} = 1.1038$$

$$R_p = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f)$$

$$= 8\% + 1.1038 (10\% - 8\%) = 8\% + 1.1038 * 2\% = \mathbf{10.207\%}$$

- (ii) It is better replaced with NIFTY. Both have a β of 1 so ideally either one is okay, but NIFTY has higher liquidity and lower impact cost. Hence it is advised to replace Better with NIFTY.

26. Illustration

Your client is holding the following securities:

Particulars of Securities	Cost ₹	Dividends/Interest ₹	Market price ₹	Beta
Equity Shares:				
Gold Ltd.	10,000	1,725	9,800	0.6
Silver Ltd.	15,000	1,000	16,200	0.8
Bronze Ltd.	14,000	700	20,000	0.6
GOI Bonds	36,000	3,600	34,500	0.01

Average return of the portfolio is 15.7%, calculate:

- (i) Expected rate of return in each, using the Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM).
(ii) Risk free rate of return.

Solution:

- (i) Market Return = 15.7%

$$\text{Weighted Average Return of Portfolio} = \frac{\text{dividend} + \text{closing} - \text{opening}}{\text{opening value}}$$

$$= \frac{7025 + 80500 - 75000}{75000} = \mathbf{16.7\%}$$

- (ii) Risk free rate of return

GOI Bond Coupon = 10%

$$\text{GOI Bond Return} = \frac{34500 - 36000 + 3600}{36000} = 5.83\%$$

Assuming $R_f = 5.83\%$ because that is the return on GOI Bonds.

$R_m = 15.7\%$

CAPM Return,

$$\text{Gold Ltd.} = 5.83 + 0.6 (15.7 - 5.83) = \mathbf{11.75\%}$$

$$\text{Silver Ltd.} = 5.83 + 0.8 (15.7 - 5.83) = \mathbf{13.726\%}$$

$$\text{Bronze Ltd.} = 5.83 + 0.6 (15.7 - 5.83) = \mathbf{11.75\%}$$

27. Illustration

A holds the following portfolio:

Share/Bond	Beta	Initial Price ₹	Dividends ₹	Market Price at end of year ₹

Epsilon Ltd.	0.8	25	2	50
Sigma Ltd.	0.7	35	2	60
Omega Ltd.	0.5	45	2	135
GOI Bonds	0.01	1,000	140	1,005

Calculate:

- The expected rate of return of each security using Capital Asset Pricing Method (CAPM)
- The average return of his portfolio. Risk-free return is 14%.

Solution:

- Assumption:

Portfolio Return = Market Return

Security	Price (1)	MP (2)	CG (1)- (2)	Dividend	Total Return	$E(R) = R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f)$
Epsilon Ltd	25	50	25	2	27	$14\% + 0.8 (26.33\% - 14\%)$ = 23.864%
Sigma Ltd	35	60	25	2	27	$14\% + 0.7 (12.33\%)$ = 22.631%
Omega Ltd	45	135	90	2	92	$14\% + 0.5 (12.33\%)$ = 20.165%
GOI Bonds	1000	1005	5	140	145	$14\% + 0.01 (12.33\%)$ = 14.1233%
	1105	1450	145	146	291	

$$\text{Portfolio Return} = \frac{291}{1105} = 26.33\%$$

$$\text{Average Return} = \frac{23.864 + 22.631 + 20.165 + 14.123}{4} = 20.19575\%$$

28. Illustration

An investor is holding 1,000 shares of Fatlass Company. Presently the rate of dividend being paid by the company is ₹ 2 per share and the share is being sold at ₹ 25 per share in the market. However, several factors are likely to change during the course of the year as indicated below:

	Existing	Revised
Risk free rate	12%	10%
Market risk premium	6%	4%
Beta value	1.4	1.25
Expected growth rate	5%	9%

In view of the above factors whether the investor should buy, hold or sell the shares? And why?

Solution:

$$\text{Current MP} = 25$$

$$D_0 = 2$$

$$E(R) = \frac{k_e \text{ of existing}}{k_e \text{ of revised}}$$

$$k_e \text{ of existing} = R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f) = 12 + 1.4 \times 6 = 20.4\%$$

$$k_e \text{ of revised} = R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f) = 10 + 1.25 \times 4 = 15\%$$

Intrinsic Value of Shares

Existing	Revised
$D_0 = 2$	$D_0 = 2$
$g = 5\%$	$g = 9\%$

$D_1 = 2.1$	$D_1 = 2 \times 1.09$ $= 2.18$
$k_e = 20.4\%$	$k_e = 15\%$
$P_0 = 2.1 / (20.4\% - 5\%)$ $= 2.1 / 0.154$ $= 13.636$	$P_0 = 2.18 / (0.15 - 0.09)$ $= 2.18 / 0.06$ $= 36.33$

Currently the shares are trading at Rs 25 compared to its intrinsic value Rs 13.636. They are overpriced. However, if the investor is confident of the revised estimates, then CMP of Rs 25 is cheap as compared to the expected price of Rs 36.33. So, investor may retain and buy in such a case. Here it is better to dispose of.

29. Illustration

An investor is holding 5,000 shares of X Ltd. Current year dividend rate is ₹ 3/ share. Market price of the share is ₹ 40 each. The investor is concerned about several factors which are likely to change during the next financial year as indicated below:

	Current Year	Next Year
Dividend paid /anticipated per share (₹)	3	2.5
Risk free rate	12%	10%
Market Risk Premium	5%	4%
Beta Value	1.3	1.4
Expected growth	9%	7%

In view of the above, advise whether the investor should buy, hold or sell the shares.

Solution:

k_e under existing/ revised scenario

Existing $= R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) = 12\% + 1.3 (5\%) = 18.5\%$

Next Year $= 10\% + 1.4(4) = 15.6\%$

P_0 based on Current Year Data

$$P_0 = \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} = \frac{2.5}{18.5\% - 9\%} = ₹ 29.069 \quad (D_0 = 3, g = 9\%, D_1 = 3 \times 1.09 = 3.27)$$

P_0 based on Revised Data

$$P_0 = \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} = \frac{3.27}{18.5\% - 9\%} = ₹ 34.42 \quad (D_1 = 2.5, \text{ since next year dividend is already given})$$

Current Market Price = 40, Intrinsic Value under existing/ revised circumstance are ₹ 34.42 and ₹ 29.069 respectively and are lower than CMP. So, the investor is advised to sell the securities of X Ltd

30. Illustration

X Co., Ltd., invested on 1.4.2009 in certain equity shares as below:

Name of Co.	No. of shares	Cost (₹)
M Ltd.	1,000 (₹ 100 each)	2,00,000
N Ltd.	500 (₹ 10 each)	1,50,000

In September, 2009, 10% dividend was paid out by M Ltd. and in October, 2009, 30% dividend paid out by N Ltd. On 31.3.2010 market quotations showed a value of ₹ 220 and ₹ 290 per share for M Ltd. and N Ltd. respectively.

On 1.4.2010, investment advisors indicate (a) that the dividends from M Ltd. and N Ltd. for the year ending 31.3.2011 are likely to be 20% and 35%, respectively and (b) that the probabilities of market quotations on 31.3.2011 are as below:

Probability factor	Price/share of M Ltd.	Price/share of N Ltd.
0.2	220	290
0.5	250	310
0.3	280	330

You are required to:

- (i) Calculate the average return from the portfolio for the year ended 31.3.2010;
- (ii) Calculate the expected average return from the portfolio for the year 2010 -11; and
- (iii) Advise X Co. Ltd., of the comparative risk in the two investments by calculating the standard deviation in each case.

Solution:

(i)

	M	N	Total
Shares	1000	500	1500
Face Value (FV)	100	10	
FV Investment	100000	5000	
Investment made	200000	150000	350000
Cost per share	200	300	
Dividend	10%	30%	
Dividend Received	10000	1500	11500
Market Price	220	290	
Market price-Cost	20	-10	
Capital Gain	20* 1000	500* - 10	
	20000	-5000	15000

$$\text{Return} = \frac{\text{Capital Gain} + \text{Dividend}}{\text{Opening Investment}} = \frac{15000 + 11500}{350000}$$

$$R_e = 7.57\%$$

(ii)

$$E(R) = \sum_{i=1}^n R_i P_i$$

	M	N
Opening Share Price	220	290
Expected Price	0.2*220	0.2*290
	0.5*250	0.5*310
	0.3*280	0.3*330
	253	312
Capital gain	33	22
Dividend Per Share	20	3.5
Return per Share	53	25.6
No. Of shares	1000	500
Total absolute Return	53000	12750

Investment Value 01/04/2010	220000	145000

$$\text{Return } R_e = \frac{\text{Capital Gain} + \text{Dividend}}{\text{Opening Investment}} = \frac{53000 + 12750}{365000} = 18.014\%$$

(iii)

	Stock Return	Yield	Total Return
A	0	9.09%	9.09%
B	13.63	9.09%	22.72%
C	27.27	9.09%	36.36%

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{x} &= \text{average return} = 9.09\% \cdot 0.2 + 22.72\% \cdot 0.5 + 36.36\% \cdot 0.3 = 24.086\% \\ \sigma_M^2 &= \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2 P_i = 91.10\% \\ \sigma_M &= 9.54\%\end{aligned}$$

Probability	Closing	Opening	Gain	Div	Total	Return %
0.2	290	290	0	3.5	3.5	1.20%
0.5	310	290	20	3.5	23.5	8.10%
0.3	330	290	40	3.5	43.5	15%

$$\begin{aligned}E(R) &= 1.2\% \cdot 0.2 + 8.1\% \cdot 0.5 + 15\% \cdot 0.3 = 8.79\% \\ \sigma_N^2 &= \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2 P_i \\ &= (1.2 - 8.79)^2 \cdot 0.2 + (8.1 - 8.79)^2 \cdot 0.5 + (15 - 8.79)^2 \cdot 0.3 \\ &= 11.52 + 0.238 + 11.569 = 23.32\% \\ \sigma_p &= 4.83\%\end{aligned}$$

Hence, M Ltd is riskier.

31. Illustration

An investor holds two stocks A and B. An analyst prepared ex-ante probability distribution for the possible economic scenarios and the conditional returns for two stocks and the market index as shown below:

Economic scenario	Probability	Conditional Returns %		
		A	B	Market
Growth	0.40	25	20	18
Stagnation	0.30	10	15	13
Recession	0.30	-5	-8	-3

The risk-free rate during the next year is expected to be around 11%. Determine whether the investor should liquidate his holdings in stocks A and B or on the contrary make fresh investments in them. CAPM assumptions are holding true.

Solution:

Probability Based Returns

P_i	A	B	Market	$P_i \cdot A$	$P_i \cdot B$	$P_i \cdot M$
0.4	25	20	18	10	8	7.2
0.3	10	15	13	3	4.5	3.9
0.3	-5	-8	-3	-1.5	-2.4	-0.9

			$E(R)$	11.5	10.1	10.2

CAPM

$$\beta = \frac{cov_{ms}}{var_m}$$

$$cov_{MA} = \sum_{i=1}^n (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})P_i$$

P_i	x	$x - \bar{x}$	y	$y - \bar{y}$	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})P_i$
0.4	25	13.5	18	7.8	42.12
0.3	10	-1.5	13	2.8	-1.26
0.3	-5	-16.5	-3	-13.2	65.34
					106.2

$$\bar{x} = 11.5$$

$$\bar{y} = 10.2$$

$$cov_{MB} = \sum_{i=1}^n (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})P_i$$

P_i	x	$x - \bar{x}$	y	$y - \bar{y}$	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})P_i$
0.4	20	7.8	18	7.8	30.888
0.3	15	4.9	13	2.8	4.116
0.3	-8	-18.1	-3	-13.2	71.676
					106.68

$$\bar{x} = 10.1$$

$$\bar{y} = 10.2$$

$$var_M = \sum_{i=1}^n (x - \bar{x})^2 P_i = (7.8)^2 * 4 + (28)^2 * 3 + (13.2)^2 * 0.3 = 78.96$$

$$\beta \text{ of A} = \frac{cov_{MA}}{var_M} = \frac{106.2}{78.96} = 1.345$$

$$\beta \text{ of B} = \frac{106.68}{78.96} = 1.351$$

$$E(R) \text{ of A} = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) = 11 + 1.345(10.2 - 11) = \mathbf{9.924\%}$$

$$E(R) \text{ of B} = 11 + 1.351(10.2 - 11) = \mathbf{9.919}$$

Since expected returns are higher than CAPM investor should buy these securities as they are under-priced.

32. Illustration

A Portfolio Manager (PM) has the following four stocks in his portfolio:

Security	No. of Shares	Market Price per share (₹)	B
VSL	10,000	50	0.9
CSL	5,000	20	1.0
SML	8,000	25	1.5
APL	2,000	200	1.2

-
- Compute the following:
 - (i) Portfolio beta.
 - (ii) If the PM seeks to reduce the beta to 0.8, how much risk-free investment should he bring in?
 - (iii) If the PM seeks to increase the beta to 1.2, how much risk-free investment should he bring in?

Solution:

(i)

Security	Shares	CMP	Portfolio Value	Beta	Beta* Portfolio
VSL	10000	50	500000	0.9	450000
CSL	5000	20	100000	1	100000
SML	8000	25	200000	1.5	300000
APL	2000	2	400000	1.2	480000
			1200000		13,30,000

Portfolio Beta = Weighted Average of Beta Values = $\frac{1330000}{1200000} = 1.1083$

(ii) Let value of risk-free security be R

$$0.8 = \frac{1200000 \times 1.1083 + (R \times 0)}{1200000 + R} = \frac{1330000}{1200000 + R}$$

$$0.8 \times (1200000 + R) = 1330000$$

$$R = 462500$$

The PM should invest ₹ 462500 in Risk Free securities with a Beta of 0 to ensure the portfolio Beta is 0.8.

(iii) Let value of risk-free security be R

$$1.2 = \frac{1200000 \times 1.1083 + (R \times 0)}{1200000 + R} = \frac{1330000}{1200000 + R}$$

$$1.2 \times (1200000 + R) = 1330000$$

$$R = -91667$$

$$\text{Total Portf. Value} = 1200000 - 91667 = 1108333$$

In order to increase beta of portfolio to 1.2 one should borrow ₹ 91667 worth of risk-free investment

33. Illustration

The total market value of the equity share of O.R.E. Company is ₹60,00,000 and the total value of the debt is ₹ 40,00,000. The treasurer estimate that the beta of the stock is currently 1.5 and that the expected risk premium on the market is 10 per cent. The treasury bill rate is 8 per cent. Required:

- What is the beta of the Company's existing portfolio of assets?
- Estimate the Company's Cost of capital and the discount rate for an expansion of the company's present business.

Solution:

$$(i) \text{ Beta of Assets} = \frac{\text{Equity} \times \beta_E + \text{Debt} \times \beta_D}{D+E} = \frac{60 \times 1.5 + 40 \times 0}{60+40} = 0.9$$

$$(ii) \text{ WACC} = k_d \times \frac{D}{D+E} + k_e \times \frac{E}{D+E}$$

Since cost of debt is not given, we are assuming treasury bill rate as cost of debt. However, there is a spread usually for a corporate borrower's borrowings as compared to treasury bill rate.

Cost of Equity as per CAPM,

$$= R_f + \beta (MRP) = 8\% + 1.5 (10\%) = 23\%$$

Assuming that Beta of assets cannot be used to compute cost of equity.

$$\text{WACC} = k_d \times \frac{D}{D+E} + k_e \times \frac{E}{D+E} = (23\% \times 60 + 8\% \times 40) / 100 = 17\%$$

WACC is 17% and this rate is used to evaluate expansion of company's present business.

34. Illustration

A stock costing Rs.150 pays no dividends. The possible prices that the Stock might sell for at the end of the year with the respective probabilities are given below.

Price	130	150	160	165	170	180
Probability	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.2

Compute the Expected Return and its standard Deviation and show computations up to three decimals.

Solution:

Price	P_i	Abs. R_i	Return %	$R_i P_i$	$x - \bar{x}$	$(x - \bar{x})^2$	$(x - \bar{x})^2 P_i$
130	0.2	-20	-13.33%	-2.67%	-20%	400	80
150	0.1	0	0%	0	-6.67%	44.45	4.445
160	0.1	10	6.67%	0.667%	0	0	0
165	0.3	15	10%	3%	3.33%	11.08	3.324
170	0.1	25	16.67%	1.67%	10%	100	10
180	0.2	30	20%	4%	13.33%	177.689	35.5378
	1			6.667%			133.307

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(R) &= 6.667\% \quad (= \bar{x}) \\
 \sigma_s^2 &= \sum_{i=1}^n (x - \bar{x})^2 P_i = 133.307 \\
 \sigma_s &= 11.547
 \end{aligned}$$

35. Illustration

The return of security 'L' and security 'M' for the past five years are given below:

Year	Security - L Return %	Security - K Return %
2012	10	11
2013	04	-06
2014	05	13
2015	11	08
2016	15	14

Calculate the risk and return of portfolio consisting above information

Solution:

L(x)	K(y)	$x - \bar{x}$	$y - \bar{y}$	$(x - \bar{x})^2$	$(y - \bar{y})^2$	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})$
10	11	1	3	1	9	3
4	-6	-5	-14	25	196	70
5	13	-4	5	16	25	-20
11	8	2	0	4	0	0
15	14	6	6	36	36	36
45	40	0	0	82	266	89

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(R) \text{ of L} &= 9\% \\
 E(R) \text{ of K} &= 8\% \\
 \text{Variance} &= \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}{n} \\
 \text{S. D} &= \sqrt{\text{variance}} \\
 \text{S. D of L} &= \sqrt{82/5} = 4.05 \\
 \text{S. D of K} &= \sqrt{266/5} = 7.29 \\
 \text{Return of Portfolio assuming weights to be in 50:50} \\
 E(R) &= 9\% * 0.5 + 8\% * 0.5 = 8.5\% \\
 cov_{xy} &= \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{n} = \frac{89}{5} = 17.8 \\
 \sigma_p^2 &= \sigma_x^2 * w_x^2 + \sigma_y^2 * w_y^2 + 2 * \sigma_x \sigma_y w_x w_y r \\
 &= 16.4 * (0.5)^2 + 53.2 * (0.5)^2 + 2 * 17.8 * 0.5 * 0.5 = 26.3
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\sigma_p = 5.13$$

36. Illustration

If the rate of return and Standard Deviation of Market Portfolio (Index) is 8% and 6% respectively and the risk-free rate of return is 5%, you are required to:

- Construct an efficient portfolio which produces expected return of 7.5%.
- Calculate the risk of above portfolio.
- Suppose if Mr. X has Rs.1,00,000 of his personal funds, then how he would construct his portfolio giving expected return of 10% and what will be risk of this portfolio.

Solution:

- (i) Expected Return of Portfolio = 7.5 %

Let Share of Risk-Free security be x

Then total will be 1 and Market will be $1-x$

$$\begin{aligned} E(R) &= W_1 R_1 + W_2 R_2 \\ 7.5 &= x * 5\% + (1-x) * 8\% = 5x + 8 - 8x \\ 3x &= 0.5 \\ x &= \frac{1}{6} \\ &= 16.67\% \\ 1-x &= 83.33\% \end{aligned}$$

- (ii)

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_p^2 &= \sigma_x^2 * w_x^2 + \sigma_y^2 * w_y^2 + 2 * \sigma_x \sigma_y w_x w_y r \quad (\sigma_1 = \text{SD of market}, \sigma_2 = \Sigma \text{ of risk-free}) \\ &= (83.33)^2 * (6)^2 \\ \sigma_p &= 83.33 * 6 = 5\% \end{aligned}$$

- (iii) New portfolio where return = 10%

$$E(R) = 10\% = W_m R_m + W_{Rf} R_{Rf}$$

Assuming $W_{Rf} = y$, then $W_m = 1-y$

$$\begin{aligned} 10\% &= R_m(1-y) + R_{Rf}(y) \\ 10\% &= 8\%(1-y) + 5\%(y) \\ 10\% &= 8\% - 8y + 5y \\ 2\% &= -3\%y \\ y &= -66.67\% \end{aligned}$$

For ₹ 100000 of Portfolio -66.67% is invested in risk-free assets and 166.67% is invested in Market.

Borrowing -66.67% in risk-free from market and invest it in market.

Borrow ₹ 66667 and invest in market index a total of ₹ 166667.

Net Value of Portfolio = 100000

$$\sigma_p = 6\% * 1.6667 = 10\%$$

37. Illustration

Consider the following information on two stocks, A and B :

Year	Return on A (%)	Return on B (%)
2016	10	12
2017	16	18

You are required to determine:

- The expected return on a portfolio containing A and B in the proportion of 40% and 60% respectively.
- The Standard Deviation of return from each of the two stocks.
- The covariance of returns from the two stocks.
- Correlation coefficient between the returns of the two stocks.
- The risk of a portfolio containing A and B in the proportion of 40% and 60%.

Solution:

x	y	$(x - \bar{x})$	$(x - \bar{x})^2$	$(y - \bar{y})$	$(y - \bar{y})^2$	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})$
A	B					
10	12	-3	9	-3	9	9
16	18	3	9	3	9	9
26	30		19		18	18

$$\bar{x} = \frac{26}{2} = 13$$

$$\bar{y} = \frac{30}{2} = 15$$

(i) $E(R)$ in the ratio 40:60 ($x:y$)
 $= 13 \times 0.4 + 15 \times 0.6 = \mathbf{14.2\%}$

(ii) $\sigma_x^2 = \frac{\sum(x - \bar{x})^2}{n} = \frac{18}{2} = \mathbf{9}$

$$\sigma_y^2 = \frac{\sum(y - \bar{y})^2}{n} = \frac{18}{2} = \mathbf{9}$$

(iii) $cov_{xy} = \frac{\sum(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{n} = \frac{18}{2} = \mathbf{9}$

(iv) Correlation $= \frac{cov_{xy}}{\sigma_x \sigma_y} = \frac{9}{3 \times 3} = \mathbf{1}$

(v) $\sigma_p^2 = \sigma_x^2 \times w_x^2 + \sigma_y^2 \times w_y^2 + 2 \times \sigma_x \sigma_y w_x w_y r$
 $= 9 \times (0.4)^2 + 9 \times (0.6)^2 + 2 \times 1 \times 3 \times 3 \times 0.4 \times 0.6$
 $= 1.44 + 3.24 + 4.32 = \mathbf{9}$

$$\sigma_p = \mathbf{3}$$

38. Illustration

Mr. Gupta is considering investment in the shares of R. Ltd. He has the following expectations of return on the stock and the market:

Probability	Return (%)	
	R. Ltd.	Market
0.35	30	25
0.30	25	20
0.15	40	30
0.20	20	10

You are required to:

- Calculate the expected return, variance and standard deviation for R. Ltd.
- Calculate the expected return variance and standard deviation for the market.
- Find out the beta co-efficient for R. Ltd. shares.

Solution:

$$E(R) = \sum_{i=1}^n P_i x_i$$

$$\sigma_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n (x - \bar{x})^2 P_i$$

$$\beta = \frac{cov_{x,y}}{\sigma_y^2}$$

$$cov = \sum_{i=1}^n (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y}) P_i$$

Probability	R	$\bar{R}$	$(R - \bar{R})$	$(R - \bar{R})^2$	$(R - \bar{R})^2 P_i$
0.35	30	10.5	2	4	1.4
0.3	25	7.5	-3	9	2.7
0.15	40	6	12	144	21.6
0.2	20	4	-8	64	12.8
		28		221	38.5

Probability	M	$\bar{M}$	$(M - \bar{M})$	$(M - \bar{M})^2$	$(M - \bar{M})^2 P_i$
0.35	25	8.75	3.75	14.063	4.92188
0.3	20	6	-1.25	1.5625	0.46875
0.15	30	4.5	8.75	76.563	11.4844
0.2	10	2	-11.25	126.56	25.3125
		21.25		218.75	42.1875

Probability	$(R - \bar{R})$	$(M - \bar{M})$	$(R - \bar{R})(M - \bar{M}) P_i$
0.35	2	3.75	2.625
0.3	-3	-1.25	1.125
0.15	12	8.75	15.75
0.2	-8	-11.25	18
			37.5

- (i) $E(R)$ of Stock R = **28%**
 $\sigma_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n (x - \bar{x})^2 P_i$
For R,
 $\sigma_R = \sqrt{38.5} = \mathbf{6.205\%}$
- (ii) $E(R)$ of Market = **21.25%**
 $\sigma_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n (x - \bar{x})^2 P_i$
For M
 $\sigma_R = \sqrt{42.1875} = \mathbf{6.495\%}$
- (iii) $\beta = \frac{cov_{xy}}{\sigma_y^2}$
For R and M
 $= \frac{\sum (R - \bar{R})(M - \bar{M}) P_i}{\sum (M - \bar{M})^2 P_i} = \frac{37.5}{42.1875} = \mathbf{0.889}$

39. Illustration

XYZ Ltd. paid a dividend of ₹ 2 for the current year. The dividend is expected to grow at 40% for the next 5 years and at 15% per annum thereafter. The return on 182 days T-bills is 11% per annum and the market return is expected to be around 18% with a variance of 24%.

The co-variance of XYZ's return with that of the market is 30%. You are required to calculate the required rate of return and intrinsic value of the stock.

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_m &= 18\% \\
 R_f &= 11\% \\
 D_0 &= 2 \\
 \sigma_m^2 &= 24 \\
 \sigma_{xyz,m} &= 30\% \\
 \beta &= \frac{\sigma_{xyz,m}}{\sigma_m^2} = \frac{30}{24} = 1.25
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(R) &= R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) \\
 k_e &= 11\% + 1.25(18\% - 11\%) = 11\% + 1.25(7\%) = \mathbf{19.75\%}
 \end{aligned}$$

Intrinsic Value Calculation,

$D_0 =$	2	Dividend	PVIF @19.75%	PV of Dividends
$D_1 =$	2×1.4	2.8	0.8350	2.338
$D_2 =$	2×1.4^2	3.92	0.6973	2.733
$D_3 =$	2×1.4^3	5.488	0.5823	3.196
$D_4 =$	2×1.4^4	7.6832	0.4863	3.736
$D_5 =$	2×1.4^5	10.75648	0.4061	4.368

			PV of Dividend	16.3716

Intrinsic Value of Stock in 2 Stage Dividend Discount Model

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \text{PV of Dividend for Years 1-5} + \frac{P_5}{(1+k_e)^5} \\
 P_5 &= \frac{d_6}{k_e - g} = \frac{d_5(1+g_2)}{k_e - g_2} = \frac{10.75648(1+15\%)}{19.75\% - 15\%} = 260.42 \\
 \text{PV of } P_5 &= 260.42 * 0.4061 = \mathbf{105.757} \\
 \text{Intrinsic Value} &= 16.3716 + 105.757 = \mathbf{₹ 122.128}
 \end{aligned}$$

40. Illustration

M/s X Ltd. has paid a dividend of ₹ 2.5 per share on a face value of ₹10 in the financial year ending on 31st March, 2009. The details are as follows:

- Current market price of share ₹ 60
- Growth rate of earnings and dividends 10%
- Beta of share 0.75
- Average market returns 15%
- Risk free rate of return 9%

Calculate the intrinsic value of the share.

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_m &= 15\% \\
 R_f &= 9\% \\
 \beta &= 0.75 \\
 E(R) &= R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) \\
 k_e &= 9\% + 0.75(15\% - 9\%) = 9\% + 0.75(6\%) = 13.5\% \\
 \text{Intrinsic Value, } P_0 &= \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} \quad (D_0 = 2.5, g = 10\%, D_1 = 2.75) \\
 &= \frac{2.75}{13.5\% - 10\%} = \mathbf{₹ 78.571}
 \end{aligned}$$

41. Illustration

A Company pays a dividend of ₹ 2.00 per share with a growth rate of 7%. The risk-free rate is 9% and the market rate of return is 13%.

The Company has a beta factor of 1.50. However, due to a decision of the Finance Manager, beta is likely to increase to 1.75. Find out the present as well as the likely value of the share after the decision.

Solution:

Scenario 1:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \beta &= 1.5 \\
 k_e &= R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f) \\
 &= 9\% + 1.5(13\% - 9\%) = 9\% + 1.5 * 4\% = 9\% + 6\% = 15\% \\
 P_0 &= \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} = \frac{2(1+7\%)}{15\% - 7\%} = \mathbf{26.75}
 \end{aligned}$$

Scenario 2:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \beta &= 1.75 \\
 k_e &= R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f) \\
 &= 9\% + 1.75(13\% - 9\%) = 9\% + 1.75 * 4\% = 9\% + 7\% = 16\% \\
 P_0 &= \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} = \frac{2(1+7\%)}{16\% - 7\%} = \mathbf{23.788}
 \end{aligned}$$

42. Illustration

Two companies A Ltd. and B Ltd. paid a dividend of ₹3.50 per share. Both are anticipating that dividend shall grow @ 8%. The beta of A Ltd. and B Ltd. are 0.95 and 1.42 respectively.

The yield on GOI Bond is 7% and it is expected that stock market index shall increase at an annual rate of 13%. You are required to determine:

- (i) Value of share of both companies.
- (ii) Why there is a difference in the value of shares of two companies?
- (iii) If current market price of share of A Ltd. and B Ltd. Are ₹74 and ₹55 respectively. As an investor what course of action should be followed?

Solution:

$$R_f = 7\%$$

$$R_m = 13\%$$

$$MRP = 6\%$$

	A	B
D_0	3.5	3.5
g	8%	8%
D_1	3.78	3.78
β	0.95	1.42

$$k_e \text{ of A} = R_f + \beta (MRP) = 7\% + 0.95(6\%) = 7\% + 5.7\% = 12.7\%$$

$$k_e \text{ of B} = R_f + \beta (MRP) = 7\% + 1.42(6\%) = 7\% + 8.52\% = 15.52\%$$

$$(i) P_A = \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} = \frac{3.78}{12.7\% - 8\%} = ₹ 80.42$$

$$P_B = \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} = \frac{3.78}{15.52\% - 8\%} = ₹ 50.266$$

- (ii) Company B has a higher beta which means its returns vary lot more or are more sensitive to market returns. So, the volatility of returns with respect to market is high which leads to higher cost of equity i.e. a higher discount rate, which implies a lower price.

(iii)

Company	CMP	Intrinsic Value	Action
A Ltd.	74	80.42	Buy the stock as it is trading below intrinsic value.
B Ltd.	55	50.266	Sell the stock as it is trading above intrinsic value.

43. Illustration

Seawell Corporation, a manufacturer of do-it-yourself hardware and housewares, reported earnings per share of € 2.10 in 2003, on which it paid dividends per share of €0.69.

Earnings are expected to grow 15% a year from 2004 to 2008, during this period the dividend pay-out ratio is expected to remain unchanged. After 2008, the earnings growth rate is expected to drop to a stable rate of 6%, and the pay-out ratio is expected to increase to 65% of earnings.

The firm has a beta of 1.40 currently, and is expected to have a beta of 1.10 after 2008. The market risk premium is 5.5%. The Treasury bond rate is 6.25%.

- (i) What is the expected price of the stock at the end of 2008?
- (ii) What is the value of the stock, using the two-stage dividend discount model?

Solution:

	Year	EPS	DPS	g	Pay-out Ratio
2003	0	2.1	0.69	15%	0.3285
2004	1	2.415	0.7935	15%	0.3285
2005	2	2.77725	0.91253	15%	0.3285
2006	3	3.19384	1.0494	15%	0.3285
2007	4	3.67291	1.20681	15%	0.3285
2008	5	4.22385	1.38784	15%	0.3285
2009	6	4.47728	2.91	6%	0.65

- (i) β Current = 1.4
 MRP = 5.5%
 β 2000 = 1.1
 R_f = 6.25%
 k_e in 2009 = $R_f + \beta (MRP) = 6.25\% + 1.1(5.5\%) = 6.25\% + 6.05\% = 12.5\%$
 P_0 at the end of, 2008 = $\frac{d_{2009}}{k_e - g} = \frac{2.91}{12.3 - 6} = \mathbf{46.19}$
 ₹ 46.19 is price at the end of 2008

- (ii) Value of stock at the end of 2003
 = PV of Dividend from 2004-08 + PV of price at the end of 2008
 k_e applicable for this PV computation is based on Beta for period 2003-08
 k_e = $R_f + \beta (MRP) = 6.25\% + 1.4 (5.5\%) = 13.95\%$
 PV of Dividend from 2004-08

Year	Dividend	PVIF	Dividend* PVIF
2004	0.7935	0.8775	0.6929
2005	0.91253	0.7701	0.7027
2006	1.0494	0.6759	0.7093
2007	1.20681	0.5931	0.7157
2008	1.38784	0.5205	0.7223
			3.5463

P_0 today = $3.5463 + 4619 \times (0.5206) = \mathbf{27.589}$

44. Illustration

SRK Ltd. is a listed company and it has just announced annual dividend for the year ending 2013-14. Earnings Per Share (EPS) and Dividend Per Share (DPS) for 5 years is as follows:

	2013-14	2012-13	2011-12	2010-11	2009-10
EPS (Rs.)	14.00	13.60	13.10	12.70	12.20
DPS (Rs.)	8.20	8.10	7.90	7.80	7.70

In the opinion of MD of SRK Ltd., if current dividend policy is maintained annual growth in Earning and Dividends will be no better than the annual growth in earnings over the past years.

Since the Board of SRK Ltd. is reluctant to take debt to finance growth it is considering changing its dividend policy by retaining 50% of its earnings for investment in various projects having a post-tax rate of return of 15%. The beta of SRK Ltd. is 1.5, market risk premium is 4% and Risk-Free Rate of Return is 6%.

You are required to calculate expected market price of share, if

- (1) SRK Ltd. does not announce a change in its Dividend Policy.
 (2) SRK Ltd. does announce a change in its Dividend Policy by retaining 50% of its earnings.
 Note: Growth Rate can be assumed to be remain stable.

Solution:

- (1) β = 1.5
 MRP = 4%
 R_f = 6%
 k_e = $R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) = 6\% + 1.5 \times 4\% = 12\%$

Year	EPS	DPS	Payout	EPS (g)
09-10	12.2	7.7	63.11%	
10-11	12.7	7.8	61.42%	4.1%

11-12	13.1	7.9	60.3%	3.15%
12-13	13.6	8.1	59.56%	3.82%
13-14	14	8.2	58.57%	2.9%

Payout ratio is close to 60%

$$\text{EPS Growth (13-14)} = \frac{14}{12.2}^{1/4} - 1 = 1.035 - 1 = 3.5\%$$

$$\text{Dividend Growth} = \frac{8.2^{1/4}}{7.7} - 1 = 1.585\%$$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{ke - g} = 8.2 * 1.035 = 8.487$$

$$P_0 \text{ in current payout of 60\% is } \frac{8.487}{12\% - 3.5\%} = ₹ 99.847$$

(2) SRK Dividend policy changes, retention(b) and payout ratio are 50% each

$$g = b * r \quad (r = \text{rate of return})$$

$$g = 50\% * 15\% = 7.5\%$$

$$\text{EPS} = \text{EPS}_0 * \text{growth rate} = ₹ 14$$

$$\text{EPS}_1 = 14 * (1 + 7.5\%) = 15.05\%$$

$$D_1 = \text{EPS}_1 * \text{Payout Ratio} = 15.05 * 50\% = 7.525$$

$$P_0 = \frac{D_1}{ke - g} = \frac{7.525}{12\% - 7.5\%} = 167.22$$

45. Illustration

Mr. A has short term investments in shares of the various companies. The details of these investments are as follows:

Name of Company	No. of shares	Geared Beta	Current Market Price (₹)	Current Dividend Yield (%)	Expected Return (%)
T Ltd. (Face Value ₹ 50)	1000	1.55	280	6.8	21.00
U Ltd. (Face Value ₹ 100)	1550	0.65	340	3.6	12.50
V Ltd. (Face Value ₹ 20)	2600	1.26	150	6.4	18.00
W Ltd. (Face Value ₹10)	4300	1.14	95	7.2	18.50

Risk Free Rate of Return and market return are 6% and 16% respectively. You are required to:

- Estimate the risk of Mr. A's portfolio relative to market.
- Whether the composition of portfolio should be changed if yes then how.

Solution:

a)

	Beta	Shares	CMP	MV	Beta* MV
T	1.55	1000	280	280000	434000
U	0.65	1550	340	527000	342550
V	1.26	2000	150	390000	491400
W	1.14	4300	95	408500	465690
				1605500	1733640

$$\beta_p = \frac{1733640}{1605500} = 1.0798$$

b) Assuming Expected Return also includes dividend yield

	E(R)	CAPM Return		Comments
T	21	6% + 1.55(10%) =	21.50%	overvalued
U	12.5	6% + 0.65(10%) =	12.50%	rightly valued
V	18	6% + 1.26(10%) =	18.60%	overvalued

W	18.5	$6\% + 1.14(10\%) =$	17.40%	undervalued

Mr. A should sell overvalued stocks of T and V, should hold rightly valued stock of U and buy undervalued stock of W.

46. Illustration

Following data is related to Company X, Market Index and Treasury Bonds for the current year and last 4 years:

Year	Company X		Market Index		Return on Treasury Bonds
	Average Share Price (P)	Dividend Per Share (D)	Average Market Index	Market Dividend Yield	
2009	₹ 139	₹ 7.00	1300	3%	7%
2010	₹ 147	₹ 8.50	1495	5%	9%
2011	₹ 163	₹ 9.00	1520	5.5%	8%
2012	₹ 179	₹ 9.50	1640	4.75%	8%
2013	₹ 203.51	₹ 10.00	1768	5.5%	8%

With the above data estimate the beta of Company X's share.

Solution:

$$E(R) \text{ of stock} = \frac{\text{dividend}}{\text{opening value}} + \frac{\text{capital gain}}{\text{opening value}} = (203.51/139)^{\frac{1}{4}} - 1 = 10\%$$

$$\text{Dividend Yield} = \text{Average Dividend Yield} = \frac{7 + 8.5 + 9 + 9.5 + 10}{139 + 147 + 163 + 179 + 203.51} = 5.31\%$$

$$\text{Total Market Ret.} = 10\% + 5.31\% = 15.31\%$$

$$\text{Average Market return,} = \frac{3\% + 5\% + 5.5\% + 4.75\% + 5.5\%}{5} = 4.75\%$$

$$\text{Return on index} = (1768/1300)^{\frac{1}{4}} - 1 = 7.99\%$$

$$\text{Total Return on Index,} = 4.75\% + 7.99\% = 12.74\%$$

$$\text{Average Return on Treasury Bond,} = \frac{7\% + 9\% + 8\% + 8\% + 8\%}{5}$$

$$R_f = 8\%$$

$$E(R) = R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f)$$

$$15.31\% = 8\% + \beta(12.74\% - 8\%)$$

$$15.31 - 8 = 4.74 \beta$$

$$\beta = 1.542$$

	Dividend	Dividend Growth	Return
139	7	5.03	
147	8.5	5.78	11.535
163	9	5.52	16.40
179	9.5	5.31	15.12
203.51	10	4.91	18.597
			61.658

$$\bar{x} = 15.4145$$

Market	Return	
1300		
1495	$\frac{1495 - 1300}{1300}$	$= 15\% + 5\% = 20\%$
1520	$\frac{25}{1495}$	$= 1.67\% + 5.5\% = 6.67\%$
1640	$\frac{120}{1520}$	$= 7.89\% + 4.75\% = 12.64\%$

1768	$\frac{128}{1640}$	= 7.80% + 5.5% = 13.3%
		52.61

$$\bar{y} = 13.1525$$

$(x - \bar{x})$	$(y - \bar{y})$	$(y - \bar{y})^2$	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})$
- 3.88	6.8475	46.888	-25.56
0.985	-6.4825	42.0228	-6.385
- 0.289	-0.5125	0.2626	0.1481
3.182	0.1475	0.0217	0.4693
		89.195	-32.336

$$\beta = \frac{-32.336}{89.195} = -0.36$$

47. Illustration

Ms. Preeti, a school teacher, after retirement has built up a portfolio of Rs. 1,20,000 which is as follow:

Stock	Shares	CMP (₹)	Beta
ABC Ltd.	1000	50	0.9
DEF Ltd.	500	50	1.0
GHI Ltd.	800	25	1.5
JKL Ltd.	200	200	1.2

Her portfolio consultant Sri Vijay has advised her to bring down the, beta to 0.8. You are required to compute:

- Present portfolio beta
- How much risk-free investment should be bought in, to reduce the beta to 0.8?

Solution:

	Shares	CMP	Market Value	Beta	Beta* MV
ABC	1000	50	50000	0.9	45000
DEF	500	20	10000	1	10000
GHI	800	25	20000	1.5	30000
JKL	200	200	40000	1.2	48000
			120000		133000

$$(i) \quad \beta_p = \frac{133000}{120000} = 1.1083$$

- Let risk free investment be x , then value of portfolio is $1-x$ and total portfolio value becomes $(x + 1 - x) = 1$

Risk free investments have NIL beta.

$$\beta_{RP} = 1.1083(1-x) + 0 \cdot x$$

$$0.8 = 1.1083 - 1.1083x$$

$$x = \frac{0.3083}{1.1083}$$

Weight of R_f Asset = 27.817%

$$R_f: Eq = 27.82: 72.18$$

$$\text{Existing Equity} = 120000$$

$$\text{Total Portfolio} = \frac{120000}{72.18\%} = 166251$$

$$R_f = 166251 - 120000 = 46251$$

As new investment needs to be brought in and after that is brought in the ratio should be

27.82: 72.18. So, the overall portfolio value increases to ₹ 166251 and the value of risk free investment is ₹ 46251.

48. Illustration

Assuming that two securities X and Y are correctly priced on SML and expected return from these securities are 9.40% (R_x) and 13.40% (R_y) respectively. The Beta of these securities are 0.80 and 1.30 respectively.

Mr. A, an investment manager states that the return on market index is 9%. You are required to determine,

- Whether the claim of Mr. A is right. If not, then what is correct return on market index.
- Risk Free Rate of Return

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(R) &= R_f + \beta (MRP) \\
 9.4 &= R_f + 0.8 (MRP) \quad (1) \\
 13.4 &= R_f + 1.3 (MRP) \quad (2) \\
 \text{Subtracting (2) - (1)} \\
 4 &= 0.5(MRP) \\
 MRP &= \frac{4}{0.5} = \mathbf{8\%} \\
 \text{Substituting (MRP) in equation (1)} \\
 9.4 &= R_f + 0.8 (8) \\
 R_f &= 9.4 - 6.4 = \mathbf{3\%} \\
 MRP &= R_m - R_f \\
 8 &= R_m - 3 \\
 R_m &= \mathbf{11\%}
 \end{aligned}$$

- Claim of Mr A is incorrect as R_m is 11 % and not 9%
- $R_f = 3\%$

49. Illustration

The returns of a portfolio A and market portfolio for the last 12 months are indicated as follows:

Month	Portfolio A	Market Portfolio
January	- 0.52	0.82
February	2.20	0.04
March	2.17	2.80
April	4.17	1.72
May	2.04	0.27
June	3.00	0.39
July	1.99	1.95
August	4.0	0.64
September	- 1.38	1.53
October'	2.67	2.70
November	3.99	2.52
December	1.86	2.09

Standard Deviation (σ)	1.6223	0.9498

- (i) You are required to find out the monthly returns attributable to 'the sheer skill of the Portfolio Manager.
- (ii) What part of the monthly return is attributable to the higher risk assumed by the Portfolio Manager?

Assume that the risk-free rate of return is 12% per annum and the portfolio is fully diversified.

Solution:

x	y	$x - \bar{x}$	$y - \bar{y}$	$(x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})$
-0.52	0.82	-2.7025	0.6358	1.71825
2.20	0.04	0.0175	-1.4158	-0.0248
2.17	2.8	0.0125	1.3442	-0.0168
4.17	1.72	1.9875	0.2642	0.5251
2.04	0.27	0.1425	1.1858	0.16898
3.00	0.39	0.8175	-1.0658	-0.8713
1.99	1.95	-0.1925	0.4942	-0.0951
4.00	0.64	1.8175	-0.8158	-1.4827
-1.38	1.53	-3.5625	0.0742	-0.2643
2.67	2.7	0.4875	1.2442	0.60655
3.99	2.52	1.8075	1.0642	1.92354
1.86	2.09	-0.3225	0.6342	-0.2045
26.19	17.47			1.98283

$$\bar{x} = 2.1825\%$$

$$\bar{y} = 1.4558\%$$

$$\beta = \frac{cov}{var_M} = \frac{(1.98283/12)}{0.9498^2} = \mathbf{0.1832}$$

$$E(R) = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f)$$

$$= 1\% + 0.183 (1.4558 - 1\%) = \mathbf{1.083\%}$$

$$\text{Actual Return} = 2.1825\%$$

- (i) Return due to Skill of PM,
- $$= 2.1825 - 1.083 = \mathbf{1.0995\% \text{ per month}}$$

- (ii) Return attributable to higher risk,
- $$= \text{Expected Return} - \text{Market Return}$$
- $$= 1.083 - 1.4558 = \mathbf{-0.3728\%}$$

The investor has taken stock specific risk; hence this number is negative.

50. Illustration

ABC Ltd. manufactures Car Air Conditioners (ACs), Window ACs and Split ACs constituting 60%, 25% and 15% of total market value.

The stand-alone Standard Deviation and Coefficient of Correlation with market return of Car AC and Window AC is as follows:

	S.D.	Correlation
Car AC	0.30	0.6
Window AC	0.35	0.7

No data for stand-alone SD and Coefficient of Correlation of Split AC is not available. However, a company who derives its half value from Split AC and half from Window AC has a SD of 0.50 and Coefficient of correlation with market return is 0.85. Index has a return of 10% and has SD of 0.20. Further, the risk-free rate of return is 4%.

You are required to determine:

- Beta of ABC Ltd.
- Cost of Equity of ABC Ltd. Assuming that ABC Ltd. wants to raise debt of an amount equal to half of its Market Value then determine equity beta, if yield of debt is 5%.

Solution:

- $R_f = 4\%$
 $R_m = 10\%$
 $\sigma_m = 0.2$
 $\beta = \frac{\rho * \sigma_s}{\sigma_m}$

A/C	S. D	Correlation	$\frac{\rho * \sigma_s}{\sigma_m}$	β
Car	0.3	0.6	$0.6 * 0.3 / 0.2$	0.9
Window	0.35	0.7	$0.7 * 0.35 / 0.2$	1.225
Split+ Window	0.5	0.85	$0.85 * 0.5 / 0.2$	2.125

$$\begin{aligned}\beta_{p(s+w)} &= \beta_s \beta_s + \beta_p \beta_p \\ 2.125 &= \beta_s * 0.5 + 1.225 * 0.5 \\ 2.125 &= \beta_s * 0.5 + 0.6125 \\ \beta_s * 0.5 &= 1.5125 \\ \beta_s &= \frac{1.5125}{0.5} = 3.025\end{aligned}$$

A/C	β	w_i	$w_i \beta_i$
Car	0.9	60%	0.54
Window	1.225	25%	0.30625
Split	3.025	15%	0.45375
			1.3

Weighted Average, $\beta_p = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i \beta_i = 1.3$

$E(R)$ of ABC Ltd. $= R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f) = 4\% + 1.3(10\% - 4\%) = 4\% + 1.3(6\%)$

$E(R)$ of ABC Ltd. $= 11.8\%$

51. Illustration

With the help of following data determine the return on the security X.

Factor	Risk Premium associated with the Factor	β_i
Market	4%	1.3
Growth Rate of GDP	1%	0.3
Inflation	-4%	0.2

Risk Free Rate of Return is 8%.

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned}E(R) &= R_f + \lambda_1 \beta_1 + \lambda_2 \beta_2 + \dots \dots \dots \lambda_n \beta_n \\ &= 8\% + 4\% (1.3) + 1\% (0.3) - 4\% (0.2) \\ &= 8\% + 5.2\% + 0.3\% - 0.8\%\end{aligned}$$

$$E(R) = 12.7\%$$

52. Illustration

Mr. X owns a portfolio with the following characteristics:

	Security A	Security B	Risk Free security
Factor 1 sensitivity	0.80	1.50	0
Factor 2 sensitivity	0.60	1.20	0
Expected Return	15%	20%	10%

It is assumed that security returns are generated by a two-factor model.

- If Mr. X has Rs. 1,00,000 to invest and sells short Rs. 50,000 of security B and purchases Rs. 1,50,000 of security A, what is the sensitivity of Mr. X's portfolio to the two factors?
- If Mr. X borrows Rs. 1,00,000 at the risk-free rate and invests the amount he borrows along with the original amount of Rs. 1,00,000 in security A and B in the same proportion as described in part (i), what is the sensitivity of the portfolio to the two factors?
- What is the expected return premium of factor 2?

Solution:

- Investment in A = 1,50,000
 Investment in B = - 50,000
 Total = 1,00,000
 Portfolio Sensitivity to factor 1,
 $= 1.5 * 0.8 - 0.5 * 1.2 = 0.9 - 0.6 = 0.3$
 Portfolio Sensitivity to factor 2,
 $= 1.5 \text{ lakh} * 0.6 - 0.5 \text{ lakh} * 1.5 = 1.2 - 0.75 = 0.45$
 Portfolio Sensitivity to factor 1 is **0.3** and Portfolio Sensitivity to factor 2 is **0.45**.
- Total = 1,00,000 + 1,00,000
 Ratio = 3: -1
 Portfolio Sensitivity to factor 1,
 $= 3 * 0.8 - 1 * 1.5 = 2.4 - 1.5 = 0.9$
 Portfolio Sensitivity to factor 2,
 $= 3 * 0.6 - 1 * 1.2 = 1.8 - 1.2 = 0.6$
- $E(R) = R_f + \lambda_1 \beta_1 + \lambda_2 \beta_2 + \dots \lambda_n \beta_n$
 A, 15% = $10\% + \lambda_1 * 0.8 + \lambda_2 * 0.6$
 B, 15% = $10\% + \lambda_1 * 0.8 + \lambda_2 * 0.6$
 Multiplying A * B
 $\lambda_1 = 0$
 $\lambda_2 = 8.33$

53. Illustration

Mr. Nirmal Kumar has categorized all the available stock in the market into the following types:

- Small cap growth stocks
- Small cap value stocks
- Large cap growth stocks
- Large cap value stocks

Mr. Nirmal Kumar also estimated the weights of the above categories of stocks in the market index. Further, the sensitivity of returns on these categories of stocks to the three important factors are estimated to be:

Category of Stocks	Weight in the Market Index	Factor I (Beta)	Factor II (Book Price)	Factor III (Inflation)
Small cap growth	25%	0.80	1.39	1.35
Small cap value	10%	0.90	0.75	1.25
Large cap growth	50%	1.165	2.75	8.65
Large cap value	15%	0.85	2.05	6.75
Risk Premium		6.85%	-3.5%	0.65%

The rate of return on treasury bonds is 4.5% Required:

- Using Arbitrage Pricing Theory, determine the expected return on the market index.
- Using Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM), determine the expected return on the market index.
- Mr. Nirmal Kumar wants to construct a portfolio constituting only the 'small cap value' and 'large cap growth' stocks. If the target beta for the desired portfolio is 1, determine the composition of his portfolio.

Solution:

- (i) $E(R)$ using APT

Small Cap Growth

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(R) &= R_f + \lambda_1 \beta_1 + \lambda_2 \beta_2 + \dots \lambda_n \beta_n \\
 &= 4.5\% + (6.85\% \times 0.8) + (-3.5\% \times 1.39) + (0.65\% \times 1.35) \\
 &= 5.9925\%
 \end{aligned}$$

Small Cap Value

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(R) &= R_f + \lambda_1 \beta_1 + \lambda_2 \beta_2 + \dots \lambda_n \beta_n \\
 &= 4.5\% + (6.85\% \times 0.9) + (-3.5\% \times 0.75) + (0.65\% \times 1.25) \\
 &= 8.8525\%
 \end{aligned}$$

Large Cap Growth

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(R) &= R_f + \lambda_1 \beta_1 + \lambda_2 \beta_2 + \dots \lambda_n \beta_n \\
 &= 4.5\% + (6.85\% \times 1.165) + (-3.5\% \times 2.75) + (0.65\% \times 8.65) \\
 &= 8.47775\%
 \end{aligned}$$

Large Cap Value

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(R) &= R_f + \lambda_1 \beta_1 + \lambda_2 \beta_2 + \dots \lambda_n \beta_n \\
 &= 4.5\% + (6.85\% \times 0.85) + (-3.5\% \times 2.05) + (0.65\% \times 6.75) \\
 &= 7.535\%
 \end{aligned}$$

$E(R)$ of Market = Weighted Average of Returns

	Return	Weights	
Small Cap G	5.9925	0.25	1.498125
Small Cap V	8.8525	0.1	0.885250
Large Cap G	8.4775	0.5	4.238750
Large Cap v	7.535	0.15	1.130250
		$E(R)$ of Market	7.752375

- (ii) CAPM based Return

	$R_f + \beta (MRP)$	Return	Weights	Return* Weight
Small Cap G	$4.5 + 0.8 \times 6.85$	9.98	0.25	2.495
Small Cap V	$4.5 + 0.9 \times 6.85$	10.665	0.1	1.0665

Large Cap G	$4.5 + 1.165 \times 6.85$	12.48025	0.5	6.240125
Large Cap v	$4.5 + 0.85 \times 6.85$	10.3225	0.15	1.548375
				11.35%

(iii) Let weight of Small Cap Value be w_1 , then of Large Cap growth $w_2 = 1 - w_1$

$$\begin{aligned}
 1 &= 0.9 \cdot w_1 + 1.165 \cdot (1 - w_1) \\
 &= 0.9 w_1 + 1.165 - 1.165 w_1 \\
 1.165 - 1 &= 1.165 w_1 - 0.9 w_1 \\
 0.165 &= 0.265 w_1 \\
 w_1 &= \frac{0.165}{0.265} = \mathbf{0.6226} \\
 w_2 &= 1 - 0.6226 = \mathbf{0.3774}
 \end{aligned}$$

54. Illustration

The risk-free rate of return R_f is 9 %. The expected rate of return on the market portfolio R_m is 13 %. The expected rate of growth for the dividend of Platinum Ltd. is 7 %. The last dividend paid on the equity stock of firm A was ₹ 2.00. The beta of Platinum Ltd. equity stock is 1.2.

(i) What is the equilibrium price of the equity stock of Platinum Ltd.?

(ii) How would the equilibrium price change when

- The inflation premium increases by 2 %?
- The expected growth rate increases by 3 %?
- The beta of Platinum Ltd. equity rises to 1.3?

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (i) \quad R_f &= 9\% \\
 R_m &= 13\% \\
 D_0 &= 2 \\
 D_1 &= 2.14 \\
 g &= 7\% \\
 \beta &= 1.2 \\
 k_e &= R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) = 9\% + 1.2 \times 4\% = 13.8\% \\
 P_0 \text{ for Platinum} &= \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} = \frac{2.14}{(13.8\% - 7\%)} = 2.14 / 6.8\% = \mathbf{₹ 31.47}
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) **Case 1:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(R) &= R_f + \beta (\text{MRP} + \text{Infl.}) \\
 &= 9\% + 1.2 (4 + 2) = 9 + 7.2 = 16.2\% \\
 P_0 \text{ when } E(R) &= 16.2\%, \\
 &= \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} = \frac{2.14}{16.2\% - 7\%} = \mathbf{₹ 23.26}
 \end{aligned}$$

Price falls to ₹ 23.26 when inflation premium goes up by 2%

Case 2:

$$\begin{aligned}
 D_0 &= 2 \\
 D_1 &= 2 \times 1.1 \\
 &= 2.2 \\
 g &= 7.1\% \\
 k_e &= 13.8\% \\
 P_0 \text{ when } E(R) &= 13.8\%, \\
 &= \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} = \frac{2.2}{13.8\% - 7\%} = \mathbf{₹ 57.89}
 \end{aligned}$$

Price becomes ₹ 57.89

Case 3:

$$\begin{aligned}
 D_1 &= 2.4 \\
 \text{MRP} &= 4
 \end{aligned}$$

$$k_e = R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f) = 9\% + 1.3 \times 4\% = 9\% + 5.2 = 14.2\%$$

$$P_0 = \frac{d_1}{k_e - g} = \frac{2.14}{14.2\% - 7\%} = \text{₹}29.72$$

Price increases to ₹ 29.72.

Assumption: All factors in Part 2 affect the computation independently

55. Illustration

The following details are given for X and Y companies' stocks and the Bombay Sensex for a period of one year. Calculate the systematic and unsystematic risk for the companies' stocks. If equal amount of money is allocated for the stocks what would be the portfolio risk?

	X Stock	Y Stock	Sensex
Average return	0.15	0.25	0.06
Variance of return	6.30	5.86	2.25
β	0.71	0.685	

- **Correlation Co-efficient (r) 0.424**
- **Co-efficient of determination (r^2) 0.18**

Solution:

Systematic and Unsystematic Risk for stocks X and Y

Total Risk = Systematic Risk + Unsystematic Risk

Systematic Risk = $\beta_i^2 \sigma_m^2$

For X Ltd,

Systematic Risk = $(0.71)^2 \times 2.25 = 1.134$

Total Risk = 6.3

Unsystematic Risk = $6.3 - 1.134 = 5.166$

For Y Ltd,

Systematic Risk = $(0.685)^2 \times 2.25 = 1.056$

Total Risk = 5.86

Unsystematic Risk = $5.86 - 1.056 = 4.804$

Variance of a 50:50 Portfolio of X and Y

	Weight	β_i	σ_e^2	σ_m^2
X	50	0.71	5.166	2.25
Y	50	0.685	4.804	

$$\sigma_p^2 = (\sum x_i \beta_i)^2 \times \sigma_m^2 + \sum x_i^2 \sigma_e^2$$

$$(\sum x_i \beta_i)^2 \times \sigma_m^2 = [(0.5 \times 0.71) + (0.5 \times 0.685)]^2 \times 2.25 = \mathbf{1.095}$$

$$\sum x_i^2 \sigma_e^2 = 0.5^2 \times 4.804 + 0.5^2 \times 5.166 = 1.201 + 1.2915 = \mathbf{2.4925}$$

$$\sigma_p^2 = 1.095 + 2.4925 = \mathbf{3.588}$$

$$\beta = \frac{r_{Xm}}{\sigma_m} = 0.424 \times \frac{\sqrt{6.3}}{\sqrt{2.25}} = \mathbf{0.70948}$$

$$\text{Systematic Risk} = r^2 \times \sigma_x^2 = 0.18 \times 6.3 = \mathbf{1.134}$$

$$\text{Unsystematic Risk} = 6.3(1 - 0.18) = \mathbf{5.166}$$

56. Illustration

The returns on stock A and market portfolio for a period of 6 years are as follows

Year	Return on A (%)	Return on market portfolio (%)
1	12	8
2	15	12
3	11	11

4	2	-4
5	10	9.5
6	-12	-2

You are required to determine:

- Characteristic line for stock A
- The systematic and unsystematic risk of stock A.

Solution:

A	M	A*M	M ²	A - $\bar{A}$	M - $\bar{M}$	(A - $\bar{A}$) * (M - $\bar{M}$)	(M - $\bar{M}$) ²
12	8	96	64	5.67	2.25	12.758	5.0625
15	12	180	144	8.67	6.25	54.188	39.063
11	11	121	121	4.67	5.25	24.518	27.563
2	-4	-8	16	-4.33	-9.75	42.218	95.063
10	9.5	95	90.25	3.67	3.75	13.763	14.063
-12	-2	24	4	-18.33	-7.75	142.06	60.063
38	34.5	508	439.25			289.5	240.88

$$\bar{A} = \frac{38}{6} = 6.33$$

$$\bar{M} = \frac{34.5}{6} = 5.75$$

$$\beta = \frac{\sum AM - n\bar{A}\bar{M}}{\sum M^2 - n\bar{M}^2} = \frac{508 - 6 \cdot 6.33 \cdot 5.75}{439.25 - (6 \cdot 5.75)^2} = \frac{289.5}{240.875} = 1.202$$

$$\sigma_m^2 = \frac{240.875}{6} = 40.146$$

Characteristic Line

$$R_m = 5.75$$

$$R_A = 6.33$$

$$\beta = 1.202$$

$$R_A = \alpha + \beta R_m$$

$$6.33 = \alpha + 1.202 \cdot 5.75$$

$$\alpha = -0.582$$

$$R_s = -0.582 + 1.202 R_m$$

Systematic Risk of Stock A:

$$= \beta_i^2 \sigma_m^2 = (1.202)^2 \cdot 40.146 = 58.003$$

$$\text{Total Risk of Stock} = \frac{\sum (y - \bar{y})^2}{n}$$

$$\sigma_A^2 = 497.33 / 6 = 82.889$$

$$\text{Unsystematic Risk} = 82.889 - 58.003 = 24.884$$

57. Illustration

The rates of return on the security of Company X and market portfolio for 10 periods are given below:

Period	Return of Security X (%)	Return on Market Portfolio (%)
1	20	22
2	22	20
3	25	18
4	21	16
5	18	20
6	-5	8
7	17	6
8	19	5
9	-7	6
10	20	11

- (i) What is the beta of Security X?
(ii) What is the characteristic line for Security X?

Solution:

	<i>X</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>XM</i>	<i>M</i> ²
1	20	22	440	484
2	22	20	440	400
3	25	18	450	324
4	21	16	336	256
5	18	20	360	400
6	-5	8	-40	64
7	17	-6	-102	36
8	19	5	95	25
9	-7	6	-42	36
10	20	11	220	121
	150	120	2157	2146

$$\bar{X} = 150/10$$

$$= 15$$

$$\bar{M} = 120/10$$

$$= 12$$

$$(i) \quad \beta = \frac{\sum xy - n\bar{x}\bar{y}}{\sum x^2 - n(\bar{x})^2} = \frac{2157 - 10 \cdot 15 \cdot 12}{2146 - 10 \cdot 15^2} = \frac{357}{706} = 0.5057$$

$$(ii) \quad R_s = \beta R_m + \alpha$$

$$15 = 12 \cdot 0.5057 + \alpha$$

$$15 = 6.0684 + \alpha$$

$$\alpha = 8.9320$$

$$R_s = 8.9320\% + 0.5057R_M$$

58. Illustration

Expected returns on two stocks for particular market returns are given in the following table:

Market Return	Aggressive	Defensive
7%	4%	9%
25%	40%	18%

You are required to calculate:

- (a) The Betas of the two stocks.
(b) Expected return of each stock, if the market return is equally likely to be 7% or 25%.
(c) The Security Market Line (SML), if the risk-free rate is 7.5% and market return is equally likely to be 7% or 25%.
(d) The Alphas of the two stocks.

Solution:

a) Beta Sharpe Model:

$$R_s = \alpha + \beta R_m$$

$$4\% = \alpha + \beta \cdot 7\% \quad (1)$$

$$40\% = \alpha + \beta \cdot 25\% \quad (2)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) - (1), & \\
 36\% &= \beta^* 18\% \\
 \beta &= 2 \\
 \alpha &= 4 - 14 = -10 \\
 9\% &= \alpha + \beta^* 7\% & (3) \\
 18\% &= \alpha + \beta^* 25\% & (4) \\
 (4) - (3), & \\
 9\% &= \beta^* 18\% \\
 \beta &= 0.5 \\
 \alpha &= 9 - 3.5 = 5.5
 \end{aligned}$$

b) Expected Return of Market

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n P_i R_i = 0.5^* 7 + 0.5^* 12.5 = 16\%$$

Characteristic Line of Each security

Security 1:

$$R_1 = -10\% + 2(R_M)$$

Security 2:

$$R_2 = 5.5\% + 0.5(R_M)$$

At $R_M = 16\%$,

$$R_1 = -10\% + 2^*16 = \mathbf{22\%}$$

$$R_2 = 5.5\% + 0.5^* 16 = \mathbf{13.5\%}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{c) } R_M &= 0.5(7+25) = 16\% \\
 R_f &= 7.5\% \\
 \text{SML as per CAPM} &= 7.5\% + \beta(16\% - 7.5\%) \\
 E(R) &= 7.5\% + 8.5\% \beta
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{d) } \alpha \text{ of Stock 1} &= -10 \\
 \alpha \text{ of Stock 2} &= 5.5\%
 \end{aligned}$$

59. Illustration

A study by a Mutual fund has revealed the following data in respect of three securities:

Security	σ (%)	Correlation with Index, P_m
A	20	0.60
B	18	0.95
C	12	0.75

The standard deviation of market portfolio (BSE Sensex) is observed to be 15%.

- What is the sensitivity of returns of each stock with respect to the market?
- What are the covariances among the various stocks?
- What would be the risk of portfolio consisting of all the three stocks equally?
- What is the beta of the portfolio consisting of equal investment in each stock?
- What is the total, systematic and unsystematic risk of the portfolio in (iv)?

Solution:

$$(i) \quad \beta = \frac{r \sigma_s}{\sigma_m}$$

Stock	r	σ_s	σ_m	β
A	0.6	10	15	0.8
B	0.95	18	15	1.14
C	0.75	12	15	0.6

(ii) Covariances amongst stocks

Stock	A	B	C

A	400	205.2	108
B	205.2	324	153.9
C	108	153.90	144

- (iii) Portfolio Variance for a portfolio with greater than 2 securities is computed using variance covariance matrix.

$$= (1/3)^2 * 400 + (1/3)^2 * 324 + (1/3)^2 * 144 + (1/3)^2 * 108 + (1/3)^2 * 153.9^2 + (1/3)^2 * 2 * 205.2$$

$$= (1/3)^2 (400+324+144+216+ 307.8+ 410.4)$$

Total Risk = **200.24**

(iv) $\beta_p = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i \beta_i = 1/3 (0.8+ 1.14+ 0.6) = \mathbf{0.847}$

(v) Total Risk = 200.24

Systematic Risk = $\beta_i^2 \sigma_m^2 = (0.847)^2 * (15)^2 = \mathbf{161.417}$

Unsystematic Risk = 200.24 - 161.417 = **38.822**

60. Illustration

Following are the details of a portfolio consisting of three shares:

Share	Portfolio weight	Beta	Expected return in %	Total variance
A	0.20	0.40	14	0.015
B	0.50	0.50	15	0.025
C	0.30	1.10	21	0.100

Standard Deviation of Market Portfolio Returns = 10%

You are given the following additional data:

- Covariance (A, B) = 0.030
- Covariance (A, C) = 0.020
- Covariance (B, C) = 0.040

Calculate the following:

- The Portfolio Beta
- Residual variance of each of the three shares
- Portfolio variance using Sharpe Index Model
- Portfolio variance (on the basis of modern portfolio theory given by Markowitz)

Solution:

(i) $\beta_p = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i \beta_i = 0.2*0.4+ 0.5*0.5+ 0.3*1.10 = 0.66$

(ii) Residual Variance = Total Variance- Systematic Variance

	σ^2	β	σ_m^2	Systematic Risk	Unsystematic Risk
A	0.015	0.4	0.01	0.0016	0.0134
B	0.025	0.5	0.01	0.0025	0.0225
C	0.1	1.1	0.01	0.0121	0.0879

(iii) $\sigma_p^2 = \text{Systematic Risk} + \text{Unsystematic Risk}$

$$= (\sum x_i \beta_i)^2 * \sigma_m^2 + \sum x_i^2 \sigma_e^2$$

Systematic Risk = $\beta_p^2 * \sigma_m^2 = (0.66)^2 + (0.10)^2 = 0.004356$

Unsystematic Risk

$$= (0.2)^2 * 0.0134 + (0.5)^2 * 0.0225 + (0.3)^2 * 0.0879 = 0.014072$$

$$\sigma_p^2 = 0.004356 + 0.014072 = 0.018428$$

- (iv) Variance as per modern portfolio theory of Markowitz using variance- covariance matrix

	A (0.2)	B (0.5)	C (0.3)
A (0.2)	$0.015 * (0.2)^2$	$0.03 * (0.5 * 0.2)$	$0.02 * (0.2 * 0.3)$
B (0.5)	$0.03 * (0.5 * 0.2)$	$0.025 * (0.5)^2$	$0.04 * (0.3 * 0.5)$
C (0.3)	$0.02 * (0.2 * 0.3)$	$0.04 * (0.3 * 0.5)$	$0.1 * (0.3)^2$

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_p^2 &= 0.015 * (0.2)^2 + 0.025 * (0.5)^2 + 0.1 * (0.3)^2 + 2(0.03 * 0.5 * 0.2 + 0.02 * 0.2 * 0.3 + 0.04 * 0.3 * 0.5) \\ &= 0.0006 + 0.00625 + 0.0009 + 2(0.0003 + 0.0012 + 0.0006) = \mathbf{0.03625}\end{aligned}$$

61. Illustration

A has portfolio having following features:

Security	B	Random Error $\sigma_{(\epsilon_i)}$	Weight
L	1.60	7	0.25
M	1.15	11	0.30
N	1.40	3	0.25
K	1.00	9	0.20

You are required to find out the risk of the portfolio if the standard deviation of the market index (σ_m) is 18%.

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Total Risk} &= \text{Systematic Risk} + \text{Unsystematic Risk} = (\sum x_i \beta_i)^2 * \sigma_m^2 + \sum x_i^2 \sigma_e^2 \\ \text{Systematic Risk} &= [(1.6 * 0.25) + (1.15 * 0.3) + (1.14 * 0.23) + (1 * 0.2)]^2 * (0.18)^2 \\ &= (1.295)^2 * (0.18)^2 = \mathbf{0.054336} \\ \text{Unsystematic Risk} &= \sum x_i^2 \sigma_e^2 \\ &= [(0.07)^2 * (0.25)^2 + (0.11)^2 * (0.3)^2 + (0.03)^2 * (0.25)^2 + (0.09)^2 * (0.2)^2] \\ &= [0.00030625 + 0.001089 + 0.00005625 + 0.000324] = \mathbf{0.0017755} \\ \text{Total Variance} &= 0.054336 + 0.0017755 \\ \sigma_p^2 &= \mathbf{0.0561115} \\ \sigma_p &= \mathbf{23.6878\%}\end{aligned}$$

62. Illustration

The following are the data on five mutual funds:

Fund	Return	Standard Deviation	Beta
A	15	7	1.25
B	18	10	0.75
C	14	5	1.40
D	12	6	0.98
E	16	9	1.50

You are required to compute Reward to Volatility Ratio and rank these portfolios using:

- Sharpe method and
- Treynor's method assuming the risk-free rate is 6%.

Solution:

Sharpe Ratio:

MF	R_i	R_f	$R_i - R_f$	S. D	$(R_i - R_f)/S. D$	Rank
A	15	6	9	7	1.2857	2
B	18	6	12	10	1.2	3
C	14	6	8	5	1.6	1

D	12	6	6	6	1	5
E	16	6	10	9	1.1111	4

Treynor ratio:

MF	R_i	R_f	$R_i - R_f$	β	$(R_i - R_f)/\beta$	Rank
A	15	6	9	1.25	7.2	2
B	18	6	12	0.75	16	1
C	14	6	8	1.4	5.7143	5
D	12	6	6	0.98	6.1224	4
E	16	6	10	1.5	6.6667	3

63. Illustration

Mr. Abhishek is interested in investing ₹ 2,00,000 for which he is considering following three alternatives:

- (i) Invest ₹ 2,00,000 in Mutual Fund X (MFX)
 - (ii) Invest ₹ 2,00,000 in Mutual Fund Y (MFY)
 - (iii) Invest ₹ 1,20,000 in Mutual Fund X (MFX) and ₹ 80,000 in Mutual Fund Y (MFY)
- Average annual return earned by MFX and MFY is 15% and 14% respectively. Risk free rate of return is 10% and market rate of return is 12%.

Covariance of returns of MFX, MFY and market portfolio Mix are as follow:

	MFX	MFY	Mix
MFX	4.800	4.300	3.370
MFY	4.300	4.250	2.800
Mix	3.370	2.800	3.100

You are required to calculate:

- (i) variance of return from MFX, MFY and market return,
- (ii) portfolio return, beta, portfolio variance and portfolio standard deviation,
- (iii) expected return, systematic risk and unsystematic risk; and
- (iv) Sharpe ratio, Treynor ratio and Alpha of MFX, MFY and Portfolio Mix

Solution:

- (i) Variance of MFX, MFY and MPM,
Covariance of a Stock/ Portfolio with itself or its own returns is its variance.
Variance MFX = 4.8
Variance MFY = 4.25
Variance MPM = 3.1

(ii)

	Beta	Return	σ_p^2	σ_p
MFX	1.0871	12.1742	4.8	2.1909
MFY	0.9032	11.8064	4.25	2.0616
X+Y	1.101354	12.0271	4.472	2.1147

Working Notes:

1. β = SD of Stock Returns/ SD of Market Returns = $\frac{cov_{x,y}}{\sigma_y^2}$
 β MFX = $3.37 / 3.1 = 1.0871$
 β MFY = $2.8 / 3.1 = 0.9032$
 β_p of MFX and MFY is in the ratio 120: 80 i.e., 3:2
 $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i \beta_i = 3/5 * 1.0871 + 2/5 * 0.9032 = 1.01354$
2. $E(R)$ = $R_f + \beta(R_m - R_f)$
 $E(R)$ for MFX = $10\% + 1.0871(12-10)$
 $= 10 + 2.1742 = 12.1742\%$

$$E(R) \text{ for MFY} = 10\% + 0.9032 (12-10) = \mathbf{11.8064\%}$$

$$E(R) \text{ for X+Y} = 10\% + 1.01354 * 2\% = 12.027$$

3. Variance

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_p^2 &= \sigma_x^2 + w_x^2 + \sigma_y^2 + w_y^2 + 2 * \sigma_x \sigma_y w_x w_y r \\ &= 4.8 * (0.6)^2 + 4.25 * (0.4)^2 + 2 * 0.6 * 0.4 * 4.3\end{aligned}$$

(iii) Calculation:

	MFX	MFY	X+Y
Beta	1.0871	0.9032	1.0135
σ_m^2	3.1	3.1	3.1
Systematic Risk (1)	3.6635	3.5289	3.18
Total Risk (2)	4.8	4.25	4.472
Unsystematic risk (2)- (1)	1.1365	1.7211	1.2875
E(R)	12.1742	11.8064	12.027

(iv) Sharpe Ratio: $\left(\frac{R_i - R_f}{S.D}\right)$

MFX $= \frac{15 - 10}{2.1909} = 2.2822$

MFY $= \frac{14 - 10}{2.0616} = 1.9403$

MFX+ MFY $= \frac{14.6 - 10}{2.1147} = 2.1753$

$$(6/10 * 15 + 4/10 * 14 = 14.6)$$

Treynor Ratio: $\left(\frac{R_i - R_f}{\beta}\right)$

MFX $= \frac{15 - 10}{1.0871} = 4.60$

MFY $= \frac{14 - 10}{0.9032} = \mathbf{4.4287}$

MFX+ MFY $= \frac{14.6 - 10}{1.01354} = \mathbf{4.5385}$

$$(6/10 * 15 + 4/10 * 14 = 14.6)$$

Alpha = Actual Return - Expected Return

MFX = 15 - 12.1742% = **2.8258**

MFY = 14% - 11.8064% = **2.1936**

MFX+ MFY = 14.6% - 12.0271% = **2.5729**

64. Illustration

Suppose that economy A is growing rapidly and you are managing a global equity fund and so far, you have invested only in developed-country stocks only. Now you have decided to add stocks of economy A to your portfolio.

The table below shows the expected rates of return, standard deviations, and correlation coefficients (all estimates are for aggregate stock market of developed countries and stock market of Economy A).

	Developed Country Stocks	Stocks of Economy A
Expected rate of return (annualized percentage)	10	15
Risk [Annualized Standard Deviation (%)]	16	30
Correlation Coefficient (r)	0.30	

Assuming the risk-free interest rate to be 3%, you are required to determine:

(a) What percentage of your portfolio should you allocate to stocks of Economy A if you want to increase the expected rate of return on your portfolio by 0.5%?

- (b) What will be the standard deviation of your portfolio assuming that stocks of Economy A are included in the portfolio as calculated above?
- (c) Also show how well the Fund will be compensated for the risk undertaken due to inclusion of stocks of Economy A in the portfolio?

Solution:

- a) Current R = 10%
 Current σ = 16
 Required return = 10.5%
 Current Return = 10%
 Weight of D = D
 Weight of A = 1-D
 $10\% (D) + 15\% (1-D) = 10.5\%$
 $10D + 15 - 15D = 10.5$
 $-5D = 10.5 - 15$
 $-5D = -4.5$
 $D = 0.9$
 Developing Economy A's share in portfolio is 10% (1-0.9)
- b) $w_1 = 90$
 $w_2 = 10$
 $\sigma_1 = 16$
 $\sigma_2 = 30$
 $r/\rho = 0.3$
 $\sigma_p^2 = \sigma_1^2 + w_1^2 + \sigma_2^2 + w_2^2 + 2 * \sigma_1 \sigma_2 w_1 w_2 r$
 $= (0.9*16)^2 + (0.1*30)^2 + 2*0.9*0.1*16*30*0.3$
 $= 207.36 + 0.9 + 25.92 = 242.28$
 $\sigma_p = 15.565\%$

c)

	Return	σ
D	10	16
P	10.5	15.565

Due to inclusion of stocks of Economy a, Portfolio Return has increased and SD has decreased, it is beneficial.

Sharpe Ratio:

Before: $(10 - 3)/16 = 0.4375$

After: $(10.5 - 3)/15.565 = 0.4819$

Sharpe Ratio has increased hence the revised portfolio is benefitted due to inclusion of stocks of economy.

65. Illustration

The five portfolios of a mutual fund experienced following result during last 10 years periods:

Portfolio	Average annual return %	Standard deviation	Correlation with the market return
A	20.0	2.3	0.8869
B	17.0	1.8	0.6667
C	18.0	1.6	0.600

D	16.0	1.8	0.867
E	13.5	1.9	0.5437

- Market Risk 1.2
- Market rate of return 14.3%
- Risk free rate 10.1%

Beta may be calculated only up to two decimals. Rank the portfolio using JENSEN'S ALPHA method.

Solution:

	σ_p	r	σ_m	$\beta = r \cdot \sigma_p / \sigma_m$
A	2.3	0.8869	1.2	1.70
B	1.8	0.6667	1.2	1.00
C	1.6	0.6	1.2	0.80
D	1.8	0.867	1.2	1.30
E	1.9	0.5437	1.2	0.86

β	R_f	$(R_m - R_f)$	$R_f + (R_m - R_f)$	$E(R)$	AR	AR - E(R)	Rank
1.70	10.1%	4.2%	0.101+1.7(0.042)	17.24	20	2.76	2
1.00	10.1%	4.2%	0.101+1.0(0.042)	14.3	17	2.7	3
0.80	10.1%	4.2%	0.101+0.8(0.042)	13.46	18	4.54	1
1.30	10.1%	4.2%	0.101+1.3(0.042)	15.56	16	0.44	4
0.86	10.1%	4.2%	0.101+0.86(0.042)	13.712	13.5	-0.212	5

66. Illustration

Five portfolios experienced the following results during a 7- year period:

Portfolio	Average Annual Return (Rp) (%)	Standard Deviation (SD)	Correlation with the market returns (r)
A	19.0	2.5	0.84036
B	15.0	2.0	0.540
C	15.0	0.8	0.975
D	17.5	2.0	0.750
E	17.1	1.8	0.600

- Market Risk (σ_m) - 1.2
- Market rate of Return (R_m) - 14.0
- Risk-free Rate (R_f) - 9.0

Rank the portfolios using

- Sharpe's method,
- Treynor's method and
- Jensen's Alpha

Solution:

Sharpe Method:

	AR (1)	R_f (2)	(3) = (1)- (2)	SD	(3)/ SD	Rank
A	19	9	10	2.5	4	4
B	15	9	6	2	3	5
C	15	9	6	0.8	7.5	1
D	17.5	9	8.5	2	4.25	3

E	17.1	9	8.1	1.8	5.5	2

	σ_p	r	σ_m	$\beta = r \cdot \sigma_p / \sigma_m$	$R_f + (R_m - R_f)$	$E(R)$
A	2.5	0.84	1.2	1.75	$9 + 1.75(14 - 9)$	17.75
B	2	0.54	1.2	0.9	$9 + 0.9(14 - 9)$	13.5
C	0.8	0.975	1.2	0.65	$9 + 0.65(14 - 9)$	12.25
D	2	0.75	1.2	1.25	$9 + 1.25(14 - 9)$	15.25
E	1.8	0.6	1.2	0.9	$9 + 0.9(14 - 9)$	13.5

Treynor Method:

	AR (1)	R_f (2)	(3) = (1) - (2)	β	(3) / β	Rank
A	19	9	10	1.75	5.7	5
B	15	9	6	0.9	6.67	4
C	15	9	6	0.65	9.23	1
D	17.5	9	8.5	1.25	6.8	3
E	17.1	9	8.1	0.9	9	2

Jensen's Alpha Method:

	AR (1)	$E(R)$ (2)	$\alpha = (1) - (2)$	Rank
A	19	17.75	1.25	5
B	15	13.5	1.5	4
C	15	12.25	2.75	2
D	17.5	15.25	2.25	3
E	17.1	13.5	3.6	1

67. Illustration

There are two mutual funds viz. D Mutual Fund Ltd. and K Mutual Fund Ltd. Each having close ended equity schemes.

NAV as on 31-12-2014 of equity schemes of D Mutual Fund Ltd. is Rs.70.71 (consisting 99% equity and remaining cash balance) and that of K Mutual Fund Ltd. is Rs.62.50 (consisting 96% equity and balance in cash).

Following is the other information:

Particulars	Equity Schemes	
	D Mutual Fund Ltd	K Mutual Fund Ltd.
Sharpe Ratio	2	3.3
Treynor Ratio	15	15
Standard Deviation	11.25	5

There is no change in portfolios during the next month and annual average cost is Rs.3 per unit for the schemes of both the Mutual Funds.

If Share Market goes down by 5% within a month, calculate expected NAV after a month for the schemes of both the Mutual funds.

For calculation, consider 12 months in a year and ignore number of days for particular month.

Solution:

	DMF	KMF
NAV	70.71	62.5
Equity	99%	96%
Cash	1%	4%

Equity	70.0029	60
Cash	0.7071	2.5

Sharpe Ratio: $(\frac{R_i - R_f}{S.D})$

For D Ltd

$$S, 2 = \frac{R_i - R_f}{11.25} = 11.25 * 2 = 22.5 \quad (1)$$

Substituting (1),

$$T, 15 = \frac{R_i - R_f}{\beta} = 22.5 / \beta$$

$$15 = 22.5 / \beta$$

$$\beta = 15 / 22.5 = 1.5 \quad (2)$$

For K Ltd,

$$S, 3.3 = \frac{R_i - R_f}{5} = 3.3 * 5 = 16.51 \quad (3)$$

$$T, 15 = \frac{R_i - R_f}{\beta}$$

$$15 = 16.51 / \beta$$

$$\beta = 15 / 16.51 = 1.1$$

If market goes down by 5%, value of D Ltd Portfolio goes down by β multiple of 5 i.e., $1.5 * 5 = 7.5\%$ and for K Ltd, $1.1 * 5 = 5.5\%$.

Revised NAV after one month

	D Ltd	K Ltd
Equity: Opening	70.0029	60
Less: Reduction in Hours	7.5%	60%
Closing Equity Value	64.7527	56.7
Cash: Opening	0.7071	2.5
Less: Management Expenses	-0.25	-0.25
Closing Cash value	0.4571	2.25
Closing NAV	64.7527+ 0.4571	56.7+ 2.25
	65.2098	58.95

68. Illustration

Ramesh wants to invest in stock market. He has got the following information about individual securities:

Security	Expected Return	Beta	σ^2 ci
A	15	1.5	40
B	12	2	20
C	10	2.5	30
D	09	1	10
E	08	1.2	20
F	14	1.5	30

Market index variance is 10 percent and the risk-free rate of return is 7%. What should be the optimum portfolio assuming no short sales?

Solution:

$$C_i = \frac{\sigma_m^2 \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{(R_i - R_f)}{\sigma_{ei}^2} * \beta_i \right)}{1 + \left(\sigma_m^2 \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\beta_i^2}{\sigma_{ei}^2} \right)}$$

C^* = maximum value

$$\text{Weights} = \frac{\beta_i^2}{\sigma_{ei}^2} * \left[\frac{R_i - R_f}{\beta_i} - C^* \right]$$

$$\text{Rank on the basis of Treynor} = \frac{R_i - R_f}{\beta_i}$$

	$E(R)$	R_f	β	$(E(R) - R_f)/\beta$	Ranks
A	15	7	1.5	5.33333	1
B	12	7	2	2.5	3
C	10	7	2.5	1.2	5
D	9	7	1	2	4
E	8	7	1.2	0.83333	6
F	14	7	1.5	4.66667	2

	Rank	$R_f - R_i$ (1)	β (2)	σ_E^2 (3)	$4=1*2/3$	β^2	β^2/σ_E^2
A	1	8	1.5	40	0.3	2.25	0.05625
F	2	7	1.5	30	0.35	2.25	0.075
B	3	5	2	20	0.5	4	0.2
D	4	2	1	10	0.2	1	0.1
C	5	3	2.5	30	0.25	6.25	0.20833
E	6	1	1.2	20	0.06	1.44	0.072

Stock	$\Sigma 4$	$\Sigma 6$	C_i	C^*	
A	0.3	0.05625	$(10*0.3)/(1+10*0.05625)$	1.92	Optimal
F	0.65	0.13125	$(10*0.65)/(1+10*0.13125)$	2.811	C^*
B	1.15	0.33125	$(10*1.15)/(1+10*0.33125)$	2.667	Ignored
D	1.35	0.43125	$(10*1.35)/(1+10*0.43125)$	2.630	
C	1.6	0.63958	$(10*1.6)/(1+10*0.63958)$	2.163	
E	1.66	0.71158	$(10*1.66)/(1+10*0.71158)$	2.045	

Securities F and A are part of Optimal portfolios

$$Z_A = \frac{\beta_A^2}{\sigma_{ei}^2} * \left[\frac{R_i - R_f}{\beta_i} - C^* \right]$$

$$= 1.5/40 (5.33 - 2.811) = 0.0944625$$

$$Z_F = 1.5/30 (4.67 - 2.811) = 0.09295$$

$$Z_A + Z_F = 0.0944625 + 0.09295 = 0.1874125$$

$$Z_A \text{ weights} = 0.0944625 / 0.1874125 = \mathbf{50.40\%}$$

$$Z_F \text{ weights} = 100 - 50.40 = \mathbf{49.60\%}$$

The optimal portfolio with no short sales will have A and F ratio 50.40% and 49.60%

69. Illustration

Compute the Optimal portfolio out of following stocks as per Sharpe's optimal portfolio model if risk-free rate of return is 4%

The following data is given:

S. No	Name	Return	Beta β	Variance (σ^2)

1	A	-0.21	0.66	21.77
2	B	1.92	1.07	104.4
3	C	2.44	0.16	44.12
4	D	2.56	0.98	49.49
5	E	-0.43	1.01	37.00
6	F	3.18	0.77	31.04
7	G	1.69	0.15	48.30
8	H	2.69	0.77	34.63
9	I	0.39	0.88	63.60
10	J	3.15	0.89	60.34
	Mkt Return	2.18	1.00	18.52

Source: <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/336602910>

Solution:

$$R_f = 4\% \quad (\text{expected})$$

$$E(R)_m = 8\%$$

$$\sigma_m^2 = 36\% \quad (\text{historical})$$

$$C_i = \frac{\sigma_m^2 * \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{(R_i - R_f)}{\sigma_{ei}^2} * \beta_i \right)}{1 + \left(\sigma_m^2 * \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\beta_i^2}{\sigma_{ei}^2} \right)}$$

$$C^* = \text{maximum value}$$

$$\text{Weights} = \frac{\beta_i^2}{\sigma_{ei}^2} * \left[\frac{R_i - R_f}{\beta_i} - C^* \right]$$

$$\text{Rank on the basis of Treynor} = \frac{R_i - R_f}{\beta_i}$$

$$E(R) = \alpha + \beta * R_m + E_i$$

$$\alpha = AR - E(R)$$

$$\alpha = AR - \beta * R_m$$

Numerator:

	AR	β	R_m	$= AR - \beta * R_m$	α
A	-0.21	0.66	2.18	-0.21-(0.66*2.18)	-1.65
B	1.92	1.07	2.18	1.92-(1.07*2.18)	-0.41
C	2.44	0.16	2.18	2.44-(0.16*2.18)	2.09
D	2.56	0.98	2.18	2.56-(0.98*2.18)	0.42
E	-0.42	1.01	2.18	-0.42-(1.01*2.18)	-2.62
F	3.18	0.77	2.18	3.18-(0.77*2.18)	1.50
G	1.69	0.15	2.18	1.69-(0.15*2.18)	1.36
H	2.69	0.77	2.18	2.69-(0.77*2.18)	1.01
I	0.39	0.88	2.18	0.39-(0.88*2.18)	-1.53
J	3.15	0.89	2.18	3.15-(0.89*2.18)	1.21

	α	β	R_m	$= \alpha + \beta * R_m$	$E(R)$
A	-1.65	0.66	8	-1.6488+0.66*8	3.6312
B	-0.41	1.07	8	-0.4126+1.07*8	8.1474
C	2.09	0.16	8	2.0912+0.16*8	3.3712
D	0.42	0.98	8	0.4236+0.98*8	8.2636

E	-2.62	1.01	8	-2.6218+1.01*8	5.4582
F	1.50	0.77	8	1.5014+0.77*8	7.6614
G	1.36	0.15	8	1.363+0.15*8	2.563
H	1.01	0.77	8	1.0114+0.77*8	7.1714
I	-1.53	0.88	8	-1.5284+0.88*8	5.5116
J	1.21	0.89	8	1.2098+0.89*8	8.3298

	$R_s - R_f$	β	$R_s - R_f / \beta$	Rank
A	-0.3688	0.66	-0.5588	8
B	4.1474	1.07	3.87607	5
C	-0.6288	0.16	-3.93	9
D	4.2636	0.98	4.35061	3
E	1.4582	1.01	1.44376	7
F	3.6614	0.77	4.75506	2
G	-1.437	0.15	-9.58	10
H	3.1714	0.77	4.1187	4
I	1.5116	0.88	1.71773	6
J	4.3298	0.89	4.86494	1

	Variance	β	Systematic Risk ($\beta * \sigma_m^2$)	Unsystematic Risk
A	21.77	0.66	8.06731	13.70
B	104.4	1.07	21.2035	83.20
C	44.12	0.16	0.47411	43.65
D	49.49	0.98	17.7866	31.70
E	37	1.01	18.8923	18.11
F	31.04	0.77	10.9805	20.06
G	48.3	0.15	0.4167	47.88
H	34.63	0.77	10.9805	23.65
I	63.6	0.88	14.3419	49.26
J	60.34	0.89	14.6697	45.67

	$R_s - R_f$	σ_{EI}^2	β	$(R_s - R_f) * \beta / \sigma_E^2$	Cumulative ($\Sigma 1$)	$\Sigma 1 * \sigma_m^2$
J	4.33	45.6703	0.89	0.08438	0.08438	3.024
F	3.66	20.0595	0.77	0.14049	0.22487	8.064
D	4.26	31.7034	0.98	0.13168	0.35656	12.816
H	3.17	23.6495	0.77	0.10321	0.45977	16.524
B	4.15	83.1965	1.07	0.05337	0.51314	18.432
I	1.51	49.2581	0.88	0.02698	0.54012	19.404
E	1.45	18.1077	1.01	0.08088	0.62099	22.32
A	-0.37	13.7027	0.66	-0.0178	0.60317	21.672
C	-0.63	43.6459	0.16	-0.0023	0.60086	21.60
G	-1.44	47.8833	0.15	-0.0045	0.59635	21.42

Denominator:

	β	β^2	σ_{EI}^2	β^2/σ_m^2	$\Sigma 1$	$1 + \sigma_m^2 * \Sigma 1$
J	0.89	0.7921	45.6703	0.017	0.17	1.612
F	0.77	0.5929	20.0595	0.030	0.047	2.692
D	0.98	0.9604	31.7034	0.030	0.077	3.772
H	0.77	0.5929	23.6495	0.025	0.102	4.672
B	1.07	1.1449	83.1965	0.014	0.116	5.176
I	0.88	0.7744	49.2581	0.016	0.132	5.752
E	1.01	1.0201	18.1077	0.056	0.188	7.768
A	0.66	0.4356	13.7027	0.032	0.22	8.92
C	0.16	0.0256	43.6459	0.001	0.221	8.956
G	0.15	0.0225	47.8833	0.001	0.222	8.992

Calculation:

	Numerat or	Denominat or	Numerator/Denominat or	
J	3.024	1.612	1.87593	Part of Optima l Portfoli o C^*
F	8.064	2.692	2.99554	
D	12.816	3.772	3.39767	
H	16.524	4.672	3.53682	
B	18.432	5.176	3.56105	
I	19.404	5.752	3.37344	Ignore d
E	22.32	7.768	2.87333	
A	21.672	8.92	2.4296	
C	21.6	8.956	2.41179	
G	21.42	8.992	2.38212	

	$(R_s - R_f)*\beta$	$-C^*$	$*\beta/\sigma_E^2$	$= z_i$	Weights
J	4.87	-3.561	*0.89	0.026	22.03%
F	4.25	-3.561	*0.77	0.046	38.98%
D	4.35	-3.561	*0.98	0.024	20.34%
H	4.12	-3.561	*0.76	0.018	15.25%
B	3.88	-3.561	*1.07	0.004	3.39%
				0.118	100.00%

	Weights (1)	α (2)	β (3)	R_m (4)	$E(R)$ (5) = (2) + (3) * (4)	War (1) * (5)
J	22.03%	1.21	0.89	8	8.33	1.83542
F	38.98%	1.5	0.77	8	7.66	2.9861
D	20.34%	0.42	0.98	8	8.26	1.68
H	15.25%	1.01	0.76	8	7.09	1.08153
B	3.39%	-0.41	1.07	8	8.15	0.27627
	100.00%				$E(R)_p$	7.85932

	x_i	β_i	$x_i\beta_i$	σ_e^2	$\sigma_e^2 * x_i^2$
J	22.03	0.89	19.6067	45.67	2.21648
F	38.98	0.77	30.0146	20.06	3.04792

D	20.34	0.98	19.9332	31.70	1.31162
H	15.35	0.76	11.666	23.65	0.55724
B	3.4	1.07	3.638	83.20	0.09618
			84.8585		7.22942

$$\begin{aligned}\beta_i x_i &= 0.8485 = \mathbf{0.85} \\ (\beta_i x_i)^2 \sigma_m^2 &= (0.85)^2 \times 36 = \mathbf{26.01} \\ \sigma_p^2 &= 26.01 + 7.22942 = \mathbf{33.24}\end{aligned}$$

	Market	Optimum Portfolio
$E(R)$	8	7.86
σ_p^2	36	33.24

70. Illustration

The following are the details of three mutual funds of MFL:

	Growth Fund	Balanced Fund	Regular Fund	Market
Average Return (%)	7	6	5	9
Variance	92.16	54.76	40.96	57.76
Coefficient of Determination	0.3025	0.6561	0.9604	

The yield on 182 days Treasury Bill is 9 per cent per annum. You are required to:

- Rank the funds as per Sharpe's measure.
- Rank the funds as per Treynor's measure.

Compare the performance with the market.

Solution:

Particulars	Growth Fund	Balanced Fund	Regular Fund	Market
R_s	7	6	5	9
σ^2	92.16	54.76	40.96	57.76
S. D	9.6	7.4	6.4	7.6
r^2	0.3025	0.6561	0.9604	
r	0.55	0.81	0.98	
R_f	9	9	9	9
$R_s - R_f$	-2	-3	-4	0
$\beta = r * \sigma_s / \sigma_m$	0.6947	0.7887	0.8253	1
Sharpe Ratio: $(R_s - R_f) / S.D$	-0.2083	-0.4054	-0.6250	0
Ranks	1	2	3	
Treynor Ratio $(R_s - R_f) / \beta$	-2.8788	-3.8038	-4.8469	0
Ranks	1	2	3	

The market has Sharpe Ratio and Treynor Ratio values at 0, higher than all three funds. The market has performed better than all three funds.

71. Illustration

Equity of ABC Ltd. (ABCL) is ₹ 500 Crores, its debt, is worth ₹ 290 Crores.

Printer Division segments value is attributable to 64%, which has an Asset Beta (β_p) of 1.55, balance value is applied on Spares and Consumables Division, which has an Asset Beta (β_{sc}) of 1.40
ABCL Debt beta (β_D) is 0.28.

You are required to calculate:

- (i) Equity Beta (β_E),
- (ii) Ascertain Equity Beta (β_E), if ABC Ltd. decides to change its Debt Equity position by raising further debt and buying back of equity to have its Debt-to-Equity Ratio at 1.50.
Assume that the present Debt Beta (β_{D1}) is 0.45 and any further funds raised by way of Debt will have a Beta (β_{D2}) of 0.50.
- (iii) Whether the new Equity Beta (β_E) justifies increase in the value of equity on account of leverage?

Solution:

(i)

	Assets (%)	β	Weighted β
Printer	64	1.55	0.992
Spares	36	1.4	0.504
	100		1.496

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Asset Beta} &= 1.496 \\ \beta_A &= \frac{E}{E+D} * \beta_E + \frac{D}{E+D} * \beta_D \\ 1.496 &= \frac{500}{790} * \beta_E + \frac{290}{790} * 0.28 \\ 1.496 &= 0.6329 * \beta_E + 0.1028 \\ 0.6329 * \beta_E &= 1.496 - 0.1028 \\ \beta_E &= \mathbf{2.2013}\end{aligned}$$

(ii) Target Debt Equity Ratio is 1.5:1

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{D}{E} &= \frac{1.5}{1} \\ D &= 1.5 E \\ D + E &= 790 \\ 1.5 E + E &= 790 \\ 2.5 E &= 790 \\ E &= \mathbf{316} \\ D &= 790 - 316 = \mathbf{474}\end{aligned}$$

	Existing	Revised	Change
Debt	290	474	+184
Equity	500	316	-184
Total	790	790	0
D/E	0.58	1.5	

(iii)

$$\begin{aligned}\beta_D \text{ for } 290 &\text{ is } 0.45 \\ \beta_D \text{ for } 474 - 290 = 184 &\text{ is } 0.50 \\ \beta_A &= \frac{E}{E+D1+D2} * \beta_E + \frac{D1}{E+D1+D2} * \beta_{D1} \\ 1.496 &= \frac{316}{790} * \beta_E + \frac{290}{790} * 0.45 + 0.1165 \\ 1.496 &= 0.4 * \beta_E + 0.2817 \\ 0.4 * \beta_E &= 1.496 - 0.2817 \\ \beta_E &= \mathbf{3.0358}\end{aligned}$$

Yes, the new beta justifies increase in value of equity when market moves positively.

72. Illustration

K Ltd. has invested in a portfolio of short-term equity investments. You are required to calculate the risk of K Ltd.'s short-term investment portfolio relative to that of the market from the information given below:

Investment	A	B	C	D
No. of shares	1,20,000	1,60,000	2,00,000	2,50,000

Market price per share (₹)	8.58	5.84	4.34	6.28
Beta	2.32	4.56	1.80	3.00
Actual Return	9.50%	14.00%	7.50%	16.00%

The current market return is 20% and the risk-free return is 10%.

Advise whether K Ltd. should change the composition of its portfolio. If yes, then how.

Note: Make calculations up to 4 decimal points.

Solution:

	Shares	CMP	Value	Beta	Value* Beta
A	1.2	8.58	10.296	2.32	23.88672
B	1.6	5.84	9.344	4.56	42.60864
C	2	4.34	8.68	1.8	15.624
D	2.5	6.28	15.7	3	47.1
			44.02		129.2194

$$\beta_p = \frac{\sum x_i \beta_i}{\sum x_i} = \frac{129.2194}{44.02} = 2.9355$$

Compared to the market, the portfolio has higher beta of 2.9355

	Value	₹	Value* ₹
A	10.296	9.5	97.812
B	9.344	14	130.816
C	8.68	7.5	65.1
D	15.7	16	251.2
	44.02	12.2805	544.928

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Actual Return } E(R) &= 12.28 \\ &= R_f + \beta (MRP) \\ &= 10\% + 2.9355 (10\%) = \mathbf{39.355} \end{aligned}$$

The portfolio significantly underperformed the market.

	AR	$R_f + \beta(MRP)$	$E(R)$	$AR - E(R)$
A	9.5	10+ 2.32(10)	33.20%	-23.70%
B	14	10+ 4.56(10)	55.60%	-41.60%
C	7.5	10+ 1.8(10)	28%	-20.50%
D	16	10+ 3(10)	40%	-24%

Yes. None of the stocks have performed or reached their E(R) as per CAPM. They all have significantly underperformed and so has the overall portfolio. Hence all the stocks should be removed from the portfolio and new stocks should be added.

73. Illustration

Suppose one of your HNI clients is holding the following portfolio as per his risk appetite:

Particulars	Securities
Equity Shares:	
G Ltd.	1000
S Ltd.	1000
B Ltd.	500

PSU Bonds	20,000

The other data related to each of these securities is as follows:

Cost	Dividends/ Interest	Market price	Beta
₹	₹	₹	
10,000	1,725	9,800	0.60
15,000	1,000	16,200	0.80
28,000	1400	28,300	0.60
1,800	180	1,725	0.10

Your client is interested in investing some more funds in Bonds issued by GOI.

(i) Estimate the minimum rate of return that your client would expect from these Bonds keeping in view his risk appetite and assuming Market Return as 12.70%.

(ii) Analyze whether this portfolio has out-performed the market or not assuming Risk Free Rate of Return as 7%.

Solution:

(i) Minimum Return Expectation is Risk-free rate or can also be bond coupon rate (10%)

As per CAPM,

$$E(R) = R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f)$$

Securities	Cost	Number	Value	M.P	Gain or Loss
G	10000	1000	100	9800	-200
S	15000	1000	150	16200	1200
B	28000	500	140	28300	300
Bonds	1800	20000	360	1725	-75
			750		

Securities	Total Gain	Dividend/ Interest	Total Dividend/ Interest	Gain+ Dividend
G	-200000	1725	17.25	15.25
S	1200000	1000	10	2.2
B	150000	1400	7	8.5
Bonds	-1500000	180	36	21
	-350000		70.25	66.75

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Actual Return} &= \frac{\text{capital gain} + \text{dividend}}{\text{opening value}} \\ &= \frac{66.75}{750} = \mathbf{8.9\%} \end{aligned}$$

Securities	Cost Value	Beta	Value* Beta
G	100	0.6	60
S	150	0.8	120
B	140	0.6	84
Bonds	360	0.1	36
	750		300

$$\begin{aligned} \beta_p &= \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \beta_i \\ &= \frac{300}{750} = 0.40 \end{aligned}$$

Assuming the portfolio returns follow CAPM

$$\begin{aligned} E(R) &= R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) \\ 8.9 &= R_f + 5.08 - 0.4 R_f \\ 8.09 - 5.08 &= 0.6 R_f \end{aligned}$$

$$R_f = 6.37\%$$

Minimum return expected is 6.37% R_f or if annual coupon is 10% then that value.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(ii)} \quad R_f &= 7\% \\ R_m &= 12.7\% \\ \beta &= 0.4 \\ E(R) &= R_f + \beta (R_m - R_f) \\ &= 7 + 0.4 (12.7 - 7) \\ &= 7 + 2.28\% = 9.28\% \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Actual Return} = 8.90\%$$

The portfolio underperformed with respect to the market return of 7% and its own beta of 0.4 as it generated 8.9% v/s expected return of 9.28%.

74. Illustration

Blue Tooth Mutual Fund is planning to float a fixed income fund of Rs.100 crore on 1 January 2015 with a term of 7 years.

If the target duration of fund is 5½ years and has expected rate of return of 8.00%, then determine the amount of interest it has to earn annually on its investment after defraying management expenses of 10% of amount income earned.

Solution:

Let coupon/ interest p.a be x% of 100

Year	Coupon/ CF	PVF @8%	Time (T)	$PV * CF * T$
1	X	0.926	1	0.926x
2	X	0.857	2	1.714x
3	X	0.794	3	2.382x
4	X	0.735	4	2.94x
5	X	0.68	5	3.4x
6	X	0.63	6	3.78x
7	x+100	0.583	7	4.081x+ 408.1
				19.223x+ 408.1

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Duration} &= \frac{\sum PV * CF * T}{P_0} \\ 5.5 &= \frac{19.223x + 408.1}{100} \\ 550 - 408.1 &= 19.223x \\ x &= \frac{141.9}{19.223} = 7.38\% \end{aligned}$$

Annual return required post expenses is 7.38%

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Pre-Expense Return,} \\ &= \frac{7.38\%}{0.9} = 8.20\% \end{aligned}$$

75. Illustration

Indira has a fund of ₹ 3 lacs which she wants to invest in share market with rebalancing target after every 10 days to start with for a period of one month from now. The present NIFTY is 5326. The minimum NIFTY within a month can at most be 4793.4. She wants to know as to how she should rebalance her portfolio under the following situations, according to the theory of Constant Proportion Portfolio Insurance Policy, using "2" as the multiplier:

- (1) Immediately to start with.
- (2) 10 days later-being the 1st day of rebalancing if NIFTY falls to 5122.96.
- (3) 10 days further from the above date if the NIFTY touches 5539.04.

For the sake of simplicity, assume that the value of her equity component will change in tandem with that of the NIFTY and the risk-free securities in which she is going to invest will have no Beta.

Solution:

Current NIFTY = 5326

Max Loss = 10% (532.6)

Max Loss Level

(NIFTY) = 4793.4

Assuming floor is at 10% level of loss from current level;

Current Value of Portfolio = ₹ 3,00,000

Floor = 90% of Portfolio Value = ₹ **2,70,000**

M = 2

F = 2.7

P. V = 3

S i.e., investment in Equity Shares

= $2 \times (3,00,000 - 2,70,000)$

= $2 \times 30,000$ = ₹ **60,000**

Debt Investment = ₹ 2,40,000 (3,00,000 - 60,000)

Day	NIFTY	Equity	Debt	Equity Value	Debt Value	Portfolio
0	5326	20%	80%	60000	240000	300000
11	5122.96	19.39%	80.61%	57713	240000	297713
11 (After Reb) *	5122.96	18.61%	81.39%	55426	242287	297713
21	5539.04	19.83%	80.17%	59928	242287	302215
21 (After Reb) *	5539.04	21.32%	78.68%	64430	237785	302215

Working Notes:

1. Value of Equity on Day 11 when NIFTY falls to 5122.96 is

= $\text{₹ } 60000 \times 5122.96 / 5326$ = **57713**

2. After rebalancing on Day 11

Equity Shares = $2 \times (297713 - 270000)$ = **55426**

On Day 11 Indira will have to rebalance the portfolio by withdrawing money of ₹ 2287 from equity investment and putting it in debt or risk-free securities.

3. Value of Equity portfolio when NIFTY rises from 5122.96 to 5539.04

= $55426 \times 5539.04 / 5122.96$ = **59928**

4. Equity Value = $M(P-F)$

= $2 (302215 - 270000)$ = **64430**

On Day 11 Indira will have to rebalance the portfolio by **withdrawing money of ₹ 2287 from equity investment** and putting it in debt or risk-free securities.

On Day 21 Indira will rebalance by **investing more in Equity i.e., Rs.4502 by withdrawing** this money from debt or risk-free securities.

76. Illustration

Ms. Kiran had a surplus fund of ₹ 2,00,000 on 31.03.2016. She is interested in constructing a portfolio of shares of the core sectors to be weighted equally in rupee value terms. Her friend Shaila based on her research advised her to purchase following shares:

Company	No. of Shares	Price Per Share
O Ltd.	100	400
H Ltd.	1000	40
A Ltd.	320	125
R Ltd.	400	100

T Ltd.	200	200

On April 1, 2016, the prices of these stocks were as follows:

Company	Price Per Share
O Ltd.	300
H Ltd.	60
A Ltd.	120
R Ltd.	150
T Ltd.	125

You are required to exhibit how Kiran can rebalance her portfolio on 1.4.2016 so that her exposure to individual stock is maintained at original level in terms of rupee value.

Solution:

On **31/03/16**;

Company	Shares	Inv. Price	Value
O	100	400	40000
H	1000	40	40000
A	320	125	40000
R	400	100	40000
T	200	200	40000
			200000

Ms Kiran invested her surplus equally in each of the securities.

On **01/04/16**;

Company	Shares	Market price	Market Value	Desired Value	Action
O	100	300	30000	42680	Buy- 12680
H	1000	60	60000	42680	Sell- 17320
A	320	120	38400	42680	Buy- 4280
R	400	150	60000	42680	Sell- 17320
T	200	125	25000	42680	Buy- 17680
			213400		0

* Desired Value per security: Ms Kiran rebalances the portfolio in such a way that the total market value in each security is equal i.e., $2,13,400/5 = 42680$.

Company	Action	Total Value	Price per Share	Shares sold/bought
O	Buy	12680	300	42.27
H	Sell	-17320	60	-288.67
A	Buy	4280	120	35.67
R	Sell	-17320	150	-115.47
T	Buy	17680	125	141.44
		0		

Post Rebalancing Portfolio of Ms Kiran:

Company	Shares	Price per Share	Market Value

O	142.27	300	42680
H	711.33	60	42680
A	355.67	120	42680
R	284.53	150	42680
T	341.44	125	42680

77. Illustration

Ms. Sunidhi is working with an MNC at Mumbai. She is well versant with the portfolio management techniques and wants to test one of the techniques on an equity fund she has constructed and compare the gains and losses from the technique with those from a passive buy and hold strategy. The fund consists of equities only and the ending NAVs of the fund he constructed for the last 10 months are given below:

Month	Ending NAV (₹/unit)	Month	Ending NAV (₹/unit)
December 2008	40.00	May 2009	37.00
January 2009	25.00	June 2009	42.00
February 2009	36.00	July 2009	43.00
March 2009	32.00	August 2009	50.00
April 2009	38.00	September 2009	52.00

Assume Sunidhi had invested a notional amount of ₹ 2 lakhs equally in the equity fund and a conservative portfolio (of bonds) in the beginning of December 2008 and the total portfolio was being rebalanced each time the NAV of the fund increased or decreased by 15%.

You are required to determine the value of the portfolio for each level of NAV following the Constant Ratio Plan.

Solution:

Constant Mix Policy

Period	E:D	Equity	Debt	PV	NAV	Units
01-12-2008	50:50	100000	100000	200000	40	2500
31-12-2008	38:62	100000	100000	200000	40	2500
Before Rebalance 31/01/2009	50:50	62500	100000	162500	25	2500
After Rebalance 31/01/2009	59:41	81250	81250	162500	25	3250
Before Rebalance 28/02/2009	50:50	117000	81250	198250	36	3250
After Rebalance 28/02/2009	47:53	99125	99125	198250	36	2753.47
Before Rebalance April	51:49	104631.86	991250	203765.86	38	2753.47
After Rebalance April	50:50	101878.43	101878.4	203756.86	38	2681.01
May	49:51	99197.37	101878.4	201075.8	37	2681.01
June	53:47	112602.42	101878.4	214480.85	42	2681.01
July	53:47	115283.43	101878.4	217161.86	43	2681.01

Before Rebalance August	57:43	134050.5	101878.4	235928.93	50	2681.01
After Rebalance August	50:50	117964.47	117964.5	235928.94	50	2359.29
September	51:49	122683.08	117964.5	240647.55	52	2359.29

BUY And HOLD

Month	Equity	Debt	NAV	Units	PV
Dec	100000	100000	40	2500	200000
Jan	62500	100000	25	2500	162500
Feb	90000	100000	36	2500	190000
Mar	80000	100000	32	2500	180000
Apr	95000	100000	38	2500	195000
May	92500	100000	37	2500	192500
Jun	105000	100000	42	2500	205000
Jul	107500	100000	43	2500	207500
Aug	125000	100000	50	2500	225000
Sep	130000	100000	52	2500	230000

Value of Buy and Hold Portfolio with 50:50 Equity and Debt is ₹ 230000 v/s ₹ 240647.55 in constant mix policy

BUY and HOLD with E:D as 100:0

Month	NAV	Equity	Units
Dec	40	200000	5000
Jan	25	125000	5000
Feb	36	180000	5000
Mar	32	160000	5000
Apr	38	190000	5000
May	37	185000	5000
Jun	42	210000	5000
Jul	43	210000	5000
Aug	50	215000	5000
Sep	52	260000	5000

If Buy and Hold of E:D 100:0 is implemented, final portfolio is ₹ 260000 v/s ₹240647.55 in constant mix and ₹ 230000 in Buy and Hold E:D 50:50 rebalancing policies. The 100:0 E:D outperforms the other two strategies.

78. Illustration (RTP May 22)

Mr. A is having 1 lakh shares of K Ltd. The beta of the company is 1.40. Mr. B a financial advisor has suggested having the following portfolio:

Security	Beta	% holding
L	1.20	10
M	0.75	10
N	0.40	30
O	1.40	50
		100

Market Return is 12%

Risk free rate is 8%

You are required to calculate the following for the present investment and suggested portfolio:

- (i) What is the expected return based on CAPM and also
- (1) If the market goes up by 2.5%.
 - (2) If the market goes down by 2.5%.
 - (3) If the market is giving a negative return of 2.5%.
- (ii) If the probability of market giving negative return is more, please advise Mr. A whether to continue the holdings of M/s. K Ltd. or to buy the portfolio as per the suggestion of Mr. B. If so, why?

Solution:

Security	(β)	% Holding	$\beta * \%$
L	1.2	10%	0.12
M	0.75	10%	0.075
N	0.4	30%	0.12
O	1.4	50%	0.7
			1.015

$$E(R) = R_f + \beta(MRP)$$

$$R_m = 12\%$$

$$R_f = 8\%$$

$$MRP = R_m - R_f = 4\%$$

Return of K Ltd. As per CAPM,

$$\beta = 1.4$$

$$E(R) = 8\% + 1.4 * (4\%) = \mathbf{13.6\%}$$

Return of Portfolio,

$$= 8\% + 1.015 * (4\%) = \mathbf{12.06\%}$$

- (i) When R_m increases by 2.5%

Return of K Ltd.

$$E(R) = 8\% + 1.4 * (12\% + 2.5\% - 8\%)$$

$$= 8\% + 1.4 * (6.5\%) = \mathbf{17.1\%}$$

Return of Portfolio,

$$= 8\% + 1.015 * (6.5\%) = \mathbf{14.5975\%}$$

- (ii) When R_m changes from 12% to 9.5% i.e., 2.5% decrease

Return of K Ltd.

$$E(R) = 8\% + 1.4 * (12\% - 2.5\% - 8\%)$$

$$= 8\% + 1.4 * (1.5\%) = \mathbf{10.1\%}$$

Return of Portfolio,

$$= 8\% + 1.015 * (1.5\%) = \mathbf{14.5975\%}$$

- (iii) When market return is -2.5%

Return of K Ltd.

$$E(R) = 8\% + 1.4 * (-2.5\% - 8\%)$$

$$= 8\% + 1.4 * (-10.5\%) = \mathbf{-6.7\%}$$

Return of Portfolio,

$$= 8\% + 1.015 * (-10.5\%) = \mathbf{-2.6575\%}$$

If market is expected to generate negative returns, then portfolio of L, M, N, O is giving lower losses @ 2.6575% v/s loss of 6.71% in case of stock K. So, it is better to go with the portfolio of stocks suggested by B as this portfolio has lower Beta and hence when market gives negative returns its returns are not too different as compared to K Ltd. which has a higher Beta and hence leads to higher losses when market has negative returns.

79. Illustration (RTP May 22)

Mayuri is interested to construct a Portfolio of Securities X and Y. She has collected the following information:

	X	Y
Expected Return (ER)	19%	23%
Risk (σ)	14%	18%

Mayuri has 5 Portfolio options of X and Y as follows:

- (i) 50% of funds in each X and Y
- (ii) 75% of funds in X and 25% in Y
- (iii) 25% of funds in X and 75% in Y
- (iv) 60% of funds in X and 40% in Y
- (v) 35% of funds in X and 65% in Y

Suppose if Co-efficient of correlation (r) between X and Y is 0.16, you are required to calculate:

- (i) Expected Return under different Portfolio Options.
- (ii) Risk Factor associated with these Portfolio Options.
- (iii) Which Portfolio is best from the point of view of Risk?
- (iv) Which Portfolio is best from the point of view of Return?

Solution:

Weighted Average,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{WAR} &= W_A K_A + W_B K_B \\ \sigma_p^2 &= (W_A * \sigma_A)^2 + (W_B * \sigma_B)^2 + 2 W_A W_B \sigma_A \sigma_B r \\ E(R)_X &= 19\% \\ E(R)_Y &= 23\% \\ \sigma_X &= 14\% \\ \sigma_Y &= 18\% \\ r &= 0.16 \end{aligned}$$

Option 1:

$$\begin{aligned} W_x &= 50\% \\ W_y &= 50\% \\ E(R)_p &= 0.5*19\% + 0.5*23\% \\ &= 9.5 + 11.5 = \mathbf{21\%} \\ \sigma_p^2 &= (0.5)^2(14)^2 + (0.5)^2(18)^2 + 2*14*18*0.5*0.5*0.16 \\ &= 49 + 81 + 20.16 = \mathbf{150.16} \\ \sigma_p &= \sqrt{150.16} = \mathbf{12.25\%} \end{aligned}$$

Option 2:

$$\begin{aligned} W_x &= 75\% \\ W_y &= 25\% \\ E(R)_p &= (0.75*19\%) + (0.25*23\%) = \mathbf{20\%} \\ \sigma_p^2 &= (0.75)^2(14)^2 + (0.25)^2(18)^2 + 2*14*18*0.75*0.25*0.16 \\ &= 110.25 + 20.25 + 15.12 = \mathbf{145.62} \\ \sigma_p &= \sqrt{145.62} = \mathbf{12.067\%} \end{aligned}$$

Option 3:

$$\begin{aligned} W_x &= 25\% \\ W_y &= 75\% \\ E(R)_p &= (0.25*19\%) + (0.75*23\%) = \mathbf{22\%} \\ \sigma_p^2 &= (0.25)^2(14)^2 + (0.75)^2(18)^2 + 2*14*18*0.25*0.75*0.16 \\ &= 12.25 + 182.25 + 15.12 = \mathbf{209.62} \\ \sigma_p &= \sqrt{209.62} = \mathbf{14.478\%} \end{aligned}$$

Option 4:

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_x &= 60\% \\
 W_Y &= 40\% \\
 E(R)_p &= (0.60 \times 19\%) + (0.40 \times 23\%) = \mathbf{20.6\%} \\
 \sigma_p^2 &= (0.60)^2 (14)^2 + (0.40)^2 (18)^2 + 2 \times 14 \times 18 \times 0.60 \times 0.40 \times 0.16 \\
 &= 70.56 + 51.84 + 19.3536 = \mathbf{141.7536} \\
 \sigma_p &= \sqrt{141.7536} = \mathbf{11.906\%}
 \end{aligned}$$

Option 5:

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_x &= 35\% \\
 W_Y &= 65\% \\
 E(R)_p &= (0.35 \times 19\%) + (0.65 \times 23\%) = 21.6\% \\
 \sigma_p^2 &= (0.35)^2 (14)^2 + (0.65)^2 (18)^2 + 2 \times 14 \times 18 \times 0.35 \times 0.65 \times 0.16 \\
 &= 24.01 + 136.89 + 18.3456 = \mathbf{179.24} \\
 \sigma_p &= \sqrt{179.24} = \mathbf{13.388\%}
 \end{aligned}$$

Options	1	2	3	4	5
$E(R)_p$	21	20	22	20.6	21.6
σ_p	12.25	12.067	14.478	11.906	13.388

Portfolio 3 has highest return and Portfolio 4 has lowest risk, these are best suited from return and risk perspective respectively.

MUTUAL FUNDS

1. Illustration

A mutual fund that had a net asset value of ₹16 at the beginning of a month, made capital gain and income distribution of ₹0.04 and ₹0.03 respectively per unit during the month, and then ended the month with a net asset value of ₹16.08. Calculate the monthly and annual returns.

Solution:

Particulars	₹	%
Opening NAV	16	
CG Distribution	0.04	
Income Distribution	0.03	
Closing NAV	16.08	
Return		
$= \frac{(\text{Closing NAV} - \text{Opening NAV} + \text{CG} + \text{ID})}{\text{Opening NAV}}$		
$= \frac{16.08 - 16 + 0.04 + 0.03}{16} = \frac{0.15}{16} = 0.9375$		0.94%
Monthly Return		0.9375%
Annualized Return		11.25%
Annualised Return Based on Compounding		
$(1 + 0.9375\%)^{12} - 1$		11.85%

2. Illustration

A Mutual Fund having 300 units has shown its NAV of ₹8.75 and ₹9.45 at the beginning and at the end of the year, respectively.

The Mutual Fund has given two options:

- Pay ₹0.75 per unit as dividend and ₹0.60 per unit as a capital gain, or
- These distributions are to be reinvested at an average NAV of ₹8.65 per unit.

What difference it would make in terms of return available and which option is preferable?

Solution:

Particulars	₹	%
Opening Units	300	
Opening NAV	8.75	
Closing NAV	9.45	
Dividend	0.75	
CG	0.60	
Reinvestment NAV	8.65	
Option 1:		
Return		
$= \frac{(\text{Closing NAV} - \text{Opening NAV} + \text{CG} + \text{ID})}{\text{Opening NAV}} = \frac{2.05}{8.75}$		23.43%
Option 2:		
$= \frac{\text{Amount Reinvested}}{\text{Units}}$	1.35	

Total Amount Reinvested	405	
Reinvestment NAV	8.65	
No of units allotted on account of Reinvestment (Units)	46.82	
Closing Units	346.82	
Return		
$= \frac{\text{Closing Value of Investment} - \text{Opening Value of Investment}}{\text{Opening Value of Investment}}$		24.86%
$= \frac{652.46}{2625}$		

3. Illustration

Mr. X, an investor had purchased 200 units of ABC Mutual Fund at the rate of ₹8.50 per unit, one year ago. Over the year Mr. X received ₹0.90 as dividend and had received a capital gains distribution of ₹0.75 per unit.

You are required to find out:

- Mr. X's holding period return, assuming that this no-load fund has a NAV of ₹9.10 as on today.
- Mr. X's holding period return, assuming all the dividends and capital gains distributions are reinvested into additional units at average price of ₹8.75 per unit.

Solution:

Particulars	Units	Rs.	%
Opening NAV	200	8.50	
Closing NAV		9.10	
Dividend		0.90	
CG		0.75	
Reinvestment NAV		8.75	
Option 1			
Return			
$= \frac{(\text{Closing NAV} - \text{Opening NAV} + \text{CG} + \text{ID})}{\text{Opening NAV}} = \frac{2.25}{8.5}$			26.47%
Option 2:			
Dividend + CG		1.65	
Total Dividend + CG paid		330.0	
Reinvestment NAV		8.75	
No. of Units received on Re investment	37.71		
Closing Units	237.71		
$= \frac{\text{Closing Value of Investment} - \text{Opening Value of Investment}}{\text{Opening Value of Investment}}$			
$= \frac{463.2}{1700}$			27.25%

4. Illustration

The NAV of per unit of XYZ Mutual Fund (a Close Ended Fund) on 1.1.2014 was ₹28. The value of 31.12.2014 comes to ₹28.80. On the same date unit was trading in market at premium of 3% though on 1.1.2014 same was trading at a discount at 5%. On 31.12.2014, XYZ distributed a sum of ₹2.80 as incomes and capital gains. You are required to compute rate of return to the investors during the year.

Solution:

Particulars	Rs.	%
Opening NAV	28.00	
Closing NAV	28.80	
Opening Discount		5.00%
Closing Premium		3.00%
Opening Market price	26.60	
Closing Market Price	29.66	
CG + Divided	2.80	
Return		
$= \frac{(\text{Closing NAV} - \text{Opening NAV} + \text{CG} + \text{ID})}{\text{Opening NAV}} = \frac{5.86}{26.6}$		22.05%

5. Illustration

The unit price of Equity Linked Savings Scheme (ELSS) of a mutual fund is ₹10. The public offer price (POP) of the unit is ₹10.204 and the redemption price is ₹9.80. Calculate:

- (i) Front end Load
- (ii) Back end Load

Solution:

Particulars	Rs.	%
FV	10.000	
NFO	10.204	
Redemption price	9.800	
Entry Load = $\frac{10.24-10}{10}$		2.04%
Exit Load = $\frac{10-9.8}{10}$		2.00%

6. Illustration

During the year 2017 an investor invested in a mutual fund. The capital gain and dividend for the year was ₹3 per unit, which were re-invested at the year-end NAV of ₹23.75. The investor had total units of 26,750 as at the end of the year. The NAV had appreciated by 18.75% during the year and there was an entry load of ₹0.05 at the time when the investment was made.

The investor lost his records and wants to find out the amount of investment made and the entry load in the mutual fund.

Solution:

Particulars	Units	₹	%
Opening NAV		20.000	
Closing NAV	26750	23.750	18.75%

CG + Dividend		3.00	
Opening Units	x		
Reinvested CG + Dividend	x	3.00	
Total reinvestment value		$3 * x$	
Reinvested NV		23.75	
$x + \frac{3 * x}{23.75} = 26750$			
$\frac{23.75x + 3x}{23.75} = 26750$			
$26.75x = 23.75 * 26750$			
$x = \frac{26750 * 23.75}{26.75}$	23750.00		
Opening	23750	20.00	
Investment value		4,75,000.00	
Entry load	23750	0.05	
Total load		1,187.50	
Total outflow for investor		4,76,187.50	

7. Illustration

Mr. A can earn a return of 16 per cent by investing in equity shares on his own. Now he is considering a recently announced equity based mutual fund scheme in which initial expenses are 5.5 per cent and annual recurring expenses are 1.5 per cent.

How much should the mutual fund earn to provide Mr. A return of 16 per cent?

Solution:

$$\text{Return} = \frac{\text{Investor Return}}{1 - \text{Initial Expenses \%}} + \text{Recurring Expenses}$$

Particulars	₹ Per Unit	%
Required Return		16.00%
Initial expenses		5.50%
Annual recurring expenses		1.50%
Let MF return = x		
$x = \frac{1.5\% + 16\%}{1 - 5.5\%}$		18.43%
		-1.50%
	9.45	16.9312%
	1.60	
	10.00	16.00%

8. Illustration

Mr. X earns 10% on his investments in equity shares. He is considering a recently floated scheme of a Mutual Fund where the initial expenses are 6% and annual recurring expenses are expected to be 2%. How much should the Mutual Fund scheme earn to provide a return of 10% to Mr. X?

Solution:

Particulars	%
Expected return	10.00%
Initial expenses	6.00%
Recurring expenses	2.00%
Required return = $\frac{\text{Investor Return (Desired)}}{1 - \text{Initial Expenses \%}} + \text{Annual Expenses}$	12.64%

9. Illustration

Mr. Alex, a practicing Chartered Accountant, can earn a return of 15 percent by investing in equity shares on his own. He is considering a recently announced equity based mutual fund scheme in which initial expenses are 6 percent and annual recurring expenses are 2 percent.

- How much should the mutual fund earn to provide Mr. Alex a return of 15 percent per annum?
- Mr. Alex's current Annual Professional Income is ₹40 Lakhs. His portfolio value is ₹50 Lakhs and now he is spending 10% of his time to manage his portfolio. If he spends this time on profession, his professional income will go up in same proportion.

He is thinking to invest his entire portfolio into a Multicap Fund, assuming the fund's NAV will grow at 13% per annum (including dividend).

You are requested to advise Mr. Alex, whether he can invest the portfolio into Multicap Funds? If so, what is the net financial benefit?

Solution:

Particulars	Total Rs.	%
Part 1		
MF Return % = $\frac{\text{Desired Return}}{1 - \text{Initial Expenses \%}} + \text{Recurring Expenses}$		17.96%
Part 2		
Annual Income	40,00,000.00	
Portfolio value	50,00,000.00	
% time in managing portfolio		10.00%
Present:		
Income from Profession	40,00,000.00	
Return on portfolio	7,50,000.00	15.00%
Total income for the year	47,50,000.00	
Invest in MF	50,00,000.00	
Return on MF investment	6,50,000.00	13.00%
Income from profession	40,00,000.00	
Income from additional time spent	4,00,000.00	10.00%
Total Income for the year	50,50,000.00	

10. Illustration

Mr. P has invested in three Mutual Fund Schemes:

Particulars	MF X	MF Y	MF Z
Date of investment	01.11.2016	01.02.2017	01.03.2017
Amount of investment (₹)	1,00,000	2,00,000	2,00,000
Net Asset Value (NAV) at entry date (₹)	10.30	10	10.10
Dividend received up to 31-3-2017 (₹)	2,850	4,500	NIL
NAV as on 31-3-2017 (₹)	10.25	10.15	10

Assume a year has 365 days. Show the amount of rupees up to two decimal points.

You are required to find out the effective yield (up to 3 decimal points) on per annum basis in respect of each of the three schemes to Mr. P up to 31.03.2017?

Solution:

Particulars	Scheme X	Scheme Y	Scheme Z
Investment value	1,00,000	2,00,000	2,00,000
Date of Investment	01-Nov-16	01-Feb-17	01-Mar-17
Closing Date	31-Mar-17	31-Mar-17	31-Mar-17
Invested NAV	10.30	10.00	10.10
Closing NAV	10.25	10.15	10.00
Invested units	9,708.74	20,000.00	19,801.98
Closing investment value	99,514.56	2,03,000.00	1,98,019.80
Dividend	2,850.00	4,500.00	-
Absolute return in Rs.	2,364.56	7,500.00	(1,980.20)
Absolute Return %	2.365%	3.750%	-0.990%
No. of days	151	59.00	31.00
Effective annual yield	5.716%	23.199%	-11.658%

11. Illustration

Mr. Y has invested in the three mutual funds (MF) as per the following details:

Particulars	MF X	MF Y	MF Z
Amount of investment (₹)	2,00,000	4,00,000	2,00,000
Net Assets Value (NAV) at the time of purchase (₹)	10.30	10.10	10
Dividend received up to 31-3-2018 (₹)	6,000	0	5,000
NAV as on 31-3-2018 (₹)	10.25	10	10.20
Effective Yield per annum as on 31.03.2018 (%)	9.66	-11.66	24.15

Assume 1 Year = 365 days

Mr. Y has misplaced the documents of his investment. Help him in finding the date of his original investment after ascertaining the following:

- Number of units in each scheme
- Total NAV
- Total Yield; and
- Number of days investment held

Solution:

Particulars	Scheme X	Scheme Y	Scheme Z
Amount of Investment	2,00,000.00	4,00,000.00	2,00,000.00
Purchase NAV	10.30	10.10	10.00
Dividend Received up to 31/3/2018	6,000.00	-	5,000.00
Closing NAV as on 31/3/2018	10.25	10.00	10.20
Effective Yield	9.66%	-11.66%	24.15%
Units in each scheme - invested	19,417.48	39,603.96	20,000.00
Total NAV / Closing investment value - 31/3/18	1,99,029.13	3,96,039.60	2,04,000.00

Total closing Investment	7,99,068.73		
CG + DI	6,000.00	-	5,000.00
Total return in Rs. Terms	5,029.13	(3,960.40)	9,000.00
Total return from all 3 investments	10,068.73		
Annual Return in ₹ on original investment assuming investment was for full year	19,320.00	(46,640.00)	48,300.00
Actual Return	5,029.13	(3,960.40)	9,000.00
% of time (of a year) investments held	0.26	0.08	0.19
No of days in a year	365	365.00	365.00
Period for which investment held	95.01	30.99	68.01
Reporting date	31-Mar-18	31-Mar-18	31-Mar-18
Investment date	26-Dec-18	28-Feb-18	22-Jan-18

12. Illustration

A Mutual Fund Company introduces two schemes - Dividend Plan and Bonus Plan. The face value of the Unit is ₹10 on 1-4-2014. Mr. R invested ₹5 lakh in Dividend Plan and ₹10 lakh in Bonus Plan. The NAV of Dividend Plan is ₹46 and NAV of Bonus Plan is ₹42. Both the plans matured on 31-03-2019.

The particulars of Dividend and Bonus declared over the period are as follows:

Date	Dividend %	Bonus Ratio	NAV of Dividend Plan	NAV of Bonus Plan
31-12-2014	12%	-	47.0	42.0
30-09-2015	-	1:4	48.0	43.0
31-03-2016	15%	-	49.5	41.5
30-09-2017	-	1:6	50.0	44.0
31-03-2018	10%	-	48.0	43.5
31-03-2019	-	-	49.0	44.0

You are required to calculate the effective yield per annum in respect of the above two plans.

Solution:

Particulars	Units	Dividend	Reinvestment Units
Investment in Dividend - ₹ 5,00,000	10,869.57		
Investment in Bonus - ₹ 10,00,000	23,809.52		
Dividend Plan			
Opening	10,869.57		
31-Dec-14		13,043.48	277.52
Closing Units as on 31 Mar 2014	11,147.09		
31-Mar-16		16,720.63	337.79
Closing units as on 31 Mar 2016	11,484.88		
31-Mar-18		11,484.88	239.27
Closing units as on 31 Mar 2018	11,724.14		
Units matured	11,724.14		
NAV on date of maturity	49.00		
Total amount Realized	5,74,483.09		
Amount Invested	5,00,000.00		
Total Gain	74,483.09		
Absolute Return in %	14.90%		

Return p a %	2.98%		
Opening	23809.52		
bonus on 30 Sep 2015 1:4	5,952.38		
Closing Unit	29,761.90		
Bonus on 30 Sep 2018 - 1:6	4,960.32		
Closing units	34,722.22		
Maturity date NAV	44.00		
Maturity Value	15,27,777.78		
Investment value	10,00,000.00		
Absolute Gain	5,27,777.78		
Absolute gain %	52.78%		
Yearly return	10.56%		

13 Illustration

A mutual fund has two schemes i.e., Dividend plan (Plan-A) and Bonus plan (Plan-B). The face value of the unit is ₹10. On 01/04/2016 Mr. Anand invested ₹5,00,000 each in Plan-A and Plan-B when the NAV was ₹46 and ₹43.50 respectively, Both the Plans matured on 31/03/2019.

Particulars of dividend and bonus declared over the period are as follows:

Date	Dividend %	Bonus Ratio	Net Assets Value (₹)	
			Plan-A	Plan-B
30-06-2016	15%		46.80	44
31-08-2016		1:6	47.20	45.40
31-03-2017	10%		48	46.60
17-09-2017		1:8	48.40	47
21-11-2017	14%		49.60	47.20
25-02-2018	15%		50	47.80
31-03-2018		1:10	50.50	48.80
30-06-2018	12%		51.80	49
31-03-2019			52.40	50

You are required to calculate the Effective Yield Per annum in respect of the above two plans.

Solution:

Particulars	Units	Dividend	Reinvestment Units
Investment in Plan A - Dividend 1/4/16	10,869.57		
30 June 2016 15% NAV 46.80		16,304.35	348.38
Closing units	11,217.95		
31 Mar 2017 10% NAV 48		11,217.95	233.71
Closing units	11,451.66		
21 Nov 2017 14% NAV 49.60		16,032.32	323.23
Closing units	11,774.89		
25 Feb 2018 15% NAV 50		17,662.33	353.25
Closing Units	12,128.13		
30 June 2018 15% NAV 51.80		14,553.76	280.96
Closing units	12,409.10		
Maturity 31 Mar 2019 - NAV	52.40		
Maturity Value	6,50,236.60		
Investment Value	5,00,000.00		
Absolute return	1,50,236.60		
Absolute Return %	30.05%		
Return per annum	10.02%		

Outflow (01-04-2016)	-5,00,000.00
Inflow (31-03-2019)	6,50,236.60
IRR taken @ 10%	1.41936
PV of Inflow = $\frac{6,50,236.60}{(1.1)^3}$	488532.39
NPV	(11,467.61)
IRR taken at 9%	
PV of inflow = $\frac{6,50,236.60}{(1.09)^3}$	5,02,101.96
NPV	2,101.96
5,02,101.96 – 488532.39	13,569.58
$2,101.96 * \left(\frac{1\%}{13,569.58}\right)$	0.15%
IRR is 9% + 0.15%	9.15%
IRR taken at 9.15% = $\frac{6,50,236.60}{(1.0915)^3}$	5,00,034.76
Investment @NAV 43.5 = $\frac{500000}{43.5}$	11,494.25
Add: 31 Aug 2016 Bonus 1:6 - NAV 45.4 = $\frac{11494.25}{6}$	1,915.71
= Closing units	13,409.96
Add: 17 Sep 2017 B: 1:8 - NAV 47 = $\frac{13,409.96}{8}$	1,676.25
= Closing units	15,086.21
Add: 31 Mar 2018 Bonus - 1:10 @ NAV 48.80 = $\frac{15,086.21}{10}$	1,508.62
= Closing Units	16,594.83
Maturity NAV	50
Maturity Value = 16,594.83 * 50	8,29,741.38
Less: Investment Value	5,00,000.00
= Absolute Gain	3,29,741.38
Absolute Gain %	65.95%
Annual Return / gain %	21.98%
Investment value	(5,00,000.00)
Maturity Inflow	8,29,741.38

Investment value	(5,00,000.00)
Maturity Inflow	8,29,741.38
IRR @ 22%	
PV of inflow = $\frac{8,29,741.38}{(1.22)^3}$	4,56,944.29
PV of outflow	(5,00,000.00)
NPV	(43,055.71)
IRR @18% = $\frac{8,29,741.38}{(1.18)^3}$	
PV of inflow	5,05,006.22
PV of outflow	(5,00,000.00)
NPV	5,006.22
IRR @19% = $\frac{8,29,741.38}{(1.19)^3}$	
PV of inflow	4,92,381.66

PV of outflow	(5,00,000.00)
NPV	(7,618.34)
5,006.22 – (7,618.34)	12,624.56
$5,006.22 * \left(\frac{1\%}{12,624.56} \right)$	0.40%
IRR	18% + 0.4%
Annualised return	18.40%

14. Illustration

Sun Moon Mutual Fund (Approved Mutual Fund) sponsored open-ended equity-oriented scheme Chanakya Opportunity Fund.

There were three plans viz.

A – Dividend Reinvestment Plan,

B – Bonus Plan &

C – Growth Plan

At the time of Initial Public Offer on 1.4.2009, Mr. Anand, Mr. Bacchan & Mrs Charu, three investors invested ₹1,00,000 each & chose B, C & A Plan respectively.

The History of the Fund is as follows:

Date	Dividend %	Bonus Ratio	Net Asset Value per unit (F.V. ₹10)		
			Plan A	Plan B	Plan C
28.07.2013	20	-	30.70	31.40	33.42
31.03.2014	70	5:4	58.42	31.05	70.05
31.10.2017	40	-	42.18	25.02	56.15
15.03.2018	25	-	46.45	29.10	64.28
31.03.2018		1:3	42.18	20.05	60.12
24.03.2019	40	1:4	48.10	19.95	72.40
31.07.2019			53.75	22.98	82.07

On 31st July, 2019 all three investors redeemed all the balance units. Calculate:

- Annual rate of return of Mrs Charu who has invested in A – Dividend Re-investment Plan
- Annual rate of return of Mr. Anand who has invested in B – Bonus Plan
- Annual rate of return of Mr. Bacchan who has invested in C – Growth Plan

Assumptions

- Long-term Capital Gain is exempt from Income tax.
- Short-term Capital Gain is subject to 10% Income tax.
- Security Transaction Tax 0.2 per cent only on sale/redemption of units.
- Ignore Education Cess

Solution:

Particulars	₹	Units	Closing units
Mr. Charu Dividend Reinvestment Plan			
Investment on 1 St April 2009	1,00,000	10,000	
28 July 2013 - 20% Dividend - NAV 30.70	20,000	651.47	10,651.47
31 Mar 2014 - 70% Dividend - NAV 58.42	74,560.26	1,276.28	11,927.75
31 oct 2017 - 40% Dividend - NAV 42.18	47,710.98	1,131.13	13,058.87
15-03-2018 - 25% Dividend - NAV 46.45	32,647.18	702.85	13,761.72
24-03-2019 - 40% Dividend - NAV 48.10	55,046.88	1,144.43	14,906.15
31 July 2019 Redemption NAV 53.75	8,01,205.30		
STT @ 0.2%	1,602.41		
STCG @ 10% on 1144.43 x (53.75-48.10)	646.60		
Net Amount realized	7,98,956.28		

Amount invested	1,00,000		
Return	6,98,956.28		
Return % - Absolute	6.99		
Annual Return	67.64%		
Plan B - Bonus - Mr. Anand			
Mr. Anand - Bonus Plan			
Original Investment @ NAV 10	1,00,000	10,000	
31 Mar 2014 - Bonus 5:4 @ NAV 31.05		12,500	22,500
31-03-2018 - Bonus 1:3 @ NAV 20.05		7,500	30,000
24 March 2019 - Bonus 1:4 @ 19.95		7,500	37,500
Redemption on 31 July 2019 @ 22.98	8,61,750		
STCG Computation			
Net realization / Net consideration	1,72,350		
Less: COA	-		
STCG	1,72,350		
Tax on STCG @ 10%	17,235		
Gross amount realized	8,61,750		
STT @ 0.2%	(1,723.50)		
Net amount realised	8,60,026.50		
Less: Tax paid	(17,235)		
Final amount realized	8,42,791.50		
Investment made	1,00,000		
Absolute return	7,42,791.50		
Absolute return %	743%		
Annualized return %	71.88%		
Mr. Bachchan Plan C - Growth			
Investment made	1,00,000	10,000	
Redemption value @ NAV 82.07	8,20,700		
Less: STT @ 0.2%	1,641.40		
Net Realization	8,19,058.60		
Absolute Return	7,19,058.60		
Absolute Return %	719%		
Annualized return %	69.59%		

15. Illustration

A mutual fund raised ₹150 lakhs on April 1, 2018 by issue of 15 lakh units at ₹10 per unit. The fund invested in several capital market instruments to build a portfolio of ₹140 lakhs; Initial expenses amounted to ₹8 lakhs. During the month of April, the fund sold certain instruments costing ₹44.75 lakhs for ₹47 lakhs and used the proceeds to purchase certain other securities for ₹41.6 Lakhs. The fund management expenses for the month amounted to ₹6 lakhs of which ₹50,000 was in arrears. The fund earned dividends amounting to ₹1.5 lakhs and it distributed 80% of the realized earnings. The market value of the portfolio on 30th April, 2018 was ₹147.85 Lakhs.

An investor subscribed to 1000 units on April 1 and disposed it off at closing NAV on 30th April. Determine his annual rate of earnings.

Solution:

Particulars	Units	NAV	Value
Investment Made @ 10 - 1000 units	1,000	10	10,000

Add: CG & Dividend			200
Redemption	1,000	9.85	9,850
Absolute Return			50
Absolute Return %			0.50%
Annualized Return %			6%

WN: 1 - Cash Balance		
	Amount ₹ Lakh	Closing Cash ₹ Lakh
1 April 2018 NFO @ ₹10 / Unit - 15 Lac Units	150	150
Less: Initial Expenses	(8)	142
Less: Investment 1	(44.75)	97.25
Less: Investment 2	(95.25)	2
Add: Investment sold	47	49
Less: Investment 3	(41.60)	7.40
Less: Fund Management Exp	(5.50)	1.90
Add: Dividend Earned	1.50	3.40
Less: Realized Earning Distributed 1	(1.20)	2.20
Less: Realized Earning Distributed 2	(1.80)	0.40
Closing Cash Balance		0.40
WN 2: NAV Computation		
Market value of Securities	147.85	
Less: Payable	0.50	
Add Cash Balance	0.40	
Total NAV	147.75	
NAV Per unit	9.85	

16. Illustration

On 1-4-2012 ABC Mutual Fund issued 20 lakh units at ₹10 per unit. Relevant initial expenses involved were ₹12 lakhs. It invested the fund so raised in capital market instruments to build a portfolio of ₹185 lakhs. During the month of April 2012, it disposed of some of the instruments costing ₹60 lakhs for ₹63 lakhs and used the proceeds in purchasing securities for ₹56 lakhs. Fund management expenses for the month of April 2012 was ₹8 lakhs of which 10% was in arrears. In April 2012 the fund earned dividends amounting to ₹2 lakhs and it distributed 80% of the realized earnings. On 30-4-2012 the market value of the portfolio was ₹198 lakhs.

Mr. Akash, an investor, subscribed to 100 units on 1-4-2012 and disposed of the same at closing NAV on 30-4-2012. What was his annual rate of earning?

Solution:

Computation of Return of Mr. Akash	Units	NAV	₹
Initial Investment	100	10	1,000
Income received (CG+Div)			20
Redemption Value - Realized	100	9.90	990
Absolute return			10
Absolute Return % - for 1 Month			1%

Annualized return			12%

WN 1: Cash Balance		
	Amt ₹ Lacs	Cash Balance ₹ Lacs
NFO - 20 Lac Units @ ₹ 10	200	200
Initial Expenses	(12)	188
Less: Investment 1	(60)	128
Less: Investment 2	(125)	3
Add: Investment 1 realized	63	66
Less: Investment 3	(56)	10
Less: Fund Expenses	(7.20)	2.80
Add: Dividends	2	4.80
Less: Dividend Distributed	(1.60)	3.20
Less: CG Distributed	(2.40)	0.80
Closing Cash Balance		0.80
WN 2: NAV		
Closing value of Marketable Securities	198	
Add: Cash Balance	0.80	
Less: Fund Expenses arrears	(0.80)	
Total NAV	198	
NAV per unit	9.90	

17. Illustration

On 1st April 2009 Fair Return Mutual Fund has the following assets and prices at 4 p.m.

Shares	No. of Shares	Market Price Per Share (₹)
A Ltd.	10000	19.70
B Ltd.	50000	482.60
C Ltd.	10000	264.40
D Ltd.	100000	674.90
E Ltd.	30000	25.90
No. of units of funds		8,00,000

Please calculate:

- NAV of the Fund on 1st April 2009
- Assuming that on 1st April 2009, Mr. X, a HNI, send a cheque of ₹50,00,000 to the Fund and Fund Manager immediately purchases 18000 shares of C Ltd. and balance is held in bank. Then what will be position of fund.
- Now suppose on 2 April 2009 at 4 p.m. the market price of shares is as follows:

Shares	₹
A Ltd.	20.30
B Ltd.	513.70
C Ltd.	290.80
D Ltd.	671.90
E Ltd.	44.20

Then what will be new NAV.

Solution:

Particulars	Shares / Units	Price / NAV	Value / Total NAV
1. NAV Computation as on 1st April, 2009 at 4 PM			

A Ltd	10,000	19.70	1,97,000
B Ltd	50,000	482.60	2,41,30,000
C Ltd	10,000	264.40	26,44,000
D Ltd	1,00,000	674.90	6,74,90,000
E Ltd	30,000	25.90	7,77,000
Total Value of Investments			9,52,38,000
No of Units	8,00,000		
NAV per unit		119.05	
2. NAV post Investment by Mr. X			50,00,000
No. of Shares of C purchased	18,000	264.40	47,59,200
Balance held in cash			2,40,800
No. of Units allotted to Mr. X	42,000.04	119.05	50,00,000
Total Units in the scheme post investment by Mr. X	8,42,000.04		
NAV after investment by Mr. X			
Mkt value of investments			9,52,38,000
Add: New investments			50,00,000
Total value of investments			10,02,38,000
A Ltd	10,000	19.70	1,97,000
B Ltd	50,000	482.60	2,41,30,000
C Ltd	28,000	264.40	74,03,200
D Ltd	1,00,000	674.90	6,74,90,000
E Ltd	30,000	25.90	7,77,000
Total Value of Investments			9,99,97,200
Add: Cash balance			2,40,800
Total Market value	8,42,000.04	119.05	10,02,38,000
3. New NAV based on Shares prices as on 2nd April 2009 @ 4 PM			
A Ltd	10,000	20.30	2,03,000
B Ltd	50,000	513.70	2,56,85,000
C Ltd	28,000	290.80	81,42,400
D Ltd	1,00,000	671.90	6,71,90,000
E Ltd	30,000	44.20	13,26,000
Total Value of Investments			10,25,46,400
Add: Cash balance			2,40,800
Total Market value	8,42,000.04	122.08	10,27,87,200

18. Illustration

A mutual fund made an issue of 10,00,000 units of ₹10 each on January 01, 2008. No entry load was charged. It made the following investments:

Particulars	₹
50,000 Equity shares of ₹100 each @₹160	80,00,000
7% Government Securities	8,00,000

9% Debentures (Unlisted)	5,00,000
10% Debentures (Listed)	5,00,000
	98,00,000

During the year, dividends of ₹12,00,000 were received on equity shares. Interest on all types of debt securities was received as and when due. At the end of the year equity shares and 10% debentures are quoted at 175% and 90% respectively. Other investments are at par.

Find out the Net Asset Value (NAV) per unit given that operating expenses paid during the year amounted to ₹5,00,000. Also find out the NAV, if the Mutual fund had distributed a dividend of ₹0.80 per unit during the year to the unit holders.

Solution:

Particulars	Shares / Units	Nav / Price	Value
1. Computation of NAV			
Equity Shares	50,000	175	87,50,000
7% GOI Securities			8,00,000
9% Unlisted debentures			5,00,000
10% Debentures @ 90% of PAR			4,50,000
Total Value of investments as at year end			1,05,00,000
Income			
Dividend on Equity shares			12,00,000
Interest on 7% GOI Securities			56,000
Interest on 9% unlisted debentures			45,000
Interest on 10% listed Debentures			50,000
Less: Operating expenses			5,00,000
Net Cash Received			8,51,000
Add: Cash not deployed			2,00,000
Total Cash Balance			10,51,000
Total Assets of the scheme & NAV	10,00,000	11.55	1,15,51,000
Less: Dividend during the year		0.80	
Revised NAV post Dividend		10.75	

19. Illustration

Calculate the NAV of a regular income scheme on per unit basis of Red Bull mutual fund from the following information:

Particulars	₹ in crores
Listed shares at cost (ex-dividend)	30
Cash in hand	0.75
Bonds & Debentures at cost (ex-interest)	2.30
Of these, bonds not listed & not quoted	1.0
Other fixed interest securities at cost	2.50
Dividend accrued	0.8
Amount payable on shares	8.32
Expenditure accrued	1
Value of listed bonds & debentures at NAV value	10

Number of units (₹10 face value)

30 lakhs

Current realizable value of fixed

income securities of face value of ₹100 is 106.50
The listed shares were purchased when index was 7100 and
The Present Index is 9000
Unlisted bonds and debentures are at cost. Other fixed securities are also at cost.

Solution:

Particulars	Cost ₹ Cr	Mkt value ₹ Cr
Equity Shares	30	38.03
Bonds listed	1.30	10
Bonds unlisted	1	1
Other Fixed interest Securities	2.50	2.50
Add: Cash Balance		0.75
Total Value of Investments		52.28
Add: Dividend Accrued		0.80
Less: Expenditure accrued		1
Less: Amount Payable on Shares		8.32
Total Value of Investments + Incomes - Expenses		43.76
Number of Units		0.30
NAV per unit		145.86

20 Illustration

The following particulars relating to Vishnu Fund Schemes:

Particulars	Value ₹ in Crores
1. Investment in Shares (at cost)	
a. pharmaceuticals companies	79
b. Construction Industries	31
c. Service Sector Companies	56
d. IT Companies	34
e. Real Estate Companies	10
2. Investment in Bonds (Fixed Income)	
a. Listed Bonds (8000, 14% Bonds of ₹15,000 each)	12
b. Unlisted Bonds	7
3. No. of Units outstanding (crores)	4.2
4. Expenses Payable	3.5
5. Cash and Cash equivalents	1.5
6. Market expectations on listed bonds	8.842%

Particulars relating to each sector are as follows:

Sector	Index on Purchase date	Index on Valuation date
Pharmaceutical companies	260	465
Construction Industries	210	450
Service Sector Companies	275	480
IT Companies	240	495
Real Estate Companies	255	410

The fund has incurred the following expenses:

Consultancy and Management fees ₹480 Lakhs
Office Expenses ₹150 Lakhs
Advertisement Expenses ₹38 Lakhs

You are required to calculate the following:

- Net Asset Value of the fund
- Net Asset Value per unit

- (iii) If the period of consideration is 2 years, and the fund has distributed ₹3 per unit per year as cash dividend, ascertain the Net return (Annualized)
- (iv) Ascertain the Expenses ratio

Solution:

Particulars	Cost in ₹ Cr	Market Value working	Mkt Value in ₹ Cr
Shares			
- Pharma Companies	79	79 * 465/260	141.29
- Construction Industries	31	31 * 450/210	66.43
- Service Sector Companies	56	56 * 480/275	97.75
- IT Companies	34	34 * 495/240	70.13
- Real Estate Companies	10	10 * 410/255	16.08
Total value of shares	210		391.67
Bonds			
' - Listed 8000 14% FV 15000	12	12 * 14/8.842	19
Unlisted bonds	7		7
Total value of Bonds	19		26
Expenses			
1. Consultancy & Mgmt.			4.80
2. Office Expenses			1.50
3. Advertisement Expenses			0.38
Total expenses			6.68
Expenses payable			3.50
Cash			1.50
Part 1- Fund NAV			415.67
No of Units			4.20
Part 2- NAV per unit			98.97
Part 3 - Net return Annualized			
Closing Value of Investments			417.67
Dividends paid		₹ 6 / unit x 4.2	25.20
Original Investment value			229
Expenses & Cash			(2)
Total return over 2-year period			211.87
Absolute Return %			92.52%
Annualized return			46.26%
Closing NAV			98.97
Opening NAV	229		54.52
Dividends			6
Absolute Return			50.44
Absolute Return %			92.52%
Annualized return %			46.26%

21. Illustration

Mr. X on 1.7.2015, during the initial offer of some Mutual Fund invested in 10,000 units having face value of ₹10 for each unit. On 31.3.2016, the dividend paid by the M.F. was 10% and Mr. X found that his annualized yield was 153.33%. On 31.12.2017, 20% dividend was given. On 31.3.2018, Mr. X redeemed all his balance of 11,296.11 units when his annualized yield was 73.52%.

What are the NAVs as on 31.3.2016, 31.3.2017 and 31.3.2018?

Solution:

Particulars	Units	Dividend - % & Value	Yield %
Initial Investment - 1 July 2015 @ NAV 10	10,000		
Dividend Paid - 31 Mar 2016		10%	
Dividend Value		10,000	
Annualized yield 9 Months			153.33%
9-month Yield			115.0%
Total Return	1,15,000		
Less: Dividend	10,000		
Increase in NAV	1,05,000		
Increase in NAV per unit	10.50		
Closing NAV - 31 Mar 2016	20.50		
Dividend Units allotted	487.80		
Total Units as at 31 Mar 2016	10,487.80		
31 Mar 2017 Dividend		20%	
Dividend Value		20,975.61	
NAV on Dividend Reinvestment date - 31 Mar 2017	25.95		
Units Reinvested	808.31		
31 Mar 2018 Total Units	11,296.11		
NAV	?		
Annualized yield over a 33-month period			73.52%
Absolute Return over 33 months %			202.2%
Absolute return Value over 33 months			2,02,180
Closing Value of Investment			3,02,180
Closing NAV on 31 Mar 2018			26.75

22. Illustration

M/S. Corpus an AMC, on 1.04.2015 has floated two schemes viz. Dividend Plan and Bonus Plan. Mr. X, an investor has invested in both the schemes. The following details (except the issue price) are available:

Date	Dividend (%)	Bonus Ratio	NAV	
			Dividend Plan	Bonus Plan
1.04.2015			?	?
31.12.2016		1 : 4 (One unit on 4 units held)	47	40
31.03.2017	12		48	42
31.03.2018	10		50	39

31.12.2018		1 :5 (One unit on 5 units held)	46	43
31.03.2019	15		45	42
31.03.2020	-	-	49	44

Additional details

Investment (₹)	₹9,20,000	₹10,00,000
Average Profit (₹)	₹27,748.60	
Average Yield (%)		6.40

You are required to calculate the issue price of both the schemes as on 1.04.2015.

Solution:

Particulars	Units	NAV	Value	% return
Investment - Dividend Plan			9,20,000	
Investment Bonus Plan			10,00,000	
Average Profit Dividend Plan - 5 years			27,748.60	
Total Profit over 5 years			1,38,743	
Closing Value of Investment - Dividend Plan	21,607	49	10,58,743	
Bonus Plan - Average Yield				6.40%
5 Year Yield				32%
Return over 5 years			3,20,000	
Closing Value of Investment on 31/3/2020	30,000	44	13,20,000	
Bonus Plan	20,000	50	10,00,000	
31 Dec 2016 Bonus 1:4	20,000	40	8,00,000	
31 Dec 2018 Bonus 1:5	25,000	43	10,75,000	
31 mar 2020 - Closing	30,000	44	13,20,000	
Dividend Plan	20,000	46	9,20,000	
Dividend 31 Mar 2017	20,000	48	9,60,000	12%
Dividend 31 Mar 2018	20,500	50	10,25,000	10%
Dividend 31 Mar 2019	20,910	45	9,40,950	15%
31 Mar 2020 - Closing	21,607	49	10,58,743	

WN 1- Dividend for 31 Mar 2019	
Opening Units	= Y
$Y + (Y \times 10 \times 15\%)$	= 21607
45	
$45Y + 1.5Y$	= 21607 * 45
46.5Y	= 21607 * 45
Y	$\frac{972315}{46.5}$
	= 20,910

22. Illustration

On 01-07-2016, Mr. X Invested ₹50,000/- at initial offer in Mutual Funds at a face value of ₹10 each per unit. On 31-03-2017, a dividend was paid @ 10% and annualized yield was 120%. On 31-03-2018, 20% dividend

and capital gain of ₹0.60 per unit was given. Mr. X redeemed all his 6271.98 units when his annualized yield was 71.50% over the period of holding.
Calculate NAV as on 31-03-2017, 31-03-2018 and 31-03-2019. For calculations consider a year of 12 months.

Solution:

Particulars	Units	NAV	Value	% return
Investment 1/7/2016	5,000	10	50,000	
31 Mar 2017 Dividend			5,000	10%
Total Return - Annualized				120%
Absolute Return % over 9 months				90%
Absolute Return Value			45,000	
Less: Dividend			5,000	
Increase in Investment			40,000	
Closing Value of Investment	5,000	18	90,000	
Dividend	277.78	18	5,000	
Closing Units 31 /3/17	5,277.78	18	95,000	
31/3/18 Dividend			10,555.56	20%
31/3/18 CG			3,166.67	
Entire Amount Reinvested	994.20	13.80	13,722.22	
Redemption 31/3/19	6,271.98			
Annualized yield 33 months				71.50%
Absolute Yield over 33 Months				196.63%
Total Return over 33 months			98,312.50	
Closing Value of investment	6,271.98	23.65	1,48,312.50	
Assumption: CG is distributed in cash & is reinvested				

Particulars	Units	NAV	Value	% return
Investment 1/7/2016	5,000.00	10.00	50,000.00	
31 Mar 2017 Dividend			5,000.00	10.00%
Total Return - Annualized				120.00%
Absolute Return % over 9 months				90.00%
Absolute Return Value			45,000.00	
Less: Dividend			5,000.00	
Increase in Investment			40,000.00	
Closing Value of Investment	5,000.00	18.00	90,000.00	
Dividend	277.78	18.00	5,000.00	
Closing Units 31 /3/17	5,277.78	18.00	95,000.00	
31/3/18 CG	5,277.78	0.60	3,166.67	
31/3/ 18 / Dividend	994.20	10.62	10,555.56	
Redemption 31/3/19	6,271.98			
Annualized Yield 33 months				71.50%
Absolute yield 33 months				196.63%
Absolute return in ₹			98,312.50	
Less: CG			3,166.67	
Increase in Investment value			95,145.83	

Total closing value of investment	6,271.98	23.14	1,45,145.83	
Assumption: CG is distributed in cash & not reinvested				

23. Illustration

ANP Plan, a hedge fund currently has assets of ₹20 crore. CA. X, the manager of fund charges fee of 0.10% of portfolio asset. In addition to it the charges incentive fee of 2%. The incentive will be linked to gross return each year in excess of the portfolio maximum value since the inception of fund. The maximum value the fund achieved so far since inception of fund about one and half year ago was ₹21 crores. You are required to compute the fee payable to CA. X, if return on the fund this year turns out to be (a) 29%, (b) 4.5%, (c) -1.8%.

Solution:

Particulars	₹ Cr
Opening Fund value	20.00
Highest value since inception	21.00
Fund management charges	0.10%
Incentive	2.00%

Return in CY	29.00%	4.50%	-1.80%
Management fees	0.02	0.02	0.02
Incentive Computation			
Portfolio Return %	29.00%	4.50%	-1.80%
Portfolio Return absolute	5.80	0.90	(0.36)
Total Value of Portfolio	25.80	20.90	19.64
Less: Max value of portfolio	21.00	21.00	21.00
Return eligible for incentive	4.80	-	-
Incentive	0.10	-	-
Total Fee + Incentive - Cr	0.12	0.02	0.02
Total Fee + Incentive in ₹	11,60,000.00	2,00,000.00	2,00,000.00

24. Illustration

On 1.4.2016, a mutual fund scheme had 9,00,000 units of face value of ₹10 each. The scheme earned ₹81 lakh in 2016-17, out of which ₹45 lakh was earned in first half year. 1 lakh units were sold on 30.9.2016 at NAV of ₹60. Compute the dividend equalization reserve value.

Solution:

Date	Particulars	Credit (₹)- In Lakhs	Debit (₹)- In Lakhs
	Bank A/c Dr	65	
	To Unit Capital A/c		10
	To Reserves		50
	To Dividend Equalization Reserve		5
	Dividend A/c Dr	81	
	Dividend Equalization Reserve A/c Dr	6	
	To Bank A/c		86

	₹ in Lakhs
Original Unitholders (9*8.6)	77.4
New Unitholders	8.6
Total	86
Dividend Equalization	(5)
Dividend	81

Investment = ₹ 60 lakh+ ₹ 5 lakh

Money Available = ₹ 86 lakh
 Dividend = ₹ 86 lakh/ 10
 = ₹ 8.6

25. Illustration

On 1st April, an open-ended scheme of mutual fund had 300 lakh units outstanding with Net Assets Value (NAV) of ₹18.75.

At the end of April, it issued 6 lakh units at opening NAV plus 2% load, adjusted for dividend equalization. At the end of May, 3 Lakh units were repurchased at opening NAV less 2% exit load adjusted for dividend equalization. At the end of June, 70% of its available income was distributed.

In respect of April-June quarter, the following additional information are available:

	₹ in lakh
Portfolio value appreciation	425.47
Income of April	22.950
Income for May	34.425
Income for June	45.450

You are required to calculate

- Income available for distribution;
- Issue price at the end of April;
- repurchase price at the end of May; and
- net asset value (NAV) as on 30th June

Solution:

Particulars	Lakh Unit	Per Unit	₹ Lacs
Part 1- Income Available for Distribution			
' - Income for April	300.0000	0.0765	22.9500
New Investment	6.0000	0.0765	0.4590
	306.0000	0.0765	23.4090
' - Income for May	306.0000	0.1125	34.4250
Less: Units redeemed	(3.0000)	0.1890	(0.5670)
Income available at may End	303.0000	0.1890	57.2670
Income for June	303.0000	0.1500	45.4500
Income available at June end	303.0000	0.3390	102.7170
Less: Income Distributed	303.0000	(0.2373)	(71.9019)
Closing money available	303.0000	0.1017	30.8151
Part 2 - Issue price at end of April			
1st April Data	300.0000	18.7500	5,625.0000
Issue price on 30th April			
- Opening NAV		18.7500	
- 2% Entry Load		0.3750	
- Dividend Equalization		0.0765	
Issue price on 30th April		19.2015	
Part 3 - Repurchase price at end of May			
- Opening NAV		18.7500	
- Less: Load 2%		(0.3750)	
Add: Dividend Equalization - May		0.1125	
Add: Dividend Equalization - April		0.0765	
Repurchase price		18.5640	

Part 4- NAV as on June 30			
Opening Units - 1st April	300.0000	18.7500	5,625.0000
Portfolio Appreciation			425.4700
Income – April			22.9500
Income – May			34.4250
Income June			45.4500
Less: Dividend			-71.9019
Investment in April	6.0000	19.2015	115.2090
Repurchase in May	-3.0000	18.5640	-55.6920
Total Value of Assets	303.0000	20.2670	6,140.9101

26. Illustration

On 1st January 2020, an open-ended scheme of mutual fund had outstanding units of 300 lakhs with a NAV of ₹20.25.

At the end of January 2020, it had issued 5 lakh units at an opening NAV plus a load of 2%, adjusted for dividend equalisation. At the end of February 2020, it had repurchased 2.5 lakh units at an opening NAV less 2% exit load adjusted for dividend equalisation. At the end of March 2020, it had distributed 70 per cent of its available income.

In respect of January – March quarter, the following additional information is available:

Value appreciation of the Portfolio	₹460 lakhs
Income for January	₹24 lakhs
Income for February	₹36 lakhs
Income for March	₹47 lakhs

You are required to calculate:

- Income available for distribution
- Issue price at the end of January
- Repurchase price at the end of February
- Closing value of Net Assets at the end of March

Solution:

Particulars	Lakh Unit	Per Unit	₹ Lacs
Part 1 - Income for Distribution			
Opening Units	300	20.25	6075
Income for Jan	300	0.08	24
New units issued	5	0.08	0.40
Income at end of Jan	305	0.08	24.40
Income for Feb	305	0.12	36
Less: Issued repurchased	2.50	0.20	0.50
Income at end of Feb	302.50	0.20	59.90
Income for March	302.50	0.16	47
Total Income (Jan - Mar)	302.50	0.35	106.90
Dividend Distribution @ 70%	302.50	0.25	74.83
Balance amount left	302.50	0.11	32.07
Part 2 - Issue price Jan			
Opening NAV	5	20.25	101.25
Add: Entry Load @ 2%	5	0.41	2.03
Add: Dividend Equalization	5	0.08	0.40

Issue Price	5	20.74	103.68
Part 3 - Repurchase price Feb			
Opening NAV	2.50	20.25	50.63
Less: Exit Load @ 2%			1.01
Add: Dividend Equivalization	2.50	0.20	0.50
Repurchase price	2.50	20.04	50.11
Part 4 - Closing value of Net Assets			
Opening Units	300	20.25	6075
Add: Portfolio Appreciation			460
Add: New issue	5		103.68
Less: Repurchase	2.50		50.11
Add: Incomes (Jan - Mar)			107
Less: Dividend Distributed			74.83
Total	302.50	21.89	6620.73

27. Illustration

Based on the following data, estimate the Net Asset Value (NAV) on 1st July 2016 on per unit basis of a Debt Fund:

Security	Face Value (₹)	Purchase Price (₹)	Maturity Date	No. of Securities	Coupon Date(s)	Duration of Bonds
10.71% GOI 2028	100	104.78	31/03/28	100000	Mar 31	7.3494
10% GOI 2023	100	100	31/03/23	50000	Mar 31 & Sep 30	5.086
9.5% GOI 2021	100	97.93	31/12/21	40000	June 30 & Dec 31	4.3949
8.5% SGL 2025	100	91.36	30/06/25	20000	June 30	6.5205

Number of Units (₹ 10 face value each): 100000.

All securities were purchased at a time when applicable Yield to Maturity (YTM) was 10%.

On NAV date, the required yield increased by 75 basis point and Cash in hand and accrued expenses were ₹ 6,72,800 and ₹ 2,37,400 respectively.

Solution:

	Security	Purchase Price	No:	Purchase value (in lakhs)
1	10.71% GOI 2028	104.78	100000	104.78
2	10% GOI 2023	100	50000	50
3	9.5% GOI 2021	97.93	40000	39.172
4	8.5% SGL 2025	91.36	20000	18.272
				212.224

	Portfolio Value	Macaulay Duration	Modified Duration	Δ Price	Revised/ Closing
1	10478000	7.3494	6.6813	-525048	9952952
2	5000000	5.086	4.8438	-181643	4818357
3	3917200	4.3949	4.1856	-122969	3794231

4	1827200	6.5205	5.9277	-81234	1745966
	21222400			-910894	20311506
Closing Bond Value					₹ 20311506
Add: Cash in Hand					₹ 672800
Less: Accrued Expense					₹ 237400
Less: Interest Accrued (WN 1)					₹ 392750
Value of Net Assets					₹ 21139656
Total Units					100000
NAV per Unit					₹ 211.3965

$$\text{Modified Duration} = \frac{\text{Macaulay Duration}}{1 + \frac{y}{n}}$$

-Δ price = Δ yield* modified duration* price

Working Note: 1

Security		
10.71% GOI 2028	100* 100000* 10.71%* 3/12	267750
10% GOI 2023	100* 50000* 5%* 3/6	125000
		392750

28. Illustration (May 22 RTP)

On 1st April, an open-ended scheme of mutual fund had 400 lakh units outstanding with Net Assets Value (NAV) of ₹ 19. At the end of April, it issued 5 lakh units at an opening NAV plus 2% load, adjusted for dividend equalization. At the end of May, 4 Lakh units were repurchased at the opening NAV less 2% exit load adjusted for dividend equalisation. At the end of June, 60% of its available income was distributed.

In respect of April-June quarter, the following additional information is available:

Particulars	₹ in Lakhs
Portfolio value appreciation	515.67
Income of April	31.960
Income of May	46.125
Income for June	58.470

You are required to calculate:

- Income available for distribution
- Issue price at the end of April
- Repurchase price at the end of May; and
- Net Asset Value (NAV) as on 30th June.

Solution:

Income Available for Distribution			
Particulars	Units in Lakhs	Per Unit	₹ Lacks Income
Income for April	400	0.0799	31.96
Units Issued	5	0.0799	0.3995
End of April	405	0.0799	32.3595
Income for May	405	0.113888889	46.125
Closing Before Repurchase	405	0.193788889	78.4845
Repurchase Units	-4	0.193788889	-0.775155556
End of May	401	0.193788889	77.70934444

Income for June	401	0.145810474	58.47
End of June	401	0.339599363	136.1793444
Distribution at 60%	401	-0.2038	-81.7076
	401	0.1358	54.4717

Issue Price at April End	
Particulars	₹ per Unit
Opening NAV (5 lakh units)	₹ 19
Add: Entry Load at 2%	₹ 0.38
Add: Dividend Equalization	₹ 0.0799
	₹ 19.4599

Repurchase Price at May End	
Particulars	₹ per Unit
Opening NAV (4 lakh units)	₹ 19
Less: Exit Load at 2%	₹ -0.38
Add: Dividend Equalization	₹ 0.1938
	₹ 18.8138

Closing NAV at June End		
Particulars		Amount
Opening NAV (400 lakh units)	₹ 19	₹ 7,600
Add: Incomes		
April	₹ 31.9600	
May	₹ 46.1250	
June	₹ 58.47	₹ 136.5550
Less: Dividend		₹ -81.7076
Add: Portfolio Appreciation		₹ 515.670
Add: Units Issued		
5* 19.4599		₹ 97.2995
Less: Units Repurchased		
4* 18.8138		₹ -75.2552
401 Lakh Units		₹ 8,192.5617
NAV	8192.5617/ 401	₹ 20.4303

DERIVATIVE ANALYSIS AND VALUATION – FUTURES & FORWARDS

1. Illustration

The 6-months forward price of a security is ₹. 208.18. The borrowing rate is 8% per annum payable with monthly rests. What should be the spot price?

Solution:

Particulars	₹	%	Period
Forward Rate	208.18		
Interest rate - PA - monthly rests		8%	
Contract tenure			6 months
Spot	?		
Forward Price = $Spot * (1 + r/n)^{nt}$			
$F = S * (1 + 8\%/12)^{(12 * 0.5)}$			
$208.18 = S * (1 + 0.67\%)^6$			
$208.18 = S * 1.0409$			
$S = 208.18/1.0409$	200		
Spot	200		

2. Illustration

The following data relate to Anand Ltd.'s share price:

- Current price per share ₹. 1,800
- 6 months future's price/share ₹. 1,950

Assuming it is possible to borrow money in the market for transactions in securities at 12% per annum, you are required:

- to calculate the theoretical minimum price of a 6-months forward purchase; and
- to explain arbitrage opportunity.

Solution:

Particulars	₹	%	Period
Spot	1800		
Future price	1950		
Int rate %		0.12	
Contract Tenure			6 months
Forward = $Spot * (1 + Coc\%)$			
$Coc\% = 12\% * 6/12$			
$Coc\% = 6\%$			
Forward = $Spot * (1 + 6\%)$			
$F = 1800 * (1.06)$	1908		
On day 0			
Borrow money for 6 months @ 12%	1800	0.12	6 months
Invest in Stock of Anand Limited	- 1800		

Short futures @	1950		
After 6 months			
Deliver Share	1950		
Repay loan 1800+ 12% interest	- 1908		
Net gain	42		

3. Illustration

On 31-8-2011, the value of stock Index was ₹. 2,200. The risk-free rate of return has been 8% per annum. The dividend yield on this Stock Index is as under

Month	Ja n	Fe b	Ma r	Ap r	Ma y	Ju n	Ju l	Au g	Se p	Oc t	No v	De c
Dividen d p.a (%)	3	4	3	3	4	3	3	4	3	3	4	3

Assuming that interest is continuously compounded daily, find out the future price of contract deliverable on 31-12-2011. Given: $e^{0.01583} = 1.01593$.

Solution:

Particulars	₹	%	Period
Value of Index		8%	
Rf Rate			31-Dec-11
Maturity date of future contract			
Dividend Accrued in 4 months- 3%,3%,4%,3%		3.25%	
Average Dividend per month			
$F = Spot * e^{((r - d) * t)}$			
$F = Spot * e^{((8\% - 3.25\%) * 4/12)}$			
$F = 2200 * e^{(1.5833\%)}$			
$F = 2200 * e^{(0.01583)}$			
$F = 2200 * 1.01593$	2235.046		

4. Illustration

Calculate the price of 3 months PQR futures, if PQR (Face Value is ₹.10) quotes ₹. 220 on NSE and the three months future price quotes at ₹. 230 and the per annum borrowing rate is given as 15 percent and the expected annual dividend is 25 percent per annum payable before expiry. Also examine arbitrage opportunities.

Solution:

Particulars	₹	%
Spot of PQR (FV 10)	220	
3-month Future	230	
Borrowing Rate PA		0.15
Annual Expected Dividend	2.5	0.25
Theoretical price of Future		
$F = S + Coc - Div$		
$F = \frac{220 + 220 * 15\% * 3}{12 - 2.5}$		

$F =$	225.75	
Day 0		
Borrow 220 @ 15%	220	
Invest in Stock in spot	-220	
Sell Futures @ 230	0	
Total Cash flow	0	
Day 91		
Deliver stock against futures & take cash	230	
Repay Loan	-220	
Repay interest	-8.25	
Dividend inflow	2.5	
Total Cash flow	4.25	
* Assumption - Dividend is received on last day		
By borrowing & investing a stock and shorting futures on day zero & closing the positions on Day 90 / 91 by delivering the stock - one can make profit of ₹ 4.25.		

5. Illustration

BSE	5000
Value of portfolio	₹.1010000
Risk free interest rate	9% p.a.
Dividend yield on Index	6% p.a
Beta of portfolio	1.5

We assume that a future contract on the BSE index with four months maturity is used to hedge the value of portfolio over next three months.

One future contract is for delivery of 50 times the index. Based on the above information calculate:

- Price of future contract.
- The gain on short futures position if index turns out to be 4,500 in three months.

Solution:

Particulars	₹ / Index	%
BSE Spot	5000	
Portfolio Value	1010000	
R_f		9%
Y%		6%
Portfolio Beta	1.5	
BSE Futures - 4 months		
Hedging for 3 months		
Lot size - 50 units		
$F = S + Coc - D$		
$F = 5000 + 9\% * 4/12 * 5000 - 6\% * 4/12 * 5000$		

$F = 5000 + 5000 * 4/12 * (9\% - 6\%)$	5050	
Lot size	50	
Single contract	252500	
Assuming Beta is 1 No of contracts to be entered into for portfolio to be fully hedged by using Short futures position	4	
For Beta of 1.5, No. of Contracts is	4 x 1.5	
For Beta of 1.5, No. of Contracts is	6	
Spot Value of Index after 3 months	4500	
1 Month future after 3 months is?	4511.25	
Price of future at time of shorting	5050	
Price of future at time of shorting	5050	
Price of future after 3 months	4511.25	
No of contracts	6	
Lot size	50	
Total Gain	161625	

6. Illustration

The share of X Ltd. is currently selling for ₹ 300. Risk free interest rate is 0.8% per month.

A three months futures contract is selling for ₹ 312. Develop an arbitrage strategy and show what your riskless profit will be 3 months hence assuming that X Ltd. will not pay any dividend in the next three months.

Solution:

Particulars	₹ / Index	%
Spot price of X Ltd Share	300	
3 Month future Price of X Ltd share	312	
R_f interest rate pm		0.008
Dividend		0
<i>Theoretical future price = $S + Coc$</i>		
$= 300 + 300 * 0.8\% * 3 - \text{Simple Interest}$	307.2	
$= 300 * (1 + 0.8\%)^3 - \text{Compound Interest}$	307.258	
$= 300X e^{(0.8\% * 3)}$ – Continuous Compounding	307.287	
Compound Interest based Futures price	307.258	
Current Futures price	312	
Transactions Day zero		
1. Short Future @312	0	
2. Buy Stock @ Spot - 300	-300	
3. Borrow money ₹300 @ 0.8% pm	300	
	0	
Transactions at maturity		
1. Return money	-307.26	
2. Deliver the stock against the future contract	0	

3. Take money on delivery of stock against future contract	312	
Net cash flow	4.74225	
Difference between Futures price (theoretical - actual)	-4.7422	

Additional Case:

Particulars	₹ / Index	%
Spot price of X Ltd Share	300	
3 Month future Price of X Ltd share	303	
R_f interest rate pm		0.008
Dividend		0
<i>Theoretical future price = $S + COC$</i>		
$= 300 + 300 * 0.8\% * 3 - \text{Simple Interest}$	307.2	
$= 300 * (1 + 0.8\%)^3 - \text{Compound Interest}$	307.258	
$= 300X e^{(0.8\% * 3)} - \text{Continuous Compounding}$	307.287	
Compound Interest based Futures price	307.258	
Current Futures price	303	
Transactions Day zero		
1. Buy Future @ 303	0	
2. Sell the stock - Shorting - 300	300	
3. Invest / lend cash @0.8% for 3 months	-300	
Transaction on maturity		
1. Cash returned to us	307.258	
2. Give cash & take stock delivery on futures contract	-303	
3. Hand over the stock to settle to the shorting of stock transaction	0	
Net cash flow	4.25775	
Difference between Futures price (theoretical - actual)	4.26	

7. Illustration

A Mutual Fund is holding the following assets in ₹ Crores

Investments in diversified equity shares	90.00
Cash and Bank Balances	10.00
Total	100.00

The Beta of the equity shares portfolio is 1.1. The index future is selling at 4300 level. The Fund Manager apprehends that the index will fall at the most by 10%. How many index futures he should short for perfect hedging? One index future consists of 50 units. Substantiate your answer assuming the Fund Manager's apprehension will materialize.

Solution:

Particulars	₹ / Index	%

Index Future Value	4300	
Lot Size - 50 units		
MF Investments in Cr		
- Cash	10	
- Diversified Equity Shares	90	
Total	100	
Beta of Equity shares	1.1	
1. No. Of Futures to be shorted for a perfect hedge		
Contract Value of 1 futures contract	215000	
Value of Equity shares	900000000	
No of Futures contracts to be entered into	4604.6512	
Round off futures contracts	4605	
Future contracts shorted	4605	
2. In case index falls by 10% then		
Loss on Equity shares	99000000	11%
Gain on Short futures		
No. Of futures	4605	
Lot size	50	
Gain per contract	430	
Total Gain on Futures	99007500	
The Loss on Equity shares portfolio of Rs 9.9 Cr is offset by gain on futures & hence the hedging transaction served its purpose.		

8. Illustration

A trader is having in its portfolio shares worth ₹ 85 lakhs at current price and cash ₹ 15 lakhs. The beta of share portfolio is 1.6. After 3 months the price of shares dropped by 3.2%. Determine:

- Current portfolio beta
- Portfolio beta after 3 months if the trader on current date goes for long position on ₹100 lakhs Nifty futures.

Solution:

Particulars	₹ Lacs / Index	Beta
Equity Portfolio	85	1.6
Cash	15	0
Total	100	1.36
Beta of portfolio = WA of Beta of respective components		
$= \frac{85 \times 1.6 + 15 \times 0}{85 + 15} = 1.36$		
Part 2		
Price of Equity shares dropped by 3.2% after 3 months		

Given Beta of portfolio is 1.6; the market index dropped by 2% in 3 months (i.e., $3.2\%/1.6$)		
Portfolio beta = 1.6		
Change in Portfolio = 3.2% drop		
=> Change in market = $3.2\%/1.6 = 2\%$		

Equity portfolio	85	1.6	-3.2%	82.28
Cash	15	0	0	15
Nifty Futures long	100	1	-2%	98
Beta of portfolio		2.36		4.72

9. Illustration

Which position on the index future gives a speculator, a complete hedge against the following transactions:

- The share of Right Limited is going to rise. He has a long position on the cash market of ₹ 50 lakhs on the Right Limited. The beta of the Right Limited is 1.25.
- The share of Wrong Limited is going to depreciate. He has a short position on the cash market of ₹ 25 lakhs on the Wrong Limited. The beta of the Wrong Limited is 0.90.
- The share of Fair Limited is going to stagnant. He has a short position on the cash market of ₹ 20 lakhs of the Fair Limited. The beta of the Fair Limited is 0.75.

Solution:

Company Name	View / Position	₹ Lacs Investment	Beta	₹ Lacs Hedge	Hedge Position
Right Ltd	Rise - long	50	1.25	-62.5	Short Index
Wrong Ltd	Dep - Short	25	0.9	22.5	Long Index
Fair Ltd	Stagnant - Short	20	0.75	15	Long Index
				-25	Short Index

10. Illustration

Ram buys 10,000 shares of X Ltd. at a price of ₹ 22 per share whose beta value is 1.5 and sells 5,000 shares of A Ltd. at a price of ₹ 40 per share having a beta value of 2.

He obtains a complete hedge by Nifty futures at ₹ 1,000 each. He closes out his position at the closing price of the next day when the share of X Ltd. dropped by 2%, share of A Ltd. appreciated by 3% and Nifty futures dropped by 1.5%.

What is the overall profit/loss to Ram?

Solution:

Company Name	Position	Shares & Price	₹ Lacs Investment	Beta	
X Ltd	Long / Buy	10000 x 22	2.2	1.5	
A Ltd	Short / Sell	5000 x 40	-2	2	
			0.2	-3.5	-0.7
Hedge using Nifty	Long	1000 x 70	0.7	1	0.7

Total position as per existing transactions – ₹ Lacs	-0.7
Hedge should be – ₹ Lac	0.7
Contract value – ₹	1000

Number of contracts	70

Part 2					
Company Name	Position	₹ Lacs Investment	Change %	₹ Lacs Value	Change ₹ Lacs
X Ltd	Long / Buy	2.2	-2%	2.156	-0.044
A Ltd	Short / Sell	-2	3%	-2.06	-0.06
Nifty	Long	0.7	-1.5%	0.6895	-0.0105
		0.2			-0.1145
Total Loss on portfolio is ₹ 11450					

11. Illustration

On January 1, 2013 an investor has a portfolio of 5 shares as given below.

Security	Price	Number of Shares	Beta
A	349.30	5,000	1.15
B	480.50	7,000	0.40
C	593.52	8,000	0.90
D	734.70	10,000	0.95
E	824.85	2,000	0.85

The cost of capital to the investor is 10.5% per annum. You are required to calculate

- Beta of his portfolio
- The theoretical value of NIFTY futures for February 2013
- The number of contracts of NIFTY the investor needs to sell to get a full hedge until February for his portfolio if the current value of NIFTY is 5900 and NIFTY futures have a minimum trade lot requirement of 200 units. Assume that the futures are trading at their fair value.
- The number of future contracts the investor should trade if he desires to reduce the beta of his portfolios to 0.6. No. of days in a year be treated as 365. Given: $\ln(1.105) = 0.0998$ and $e^{(0.015858)} = 1.01598$

Solution:

Security	Price	# Shares	₹ Lacs value	Beta
A	349.3	5000	17.465	1.15
B	480.5	7000	33.635	0.4
C	593.52	8000	47.4816	0.9
D	734.7	10000	73.47	0.95
E	824.85	2000	16.497	0.85
			188.5486	0.84907
Part 1: Portfolio Beta				0.84907

NIFTY Spot	5900
Coc	0.105
# of days in year	365
NIFTY Future	$= Spot * e^{(r * t)}$
Part 2: Nifty Future value	5999.266924

Short Nifty futures for Full hedge	
Nifty Futures value	5999.27
Lot size	200
Notional of 1 Nifty future contract	1199853
Part 3: Total Nifty future contracts to be shorted	13.3426

	₹ Lacs value	Beta	
Portfolio Data	188.5486	0.84907	160.091
Short Nifty	-46.96198	1	-46.962
Revised portfolio	188.5486	0.6	113.129
Notional short nifty position	-4696198		
1 Contract notional	1199853.385		
Part 4: No. of contracts to be shorted	3.91397654		

12. Illustration

Details about portfolio of shares of an investor is as below:

Share	No. of Shares (Lakhs)	Price per share	Beta
A Ltd.	3.00	₹ 500	1.40
B Ltd.	4.00	₹ 750	1.20
C Ltd.	2.00	₹ 250	1.60

The investor thinks that the risk of portfolio is very high and wants to reduce the portfolio beta to 0.91. He is considering two below mentioned alternative strategies:

- Dispose off a part of his existing portfolio to acquire risk free securities or
- Take appropriate position on Nifty Futures which are currently traded at ₹ 8125 and each NIFTY point is worth ₹ 200.

You are required to determine:

- portfolio beta,
- The value of risk-free securities to be acquired,
- The number of shares of each company to be disposed off,
- The number of Nifty contracts to be bought/sold; and
- The value of portfolio beta for 2% rise in Nifty

Solution:

Part 1						
Security	Price	# Shares L	₹ Lacs value	Beta	Beta *Value	Weightage
A Ltd	500	3	1500	1.4	2100	0.3
B Ltd	750	4	3000	1.2	3600	0.6
C Ltd	250	2	500	1.6	800	0.1
			5000	1.3	6500	
Portfolio Beta is 1.3						

Part 2	₹ Lacs value	Beta
Target portfolio beta	5000	0.91
Total proportion of RF securities	R_f	0
Total value of portfolio	5000	0.91
Value of Equity Portfolio	$5000 - R_f$	1.3
	$(R_f * 0 + (1 - R_f) * 1.3) / 1 = 0.91$	
	$(0 + 1.3 - 1.3R_f) = 0.91$	
	$1.3 - 0.91 = 1.3R_f$	
	$0.39 = 1.3 R_f$	
	$R_f = 0.39 / 1.3$	
	$R_f = 0.3$	
	$R_f = 30\%$	
	Equity Portfolio = 70%	
Value of Risk-Free securities acquired	1500	

Part 3					
Security	Price	# Shares L	₹ Lacs value	% Disposed	# of Shares Disposed
A Ltd	500	3	1500	0.3	0.9
B Ltd	750	4	3000	0.3	1.2
C Ltd	250	2	500	0.3	0.6
			5000	0.3	

Part 4	₹ Lacs value	Beta	Beta x Value
Reduce Beta to 0.91 by Entering to Nifty contracts			
Current portfolio	5000	1.3	6500
Short Nifty	1950	-1	-1950
Target portfolio	5000	0.91	4550
Total NIFTY Contract Value Short	1950		
Current Nifty Futures	8125		
Each NIFTY is worth	200		
Total contracts	120		

Part 5	Price	₹ Lacs value	Beta	Beta* Value
NIFTY Change	0.02			

Loss on NIFT Short	39			
Equity portfolio		5000	1.3	
Change in portfolio value		130		
Revised portfolio value		5130		
Less: Loss on Nifty		-39		
Total value of portfolio		5091		
Net change in total portfolio		91		
% change in total portfolio		1.82%		
% change in NIFTY		2%		
Beta		0.91		
Revised portfolio Beta				
Equity		5130	1.3	6669
Nifty Short		1911	-1	-1911
Total Beta		5130	0.92749	4758

When there is a 2% Rise in NIFTY, the portfolio value will change by 1.82% because Beta of portfolio is 0.91

Once the portfolio weights change and no new transactions are entered into the BETA will change to 0.927

13. Illustration

On April 1, 2015, an investor has a portfolio consisting of eight securities as shown below:

Security	Market Price	No. of Shares	Beta Value
A	29.40	400	0.59
B	318.70	800	1.32
C	660.20	150	0.87
D	5.20	300	0.35
E	281.90	400	1.16
F	275.40	750	1.24
G	514.60	300	1.05
H	170.50	900	0.76

The cost of capital for the investor is 20% p.a. continuously compounded. The investor fears a fall in the prices of the shares in the near future. Accordingly, he approaches you for the advice to protect the interest of his portfolio.

You can make use of the following information:

- (1) The current NIFTY value is 8500.
- (2) NIFTY futures can be traded in units of 25 only.
- (3) Futures for May are currently quoted at 8700 and Futures for June are being quoted at 8850.

You are required to calculate:

- (i) The beta of his portfolio.
- (ii) The theoretical value of the futures contract for contracts expiring in May and June.

Given ($e^{0.03}=1.03045$, $e^{0.04}=1.04081$, $e^{0.05}=1.05127$)

(iii) The number of NIFTY contracts that he would have to sell if he desires to hedge until June in each of the following cases:

- (A) His total portfolio
- (B) 50% of his portfolio
- (C) 120% of his portfolio

Solution:

Part 1				
Security	Price	# of shares	₹	Beta
A	29.4	400	11760	0.59
B	318.7	800	254960	1.32
C	660.2	150	99030	0.87
D	5.2	300	1560	0.35
E	281.9	400	112760	1.16
F	275.4	750	206550	1.24
G	514.6	300	154380	1.05
H	170.5	900	153450	0.76
Portfolio Beta			994450	1.10195

Part 2	
Nifty Spot	8500
COC	20%
May Futures	8700
June Futures	8850
May Theoretical Futures Price	8788.18
June Theoretical Futures Price	8935.8

WN	t (days)	r	rt	$e^{(rt)}$	$F = S * e^{(rt)}$
t May	60	0.2	0.032876712	1.0339	8788.17833
t June	90	0.2	0.049315068	1.05127	8935.795

$e^{(0.03)}$	1.03045
$e^{(0.04)}$	1.04081
$e^{(0.01)}$	0.01036
$e^{(0.033)}$	1.0339

Part 3					
Hedge 100% of portfolio with NIFTY	% coverage	Total Notional of NIFTY Short (Portfolio value * % coverage * Portfolio Beta)	June Futures price	Lot size	# of contracts = Total Notional / Futures price / Lot size

Total NIFTY Notional to be shorted	1	1095832.3	8850	25	4.952914
Total NIFTY Notional to be shorted	0.5	547916.15	8850	25	2.476457
Total NIFTY Notional to be shorted	1.2	1314998.76	8850	25	5.943497

14. Illustration

Sensex futures are traded at a multiple of 50. Consider the following quotations of Sensex futures in the 10 trading days during February 2009:

Day	High	Low	Closing
04-02-2009	3306.40	3290.00	3296.50
05-02-2009	3298.00	3262.50	3294.40
06-02-2009	3256.20	3227.00	3230.40
07-02-2009	3233.00	3201.50	3212.30
10-02-2009	3281.50	3256.00	3267.50
11-02-2009	3283.50	3260.00	3263.80
12-02-2009	3315.00	3286.30	3292.00
14-02-2009	3315.00	3257.10	3309.30
17-02-2009	3278.00	3249.50	3257.80
18-02-2009	3118.00	3091.40	3102.60

Abhishek bought one Sensex futures contract on February 04. The average daily absolute change in the value of contract is ₹ 10,000 and standard deviation of these changes is ₹ 2,000.

The maintenance margin is 75% of initial margin. You are required to determine the daily balances in the margin account and payment on margin calls, if any.

Solution:

Average Change in Contract value	Mean	10000
1 SD in average contract value	SD	2000
based on the principles of VAR, Margin is Mean + 3 SD		16000
Initial Margin		16000
Maintenance Margin	0.75	12000

Day	Closing	MTM Computation	MTM	Total Margin	Margin call	Closing margin
4th Feb	3296.5	0		16000	0	
5th Feb	3294.4	50 * (3294.4-3296.5)	-105	15895	0	
6th Feb	3230.4	50 * (3230.4-3294.4)	-3200	12695	0	
7th Feb	3212.3	50 * (3212.3-3230.4)	-905	11790	4210	16000
10th Feb	3267.5	50 * (3267.5-3212.3)	2760	18760	0	
11th Feb	3263.8	50 * (3263.8-3267.5)	-185	18575	0	
12th Feb	3292	50 * (3292-3263.8)	1410	19985	0	
14th Feb	3309.3	50 * (3309.3-3292)	865	20850	0	

17th Feb	3257.8	$50 * (3257.8 - 3309.3)$	- 2575	18275	0	
18th Feb	3102.6	$50 * (3102.6 - 3257.8)$	- 7760	10515	5485	16000
Total Gain			- 9695		9695	
Total Gain	$(3102.6 - 3296.5) * 50$	-9695				
* Assumption purchase is made on Feb 4th at closing price				3296.5		
Contracts	1					
Lot size	50					
Initial margin	16000					

15. Illustration

Suppose that there is a future contract on a share presently trading at ₹ 1000. The life of future contract is 90 days and during this time the company will pay dividends of ₹ 7.50 in 30 days, ₹ 8.50 in 60 days and ₹ 9.00 in 90 days.

Assuming that the Compounded Continuously Risk-free Rate of Interest (CCRRI) is 12% p.a. you are required to find out:

- Fair Value of the contract if no arbitrage opportunity exists.
- Value of Cost to Carry.

[Given $e^{-0.01} = 0.9905$, $e^{-0.02} = 0.9802$, $e^{-0.03} = 0.97045$ and $e^{0.03} = 1.03045$]

Solution:

Spot		1000
Dividend	30	7.5
	60	8.5
	90	9
CCROI		12% PA

Given	
$e^{-0.01}$	0.9905
$e^{-0.02}$	0.9802
$e^{-0.03}$	0.9705
$e^{0.03}$	1.03045

PV of Div inflows	30	7.5	$7.5 * e^{(-30/360 * 12\%)}$	$7.5 * e^{-0.01}$	7.42875
	60	8.5	$8.5 * e^{(-60/360 * 12\%)}$	$8.5 * e^{-0.02}$	8.3317
	90	9	$9.0 * e^{(-90/360 * 12\%)}$	$9.0 * e^{-0.03}$	8.7345
					24.49495

Futures price	$(1000 - 24.49495) * e^{(90/360 * 12\%)}$	
	$(1000 - 24.49495) * e^{0.03}$	
	1005.21	

Cost of carry	29.7041	
PV of Div	-24.495	
Net cost of carry	5.20918	
$e^{(-0.03)}$	0.97045	$= 1/(e^{(0.03)})$
$e^{(-0.01)}$	0.9905	
$e^{(0.03)}$	1.03045	
	0.02005	
	0.01003	
$e^{(-0.02)}$	0.98048	

16. Illustration

A futures contract is available on R Ltd that pays annual dividend of ₹ 4 whose stock is currently priced at ₹ 125. Each future contract calls for the delivery of 1000 shares to stock in one year. Corporate treasury bill is ₹ 8%.

Given the above information what should be the price of one future contract if the company's stock price decreases by 6%.

And as a result of the company's stock price decrease will the investor long position in one futures contract realise the gain or loss, what would be amount of gain or loss.

Ignore margin and taxation if any.

Solution:

R Ltd Spot price		125
Annual Dividend		4
Futures contract Duration		1 year
Futures lot size		1000
ROI		0.08
Price of Futures contract		$S + COC - D$
COC		10
Futures price of a single share		131
Dividend is paid immediately and hence no PV of dividend is considered		
Futures price of a contract of 1000 shares		131000
Spot		125
Less: Reduction	0.06	7.5
		117.5
1 Futures contract price		$1000 \times (117.5(1 + 8\%) - 4)$
		122900
Because of reduction in value of the stock, the Investor will Lose ₹8100		8100

17. Illustration

Mr. V decides to sell short 10,000 shares of ABC plc, when it was selling at yearly high of 5.60 pounds. His broker requested him to deposit a margin of 45% and commission of 1,550 pounds. While Mr. V was short the share, ABC plc. Paid a dividend of 0.25 pounds. At the end of one year, Mr. V buys 1,000 shares of ABC plc. at 4.50 pounds to close out the position and was charged a commission of 1,450 pounds.

You are required to calculate return on investment of Mr. V.

Solution:

# of shares of ABC Pls Short sold		10000	
Price at which short sold		5.6	
Margin Requirement	45%	25200	
Dividend paid during the year	25%	2500	
Year-end position close at		4.5	
Initial commission		1550	
Closure commission		1450	
ROI		<i>Profit / Investment</i>	0.2183
Profit		Reduction in price	11000
		Less: Commissions	-3000
		Less: Dividend	-2500
		Net return	5500
		Investment	25200

0	1
-29250	34750
10% NPV	2340.91
20% NPV	-291.667
19% NPV	-48.3193
0.01	-243.347
	0.00199
ROI	19%-0.2%
	0.188

18. Illustration

Suppose current price of an INDEX is ₹ 13,800 and yield on INDEX is 4.8% per annum. 6 Month future contract of an INDEX is trading at ₹ 14,340.

Assuming the Risk-free rate of interest is 12%, show that Mr. X, an arbitrageur can earn an abnormal rate of return irrespective of outcome after 6 months.

You can assume that after six months; INDEX closes at ₹ 10,200 or ₹ 15,600 and 50% of the stock including INDEX shall pay dividend in next 6 months.

Also calculate the implied Risk-free rate.

Solution:

Spot Index price	13800
Index Yield p.a.	0.048
6-month futures price	14340

Rf	0.12
Index closing value after 6 months	10200
	15600
Index stock paying div in 6 months	50%
$F = S + COC - Div.$	
$= 13800 + 13800 * 12\% * 6/12 - 4.8\% * 50\% * 13800$	14296.8
Theo Futures price	14296.8
Spot	13800
COC	828
Dividend	331.2

		Cash Flow (Day 0)
Short Index Futures	14340	0
Buy Index spot (portfolio or ETF)	13800	-13800
Borrow Money @ 12%	13800	13800

Cash flow after 6 months	
Dividend	331.2
Add: Cash	14340
Less: Loan	-13800
Less: Interest	-828
Profit	43.2

	Index 10200		Index 15600
Dividend	331.2	Dividend	331.2
Profit on Futures shorted	4140	Loss on Futures	-1260
Loss on Shares	-3600	Gain on shares	1800
Less: Interest	-828	Less: Interest	-828
Net profit / loss	43.2	Net profit / loss	43.2

At Implied risk-free rate	$14340 = 13800 + 13800 * x\% * 6/12 - 4.8\% * 50\% * 13800$
	$14340 - 13800 = 13800 * x\% * .5 - 331.2$
	$540 + 331.2 = 13800 * x\% * .5$
	$871.2 = 13800 * x\% * 1/2$
	$871.2 * 2/13800 = x\%$
Implied risk-free rate	0.12626

19. Illustration

The NSE-50 Index futures are traded with rupee value being ₹ 100 per index point. On 15th September, the index closed at 1195, and December futures (last trading day December 15) were trading at 1225.

The historical dividend yield on the index has been 3% per annum and the borrowing rate was 9.5% per annum.

- Determine whether on September 15, the December futures were underpriced or overpriced?
 - What arbitrage transaction is possible to gain out this mispricing?
 - Calculate the gains and losses if the index on 15th December closes at (a) 1260 (b) 1175.
- Assume 365 days in a year for your calculations.

Solution:

Spot on 15th Sep	1195
15th Dec Future price	1225
Y	0.03
R	0.095
Lot size	100
Part 1	
Theoretical Futures price per 1 unit of index	$= S + S * (r - y) * t$
	1214.37
Futures price per contract	121437
December futures are overpriced on the stock exchange	

Part 2
Since Futures are overpriced. We will sell them. Secondly, since it is an arbitrage transaction with no risk, one will borrow money @9.5% and invest it in the spot value of Index in order to cover the short futures position. On the Maturity date, all positions will be closed out and profit will be booked.

Part 3	(a)	(b)
Gain / Loss if index value on Dec 15th is	1260	1175
Day 0 Cash flow		
Short Futures 100 contracts @ 1225	0	0
Borrow money @ 9.5%	119500	119500
Buy Spot Index 100 units @ 1195	-119500	-119500
Total CF on Day 0	0	0
Day 91 CF		
(Loss)/ Profit on Futures	-3500	5000
Sell the index spot	126000	117500
Dividend @ 3%	893.7945205	893.7945
Repay Loan	-119500	-119500
Repay Interest @ 9.5%	-2830.349315	-2830.35
Total Cash flow	1063.445205	1063.445
Irrespective of the Index value the arbitrager can lock in profit of ₹1063.45 per lot of futures		

20. Illustration

On 1st April 2015, Sunidhi was holding a portfolio of 10 securities whose value was ₹ 9,94,450. The weighted average of beta of 9 securities was 1.10.

Since she was expecting a fall in the prices of the shares in near future to hedge her portfolio, she sold 5 contracts of NIFTY Futures (Multiplier of 25) expiring in May 2015, which was trading at 8767.07 on 1st April.

- Calculate the beta of the 10th security.
- Reconcile the reasons in spite of 2% fall in the market as per Sunidhi's apprehension if she would have earned some profit on her cash position.

Solution:

Portfolio Value	994450
Beta of 9 Securities	1.1
Nifty Contracts Shorted	5
Lot size	25
Futures price	8767.07
Total Notional value Shorted	1095883.75
Beta of 10th Security	
First find out Total portfolio Beta	
Total futures value = Portfolio x beta	
Beta = Total Futures value /Portfolio value	
Beta of full portfolio of 10 securities =	1.10199985
Assuming weights of 9 securities & the 10th security are in same proportion	
9	1.1
1	B
10	1.102
$10 \times 1.102 = 9 \times 1.1 + 1 \times B$	
$B = 10 \times 1.102 - 9.9$	1.12
	1.12
Part 1 Beta of 10th Security is	1.12
Part 2	
Even though portfolio beta is 1.1, & market fell by 2%, if Sunidhi has made a profit on her portfolio, it means some of her stocks may not have followed the overall market and as a result, the gains from those stocks, offset the negative impact of overall fall in the market	

21. Illustration

Miss K holds 10,000 shares of IBS Bank @ 2,738.70 when one month INDEX Future was trading at 6,086 and the share has a Beta of 1.2. How many INDEX Futures should she short to perfectly hedge her position? A single INDEX Future is a lot of 50 indices. Justify your result in the following cases:

- When the INDEX zooms by 1%
- When the INDEX plummets by 2%

Solution:

Data Provided		
No of Shares of IBIS held by Miss K	10000	
Price per share	2738.7	

Total portfolio value	27387000	
Beta	1.2	
Futures price	6086	
Futures lot size	50	
Notional contract value of 1 Future	304300	
Part 1		
Number of futures contracts to be shorted	$= (\text{portfolio value} / \text{notional contract value of 1 future}) * \text{Beta}$	
Number of futures contracts to be shorted	108	
Part 2		
Value of IBS Shares + Future Short when Index changes by	0.01	-0.02
IBS Shares	$\text{beta} * \text{index gain} * \text{IBS value}$	
Future position Short	$(\text{Index Future} - \text{Spot}) * \text{contracts} * \text{lot size} * \text{Future price}$	
IBS Shares gain / (loss)	328644	-657288
Short futures gain / (loss)	-328644	657288
Total Gain / (loss)	0	0
Because Miss K has fully hedged shares of IBS bank with Index futures, the movement in market will not affect her portfolio value		

22. Illustration

BSE	30,000
Value of Portfolio	₹ 60,60,000
Risk free interest rate	9% p.a.
Dividend yield on INDEX	6% p.a.
Beta of Portfolio	1.5

We assume that a future contract on the BSE index with four months maturity is used to hedge the value of portfolio over next three months. One future contract is for delivery of 50 times the index.

Based on the above information calculate:

- Price of future contract.
- The gain on short futures position if index turns out to be 27,000 in three months.

Solution:

BSE Spot	30000
Portfolio value	6060000
r	0.09
y	0.06

Beta of portfolio	1.50
Lot size of futures	50.00
Part 1	
Futures price - 4 months	30300
Part 2	
Index position in 3 months	27000
Total Futures Shorted to hedge the portfolio	90,90,000.00
No of futures contracts shorted	6.00
1 Month future price after 3 months when spot is 27000	27067.5
Gain on single unit of futures is	3232.5
Total gain on futures	969750

23. Illustration

On April 1, 2019, Kasi has a portfolio consisting of four securities as shown below

Security	A	K	S	P
Market Price	₹ 48.50	₹ 332.68	₹ 13.99	₹ 292.82
No. of Shares	673	480	721	358
Beta Value	0.74	1.28	0.54	0.46

Cost of Capital is 16% p.a. compounded continuously. Kasi fears a fall in prices of shares in future. Accordingly, he approaches you for the advice to protect the interest of his Portfolio.

You can make use of the following information:

- The current NIFTY Value is 9380.
- NIFTY Futures can be traded in units of 25 only.
- Futures for September are currently quoted at 9540 and Futures for October are being quoted at 9820.

You are required to calculate:

The Beta of his Portfolio.

Theoretical Value of Futures for contracts expiring in September & October.

Given ($e^{0.067} = 1.0693$, $e^{0.08} = 1.0833$, $e^{0.093} = 1.0975$)

The number of NIFTY Contract that he would have to sell, if he desires to hedge 150% of the Portfolio until October.

Solution:

Part 1					
Security	Price	Shares	Total Value	Beta	B X value
A	48.50	673.00	32640.50	0.74	24153.97
K	332.68	480.00	159686.40	1.28	204398.59
S	13.99	721.00	10086.79	0.54	5446.87
P	292.82	358.00	104829.56	0.46	48221.60
			307243.25	0.92	282221.03
Portfolio Beta is				0.92	

Part 2		
NIFTY Spot	9380.00	
COC	16%	
Futures lot size	25.00	
Futures value theoretical	$F = S * e^{(rt)}$	Market quote
- Sep	10161.35	9540
- Oct	10294.55	9820

WN 1			
Cost of carry for Sep	$e^{(16\% * 6/12)}$	$e^{(0.08)}$	1.0833
Cost of carry for Oct	$e^{(16\% * 7/12)}$	$e^{(0.093)}$	1.0975

Part 3	
No. of contracts for hedging 150% of the portfolio till October	
Portfolio value	307243.25
Beta	0.92
October futures price	9820.00
Lot size	25.00
Total number of contracts for 100% hedge	1.15
For 150% hedge	1.73
Kasi has to short 1.73 or 2 contracts of NIFTY October futures to hedge 150% of his portfolio	

24. Illustration

Mr. A has a portfolio of ₹ 5 crores consisting of equity shares of X Ltd. and Y Ltd. with beta of 1.15.

Other information is as follows: Spot Value of Index Future = 21000

Multiplier = 150

You are requested to reduce beta of portfolio to 0.85 and increase beta to 1.45 by using:

- Change in composition through Risk Free securities
- Index futures

Solution:

	in ₹	in ₹ Cr
Portfolio value	50000000	5
Portfolio Beta		1.15
Index futures current price	21000	
Lot size	150	

Reduce portfolio beta to 0.85 using Risk free securities.		
Let proportion of Risk-free securities be R_f		
$0.85 = (1 - R_f) * 1.15 + R_f * 0$		In Cr
$0.85 = 1.15 - 1.15R_f$		
$1.15R_f = 0.30$		

$R_f = 0.30/1.15$	- 0.26.08 69	1.304348
26.09% of portfolio i.e., Rs.1.30 Cr should be taken out of X & Y Ltd.'s in their respective weights & invested in Risk free securities to reduce portfolio beta to 0.85		

Increase Beta to 1.45 by Changing composition using Risk free securities		
	in ₹	in ₹ Cr
$1.45 = (1 - R_f) * 1.15 + R_f * 0$		
$1.45 = 1.15 - 1.15R_f$		
$1.45 - 1.15 = -1.15R_f$		
$0.30 = -1.15R_f$		
$R_f = -0.30/1.15$	- 0.26086957	- 1.304348
₹ 1.30 Cr should be borrowed by shorting risk-free securities and invested in X & Y Ltd.'s in their respective weights in order to increase portfolio beta to 1.45		

Changing beta by using Futures	
Reducing Beta to 0.85	
	$0.85 * 5 = 5 * 1.15 - F * 1$
	$4.25 = 5.75 - F$
	$F = 1.5$
Notional value of Futures contract to be shorted	15000000
Futures value current	21000
Lot size	150
No of futures contracts shorted	4.761904762

For increasing Beta to 1.45	Beta	₹ Cr
Portfolio	1.45	5
Equity shares	1.15	5
Index long	1	F
	$1.45 \times 5 = 1.15 \times 5 + 1 * F$	
	$7.25 - 5.75 = F$	
	$F = 1.5$	

Notional contract value of Futures to be purchased	15000000
Current futures price	21000
Lot size	150
No of Future contracts gone long	4.761904762

25. Illustration

Mr. X, is a Senior Portfolio Manager at ABC Asset Management Company. He expects to purchase a portfolio of shares in 90 days. However, he is worried about the expected price increase in shares in coming day and to hedge against this potential price increase he decides to take a position on a 90-day forward contract on the Index.

The index is currently trading at 2290. Assuming that the continuously compounded dividend yield is 1.75% and risk-free rate of interest is 4.16%, you are required to determine:

- Calculate the justified forward price on this contract.
- Suppose after 28 days of the purchase of the contract the index value stands at 2450 then determine gain/ loss on the above long position.
- If at expiration of 90 days, the Index Value is 2470 then what will be gain on long position.

Note: Take 365 days in a year and value of $e^{0.005942} = 1.005960$, $e^{0.001849} = 1.001851$.

Solution:

Given data	
Spot on Day 0	2290
Forward contract tenure in days (t)	90
Dividend Yield (y)	0.0175
Risk Free rate (r)	0.0416
(a)	
$F = S * e^{((r - y) * t/365)}$	$2290 * e^{(4.16\% - 1.75\%) * 90/365}$
	$2290 * e^{(2.41\% * 90/365)}$
	$2290 * e^{(0.0059425)}$
90 Day forward price	2303.6484
(b)	
Current Spot	2450
Original spot	2290
28 Day forward price for original spot	$2290 * e^{(2.41\% * 28/365)}$
Forward price	2294.23879
Gain / Loss	155.76121
(c)	
90-day spot	2470
90-day that day maturity forward price	2470
Original forward contract price	2303.6484
Gain / loss	166.3516

26. Illustration

A is an investor and having in its Portfolio Shares worth ₹. 1,20,00,000 at current price and Cash ₹ 10,00,000. The Beta of Share Portfolio is 1.4. After four months the price of shares dropped by 1.8%.

You are required to determine:

- (i) Current Portfolio Beta and
- (ii) Portfolio Beta after four months-if A on current date goes for long position on ₹ 1,30,00,000 Nifty futures.
- (iii) Show calculations in ₹. Lakhs with four decimal points.

Solution:

Share portfolio in Rs. Lacs	120
Cash (₹ Lacs)	10
Beta	1.4
Reduction in portfolio prices in 4 months	- 1.8%
Nifty Futures Long (Rs. Lacs)	130

(a)			
	Rs. Lacs	Beta	Beta x Rs. L
Share portfolio	120	1.4	168
Cash	10	0	0
Total	130	1.292308	168
Portfolio Beta is		1.292308	

(b)	
Change in Value of portfolio	-0.018
Change in NIFTY	$\frac{\text{change in portfolio}}{\text{portfolio beta}}$
Change in NIFTY	-0.01285714

Current date portfolio beta with NIFTY	₹ Lacs	Beta	Beta * ₹ L
Share portfolio	120	1.4	168
Cash	10	0	0
NIFTY Futures	130	1	130
Total	130	2.292308	298
Portfolio Beta is		2.292308	

	₹ Lacs	Change	Value after 4 months	Change
Change in Value of Equity Shares	120	-0.018	117.84	2.16
Change in NIFTY contract	130	-0.012857	128.3286	1.671429
Cash	10	0	10	0
Total	130	0.029473		3.831429
Portfolio Beta	$\frac{\text{Change in portfolio} (\%)}{\text{Change in index} (\%)}$			
Portfolio Beta	2.292307692			

27. Illustration

The price of March Nifty Futures Contract on a particular day was 9170. The minimum trading lot on Nifty Futures is 50. The initial margin is 8% and the maintenance margin is 6%. The index closed at the following levels on next five days:

Day	1	2	3	4	5
Settlement Price	9380	9520	9100	8960	9140

You are required to calculate:

- Mark to market cash flows and daily closing balances on account of
 - An investor who has taken a long position at 9170
 - An investor who has taken a short position at 9170
- Net profit/ loss on each of the contracts

Solution:

Spot	9,170.00
Lot size	50
Day	Price ₹
1	9,380.00
2	9,520.00
3	9,100.00
4	8,960.00
5	9,140.00

Scenario A - Long NIFTY @ 9170									
Day	Settlement price	Index movement	size	MTM Gain /loss	OP Margin A/C	Add margin	Closing margin, A/C	Main margin req @ 6%	Margin shortfall recouped
0	917000%	0.00	50.00	0		36680	36680	27510	
1	9,380.00	210.00	50.00	10,500	36680		47180	28140	
2.00	9,520.00	140	50	7,000	47180		54180	28560	
3	9100	-420.00	50	-21,000	54180		33180	27300	
4	8,960.00	-140.00	50.00	-7,000	33180	9660	35840	26880	9660
5	9,140.00	180.00	50.00	9,000	35840	0	44840	27420	
Total				-1,500					
Gain / loss	-1,500.00								
Change in margin A/c							-1500		

Scenario A - Short NIFTY @ 9170									
Day	Settlement price	Index movement	Lot size	MTM Gain/ loss	OP Margin A/C	Add margin	Closing margin, A/C	Main margin req @ 6%	Margin shortfall recouped
0.00	9,170.00	0.00	50.00	0		36680	36680	27510	

1	9,380.00	-210.00	50.00	10,500	36680	11340	37520	28140	11340
2	9,520.00	-140.00	50.00	-7,000	37520		30520	28560	
3	9,100.00	420.00	50.00	21,000	30520		51520	27300	
4	8,960.00	140.00	50.00	7,000	51520		58520	26880	
5	9,140.00	-180.00	50.00	-9,000	58520		49520		
Total Gain / (loss)				1,500					
Gain / loss	1,500.00								
Change in margin in A/c							1500		

28. Illustration

Following information is available for consideration;

BSE Index	25,000
Value of portfolio	₹ 50,50,000
Risk free interest rate	9% p.a.
Dividend yield on Index	6% p.a.
Beta of portfolio	1.5

We assume that a future contract on the BSE index with 4 months maturity is used to hedge the value of portfolio over next 3 months. One future contract is for delivery of 50 times the index.

Based on the above information calculate:

- Price of future contract.
- Gain on short futures position if index turns out to be 22,500 in 3 months.

Note: Daily compounding (exponential) formula is not required to be used.

Solution:

$$f = \text{spot} + \text{cost of carry on spot} - \text{dividend on spot} = s * e^{(r-y)t}$$

- Price of Future Contract;

$$\begin{aligned}
 f &= 25000 + 25000 * \left(\frac{9\% * 4}{12} \right) - 25000 * \left(\frac{6\% * 4}{12} \right) \\
 &= 25000 + 25000 * \left(\frac{3\% * 4}{12} \right) = 25000 + 250 = \mathbf{25250}
 \end{aligned}$$

One future contract has lot size of 50 times the index value

So, future price = $50 * 25250 = \mathbf{₹ 1262500}$

- Gain on Short future position if index turns out to be 22500 in 3 months;

Index value after 3 months = 22500

4 months futures value after 3 months

$$= 25000 + 25000 * \left(\frac{9\% - 6\% * 1}{12} \right) = 22500 + 56.25 = \mathbf{22556.26}$$

$$\text{No. of contracts hedged} = \frac{\text{portfolio value} * \text{portfolio } \beta}{\text{price of future contract}} = \frac{5050000 * 1.5}{1262500} = \mathbf{6 \text{ contracts}}$$

Original futures value shorted = $1262500 * 6 = \mathbf{₹ 7575000}$

At expiry, 6 futures contracts are worth = $50 \text{ lot size} * \text{future value} * 6 \text{ no. of contracts}$

$$= 50 * 22556.25 * 6 = \mathbf{₹ 6766875}$$

Short Value = 7575000

Square up Value = 6766875

Gain = $\mathbf{₹ 808125}$

DERIVATIVE ANALYSIS AND VALUATION - OPTIONS

1. Illustration

Mr. A purchased a 3-month call option for 100 shares in XYZ Ltd. at a premium of Rs. 30 per share, with an exercise price of Rs.550. He also purchased a 3-month put option for 100 shares of the same company at a premium of Rs. 5 per share with an exercise price of Rs. 450. The market price of the share on the date of Mr. A's purchase of options, is Rs. 500. Calculate the profit or loss that Mr. A would make assuming that the market price falls to Rs. 350 at the end of 3 months.

Solution:

	Call option	Put Option	Total
Spot	₹ 500	₹ 500	
X	₹ 550	₹ 450	
Type	Buy	Buy	
Premia	₹ 30	₹ 5	₹ 35
# of Shares/ Options	100	100	
Expiry in Months	3	3	
Closing Price	₹ 350	₹ 350	
Profit/ Loss	0	(450-350) *100	= ₹ 10,000
Less: Premia			₹ 3,500
Net Pay Off for 1 Put + 1 Call an option of share each respectively			₹ 65
Lot Size			100
Total Net Pay off for 1 Call& 1 Put with lot size of 100 shares each			₹ 6,500

2. Illustration

The market received rumor about ABC corporation's tie-up with a multinational company. This has induced the market price to move up. If the rumor is false, the ABC corporation stock price will probably fall dramatically.

To protect from this an investor has bought the call and put options.

He purchased one 3 months call with a striking price of Rs. 42 for Rs. 2 premium, and paid Rs.1 per share premium for 3 months put with a striking price of Rs. 40.

Determine the Investor's position if the tie up offers bids the price of ABC Corporation's stock up to Rs. 43 in 3 months.

Determine the Investor's ending position, if the tie up program fails, and the price of the stocks falls to Rs. 36 in 3 months.

Solution:

Type	Call option	Put Option	Total
Action	Buy	Buy	

X	₹ 42	₹ 40	
Premia	₹ 2	₹ 1	
Expiry in Months	3	3	
Case (a)			
Closing Price	₹ 43	₹ 43	
Gain/ Loss on option	₹ 1	₹ 0	₹ 1
Less: Premia Paid			₹ -3
Net Gain/ Loss			₹ -2
Case (b)			
Closing Price	₹ 36	₹ 36	
Gain/ Loss on option	₹ 0	₹ 4	₹ 4
Less: Premia Paid			₹ 3
Net Gain/ Loss			₹ 1
Assumption: Each Call/ Put Option is for 1 share of ABC Ltd.			

3. Illustration

Equity share of PQR Ltd. is presently quoted at Rs. 320. The Market Price of the share after 6 months has the following probability distribution:

Market Price in Rs.	Probability
180	0.1
260	0.2
280	0.5
320	0.1
400	0.1

A put option with a strike price of Rs. 300 can be written.

You are required to find out expected value of option at maturity (i.e., 6 months)

Solution:

Spot	₹ 320
X	₹ 300
Option Type	Put
Expiry in Months	6

Stock Price after 6 Months	₹ 180	₹ 260	₹ 280	₹ 320	₹ 400	
Probabilities	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.1	0.1	1
Expected Stock Price (Irrelevant)	18	52	140	32	40	282
Payoff from Buy Put	₹ 120	₹ 40	₹ 20	₹ 0	₹ 0	
Probabilities	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.1	0.1	1
Expected Pay Off of a Buy Put	₹ 12	₹ 8	₹ 10	₹ 0	₹ 0	₹ 30
Expected value of option at maturity i.e., after 6 months	₹ 30					

4. Illustration

You as an investor had purchased a 4-month call option on the equity shares of X Ltd. of Rs.10, of which the current market price is Rs. 132 and the exercise price Rs. 150. You expect the price to range between Rs. 120 to Rs. 190. The expected share price of X Ltd. and related probability is given below

Expected Price	Rs. 120	Rs. 140	Rs. 160	Rs. 180	Rs. 190
Probability	0.05	0.20	0.50	0.10	0.15

Compute the following:

- Expected Share price at the end of 4 months.
- Value of Call Option at the end of 4 months, if the exercise price prevails.
- In case the option is held to its maturity, what will be the expected value of the call option?

Solution:

Option Type	Call	Expected Price	Probability	Probability Weighted Expected Share Price	Value of Option	Probability Weighted Expected Value of Call Option	
Action	Buy	₹ 120	5%	6	₹ 0	-	*
Expiry	4 months	₹ 140	20%	28	₹ 0	-	
Premia	₹ 10	₹ 160	50%	₹ 80	₹ 10	₹ 5	
Spot	₹ 132	₹ 180	10%	18	₹ 30	₹ 3	
X	₹ 150	₹ 190	15%	28.5	₹ 40	₹ 6	
Price Range	₹ 120-190			160.5		₹ 14	
i) Expected Share Price after 4 months is ₹ 160.5							
ii) If Exercise Price and Closing Price on Date of Expiry are the same @ ₹ 150, then the value of the call option is zero							
iii) If the Option is held till maturity the expected value of the call option is ₹ 14							
*- When Market Price is below the strike price, call options are not exercised and hence they do not have any value at that time.							

5. Illustration

Mr. X established the following strategy on the Delta Corporation's stock:

- Purchased one 3-month call option with a premium of Rs. 30 and an exercise price of Rs. 550.
- Purchased one 3-month put option with a premium of Rs. 5 and an exercise price of Rs. 450.

Delta Corporation's stock is currently selling at Rs. 500. Determine profit or loss, if the price of Delta Corporation's:

- Remains at Rs. 500 after 3 months.
- Falls at Rs. 350 after 3 months.
- Rises to Rs. 600.

Assume the size option is 100 shares of Delta Corporation.

Solution:

Company Name	Delta Corp
Buy Put X	₹ 450
Buy Put Premia	₹ 5
Option Expiry (Call and Put)	+ 3 months

Stock Price	₹ 500	₹ 350	₹ 600

Pay off from Buy Call	₹ 0	₹ 0	₹ 50
Pay off from Buy Put	₹ 0	₹ 100	₹ 0
Total Premia Paid	- ₹ 35	- ₹ 35	- ₹ 35
Net Gain/ Loss - From Call and Put Options with Lot size of 1 share each	- ₹ 35	₹ 65	₹ 15
Lot size for each Put/ Call Option	100	100	100
Net Pay Off from both Put and Call for Lot sizes of 100 shares for each option	- ₹ 3500	₹ 6,500	₹ 1,500

6. Illustration

The equity share of VCC Ltd. is quoted at Rs. 210. A 3-month call option is available at a premium of Rs. 6 per share and a 3-month put option is available at a premium of Rs. 5 per share.

Ascertain the net payoffs to the option holder of a call option and a put option separately.

- the strike price in both cases in Rs. 220; and
- the share price on the exercise day is Rs. 200,210,220,230,240.

Also indicate the price range at which the call and the put options may be gainfully exercised.

Solution:

Company	VCC Ltd
Spot	₹ 210.00
Buy Call X	₹ 220.00
Buy Call Premia	₹ 6.00
Buy Put X	₹ 220.00
Buy Put premia	₹ 5.00
Call & Put Expiry	3 months

Closing price on Expiry	₹ 200.00	₹ 210.00	₹ 220.00	₹ 230.00	₹ 240.00
Pay off From Call	Max (0, Closing price - X)				
Pay off from Call	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 10.00	₹ 20.00
Premia Paid	- ₹ 6.00	- ₹ 6.00	- ₹ 6.00	- ₹ 6.00	- ₹ 6.00
Net Pay off call	- ₹ 6.00	- ₹ 6.00	- ₹ 6.00	₹ 4.00	₹ 14.00
Pay off from Put	Max (0, X- Closing price)				
Pay off from Put	₹ 20.00	₹ 10.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00
Premia Paid	- ₹ 5.00	- ₹ 5.00	- ₹ 5.00	- ₹ 5.00	- ₹ 5.00
Net Pay off Put	₹ 15.00	₹ 5.00	- ₹ 5.00	- ₹ 5.00	- ₹ 5.00
The Call option will be exercised at every level where the closing price is > X i.e., ₹220. However, the net pay off will be positive (the option will achieve breakeven) @ closing price >226 The Put option will be exercised at every level where the closing price is < X i.e., ₹220. However, the net pay off will be positive (the option will achieve breakeven)					

@ closing price <215

7. Illustration

Sumana wanted to buy shares of EIL which has a range of Rs. 411 to Rs. 592 a month later. The present price per share is Rs. 421. Her broker informs her that the price of this share can soar up to Rs. 522 within a month or so, so that she should buy a one-month CALL of EIL.

In order to be prudent in buying the call, the share price should be more than or at least Rs. 522 the assurance of which could not be given by her broker.

Though she understands the uncertainty of the market, she wants to know the probability of attaining the share price Rs. 592 so that buying of a one-month CALL of EIL at the execution price of Rs. 522 is justified. Advise her.

Take the risk-free interest to be 3.60% and $e^{0.036} = 1.037$.

Solution:

Company Name	EIL
Price Range	411 -592
Spot	₹ 421.00
X	₹ 522.00
Option	Call
Action	Buy
S_{0u}	₹ 592.00
S_{0d}	₹ 411.00
u	1.406
d	0.976
e (3.6%)	1.037
p	?
p	$\frac{(e^{rt}) - d}{u - d}$
p	14.19%
Probability of achieving a price of ₹592 is 14.19%	

8. Illustration

Mr. Dayal is interested in purchasing equity shares of ABC Ltd. which are currently selling at Rs. 600 each. He expects that price of share may go up to Rs. 780 or may go down to Rs. 480 in three months. The chances of occurring such variations are 60% and 40% respectively. A call option on the shares of ABC Ltd. can be exercised at the end of three months with a strike price of Rs. 630.

- What combination of share and option should Mr. Dayal select if he wants a perfect hedge?
- What should be the value of option today (the risk-free rate is 10% p.a.)?
- What is the expected rate of return on the option?

Solution:

Company name	ABC Ltd	
S_0	₹600	
S_{0u}	₹ 780	60%
S_{0d}	₹ 480	40%
X	₹ 630	
Expiry	3months	
R_{fpa}	0.1	

u	1.3	
d	0.8	
Interest rate for 3 months	3%	
FV factor	1.025	
p	$\frac{(e^{rt}) - d}{u - d}$	
p	45%	
1 - p	55%	

Part 1				
Δ	$\frac{C_U - C_d}{S_U - S_d}$	=	$\frac{₹150 - 0}{₹780 - 480}$	0.5
C_U	₹ 150.00 (780-630)			
C_d	0			
Mr. Dayal Should Sell 1 Call & Buy 0.50 Shares or If he buys 1 Share, he has to sell 2 calls				
Part 2				
Expected value of the option	$\frac{(P * (C_U)) + (1 - P) * C_d}{FV \text{ Factor}}$	$\frac{₹67.50}{1.025}$	₹ 65.85	
Assumption: Probabilities of 60% & 40% provided in the questions are not relevant as u / d / & FV are already provided and p can be computed from there				
Part 3				
Expected Value of the option				
PV	FV	Return for 3 months	PA Return	
₹ 65.85	₹ 67.50	2.5%	10.0%	

9. Illustration

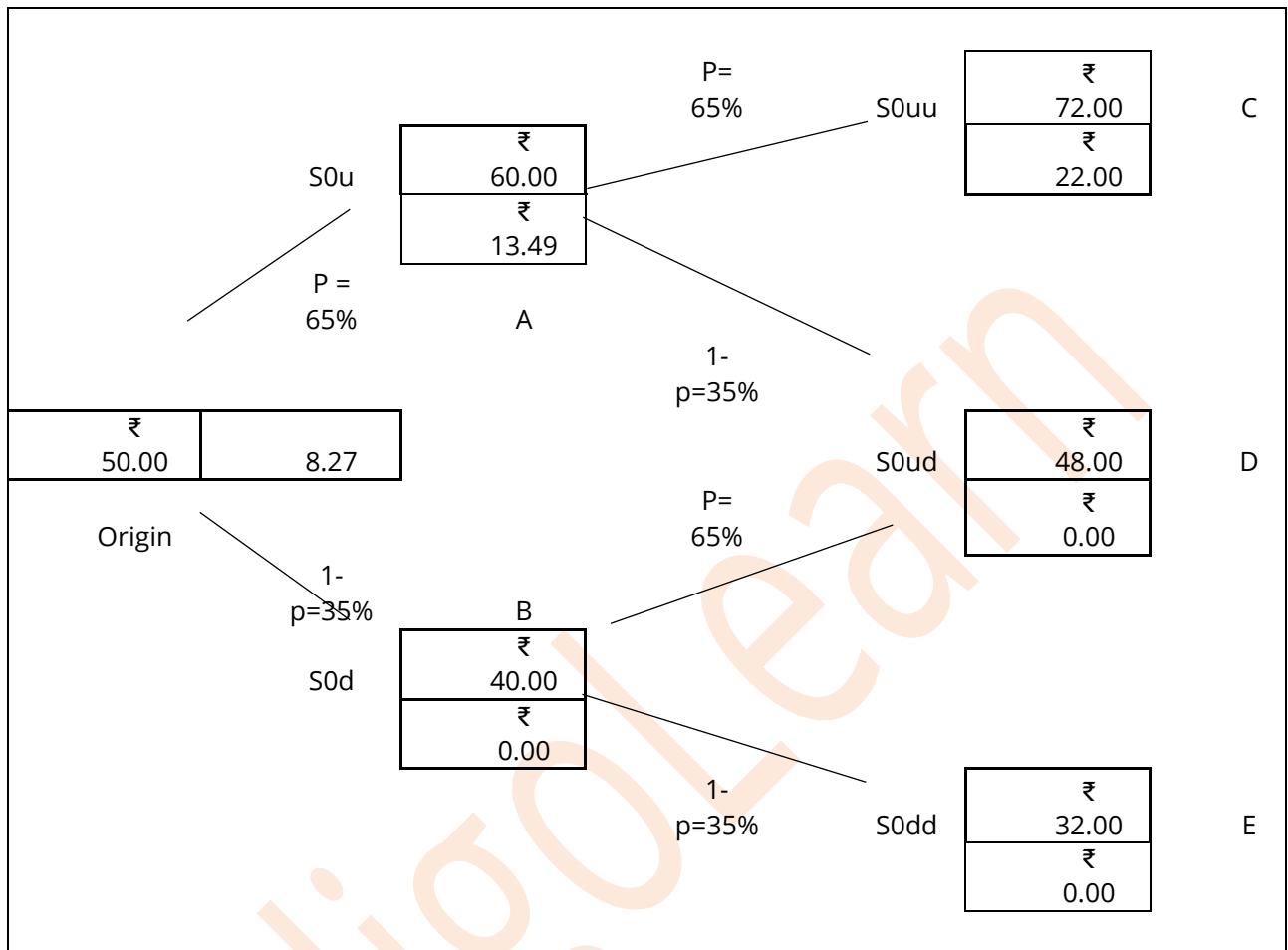
Consider a two-year call option with a strike price of Rs. 50 on a stock the current price of which is also Rs. 50. Assume that there are two-time periods of one year and in each year the stock price can move up or down by equal percentage of 20%.

The risk-free interest rate is 6%. Using binominal option model, calculate the probability of price moving up and down. Also draw a two-step binomial tree showing prices and payoffs at each node.

Solution:

Option Type	Call
Action	Buy
S_0	50
X	50
u	1.2
d	0.8
Periods	2
R_f	0.06
e^{rt}	R
R	1.06
A/ E	European

p	$\frac{R - d}{u - d}$
p	0.65



Node	Option Value	Option Value
A	$((65\% \times 22) + (35\% \times 0)) / 1.06$	13.4906
B		Nil
Origin	$(65\% \times 13.49 + 35\% \times 0) / 1.06$	8.27217
Probability of price moving up is 65%		
Probability of price moving down is 35%		

10. Illustration

The current market price of an equity shares of Penchant Ltd is Rs. 420. Within a period of 3 months, the maximum and minimum price of it is expected to be Rs. 500 and Rs. 400 respectively. If the risk-free rate of interest be 8% p.a., what should be the value of a 3 months Call option under the "Risk Neutral" method at the strike rate of Rs. 450? Given $e^{0.02} = 1.0202$.

Solution:

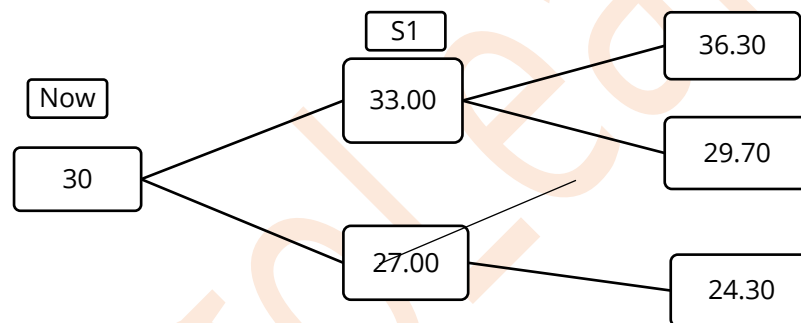
Company	Penchant Ltd
S_0	420
Expiry	3 months
S_{0u}	500
S_{0d}	400

U	1.19047619
D	0.952380952
R_f	0.08
Option type	Call
X	450
Value of 3-month call	?
$e^{(0.02)}$	1.0202

P	$\frac{(e^{rt}) - d}{u - d}$	$\frac{0.067819}{0.238095}$	0.28484	
Option price	$\frac{\{(C_{0U} \times P) + (C_{0D} \times (1 - p))\}}{e^{rt}}$	$\frac{28.48\% \times 50 + 71.52\% \times 0}{1.0202}$	$\frac{14.242}{1.0202}$	13.96

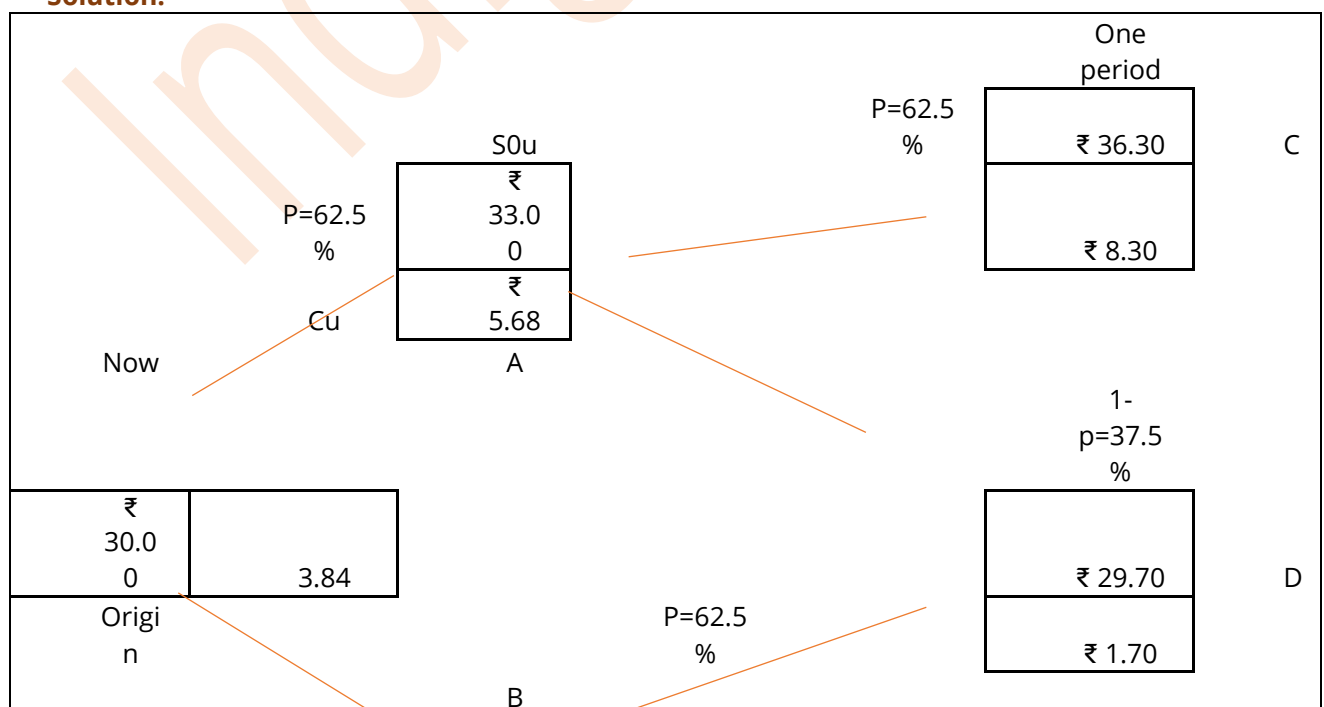
11. Illustration

Following is a two sub-periods tree of 6-months each for the share of CAB Ltd.:



Using the binomial model, calculate the current fair value of a regular call option on CAB Stock with the following characteristics: X = Rs. 28, Risk Free Rate = 5 percent p.a. You should also indicate the composition of the implied riskless hedge portfolio at the valuation date.

Solution:



Cd	₹ 27.0 0	1- p=37.5 %	₹ 24.30 ₹ 0.00	E
	₹ 1.04			

S_0	₹ 30.00
S_{0U}	₹ 33.00
S_{0D}	₹ 27.00
U	1.1
D	0.9
X	28
Period	6 months
R_f	5%
R	FV

R	1.025	Assumed that half year rate is 1.025	$(1.05)^{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}$	1.025
p	$\frac{R - d}{u - d}$	$\frac{1.025 - 0.90}{1.1 - 0.9}$	$\frac{0.125}{0.2}$	0.525
$1 - p$				0.375
A/E	European			

Node	Option Value	Option Value		
A	$(62.5\% \times 8.3 + 37.5\% \times 1.7) / 1.0247$	5.68293		
B	$(62.5\% \times 1.7 + 37.5\% \times 0) / 1.0247$	1.03659		
Origin	$(62.5\% \times 5.68 + 37.5\% \times 1.04) / (1.0247)$	3.84444		
Δ	$\frac{(C_U - C_D)}{(S_U - S_D)}$	$\frac{5 - 0}{33 - 27}$	$\frac{5}{6}$	0.83333
For every Call option sold - One should go along on 5/6 Shares in order to create a riskless portfolio.				

12. Illustration

Mr. KK purchased a three-month call option for 100 shares in PQR limited at a premium of Rs. 40 per share with exercise price of Rs. 560. He also purchased three month put option for 100 shares of the same company at a premium of Rs. 10 per share with an exercise price of Rs. 460.

The market price of shares on the date of KK purchase of options is Rs. 500. Compute the profit or loss that KK would make assuming the market price falls to Rs. 360 at the end of three months.

Solution:

Company Name	PQR Ltd
Spot	500
Call expiry	3 months
XC	560
C_0	40
Lot size	100
Put expiry	3 months
P_0	10
XP	460
Lot size	100
Closing price 3 months	360

	Call option	Put Option	Total
Closing Spot	360	360	
X	560	460	
Pay off from Option	0	100	
Premia paid	-40	-10	
Net payoff per 1 share	-40	90	
Lot size	100	100	
Total Pay off	-4000	9000	5000
Mr. KK would make a net profit of ₹5000 at the expiry date from the call and put options, if the closing price on expiry date is ₹360			

13. Illustration

Mr John established the following spread on TTK Ltd's stock.

1. Purchased one three month put option with a premium of Rs. 15 and an exercise price of Rs. 900
2. Purchased one three-month call option with a premium of Rs. 90 and an exercise price of Rs. 1,100

TTK Ltd stock is currently selling at Rs. 1,000. Calculate gain or loss if the price of stock of TTK Ltd

- i. Remains at Rs. 1,000 after 3 months
- ii. Falls to Rs. 700 after 3 months
- iii. Raises to Rs. 1200 after 3 months

Assume the size of option is 200 shares of TTK Ltd.

Solution:

Company Name	TTK Ltd	
Investor	John	
Spot	1000	
	Call	Put
Expiry	3 months	3 months
X	1100	900
Premia	90	15
Lot size	200	200
Closing price A	1000	

Closing price B	700	
Closing price C	1200	

Closing Price	1000	700	1200
Call option			
X	1100	1100	1100
Pay off from Call	0	0	100
Call premia	90	90	90
Total Pay off per 1 share	-90	-90	10
Lot size	200	200	200
Total pay off for 200 shares	-18000	-18000	2000
Put option			
Closing Price	1000	700	1200
X	900	900	900
Pay off	0	200	0
Premia	15	15	15
Net Pay off	-15	185	-15
Lot Size	200	200	200
Total Pay off for 200 shares	-3000	37000	-3000
Total Gain or loss for Call + Put	-21000	19000	-1000

14. Illustration

Fresh Bakery Ltd.'s share price has suddenly started moving both upward and downward on a rumour that the company is going to have a collaboration agreement with a multinational company in bakery business. If the rumour turns to be true, then the stock price will go up but if the rumour turns to be false, then the market price of the share will crash.

To protect from this an investor has purchased the following call and put options:

- One 3 months call with a striking price of Rs. 52 for Rs. 2 premium per share.
- One 3 months put with a striking price of Rs. 50 for Rs. 1 premium per share.

Assuming a lot size of 50 shares, determine the followings:

- The investor's position, if the collaboration agreement pushes the share price to Rs. 53 in 3 months.
- The investor's ending position, if the collaboration agreement fails and the price crashes to Rs. 46 in 3 months' time.

Solution:

Company Name	Fresh Bakery	
Option	Call	Put
Expiry	3 months	3 months
X	₹ 52.00	₹ 50.00
Premia	₹ 2.00	₹ 1.00
Lot size	50.00	50.00
Closing Price A	₹ 53.00	
Closing Price B	₹ 46.00	

	Case A	Case B
Closing Price	₹ 53.00	₹ 46.00
Call Option		
X	₹ 52.00	₹ 52.00
Pay off from call	₹ 1.00	₹ 0.00
Less: Premia	-₹ 2.00	-₹ 2.00
Net Pay off	-₹ 1.00	-₹ 2.00
Lot size	50.00	50.00
Total pay off from call	-₹ 50.00	-₹ 100.00
Put Option		
X	₹ 50.00	₹ 50.00
Closing Spot	₹ 53.00	₹ 46.00
Option Pay off	₹ 0.00	₹ 4.00
Less: Premia	-₹ 1.00	-₹ 1.00
Net payoff	-₹ 1.00	₹ 3.00
Lot size	50.00	50.00
Total pay off from Put	-₹ 50.00	₹ 150.00
Total pay off from Call + Put	-₹ 100.00	₹ 50.00

15. Illustration

A call and put exist on the same stock each of which is exercisable at Rs. 60. They now trade for:

Market price of Stock or stock index	Rs. 55
Market price of call	Rs. 9
Market price of put	Rs. 1

Calculate the expiration date cash flow, investment value, and net profit from:

- Buy 1.0 call
- Write 1.0 call
- Buy 1.0 put
- Write 1.0 put

for expiration date stock prices of Rs. 50, Rs. 55, Rs. 60, Rs. 65, Rs. 70.

Solution:

	Call	Put
Spot	₹ 55.00	₹ 55.00
Premia	₹ 9.00	₹ 1.00
X	₹ 60.00	₹ 60.00

Expiry date CF					
Closing prices	₹ 50.00	₹ 55.00	₹ 60.00	₹ 65.00	₹ 70.00
Buy Call	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	-₹ 60.00	-₹ 60.00
Sell Call	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 60.00	₹ 60.00
Buy Put	₹ 60.00	₹ 60.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00
Sell Put	-₹ 60.00	-₹ 60.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00
Expiry Date Investment Value					
Closing prices	₹ 50.00	₹ 55.00	₹ 60.00	₹ 65.00	₹ 70.00

Buy Call	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 5.00	₹ 10.00
Sell Call	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	-₹ 5.00	-₹ 10.00
Buy Put	₹ 10.00	₹ 5.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00
Sell Put	-₹ 10.00	-₹ 5.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 0.00
Net Profit					
Closing prices	₹ 50.00	₹ 55.00	₹ 60.00	₹ 65.00	₹ 70.00
Buy Call	-₹ 9.00	-₹ 9.00	-₹ 9.00	-₹ 4.00	₹ 1.00
Sell Call	₹ 9.00	₹ 9.00	₹ 9.00	₹ 4.00	-₹ 1.00
Buy Put	₹ 9.00	₹ 4.00	-₹ 1.00	-₹ 1.00	-₹ 1.00
Sell Put	-₹ 9.00	-₹ 4.00	₹ 1.00	₹ 1.00	₹ 1.00

16. Illustration

Ram holding shares of Reliance Industries Ltd. which is currently selling at Rs. 1000. He is expecting that this price will further fall due to lower-than-expected level of profits to be announced after one month. As on following option contract are available in Reliance Share

Strike Price	Option	Premium
1030	Call	40
1010	Call	35
1000	Call	30
990	Put	35
970	Put	20
950	Put	8
930	Put	5

Ram is interested in selling his stock holding as he cannot afford to lose more than 5% of its value. Recommend a hedging strategy with option and show how his position will be protected.

Solution:

Company	RIL
Investor	Ram
Shares Held	?
S0	₹ 1,000.00
Max loss	5%
Min sale price	₹ 950.00
Strategy	Buy Put
950 Put premia	₹ 8.00

Mr. Ram intends to protect his downside from reduction in share price - So he has to buy a Put. Since he wants a loss no more than 5%, he should but a put with X of $S_0 - 5\%$ i.e., $₹1000 - 5\%$ i.e., ₹950

Net payoff		
Scenario	A	B
Closing Spot	>950	<950
Pay off	ST / Closing Price	950.00
Premia Paid	(8.00)	(8.00)
Net Pay off	ST-8	942.00
Mr. Ram gets a minimum value of ₹942 from hedging his RIL shares by buying a put @K of 950 & Premia of ₹8		

17. Illustration

A call option has been entered into by Arnav for delivery of share of X Ltd. at Rs. 460. The expected future prices at the time of expiry of contract are as follows:

Price in Rs.	Probability
470	0.20
450	0.25
480	0.35
490	0.05
500	0.15

Determine the premium at which Arnav will break even.

Solution:

Company Name	X Ltd
Investor	Arnav
Option Type	Call
Action	Buy
K	₹ 460.00

Price	₹ 470.00	₹ 450.00	₹ 480.00	₹ 490.00	₹ 500.00	Total
Probability	0.20	0.25	0.35	0.05	0.15	
Option payoff	₹ 10.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 20.00	₹ 30.00	₹ 40.00	
Expected option payoff	₹ 2.00	₹ 0.00	₹ 7.00	₹ 1.50	₹ 6.00	₹ 16.50
Break-even Premia	₹ 16.50					

18. Illustration

AB Ltd.'s equity shares are presently selling at a price of Rs. 500 each. An investor is interested in purchasing AB Ltd.'s shares. The investor expects that there is a 70% chance that the price will go up to Rs. 650 or a 30% chance that it will go down to Rs. 450, three months from now. There is a call option on the shares of the firm that can be exercised only at the end of three months at an exercise price of Rs. 550.

Calculate the following:

- If the investor wants a perfect hedge, what combination of the share and option should he select?
- Explain how the investor will be able to maintain identical position regardless of the share price.
- If the risk-free rate of return is 5% for the three months period, what is the value of the option at the beginning of the period?
- What is the expected return on the option?

Solution:

Company Name	AB Ltd				
Spot	₹ 500.00				
Investor expectation					
70%	₹ 650.00	u	1.30		
30%	₹ 450.00	d	0.90		
Option	Call				
Action	Sell				

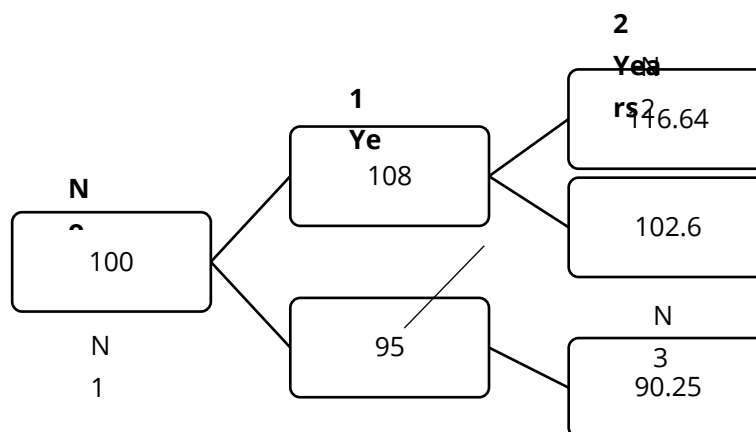
X	₹ 550.00				
Expiry period	3 months				
Part 1					
Delta Δ	$\frac{(\text{Change in Option price})}{\text{Change in Stock Price}}$	$\frac{C_U - C_d}{S_U - S_d}$	$\frac{100 - 0}{650 - 450}$	$\frac{100}{200}$	0.50
Give that Delta is 0.5, The investor should Buy 0.5 shares for every call sold in order to have a perfect hedge					

Part 2		
Position / Stock Price	₹ 650.00	₹ 450.00
Portfolio	0.5 Stock - 1 Call	0.5 Stock - 1 Call
Value of 0.5 Stock	₹ 325.00	₹ 225.00
Value of 1 call sold	-₹ 100.00	₹ 0.00
Total Portfolio value	₹ 225.00	₹ 225.00

Part 3	
3-month R_f	5%
$(0.5 \text{ stock PV} - 1 \text{ Call}) * (1 + R_f)$	=FV of portfolio
$(250 - C) * (1 + 5\%)$	₹ 225.00
$250 - C$	$225 / 1.05$
$250 - C$	214.29
C	$250 - 214.29$
C	35.71
Using Risk Neutral Method	
P	$\frac{R - d}{u - d}$
P	$(1.05 - .9) / (1.3 - .9)$
P	37.50%
$1 - P$	62.50%
FV of C	37.50
PV of C	35.71
Return =	$\frac{EV}{PV} - 1$
EV	70.00
PV	35.71
Return	96.00%

19. Illustration

A two-year tree for a share of stock in ABC Ltd., is as follows:

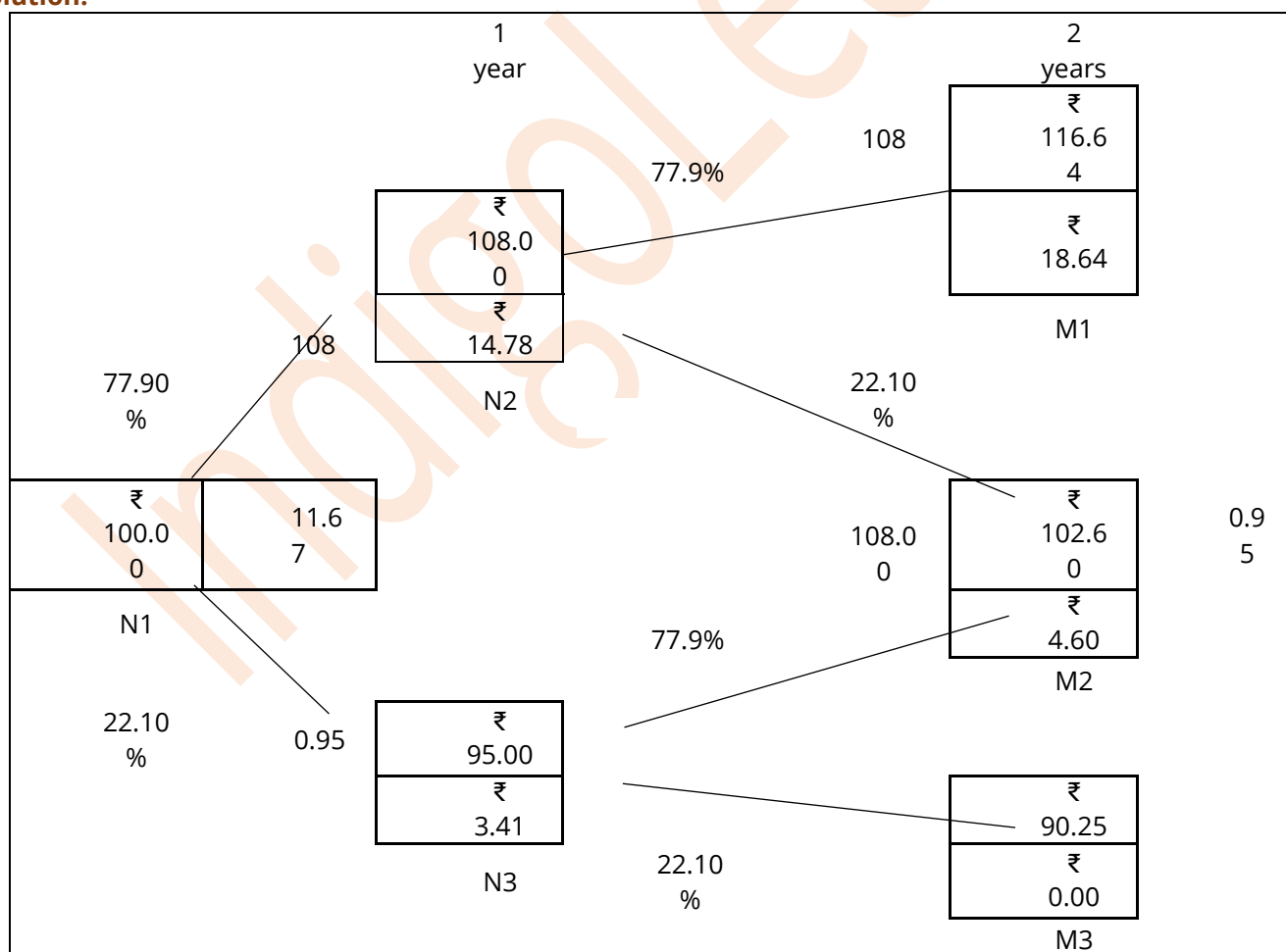


Consider a two-year American call option on the stock of ABC Ltd., with a strike price of Rs. 98. The current price of the stock is Rs. 100. Risk free return is 5 per cent per annum with a continuous compounding and $e^{0.05} = 1.05127$. Assume two time periods of one year each.

Using the Binomial Model, calculate:

- The probability of price moving up and down;
- Expected pay offs at each node i.e., N1, N2 and N3 (round off up to 2 decimal points).

Solution:



S_0	₹ 100.00
X	₹ 98.00
$e^{(0.05)}$	1.05127

u	1.08000
d	0.95000
p	$\frac{R - d}{u - d}$
R	e^{rt}
R	1.05127
p	77.90%
$1 - p$	22.10%

N1	11.67	$(14.78 \times 77.90\% + 3.41 \times 22.10\%) / 1.05127$
N2	14.78	$(18.64 \times 77.90\% + 4.60 \times 22.10\%) / 1.05127$
N3	3.41	$(0 \times 22.1\% + 4.60 \times 77.90\%) / 1.05127$

20. Illustration

Mr. P established the following spread on the Coastal Corporation's stock:

- (i) Purchased one 3-month call option with a premium of Rs. 6.5 and an Exercise price of Rs. 110.
- (ii) Purchased one 3-month put option with a premium of Rs. 10 and an Exercise price of Rs. 90.

Coastal Corporation's stock is currently selling at Rs. 100.

Determine profit or loss, if the price of Coastal Corporation's stock:

- (i) Remains at Rs. 100 after 3 months.
- (ii) Falls at Rs. 70 after 3 months.
- (iii) Rises to Rs. 138 after 3 months.

Assume the size of option is 1,000 shares of Coastal Corporation.

Solution:

Company	Coastal Corp.		
Investor	Mr. P		
Option	Call	Put	
Action	Buy	Buy	
X	₹ 110.00	₹ 90.00	
Expiry	3 months	3 months	
Premia	₹ 6.50	₹ 10.00	
Spot	₹ 100.00	₹ 100.00	
Lot Size	1000	1000	
Scenario	A	B	C
Stock Price	100	70	138
Call Option			
Pay Off	₹ 0	₹ 0	₹ 28
Premia Paid	-₹ 6.5	-₹ 6.5	-₹ 6.5
Net Pay off	-₹ 6.5	-₹ 6.5	₹ 21.50
Lot Size	1000	1000	1000

Total Net Pay off from Call Option	-₹ 6,500.00	-₹ 6,500.00	₹ 21,500.00
Scenario	A	B	C
Closing Price	₹ 100	₹ 70	₹ 138
Put Option			
Pay Off	₹ 0	₹ 20	₹ 0
Premia Paid	- ₹ 10	- ₹ 10	- ₹ 10
Net Pay Off Per Single Share	- ₹ 10	₹ 10	- ₹ 10
Lot Size	1000	1000	1000
Total Net Pay off from Put Option	-₹ 10,000.00	₹ 10,000.00	-₹ 10,000.00
Total Pay off from 1 Call+ 1 Put of 1000 shares each of Coastal Corporation	-₹ 16,500.00	₹ 3,500.00	₹ 11,500.00

21. Illustration

The following information is available for X company's share and Call option

Current Share Price	Rs. 185
Option Exercise Price	Rs. 170
Risk free Interest Rate	7%
Time of the expiry of the option	3 years
Standard deviation	0.18

Calculate the value of the option using Black Scholes formula.

Solution:

S_0	185.00
K	170.00
R	7%
T	3.00
Σ	0.18

Value of Call Option					
c	$S_0 * N(d_1) - Ke^{-rT} N(d_2)$				
d_1	$\ln\left(\frac{S_0}{K}\right) + \left(r + \frac{\sigma^2}{2}\right) T$	0.08456	0.25860	0.34316	
	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.10068
	$\sigma\sqrt{T}$			0.31177	
$N(d_1)$	0.86448				
d_2	$d_1 - \sigma\sqrt{T}$	0.78891			

$N(d_2)$	0.78492				

c	$S_0 * N(d_1) - Ke^{-rT}N(d_2)$
Price of call option	₹ 51.77

22. Illustration

- The shares of TIC Ltd. are currently priced at Rs. 415 and call option exercisable in three months' time has an exercise rate of Rs. 400. Risk free interest rate is 5% p.a. and standard deviation (volatility) of share price is 22%. Based on the assumption that TIC Ltd. is not going to declare any dividend over the next three months, is the option worth buying for Rs. 25?
- Calculate value of aforesaid call option based on Block Scholes valuation model if the current price is considered as Rs. 380.
- What would be the worth of put option if current price is considered Rs. 380.
- If TIC Ltd. share price at present is taken as Rs. 408 and a dividend of Rs. 10 is expected to be paid in the two months' time, then, calculate value of the call option.

Solution:

Part 1		
	Case 1	Case 2
Company	TIC Limited	TIC Limited
S_0	₹ 415.00	₹ 380.00
K	₹ 400.00	₹ 400.00
R_f	5%	5%
Σ	22%	22%
T	3 months	3 months
T	0.25	0.25

c	$S_0 * N(d_1) - Ke^{-rT}N(d_2)$			
d_1	$\frac{\ln\left(\frac{S_0}{K}\right) + \left(r + \frac{\sigma^2}{2}\right)T}{\sigma\sqrt{T}}$	$\frac{0.05536}{0.1100}$	0.50331	
$N(d_1)$	0.69266		0.50000	0.69150
			0.51000	0.69500
d_2	$d_1 - \sigma\sqrt{T}$		0.01000	0.00350
d_2	0.39331		0.00331	0.00116
$N(d_2)$	0.65292			
			0.39000	0.65170
c	₹ 29.53		0.4000	0.65540
			0.01000	0.00370
			0.00331	0.00122
The value of the call option as per the Black Scholes Merton Method is ₹29.53. Whereas in the market it is trading at ₹25. So, the option is under-priced in the market and hence worth buying				

Part 2				

c	$S_0 * N(d_1) - Ke^{-rT} N(d_2)$			
d_1	$\frac{\ln\left(\frac{S_0}{K}\right) + \left(r + \frac{\sigma^2}{2}\right)T}{\sigma\sqrt{T}}$	$\frac{0.03274}{0.1100}$	(0.29767)	
d_2	$d_1 - \sigma\sqrt{T}$	(0.40767)		
$N(d_1)$	N (-0.29767)			
	1-N (0.29767)			
N (0.29767)	0.61701		0.29000	0.61410
1-N (0.29767)	0.38299		0.30000	0.61790
N (-0.29767)	0.38299		0.01000	0.00380
			0.00767	0.00291
N (-0.40767)	1-N (0.40767)			
N (0.40767)	0.65824		0.40000	0.65540
1-N (0.40767)	0.34176		0.41000	0.65910
N (-0.40767)	0.34176		0.01000	0.00370
			0.00767	0.00284
c	₹ 10.53			

Part 3		
Value of Put option		
$c + Ke^{-rT}$	=	P + S_0
₹ 405.56	=	P + ₹380
P	=	₹405.56 - ₹380
P	=	₹25.56

Part 4				
S_0	₹ 408.00			
Dividend	₹ 10.00			
Time	2 months			
t	16.67%			
PV of dividend	₹ 9.92			
Adjusted S_0	₹ 398.08			
K	₹ 400.00			
R_f	5%			
Σ	22%			
T	0.25			

c	$S_0 * N(d_1) - Ke^{-rT} N(d_2)$			
d_1	$\ln\left(\frac{S_0}{K}\right) + \left(r + \frac{\sigma^2}{2}\right)T$	0.01375		
	-----	-----	0.12496	
	$\sigma\sqrt{T}$	0.11000		
$N(d_1)$	0.54974		0.12000	0.54780
			0.13000	0.55170
d_2	$d_1 - \sigma\sqrt{T}$		0.01000	0.00390
d_2	0.01496		0.00496	0.00194
$N(d_2)$	0.50599		0.01000	0.50400
			0.02000	0.50800
c	₹ 18.96		0.01000	0.00400
			0.00496	0.00199

23. Illustration

From the following data for certain stock, find the value of a call option:

Price of stock now	Rs. 80
Exercise price	Rs. 75
Standard deviation of continuously compounded annual return	0.40
Maturity period	6 Months
Annual interest rate	12%

Given,

Number of S.D. from Mean, (z)	Area of the left or right (one tail)
0.25	0.4013
0.30	0.3821
0.55	0.2912
0.60	0.2743

$$e^{0.12 \times 0.5} = 1.062; \ln 1.0667 = 0.0646$$

Solution:

S_0	₹ 80.00	
K	₹ 75.00	1.0667
R_f	12%	
σ	40%	
t	6 months	
t	0.50	
$\ln 1.0667$	0.06460	
$e^{(0.12 * 0.5)}$	1.06200	
$e^{(-0.12 * 0.5)}$	0.942	
c	$S_0 * N(d_1) - Ke^{-rT} N(d_2)$	

d_1	$\frac{\ln\left(\frac{S_0}{K}\right) + \left(r + \frac{\sigma^2}{2}\right)T}{\sigma\sqrt{T}}$	$\frac{(0.0646) + (12\% + ((40\%)^2)/2) * 0.5}{0.40 * \sqrt{(0.5)}}$	$\frac{0.16460}{0.28}$	0.58195
d_2	$d_1 - \sigma\sqrt{T}$			0.29911
$N(d_1)$	N (0.58195)	0.71960		
$N(d_2)$	N (0.29911)	0.61755		

No of Sd from Mean	Area of left or right	Cumul. Area			
0.25	0.40130	0.59870	0.01920	0.01885	0.04911
0.30	0.38210	0.61790		0.61755	
0.55	0.29120	0.70880			
0.60	0.27430	0.72570	0.01690	0.01080	
				0.03195	
c	$S_0 * N(d_1) - Ke^{-rT}N(d_2)$		₹ 13.96		

24. Illustration

A Rice Trader has planned to sell 22000 kg of Rice after 3 months from now. The spot price of the Rice is Rs. 60 per kg and 3 months future on the same is trading at Rs. 59 per kg. Size of the contract is 1000 kg. The price is expected to fall as low as Rs. 56 per kg, 3 months hence.

What the trader can do to mitigate its risk of reduced profit? If he decides to make use of future market, what would be the effective realized price for its sale when after 3 months, spot price is Rs. 57 per kg and future contract price for 3 months is Rs. 58 per kg?

Solution:

Commodity	Rice
Action	Plans to sell
Time duration	3 months
S_0	₹ 60.00
Futures price	₹ 59.00
Expected price fall to	₹ 56.00
3 months later	
Spot	₹ 57.00
Futures price	₹ 58.00
Effective realized price after 3 months	
Qty	22000 KG
Lot Size	1000 KG
In order to mitigate the risk, the trader should sell futures today for 22 MT i.e., 22 contracts.	

Price of Futures contract on Day 0 per KG	₹ 59.00
No of contracts to be sold	22.00
Lot size of each contract in KG	1,000.00
Total Notional value sold	₹ 12,98,000.00

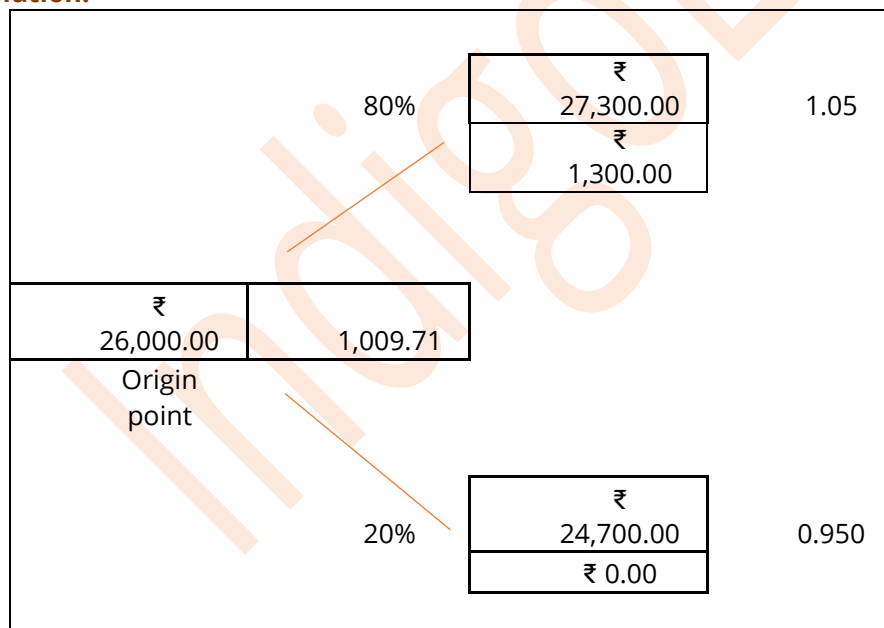
After 3 months	
Futures that are sold are bought back	22.00
@ price of	₹ 58.00
Lot size	1,000
Notional value of Futures purchased	₹ 12,76,000.00
Gain from Futures transaction	₹ 22,000.00
Spot rate in market per KG of Rice after 3 months	₹ 57.00
Qty of rice sold in spot	22000
Value realised	₹ 12,54,000.00
Add: Gain on futures	₹ 22,000.00
Total Amount realised	₹ 12,76,000.00
Total Qty sold	22,000.00
Amount Realized per KG	₹ 58.00

25. Illustration

A call option on gold with exercise price of Rs. 26,000 for 10 grams and 3 months to expire is being traded at a premium of Rs. 1,010 per 10 grams. It is expected that 3 months from now, the spot price might change to Rs. 27,300 or Rs. 24,700. At present, the option is At the Money. Rate of interest at simple compounding is 12 percent per annum.

Is the current premium for the option is justified? Evaluate the option and comment.

Solution:



Commodity	Gold		
Price unit	10 Grams		
Spot	₹ 26,000.00		
U price	₹ 27,300.00	<i>u</i>	1.05
D price	₹ 24,700.00	<i>d</i>	0.95
K / X	₹ 26,000.00		
Premia	₹ 1,010.00		
Expiry	3 months		

Interest rate	12%		
Is the premia justified?			

P	=	$\frac{R - d}{u - d}$		
R	=	1.03		
P	=	$\frac{1.03 - 0.95}{1.05 - 0.95}$	$\frac{0.08}{0.10}$	0.8
Option price as per binomial tree		PV of Expected FV of payoffs from Exercise of option		
Expected FV	=	P x Pay off on up move +(1-P) x Pay off on down move		
Expected FV	=	80% x 1300 +20% x 0		
Expected FV	=	₹ 1,040.00		
PV of expected FV	=	₹ 1,009.71		
The call option for purchase of 10 grams of gold @ ₹26000 is appropriately priced @ ₹1010				

Delta	$\frac{C_u - C_d}{S_u - S_d}$	$\frac{1300 - 0}{27300 - 24700}$	$\frac{1300}{2600} = 0.5$
Delta			0.50
Buy 0.5 x 10 grams of gold + Sell a call	=	R_f rate	
Buy 5 grams of gold + Sell a call	=	R_f rate	
13000 - c	=	R_f rate	
Up move value of portfolio		5 grams of gold - call option	
Up move value of portfolio	=	$27300 * 0.5 - 1300$	12,350.00
Down move value of portfolio	=	$24700 * 0.5 - 0$	12,350.00
13000 - c		11,990.29	
c		1,009.71	

26. Illustration

TMC holding limited has a portfolio of shares of diversified companies valued at Rs. 400 crore enters into a swap arrangement with None Bank on the terms that it will get 1.15% quarterly on notional principal of Rs. 400 crores in exchange of return on portfolio which is exactly tracking the Sensex which is presently 21,600. You are required to determine the net payment to be received or paid if Sensex turns out to be 21,860; 21,780; 22,080; 21,960; at the end of each quarter.

Solution:

Portfolio value in Crores	2 400.00
Sensex current value	21,600.00
Quarterly fixed return requirement	1.15%

Q	Sensex	Return on Sensex %	Fixed return for TMC	Fixed return in ₹ Cr	Variable Return on Portfolio in ₹ Cr	Amount to be paid/ received by TMC Holding Ltd in ₹ Cr
1.00	21,860.00	1.2037%	1.15%	4.6	4.8148	(0.2148)
2.00	21,780.00	- 0.3660%	1.15%	4.6000	(1.4639)	6.0639
3.00	22,080.00	1.3774%	1.15%	4.6000	5.5096	(0.9096)
4.00	21,960.00	- 0.5435%	1.15%	4.6000	-2.1739	6.7739
				18.4000	6.6867	11.7133

FOREIGN EXCHANGE EXPOSURE AND RISK MANAGEMENT

Basic questions

1. Illustration

The price of a bond just before a year of maturity is \$ 5,000. Its redemption value is \$ 5,250 at the end of the said period. Interest is \$ 350 p.a. The Dollar appreciates by 2% during the said period. Calculate the rate of return. (ICAI SM)

Solution:

Particulars	Amount(\$)
Redemption Value of Bond	5250
Add: Interest P.a	350
Less: Price of bond one year ago	5000
Return	600

$$\text{Return} = \frac{\text{Capital Gains} + \text{Dividend/Interest}}{\text{Opening Investment}}$$

$$\text{Return} = \frac{600}{5000} = 12\%$$

Thus, return for a US Bond investor is 12%.

Return for a Non-US Investor is 12% + Impact of 2%,

$$= (1+12\%)(1+2\%) - 1$$

$$= (1.12)(1.02) - 1$$

$$= 1.1424 - 1$$

$$= 14.24\%$$

Thus, return for Non-US Investor is 14.24%

Alternatively, since principal return of \$ 5250 and return of \$350 will be valued at appreciated US Dollar of 2% (1+2%) and original investment will be valued at original rate (1), then return can also be calculated as:

$$\text{Return} = \frac{5250 \times 1.02 + 350 \times 1.02 - 5000}{5000}$$

$$\text{Return} = \frac{5712}{5000}$$

Return = 14.24%

2. Illustration

Your forex dealer entered into a cross currency deal and sold US\$ 10,00,000 against Euro @ US\$ 1 = 1.4400 for Spot delivery.

However, later during the day, the market became volatile and the dealer in compliance with his management's guidelines had to square – up the position when the quotations were:

Spot US \$ 1 INR 61.4300/4500

Spot US \$ 1 EURO 1.4250/4350

What will be the gain or loss in the transaction? (RTP NOV14)

Solution:

Phase 1 of transaction: Sold USD and bought Euro at 1.4400 per USD

Since the forex dealer has squared of the position, the dealer will do the opposite of the previous transaction.

Phase 2 of transaction : Buy USD and sold Euro at 1.4350 per USD

Gain = 0.0050 Euro per USD

Since transaction involves US \$ 10,00,000 the total gain would be:

$$\text{Gain} = \$10,00,000 \times 0.0050$$

= 5000 Euros

Alternatively,

Forex dealer sold USD and bought Euro at 1.44.

Thus, Number of Euros bought = $\$10,00,000 \times 1.4400$

= 14,40,000 Euros

In the transaction of squaring off, amount of Euro sold for buying US \$10,00,000 will be done at $\$1=1.4350$ Euros

Hence, Euros sold = 14,35,000 ($10,00,000 \times 1.4350$)

Thus, gain = 14,40,000 Euros - 14,35,000 Euros

= 5000 Euros

Since dealer is based out of India, we need to calculate gain in INR as well.

The bank will sell USD at 1.4350 and will buy USD at INR 61.43,

Gain in INR = $\frac{5000 \times 61.43}{1.4350}$

= Rs 21,40,148.81 or rounded off to 21,40,149.

3. Illustration

Your forex dealer had entered into a cross currency deal and had sold US \$ 10,00,000 against EURO at US \$ 1 = EURO 1.4400 for spot delivery.

However, later during the day, the market became volatile and the dealer in compliance with his management's guidelines had to square – up the position when the quotations were:

Spot US \$ 1 INR 31.4300/4500

1 month margin 25/20

2 months margin 45/35

Spot US \$ 1 EURO 1.4400/4450

1 month forward 1.4425/4490

2 months forward 1.4460/4530

What will be the gain or loss in the transaction? (SM)

Solution:

Phase 1 of the transaction: Sold \$10,00,000 and bought Euros at 1.44 Euro/Dollar.

Phase 2 of the transaction (Squaring off): Buy US \$ 10,00,000 and sell Euros.

Bank will buy Euro and sell dollars at 1.4450 Euros/Dollar. (Correspondingly customer will buy dollar and sell Euro at the same rate)

Note that the transaction is spot delivery only, hence spot rates will only be considered. Forward rates are irrelevant.

In simple words, customer sold US \$ at 1.44 Euros and bought back again from the market at 1.4450 Euros.

Hence, the loss is Euro 0.0050 per dollar .

Total loss = $\$10,00,000 \times 0.0050$

= 5000 Euros

The loss of 5000 Euros represents shorting, which means you have sold extra Euros which you don't have. Now in order to make good the loss, you have to buy back again 5000 Euros from the market.

USD/EUR Quote : 1.4400/1.4450

Rate which is applicable will be 1.4400 (**B**anker **B**ids to **B**uy the **B**ase **C**urrency)

US \$ got = $5000/1.4400$

= \$3472.22

Since the dealer is based out of India as Cross currency rate are USD/EUR, loss will be calculated in INR terms.

USD/INR Quote : 31.4300/31.4500

Rate which is applicable will be 31.4500 as Customer has to Get INR Equivalent for \$3472.22, so banker will sell US \$ at 31.45 and give INR.

$$\text{Loss in INR} = 3472.22 \times 31.45 = \text{INR } 1,09,201.40$$

4. Illustration

Edelweiss Bank Ltd. sold Hong Kong dollar 2 crores value spot to its customer at ₹ 8.025 and covered itself in the London market on the same day, when the exchange rates were US\$ 1 = HK \$ 7.5880 - 7.5920.

Local interbank market rates for US \$ were Spot US \$ 1 = ₹ 60.70-61.00

Calculate the cover rate and ascertain the profit or loss on the transaction. Ignore brokerage. (Nov 14)

Solution : Given, Edelweiss Sold HKD 2 Crores at Rs 8.025.

In order to cover up the position, the bank needs to Buy same 2 Crores HKD and sell INR. Since direct rate is not given, Cross rate of HKD/INR needs to be found out. First Customer will sell INR and Buy USD and then will sell USD and get back HKD.

Rate	Bid	Ask
USD INR	60.70	61
USD HKD	7.588	7.592

Thus, HKD/INR = 61/7.588

Hence Cover rate is HKD/INR=8.039

Loss = 8.039-8.025 = 0.014 per HKD (as Edelweiss sold at 8.039 and bought back same at 8.025.

Total Loss = 20,000,000 × 0.014 = INR 2,80,000.

Hence total loss in INR is Rs 2,80,000.

5. Illustration

With relaxation of norms in India for investment in international market up to \$2,50,000, Mr. X to hedge himself against the risk of declining Indian economy and weakening of Indian Rupee during last few years, decided to diversify in the International Market.

Accordingly, Mr. X invested a sum of Rs. 1.58 crore on 1.1.20x1 in Standard & Poor Index. On 1.1.20x2 Mr. X sold his investment. The other relevant data is given below:

	1.1.20x1	1.1.20x2
Index of Stock Market in India	7395	?
Standard & Poor Index	2028	1919
Exchange Rate (Rs./\$)	62.00/62.25	67.25/67.50

You are required to calculate:

- The return for a US investor.
- Holding Period Return to Mr. X.
- The value of Index of Stock Market in India as on 1.1.20x2 at which Mr. X would be indifferent between investment in Standard & Poor Index and India Stock Market. (MTP April 19).

Solution:

$$(i) \quad \text{Return} = \frac{\text{Capital Gains} + \text{Dividend/Interest}}{\text{Opening Investment}}$$

▪ .

$$\text{Return} = \frac{1919 - 2028}{2028} = -5.37\%$$

- US \$ purchased by Mr. X for Rs 1.58 Crores

$$\text{\$ Got} = \frac{1,58,00,00,000}{\text{USD INR } 62.25}$$

$$\text{\$ Got} = \text{\$253,815.26}$$

Closing value of \$ investment of Mr. X

$$= 253815.26 \times (1 - 5.37\%)$$

$$= \$240,185.38$$

\$ remitted to India at a rate of 67.25

$$= 2,40,185.39 \times 67.25$$

$$= \text{Rs } 1,61,52,466.91$$

$$\text{Return} = \frac{1,61,52,466.91 - 1,58,00,00,000}{1,58,00,000} \times 100 = 2.23\%$$

Hence holding period return is 2.23%

(iii) Closing Indian Market index value for 2.23 % return from opening value of 7395 is computed as follows:

- Closing Value = $7395 + 7395 \times 2.23\%$
- **Closing Value = 7559.91**

6. Illustration

Bharat Silk Limited, an established exporter of silk materials, has a surplus of US\$ 20 million as on 31st May 2015. The banker of the company informs the following exchange rates that are quoted at three different forex markets:

GBP/ INR	99.10	at London
INR/ GBP	0.01	at London
USD/ INR	64.10	at Mumbai
INR/ US\$	0.02	at Mumbai
USD/ GBP	0.65	at New York
GBP/ USD	1.5530	at New York

Assuming that there are no transaction costs, advise the company how to avail the arbitrage gain from the above quoted spot exchange rates. (RTP MAY 17)

Solution:

Relevant Rates are as follows :

Exchange Rate	Rate	Market
GBP INR	99.10	London
USD INR	64.10	Mumbai
GBP USD	1.5530	New York

Note : Other three rate given in the question are just inverse of these above three rates and are given in approximate values. Ignore those.

Step 1	Convert US \$20 Million into INR at 64.10	
	Bharat Silk would get = $20,000,000 \times 64.10$	=INR 1282 Million
Step 2	Convert the INR 1282 Million into GBP at 99.10	
	Number of equivalent GBP = $1282 \text{ Million} / 99.10$	=GBP 12,936,427.85
Step 3	In order to get back the same \$ 20 Million, Sell GBP and get back USD at 1.5530	
	Equivalent USD = $\text{GBP } 12,936,427.85 \times 1.5530$	= US \$ 20,090,272.45

Thus, Arbitrage gain = \$ 20,090,272.45 - \$ 20,000,00
= \$ 90,272.45

Hence Bharat Silk Limited would get Arbitrage gain of \$ 90,272.45 by following the above steps.

7. Illustration

You sold Hong Kong Dollar 1,00,00,000 value spot to your customer at ₹ 5.70 & covered yourself in London market on the same day, when the exchange rates were: US\$ 1 = H.K.\$ 7.5880 / 7.5920
Local inter-bank market rates for US\$ were Spot US\$ 1 = ₹ 42.70/42.85

Calculate cover rate and ascertain the profit or loss in the transaction. Ignore brokerage. (SM)

Solution :

Given, we Sold HKD 1 Crore at Rs 5.70.

In order to cover up the position, the bank needs to Buy same 1 Crore HKD and sell INR. Since direct rates are not given, Cross rate of HKD/INR needs to be found out. First Customer will sell INR and Buy USD and then will sell USD and get back HKD.

Rate	Bid	Ask
USD INR	42.70	42.85
USD HKD	7.588	7.5920

Thus, HKD/INR = 42.85/7.588

Hence Cover rate is HKD/INR = 5.647

Profit = 5.70 - 5.647 = 0.053 per HKD (as you sold at 5.70 and bought back same at 5.647).

Total profit = 10,000,000 × 0.053 = INR 5,30,000.

Hence total gain in INR is Rs 5,30,000.

8. Illustration

You, a foreign exchange dealer of your bank, are informed that your bank has sold a T.T. on Copenhagen for Danish Kroner 10,00,000 at the rate of Danish Kroner 1 = ₹ 6.5150. You are required to cover the transaction either in London or New York market. The rates on that date are as under:

Mumbai-London	₹ 74.3000	₹ 74.3200
Mumbai-New York	₹ 49.2500	₹ 49.2625
London-Copenhagen	DKK 11.4200	DKK 11.4350
New York-Copenhagen	DKK 07.5670	DKK 07.5840

In which market will you cover the transaction, London, or New York, and what will be the exchange profit or loss on the transaction? Ignore brokerages. (SM)

Solution :

The two legs of the transaction will be,

1. USD INR – Buy USD, Sell INR and then Sell USD and Buy DKK.
2. GBP INR – Buy GBP, sell INR and then sell GBP and Buy DKK.

Case 1 : USD INR

Rate	Bid	Ask
USD INR	49.25	49.2625
USD DKK	7.5670	7.5840

Since, the banker has sold DKK and has INR, they need to sell INR and get USD at 49.2625 (Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency)

So, USD get = $\frac{10,00,000 \times 6.5150}{49.2625}$

USD get = \$ 132,250.6978

Now by selling USD and get DKK at 7.5670

DKK get = 132,250.6978 × 7.5670

= 10,00,741.030 DKK

Gain made = 10,00,741.030 – 10,00,000

= 741.030 DKK

Alternatively,

DKK INR = 49.2625/7.5670

= 6.5108

So, Banker sold DKK at INR 6.5150 and bought back same at INR 6.5108.

Profit = 6.5150 – 6.5108

= 0.0042 INR per DKK or 4200 INR

Case 2 : GBP INR

Rate	Bid	Ask
GBP INR	74.3000	74.3200
GBP DKK	11.4200	11.4350

Since, the banker has sold DKK and has INR, they need to sell INR and get GBP at 74.3200 (Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency)

$$\text{So, GBP get} = \frac{10,00,000 \times 6.5150}{74.3200}$$

$$\text{GBP get} = \text{GBP } 87,661.4639$$

Now by selling GBP and get DKK at 11.4200

$$\text{DKK get} = 87,661.4639 \times 11.4200$$

$$= 10,01,093.918 \text{ DKK}$$

$$\text{Gain made} = 10,01,093.918 - 10,00,000$$

$$= \textbf{1093.918 DKK}$$

Alternatively,

$$\text{DKK INR} = 74.3200/11.4200$$

$$= 6.5079$$

So, Banker sold DKK at INR 6.5150 and bought back same at INR 6.5079.

$$\text{Profit} = 6.5150 - 6.5079$$

$$= \textbf{0.0071 INR per DKK or 7100 INR}$$

Summary :

Rate	Profit in DKK	Profit in INR
USD INR (Case 1)	741	4200
GBP INR (Case 2)	1093	7100

Since Profit is higher in Case 2 i.e., by following GBP INR route, the dealer has to cover via London.

9. Illustration

On January 28, 2013 an importer customer requested a Bank to remit Singapore Dollar (SGD) 2,500,000 under an irrevocable Letter of Credit (LC). However, due to unavoidable factors, the Bank could affect the remittances only on February 4, 2013. The inter-bank market rates were as follows:

	January 28, 2013	February 4, 2013
US\$ 1	₹ 45.85/45.90	₹ 45.91/45.97
GBP £ 1	US\$ 1.7840/1.7850	US\$ 1.7765/1.7775
GBP £ 1	SGD 3.1575/3.1590	SGD 3.1380/3.1390

The Bank wishes to retain an exchange margin of 0.125% Required:

How much does the customer stand to gain or lose due to the delay? (Note: Calculate the rate in multiples of 0.0001) (SM)

Solution :

Case 1 : Transaction happening on 28th January :

Rate	Bid	Ask
USD INR	45.85	45.90
GBP USD	1.7840	1.7850
GBP SGD	3.1575	3.1590

First you (Banker) need to sell INR and get USD at 45.90 (Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency)

Then sell USD and get GBP at 1.7850.

Lastly sell GBP and get SGD at 3.1575.

$$\text{Now to get SGD INR (No of INR required per SGD)} = \frac{45.90 \times 1.7850}{3.1575}$$

$$= 25.9482$$

Hence SGD/INR = 25.9482

+ Margin @ 0.125%

SGD INR = 25.9806

Case 2: Transaction on February 4th

Rate	Bid	Ask
USD INR	45.91	45.97
GBP USD	1.7765	1.7775
GBP SGD	3.1380	3.1390

Similar working to Case 1,

$$\text{SGD INR} = \frac{45.97 \times 1.7775}{3.1380}$$

SGD INR = 26.0394

+ Margin @ 0.125%

SGD INR = 26.0719

Now, Remittance in SGD = 2.5 Million

Exchange Rate on 28th Jan = 25.9806

Exchange Rate on 04th Feb = 26.0719

Loss to Customer(as Exchange rate is higher on 4th Feb than on 28th Jan) = INR remitted on Feb 4th –
INR Could have been remitted on 28th Jan

$$= 2.5 \text{ Million} \times (26.0719 - 25.9806)$$

$$= 2.5 \text{ Million} \times (0.0913)$$

$$= \text{Rs } 2,28,250$$

Hence loss to customer due to delay in remittance is Rs 2,28,250.

10. Illustration

Followings are the spot exchange rates quoted at three different forex markets:

USD/INR 48.30 in Mumbai

GBP/INR 77.52 in London

GBP/USD 1.6231 in New York

The arbitrageur has USD 1,00,00,000. Assuming that there are no transaction costs, explain whether there is any arbitrage gain possible from the quoted spot exchange rates. (SM)

Solution :

Two possible scenario which can be possible are :

1. Arbitrageur has \$ 100,00,000. First, he can sell USD and Get INR. Then Sell INR and get GBP. And then sell GBP and get USD.
2. Arbitrageur has \$ 100,00,000. First, he can sell USD and Get GBP. Then Sell GBP and get INR. And then sell INR and get USD.

In first case,

Step 1 : Sell USD \$ 100,00,000 and get INR at 48.30

$$\text{INR get} = 100,00,000 \times 48.30$$

$$= 483,000,000$$

Step 2 : Sell INR and get GBP at 77.52

$$\text{GBP get} = 483,000,000 / 77.52$$

$$= 6230650.1548$$

Step 3 : Sell GBP and Get USD at 1.6231

$$\text{USD get} = 6230650.1548 \times 1.6231$$

$$= \$ 10,112,968.2662$$

You sold US \$ 100,00,000 initially and get \$10,112,969.2662 at the end.

So, profit = \$ 10,112,969.2662 – \$100,00,000

= \$112,969.2662

In second case,

Step 1 : Sell USD \$ 100,00,000 and get GBP at 1.6231

$$\text{INR get} = 100,00,000 / 1.6231$$

= 6161049.8429

Step 2 : Sell GBP and get INR at 77.52

GBP get = $6161049.8429 \times 77.52$

= 477,604,583.82

Step 3 : Sell INR and Get USD at 48.30

USD get = $477,604,583.82 / 48.30$

= \$ 98,88,293.66

You sold US \$ 100,00,000 initially and get \$98,88,293.66 at the end.

So, loss = \$ 111706.34

Hence the first case is preferable as there is gain of \$112,969 as compared to loss in case 2.

Note : In such type of questions, it is better to go with the order of question and solve accordingly. If you get doubt regarding which case to start with, do small rough work instead of doing whole calculation and proceed accordingly.

11. Illustration

In International Monetary Market, an international forward bid for December 15 on pound sterling is \$ 1.2816 at the same time that the price of IMM sterling future for delivery on December 15 is \$ 1.2806. The contract size of pound sterling is £ 62,500. How could the dealer use arbitrage in profit from this situation and how much profit is earned? (SM)

Solution :

Given on December 15th,

Forward Contract 1 £ = 1.2186 \$

Future Contract 1 £ = 1.2806 \$

In order to get arbitrage gain, a dealer needs to :

Buy Future for 15 th December at	1.2806 \$
Sell Forward for 15 th December	1.2816 \$
Gain	0.001 \$/£
Total Contract size	62,500 £
Gain per lot of Pounds = $62,500 \times 0.001$	62.5 \$

12. Illustration

You have following quotes from Bank A and Bank B:

	Bank A	Bank B
SPOT	USD/CHF 1.4650/55	USD/CHF 1.4653/60
3 months	5/10	
6 months	10/15	
SPOT	GBP/USD 1.7645/60	GBP/USD 1.7640/50
3 months	25/20	
6 months	35/25	

Calculate:

- How much minimum CHF amount you have to pay for 1 million GBP spot?
- Considering the quotes from Bank A only, for GBP/CHF what are the Implied Swap points for Spot over 3 months? (SM)

Solution :

- Given Spot Rates,

Rate	Bank A	Bank B
USD CHF	1.4650/ 55	1.4653/60
GBP USD	1.7645/60	1.7640/ 50

Since CHF GBP quotes are not given, first we have to convert CHF to USD and then Convert USD to get GBP.

Step 1 : As per **Banker Bids** to **Buy Base Currency**,

We will exchange CHF to USD with Bank A at 1.4655 CHF per USD

Step 2: After getting USD, we will now exchange, USD to GBP with Bank B at 1.7650 USD per GBP.

In order to get 1 Million GBP,

USD \$ required = $1,000,000 \times 1.7650 = \$ 1,765,000$

Now, 1 \$ = 1.4655 CHF,

CHF required = $1,765,000 \times 1.4655 = \text{CHF } 2,586,607.5$

Thus, to get 1 Million pounds one needs to pay minimum of 2,586,607.5 CHF

ii) USD CHF 3M Forward,

Rate	Bid	Ask
Spot	1.4650	1.4655
Add :Forward Premium	0.0005	0.0010
Forward Rate	1.4655	1.4665

GBP USD 3M Forward,

Rate	Bid	Ask
Spot	1.7645	1.7660
Less :Forward Discount	0.0025	0.0020
Forward Rate	1.7620	1.7640

- For GBP / CHF, similar to part i) above, we need to multiply ask to get ask points and similarly need to multiply both the bids to get bid points,

GBP CHF	Bid	Ask
	1.4655	1.4665
	$\times 1.7620$	$\times 1.7640$
3M Forward	=2.582211	=2.586906

- Similarly spot rates can be found out as:

GBP CHF	Bid	Ask
	1.4650	1.4655
	$\times 1.7645$	$\times 1.7660$
3M Spot	=2.5849925	=2.588073

- Now in order to calculate forward points, we need to subtract spot from forward.

GBP CHF	Bid	Ask
Forward	2.58221	2.58691
Spot	2.58499	2.58807
Points	-0.00278 ~ -0.0028	-0.00117 ~ -0.0012

Hence swap points will be 28/12.

13. Illustration

Citi Bank quotes JPY/USD 105.00-106.50 and Honk Kong Bank quotes USD/JPY 0.0090-0.0093.

- Are these quotes identical if not then how they are different?
- Is there a possibility of arbitrage?
- If there is an arbitrage opportunity, then show how would you make profit from the given quotation in both cases if you are having JPY 1,00,000 or US\$ 1,000. (Nov 20 RTP N)

Solution :

Given,

	Citi Bank		Honk Kong Bank	
	Bid	Ask	Bid	Ask
USD JPY	105	106.50	$=1/0.0093 = 107.53$	$=1/0.0090=111.11$
JPY USD	$=1/106.5 = 0.0094$	$=1/105 = 0.0095$	0.0090	0.0093

a) The quotes are not identical as,

USD JPY 105/106.6 is a direct quote for Japanese resident and Indirect quote for US resident.

And JPY USD 0.0090/0.0093 is a direct quote for USD Resident and Indirect quote for Japanese resident.

b) Yes, there is possibility of arbitrage.

- One can buy USD from Citi Bank and sell it to HK Bank.
- One can buy JPY from HK and sell It to Citi Bank.

c) When one has US \$ 1,000.

- Step 1 :Buy Yen from Citi Bank and sell US \$ to HK Bank.
- So, \$ 1000 = 107.53 × 1000 yen
- =107,530 Yen
- Step 2: Sell Yen to Citi Bank and buy US \$ from them at 106.50 Yen per USD.
- So, 107,530 Yen will give = 107,530/106.50
- = 1009.67\$
- Hence one can make arbitrage gain of 9.67\$ (1009.67 \$ - 1000 \$) from this kind of transaction for every 1000 \$.**

d) When one has Yen 1,000.

- Step 1 :Sell Yen to Citi Bank and buy from them @ 106.50
- So, Yen 100,000/106.50 = \$ 938.97
- Step 2: Sell USD to HK Bank and buy from them at 107.53 Yen per USD.
- So, \$ 938.97 will give = 938.97 × 107.53
- = Yen 100,967.14
- Hence one can make arbitrage gain of 967.14 Yen(100.967 Yen - 100,000 Yen) from this kind of transaction for every 100,000 Yen.**

14. Illustration

Given:

US\$ 1 = ¥ 107.31

£ 1 = US\$ 1.26

A\$ 1 = US\$ 0.70

- Calculate the cross rate for Pound in Yen terms
- Calculate the cross rate for Australian Dollar in Yen terms
- Calculate the cross rate for Pounds in Australian Dollar terms (Nov 20 N RTP)

Solution :

Given,

US \$ 1 = Yen 107.31, which can be written as Yen 107.31 per US \$.

£ 1 = US\$ 1.26, which can be written as \$ 1.26 per GBP.

A\$ 1 = US\$ 0.70, which can be written as US \$ 0.70 per A\$.

- Cross rate for pound in Yen = Number of yen per pound

= 1 GBP = US \$1.26 and US \$ = Yen 107.31

Hence Yen per pound = US \$ 1.26 × 107.31 = **Yen 135.21**

- Cross rate for pound in A \$ = Number of yen per A\$

= 1 A\$ = US \$0.70 and US \$ = Yen 107.31

Hence Yen per Australian \$ = US \$ 0.70 × 107.31 = Yen 75.12

iii) Cross rate for pound in A \$ = Number of Australian Dollars per GBP

= 1 GBP = US \$1.26 and US \$0.70 = A\$ 1

Hence Australian Dollar per GBP = $\frac{1.26 \times 1}{0.70} = 1.8 \text{ A\$}$

15. Illustration

USD 10,000 is lying idle in your Bank Account. You get the following quotes from the dealers:

Dealer Quote

A	EUR/USD	1.1539
B	EUR/GBP	0.9094
C	GBP/USD	1.2752

Is there an opportunity of gain from these quotes? (Nov 20 N)

Solution :

Relevant Rates are as follows :

Dealer	Rate	
A	EUR/USD	1.1539
B	EUR/GBP	0.9094
C	GBP/USD	1.2752

Two possible scenario which can be possible are :

1. Arbitrageur has \$ 10,000. First, he can sell USD and Get EUR. Then Sell EUR and get GBP. And then sell GBP and get USD.
2. Arbitrageur has \$ 10,000. First, he can sell USD and Get GBP. Then Sell GBP and get EUR. And then sell EUR and get USD.

In first case,

Step 1 : Sell USD \$ 10,000 and get EUR at 1.1539 US \$ per EUR

EUR get = $10,000 / 1.1539$

= 8,666.26

Step 2 : Sell EUR and get GBP at 0.9094 GBP per EUR

GBP get = $8,666.26 \times 0.9094$

= GBP 7,881.10

Step 3 : Sell GBP and Get USD at 1.2752

USD get = $7,881.10 \times 1.2752$

= \$ 10,049.98

You sold US \$ 10,000 initially and get \$10, at the end.

So, profit = \$ 10,049.98 – \$10,000

= \$49.98

In second case,

Step 1 : Sell USD \$ 10,000 and get GBP at 1.2752

GBP get = $10,000 / 1.2752$

= 7841.91

Step 2 : Sell GBP and get EUR at 0.9094

EUR get = $7841.91 / 0.9094$

= EUR 8,623.17

Step 3 : Sell EUR and Get USD at 1.1539

USD get = $8,623.17 \times 1.1539$

= \$ 9,950.28

You sold US \$ 10,000 initially and get \$9,950.28 at the end.

So, loss = \$ 49.72

Hence the first case is preferable as there is gain of \$ 49.98 as compared to loss in case 2.

Note : In such type of questions, it is better to go with the order of question and solve accordingly. If you get doubt regarding which case to start with, do small rough work instead of doing whole calculation and proceed accordingly.

Arbitrage, IRP, PPP related

16. Illustration

On April 1, 3 months interest rate in the UK £ and US \$ are 7.5% and 3.5% per annum respectively. The UK £/US \$ spot rate is 0.7570. What would be the forward rate for US \$ for delivery on 30th June? (SM)

Solution : Given,

UK £	7.5% P.a
US \$	3.5% P.a
USD/GBP	0.7570 £

As per Interest Rate Parity,

$$\text{Forward Rate (Se)} = \frac{\text{Current Spot rate (S0)} \times (1 + \text{Domestic Interest Rate (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign Interest Rate (Fr)})}$$

$$\text{So, } Se = \frac{0.7570 \times (1 + 7.5\%) / 4}{(1 + 3.5\%) / 4} = 0.7570 \times 1.01875 / 1.00875$$

USD GBP = 0.7645, i.e., 0.7645 GBP per 1 USD.

17. Illustration

Given the following information:

Exchange rate – Canadian dollar 0.665 per DM (spot)

Canadian dollar 0.670 per DM (3 months)

Interest rates – DM 7% p.a., Canadian Dollar – 9% p.a.

What operations would be carried out to take the possible arbitrage gains? (SM)

Solution: Given,

DM/CAD Spot = 0.665 and DM/CAD 3 Month Forward = 0.670

Interest Rate DM = 7% P.a and CAD = 9% P.a

$$\text{Depreciation of CAD as per Forward quote} = \frac{0.005 (0.670 - 0.665)}{0.665} = 0.75\% \text{ for 3 Months}$$

$$\text{Annualised Depreciation} = 0.75\% \times 4 = 3\% \text{ P.a.}$$

$$\text{Ideal Depreciation as per Interest rate} = \frac{1.09}{1.07} - 1 = 1.87\%$$

$$\text{Ideal DM/CAD Forward for 3 Months} = 0.665 \times \frac{1 + 1.87\%}{4} = 0.6681\%$$

Step 1	Enter into 3 Month forward to sell CAD @ 0.670
Step 2	Borrow 1000 (take any number) in CAD
Step 3	Convert into DM at Spot = 1000/0.665 = 1503.76 DM
Step 4	Invest 1503.76 DM @ 7% for 3 Months
Step 5	Have DM together with interest = 1503.76 + 1503.76 × 7% × 3/12 = 1503.76 + 26.3158 = 1530.0758 DM
Step 6	Sell DM and get CAD as per 3 M forward = 1530.76 × 0.670 = 1025.15 CAD
Step 7	Repay CAD loan with Interest = 1000 + 1000 × 9% × 3/12 = 1000 + 22.5 = 1022.5 CAD
Step 8	Profit = 1025.15 - 1022.5 = 2.65 CAD

18. Illustration

The following table shows interest rates for the United States Dollar and French Franc. The spot exchange rate is 7.05 Franc per Dollar. Complete the missing entries:

	3 Months	6 Months	1 Year
Dollar interest rate			
(annually compounded)	11½%	12¼%	?
Franc interest rate			
(annually compounded)	19½%	?	20%
Forward Franc per Dollar	?	?	7.5200
Forward discount per Franc			
percent per year	?	6.3%	?

(Practice Manual)

Solution : Forward franc per Dollar

As per Interest Rate Parity,

$$\text{Forward Rate (Se)} = \frac{\text{Current Spot rate (S0)} \times (1 + \text{Domestic Interest Rate (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign Interest Rate (Fr)})}$$

$$= \frac{7.05 \times (1 + 19.5\% \times \frac{3}{12})}{(1 + 11.5\% \times \frac{3}{12})} = 7.05 \times \frac{1 + 0.04875}{1 + 0.02875} = 7.187$$

I.e., 7.187 F Franc per USD

Forward discount per Franc : Indirect quote of Franc Forward

Spot (\$ per FFR)	1/7.05	=0.141844
Forward	1/7.187	=0.139139
Discount		=0.002705
Discount %		=0.002705/0.142844 =1.907% (3months) Or 7.628% (Annualized)

French Franc Interest Rate :

Given \$ interest rate =12.25% and discount rate =6.3%

We know that Discount = (S-F)/S in indirect quote, and in direct quote,

$$\text{Forward} = \frac{\text{Spot (S0)} \times (1 + \text{Domestic (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign (Fr)})}$$

So, substituting the value of Forward in Indirect quote, we get Discount = $\frac{S - S(1+F)/(1+D)}{S}$

$$6.3\%/2 = 1 - \frac{1 + 12.25\% \times 6/12}{1 + D - \times 6/12}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1.06125}{1 + 0.5D} = 3.15\%$$

$$1 + 0.5D = \frac{1.06125}{0.9685} \quad 0.5D = 0.09576$$

D= 19.153%, thus domestic interest rate is 19.153%.

Note: Discount will also be divided by two as both numerator and denominator's interest rate are also halved.

Forward Franc per Dollar

$$\text{Forward} = \frac{\text{Spot (S0)} \times (1 + \text{Domestic (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign (Fr)})}$$

$$F = \frac{7.05 \times (1 + 19.153\%)/2}{(1 + 12.25\%)/2}$$

$$F = \frac{7.05 \times 1.095765}{1.06125} = 7.28 \text{ FFR}$$

USD Interest Rate

Spot = 7.05 and Forward = 7.52, Domestic = 20% and Foreign = ?

$$\text{Forward} = \frac{\text{Spot (S}_0) \times (1 + \text{Domestic (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign (Fr)})}$$

$$7.52 = \frac{7.05 \times 1.2}{(1+F)} = 1 + F = \frac{8.46}{7.52}$$

$$1+F=1.125, \mathbf{F=12.5\%}$$

Forward Franc per Dollar,

Discount = (S-F)/S, S= 7.05 and F =7.52

Indirect quote, 1/S = 0.14184.4 and 1/F =0.132978

Disc % = (0.14184.4 – 0.132978)/0.14184.4 = **6.25%**

Alternatively,

Substituting the value of Forward in Indirect quote, we get Discount = $\frac{S-S(1+F)/(1+D)}{S}$

$$\text{Discount} = 1 - \frac{1+12.5\%}{1+20\%}$$

2. **19.**

Illustration

Spot rate 1 US \$ = ₹ 48.0123

180 days Forward rate for 1 US \$ = ₹ 48.8190

Annualised interest rate for 6 months – INR = 12%

Annualised interest rate for 6 months – US \$ = 8%

Is there any arbitrage possibility? If yes how an arbitrageur can take advantage of the situation, if he is willing to borrow ₹ 40,00,000 or US \$83,312. (SM)

Solution : Theoretical forward as per Interest rate parity will be :

$$\text{Forward} = \frac{\text{Spot (S}_0) \times (1 + \text{Domestic (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign (Fr)})}$$

$$F = \frac{48.0123 \times (1 + 12\%)/2}{(1 + 8\%)/2}$$

F= 48.9356 INR per USD

Actual Forward = 48.8190 INR per USD

Step 1	Enter into 6 Month forward to Buy USD @ 48.8190
Step 2	Borrow 83,312 USD
Step 3	Convert USD into INR at spot = 83,312 × 48.8190= INR 40,00,000
Step 4	Invest 40,00,000 INR @12% for 6 Months
Step 5	Have INR together with interest = 40,00,000 + 40,00,000 × 12% × 6/12 =40,00,000+2,40,000 = 42,40,000 INR
Step 6	Sell INR and convert into USD as per 6 M forward @48.8190 = 42,40,000/48.8190 = 86,851.43 USD
Step 7	Repay USD loan with Interest

Another way to look at it is,

$$\text{Forward Premium} = \frac{48.8190-48.0123}{48.0123} \times 2 = \mathbf{3.36\%}$$

$$\text{Interest Rate differential} = \frac{1+(12\%)/2}{1+(8\%)/2} \times 2 = \mathbf{3.84\%}$$

Since Interest rate differential is higher than forward premium or forward premium is not fully reflecting the price, you buy in foreign currency. And hence in the above case we have borrowed in \$. Similarly, if Forward premium is higher than interest rate differential, you buy in local currency.

	$= 83,312 + 83,312 \times 8\% \times 6/12$ $= 83,312 + 3,332.48 = 86,644.48 \text{ CAD}$
Step 8	Profit = 86,851.43 - 86,644.48 = USD 206.95

20. Illustration

The rate of inflation in USA is likely to be 3% per annum and in India it is likely to be 6.5%. The current spot rate of US \$ in India is ₹ 43.40. Find the expected rate of US \$ in India after one year and 3 years from now using purchasing power parity theory. (PM)

Solution : As per PPP theory, exchange rate of country with higher interest rate will depreciate.

USD INR Theoretical forward :

$$\text{Forward} = \frac{\text{Spot (S0)} \times (1 + \text{Domestic (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign (Fr)})}$$

$$\text{Spot after 1 year} = \frac{43.4 \times 1.065}{1.03} = \text{Rs 44.88 per USD}$$

$$\text{Spot after 3 years} = \frac{43.4 \times 1.065^3}{1.03^3} = \text{Rs 47.98 per USD}$$

21. Illustration

The rate of inflation in India is 8% per annum and in the U.S.A., it is 4%. The current spot rate for USD in India is ₹ 46. What will be the expected rate after 1 year and after 4 years applying the Purchasing Power Parity Theory? (SM)

Solution : As per PPP theory, exchange rate of country with higher interest rate will depreciate.

USD INR Theoretical forward :

$$\text{Forward} = \frac{\text{Spot (S0)} \times (1 + \text{Domestic (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign (Fr)})}$$

$$\text{Spot after 1 year} = \frac{46 \times 1.08}{1.04} = \text{Rs 47.77 per USD}$$

$$\text{Spot after 3 years} = \frac{46 \times 1.08^4}{1.04^4} = \text{Rs 53.50 per USD}$$

22. Illustration

Following are the rates quoted at Mumbai for British Pound (£):

Spot (£/₹)	52.60/70	Interest Rates	India	London
3 m Forward	20/70	3 months	8%	5%
6 m Forward	50/75	6 months	10%	8%

Verify whether there is any scope for covered interest arbitrage if you can borrow in rupees. (RTP MAY16)

Solution :

Steps	What needs to be done	3M Forward	6M Forward
Step 1	Borrow INR , equivalent of 1000 GBP at spot of 52.70	INR 52,7000 @ 8%	INR 52,700 @ 10%
Step 2	Convert INR to GBP	GBP 1000	GBP 1000
Step 3	Invest in FD in GBP	GBP 1000	GBP 1000
Step 4	On due date, get principal and interest back in GBP	$1000 \times (1 + 5\% \times 3/12)$ $= 1000 \times (1 + 1.25\%)$ $= \text{GBP } 1012.5$	$1000 \times (1 + 8\% \times 6/12)$ $= 1000 \times (1 + 1.4\%)$ $= \text{GBP } 1040$
Step 5	Convert GBP to INR (As per Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency)	Rate applicable = 52.60 + 20 = 52.80 INR equivalent = 1012.5 × 52.80 = INR 53,460	Rate applicable = 52.60 + 50 = 53.10 INR equivalent = 1040 × 53.10 = INR 55,224
Step 6	Repay INR loan together with interest	$= 52700 + (1 + 8\% \times 3/12)$ $= 52700 \times 1.02$	$52700 + (1 + 10\% \times 6/12)$ $= 52700 \times 1.05$

		= INR 53,754	= INR 55,335
Step 7	Net benefit/(loss)	= 53,460 – 53,754 = (294)	= 55,224 – 55,335 = (111)

Hence, there is no scope for covered interest arbitrage if one borrows in INR.

23. Illustration

Spot rate 1 US\$ = ₹ 68.50

USD premium on a six-month forward is 3%. The annualized interest in US is 4% and 9% in India.

Is there any arbitrage possibility? If yes, how a trader can take advantage of the situation if he is willing to borrow USD 3 million. (NOV 18, OLD)

Solution :

Given, Spot USD INR = 68.50

6 M forward Premia = 3% on 68.50 = 2.055

Thus, 6 Month forward rate = 70.555

Interest rates : India = 9% and USA = 4%

6M interest rate differential = $\frac{1+(9\%/2)}{1+(4\%/2)} = 1.0245$ i.e., 2.45%

Yes, arbitrage possibility exists as premia % is 3% and interest rate differential is 2.45%.

As per interest rate differential, ideal forward rate should be = $68.5 \times (1 + 2.45\%) = \text{INR } 70.18$

Since market premia (3%) is higher than theoretical premia (2.45%), **you borrow in domestic currency** i.e., INR.

Step 1	Enter into 6 Month forward to Sell USD @ 70.555
Step 2	Borrow INR equivalent of USD 3 Million @ spot of 68.5 = $30,00,000 \times 68.5 = 20,55,00,000$
Step 3	Convert INR into USD at spot = $20,55,00,000 / 68.5 = \text{USD } 3,00,00,000$
Step 4	Invest 3,00,00,000 USD @4% for 6 Months
Step 5	Have USD together with interest = $3,00,00,000 + 3,00,00,000 \times 4\% \times 6/12$ = $3,00,00,000 + 60,000 = 3,06,00,000$ INR
Step 6	Sell USD and convert into INR as per 6 M forward @ 70.555 = $3,06,00,000 \times 70.555 = \text{INR } 21,58,98,300$
Step 7	Repay INR loan with Interest = $20,55,00,000 + 20,55,00,000 \times 9\% \times 6/12$ = $20,55,00,000 + 92,47,500 = \text{INR } 21,47,47,500$
Step 8	Profit = $\text{INR } 21,58,98,300 - 21,47,47,500$ = INR 11,50,800

24. Illustration

The US dollar is selling in India at ₹ 55.50. If the interest rate for 6 months borrowing in India is 10% per annum and the corresponding rate in USA is 4%.

- Do you expect that US dollar will be at a premium or at discount in the Indian Forex Market?
- What will be the expected 6-months forward rate for US dollar in India? And
- What will be the rate of forward premium or discount? (SM)

Solution :

- USD at a premium as it has lower interest rate (4%) as compared to Indian interest rate (10%).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ii) Forward} &= \frac{\text{Spot (S0)} \times (1 + \text{Domestic (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign (Fr)})} \\ &= 55.50 \times \frac{1 + (10\%/2)}{1 + (4\%/2)} = 55.50 \times 1.05/1.02 \\ &= \mathbf{57.13} \end{aligned}$$

iii) Forward premium/discount = $(57.13 - 55.50) / 55.50$
 $= 2.94\%$

25. Illustration

An Indian exporting firm, Rohit and Bros., would be covering itself against a likely depreciation of pound sterling. The following data is given:

Receivables of Rohit and Bros	: £500,000
Spot rate	: ₹ 56.00/£
Payment date	: 3-months
3 months interest rate	: India 12% PA UK 5 % PA

What should the exporter do? (SM)

Solution :

A) If forward contracts are available

In order to protect against GBP INR forex volatility, Rohit & Bros should enter into a forward contract to sell GBP 500,000 after 3 months at a rate determined today in the forward market.

$$\text{Theoretical future spot} = 56 \times \frac{1 + (12\% \times \frac{3}{12})}{1 + (5\% \times 3/12)} = 56 \times \frac{1.03}{1.0125} = 56.97$$

If exporter hedges receivable @ 56.97 vs 56 spot, the gain would be = $(56.97 - 56) \times 500,000 = \text{Rs } 4,83,951$

B) If forward contracts are not available

Steps	What needs to be done	3M Forward
Step 1	Borrow GBP @5%	$= 500,000 / 1.0125 =$ GBP 4,93,827
Step 2	Convert GBP to INR @ 56	$\text{INR} = 4,93,827 \times 56$ $= \text{INR } 2,76,54,312$
Step 3	Invest in FD in INR	INR 2,76,54,312
Step 4	On due date, get principal and interest back in INR	$2,76,54,312 \times (1 + 12\% \times 3/12)$ $= 2,76,54,312 \times (1 + 0.3\%)$ $= \text{INR } 2,84,83,941$
Step 5	Net benefit/(loss)	INR Equivalent at spot = $500,000 \times 56 =$ 2,80,00,00 Gain = $2,84,83,941 - 2,80,00,00 = 4,83,941$

By doing these transactions of borrowings in pound and using export proceeds to repay, Rohit & Bros has made a gain of INR 4,83,941 which is locked in.

3. 26. Illustration

Merry is a Forex Dealer with XYZ Bank. She notices following information relating to Canadian Dollar (CAD) and German Deutschmark (DEM):

Exchange rate – CAD 0.775 per DEM (spot)

CAD 0.780 per DEM (3 months)

Interest rates – DEM 7% p.a.; CAD 9% p.a.

- Assuming that there is no transaction cost, determine does the Interest Rate Parity holds in above quotations.
- If yes, then explain the steps that would be required to make an arbitrage profit if Merry is authorized to work with CAD 1 million for the same purpose. Also determine the profit that would be made in CAD.

Note: Ignore the decimal points in the amounts. (MTP OCT19)

Solution : Given,

Currency	Spot	Forward
DEM/CAD	0.775	0.780

$$\text{Forward} = \frac{\text{Spot (S0)} \times (1 + \text{Domestic (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign (Fr)})}$$

$$F = 0.775 \times \frac{1+(9\%/4)}{1+(7\%/4)} = 0.775 \times 1.0225/1.0175$$

$$= 0.779$$

Hence, 3 Month theoretical forward price based on Interest rate parity (IRP), DEM/CAD is 0.779.

Current quote of forward is 0.780. Theoretical price is not equal to current quote.

Hence IRP does not hold true in the above quote.

Following steps need to be undertaken to calculate profit if any, can be made:

Step 1	Enter into 3 Month forward to Sell 1,312,904 DEM @ 0.780
Step 2	Borrow CAD 1 Million @ 9% spot of 0.775 per DEM
Step 3	Convert CAD into DEM at spot = 1,000,000/0.775 = DEM 1,290,323
Step 4	Invest 1,290,323 DEM @ 7% for 3 Months
Step 5	Have DEM together with interest = 1,290,323 + 1,290,323 × 7% × 3/12 = 1,290,323 + 22,581 = 1,312,904
Step 6	Sell DEM and convert into CAD as per 3 M forward @ 0.780 = 1,312,904 × 0.780 = CAD 10,24,065
Step 7	Repay CAD loan with Interest = 1,000,000 + 1,000,000 × 9% × 3/12 = 1,000,000 + 22,500 = CAD 1,022,500
Step 8	Profit = CAD 1,024,065 – 1,022,500 = CAD 1,565

So, Merry will make risk less profit of **CAD 1,565** by entering into above transactions.

27. Illustration

Given the following information:

Exchange rate – Canadian dollar 0.665 per DM (spot)

Canadian dollar 0.670 per DM (3 months)

Interest rates – DM 7% p.a.

Canadian Dollar – 9% p.a.

What operations would be carried out to take the possible arbitrage gains? (Practice Manual)

Solution : Given,

Currency	Spot	Forward
DEM/CAD	0.665	0.670

$$\text{Forward} = \frac{\text{Spot (S0)} \times (1 + \text{Domestic (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign (Fr)})}$$

$$F = 0.665 \times \frac{1+(9\%/4)}{1+(7\%/4)} = 0.665 \times 1.0225/1.0175$$

$$= 0.668 \text{ CAD per DEM}$$

Hence, 3 Month theoretical forward price based on Interest rate parity (IRP), DEM/CAD is 0.668.

Current quote of forward is 0.670. Theoretical price is not equal to current quote.

Hence IRP does not hold true in the above quote.

Since the current forward quote is costlier than theoretical forward, we will sell actual forward and make arbitrage gain.

Step 1	Enter into 3 Month forward to Sell DEM @ 0.670
Step 2	Borrow CAD 1 Million @ 9% spot of 0.665 per DEM
Step 3	Convert CAD into DEM at spot = 1,000,000/0.665 = DEM 1,503,759.40

Forward Rate	Bid	Ask
Spot	66.2525	67.5945
Add :Swap Points	115	138
Forward Rate	=66.2640	=67.6083

Step 4	Invest 1,503,759.40DEM @7% for 3 Months
Step 5	Have DEM together with interest $= 1,503,759.40 + 1,503,759.40 \times 7\% \times 3/12$ $= 1,503,759.40 + 26,315.79 = 1,530,075.19$
Step 6	Sell DEM and convert into CAD as per 3 M forward @ 0.670 $= 1,530,075.19 \times 0.670 = \text{CAD } 10,25,150.38$
Step 7	Repay CAD loan with Interest $= 1,000,000 + 1,000,000 \times 9\% \times 3/12$ $= 1,000,000 + 22,500 = \text{CAD } 1,022,500$
Step 8	Profit = CAD 1,025,150.38 - 1,022,500 = CAD 2,650.38

So, we can make risk less profit of **CAD 2,650.38** by entering into above transactions.

28. Illustration

On April 3, 2016, a Bank quotes the following:

Spot Rate (US \$ 1)	₹ 66.2525	₹ 67.5945
2 months ₹ swap points	70	90
3 months ₹ swap points	160	186

In a spot transaction, delivery is made after two days. Assume spot date as April 5, 2016.

Assume 1 swap point = 0.0001, You are required to:

- ascertain swap points for 2 months and 15 days. (For June 20, 2016),
- determine foreign exchange rate for June 20, 2016, and
- compute the annual rate of premium/discount of US\$ on INR, on an average rate. (ICAI SM)

Solution :

i)

Swap Points	Bid	Ask
2 Months	70	90
3 Months	160	186
2.5 Months	$=(160 + 70)/2$	$=(186 + 90)/2$
2.5 M Swap Points	=115	=138

ii)

29. Illustration

The risk-free rate of interest rate in USA is 8% p.a. and in UK is 5% p.a. The spot exchange rate between US \$ and UK £ is 1\$ = £ 0.75.

Assuming that interest is compounded on daily basis then at which forward rate of 2 year there will be no opportunity for arbitrage.

Further, show how an investor could make risk-less profit, if two years forward price is 1 \$ = 0.85 £.

Given $e^{-0.06} = 0.9413$ & $e^{-0.16} = 0.852$, $e^{0.16} = 1.1735$, $e^{-0.1} = 0.9051$ (RTP MAY 12)

	Bid	Ask
Spot	66.2525	67.5945
2.5 M Forward	66.2640	67.6083
Premia	115	138
Average Rate	$(66.2525 + 66.2640)/2 = 66.2583$	$(67.5945 + 67.6083)/2 = 67.6014$
Implied Premia % (Annualized)	$= \frac{0.0115 \times 12}{66.2583 \times 2.5 \times 100}$ $= 0.0833\%$	$= \frac{0.0138 \times 12}{67.6014 \times 2.5 \times 100}$ $= 0.09799\%$

Solution : We know that $F = S \times e^{rt}$

USD/GBP = 0.75,

2 Year forward rate : $F = S \times e^{dt} / e^{ft}$

$$F = 0.75 \times e^{5\% \times 2} / e^{8\% \times 2}$$

$$= 0.75 \times e^{5\% \times 2} \times e^{-8\% \times 2} = 0.75 \times e^{2(5\%-8\%)} = 0.75 \times e^{-0.06}$$

$$= 0.75 \times 0.9413 = 0.7060$$

F = 0.7060 GBP per USD

Now, Forward rate USD/GBP = 0.850 and theoretical rate USD/GBP = 0.706

Since there is difference as per actual and theoretical forward, we will sell actual forward of 0.850 GBP per USD.

Step 1	Enter into 2 Month forward to Sell GBP @ 0.85
Step 2	Borrow GBP 1000 @ 2% spot of 0.75 per GBP
Step 3	Convert GBP into USD at spot $= 1,000/0.75 = \text{USD } 1,333.33$
Step 4	Invest 1,333.33 USD @8% for 2 Months
Step 5	Have USD together with interest $= 1,333.33 \times e^{2 \times 0.08}$ $= \text{USD } 1564.67$
Step 6	Sell USD and convert into GBP as per 2 M forward @ 0.85 $= 1564.67 \times 0.85 = \text{GBP } 1330$
Step 7	Repay GBP loan with Interest $= 1,000 \times e^{1/-0.1}$ $= 1,000 / 0.9051 = \text{GBP } 1104.85$
Step 8	Profit = GBP 1330 - 1104.85 $= \text{GBP } 225.15$

An investor can make riskless profit of **GBP 225.15** for an investment of 1000 GBP over two years using given exchange rates and interest rates.

In the

In study Material they have invested Present value of Theoretical forward i.e., PV of 0.706 for 2 years,
Which comes out to 0.639 GBP. Even in that case profit will be proportionate of above working.
i.e., Profit = $225.15 \times 0.639/1000 = \mathbf{0.1439 \text{ GBP}}$

question, it is not mentioned how much GBP you should borrow, in such scenario you can take any number and solve for the above steps.

30. Illustration

An Indian company obtains the following quotes

(Rs./\$) Spot : 35.90/36.10

3 - Months forward rate: 36.00/36.25

6 - Months forward rate: 36.10/36.40

The company needs \$ funds for six months. Determine whether the company should borrow in \$ or Rs.

Interest rates are :

3 - Month's interest rate : Rs. : 12%, \$: 6%

6 - Month's interest rate : Rs. : 11.50%, \$: 5.5%

Also determine what should be the rate of interest after 3-months to make the company indifferent between 3-months borrowing and 6-months borrowing in the case of:

- (i) Rupee borrowing
- (ii) Dollar borrowing

Note: For the purpose of calculation, you can take the units of dollar and rupee as 100 each. (MTP MAY 20 OLD)

Solution :

- i) Borrowing in USD

Amount Borrowed	100
Interest @ 5.5% for 6 Months	2.75
USD to be repaid	102.75
Equivalent INR to be repaid (As per Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency)	$= 102.75 \times 36.40$ $= \text{INR } 3740.1$

Assuming the company enters into a forward contract on Day 0.

- INR borrowing

Amount Borrowed equivalent of USD 100	$100 \times 36.10 = 3610$
Add : Interest @ 11.5% for 6 Months	207.58
INR to be repaid	3817.58

Since, USD borrowing is cheaper as only INR 3740 has to be paid against INR 3817.58, the Indian company should borrow in USD.

- ii) INR Borrowing :

- Let borrowing rate for months 4-6 be x %
 - Then, $1 + (12\% \times 3/12) \times 1 + (x\% \times 3/12) = 1 + (11.5\% \times 3/12)$
 - $= 1.03 \times 1 + (x\% \times 3/12) = 1.0575$
 - $1 + (x\% \times 3/12) = 1.0267$
 - $x\% = 0.0267 \times 4$
 - **$x\% = 10.68\%$**

- 10.68 % is the rate at which 3M INR borrowing for months 4-6- and 3-Months INR borrowings for months 1-3 @12 % is same as 11.5% P.a for 6 Months.

USD Borrowing : Let borrowing rate for months 4-6 be x %

- Then, $1 + (6\% \times 3/12) \times 1 + (x\% \times 3/12) = 1 + (5.5\% \times 3/12)$
- $= 1.015 \times 1 + (x\% \times 3/12) = 1.0275$
- $1 + (x\% \times 3/12) = 1.0123$
- $x\% = 0.0123 \times 4$
- x% = 4.93%**

Hence, 4.93 % is the rate at which 3M USD borrowing for months 4-6- and 3-Months USD borrowings for months 1-3 @6 % is same as 5.5% P.a for 6 Months.

31. Illustration

True Blue Cosmetics Ltd. is an old-line producer of cosmetics products made up of herbals. Their products are popular in India and all over the world but are more popular in Europe. The company invoice in Indian Rupee when it exports to guard itself against the fluctuation in exchange rate. As the company is enjoying monopoly position, the buyer normally never objected to such invoices. However, recently, an order has been received from a whole-saler of France for FFR 80,00,000. The other conditions of the order are as follows:

- The delivery shall be made within 3 months.
- The invoice should be FFR.

Since company is not interested in losing this contract only because of practice of invoicing in Indian Rupee. The Export Manager Mr. E approached the banker of Company seeking their guidance and further course of action.

The banker provided following information to Mr. E.

- Spot rate 1 FFR = ₹ 6.60
- Forward rate (90 days) of 1 FFR = ₹ 6.50
- Interest rate in India is 9% and in France is 12%.

Mr. E entered in forward contract with banker for 90 days to sell FFR at above mentioned rate.

When the matter come for consideration before Mr. A, Accounts Manager of company, he approaches you.

You as a Forex consultant is required to comment on:

- Whether there is an arbitrage opportunity exists or not.
- Whether the action taken by Mr. E is correct and if bank agrees for negotiation of rate, then at what forward rate company should sell FFR to bank. (RTP MAY 12)

Solution :

i) FFR INR Spot = 6.6 and 90 days forward = 6.5

- Interest rates – India = 9% and France = 12%
- Based on Interest rate parity, theoretical forward should be :

$$\text{Forward} = \frac{\text{Spot (S0)} \times (1 + \text{Domestic (Dr)})}{(1 + \text{Foreign (Fr)})}$$

$$F = 6.6 \times \frac{1.09}{1.12/4}; F = 6.6 \times 1.0225/1.03$$

F = INR 6.55 per FFR. Since theoretical and actual forward rates are different, arbitrage opportunity exists.

ii) If Mr. E enters into a transaction forward rate of INR 6.5 per FFR, they would be losing out :

$$= 8,000,000 \times 0.05(6.55 - 6.50) = \text{INR } 4,00,000$$

Instead, Mr. E should negotiate a rate of INR 6.55 per FFR for 8 million FFR delivery after 90 days.

32. Illustration

AMK Ltd. an Indian based company has subsidiaries in U.S. and U.K.

Forecasts of surplus funds for the next 30 days from two subsidiaries are as below:

U.S. \$12.5 million

U.K. £ 6 million

Following exchange rate information is obtained:

	\$/₹	£/₹
Spot	0.0215	0.0149
30 days forward	0.0217	0.0150

Annual borrowing/deposit rates (Simple) are available.

₹ 6.4%/6.2%

\$ 1.6%/1.5%

£ 3.9%/3.7%

The Indian operation is forecasting a cash deficit of ₹500 million. It is assumed that interest rates are based on a year of 360 days.

- (i) Calculate the cash balance at the end of 30 days period in ₹ for each company under each of the following scenarios ignoring transaction costs and taxes:
 - (a) Each company invests/finances its own cash balances/deficits in local currency independently.
 - (b) Cash balances are pooled immediately in India and the net balances are invested/borrowed for the 30 days period.
- (ii) Which method do you think is preferable from the parent company's point of view? (PM)

Solution :

i)

- a) Each company invests in local currency independently

Company	Amount in Mn Borrowing(-) and Surplus(+)	Interest	Closing Value (Amount in Mn + Interest)	INR Rate	Amount in INR
India	-INR 500	6.4%	500 + 2.66 = 502.66	1	-502.66
US	USD 12.5	1.5%	12.5 + 0.015625 = 12.515625	0.0217	=12.515625/0.0217 = 576.76
UK	GBP 6	3.7%	6 + 0.0185 = 6.0185	0.0150	=6.0185/0.0150 = 401.23

Total Surplus in equivalent INR after 30 days = **INR 475.33**

- b) Pooling of Money

Day 0

Amount in Million	Exchange Rate	INR equivalent
INR -500	1	-500
USD 12.5	0.0215	=12.5/0.0215 = 581.40
GBP 6	0.0149	=6/0.0149 = 402.68

Surplus at Day 0 in INR equivalent = INR 484.08. Now this money is deposited in India for 30 days @ 6.2%.

Closing principal + interest = 484.08 + 484.08 × 6.2% × 1/12 = **INR 486.58**

- ii) Pooling of surplus is better from parent point of view as closing value of surplus is higher @ INR 486.58 Million than INR 475.33 million.

33. Illustration

KGF Bank's Sydney branch has surplus funds of USD \$ 7,00,000 for a period of 2 months. Cost of funds to the bank is 6% p.a. They propose to invest these funds in Sydney, New York or Tokyo and obtain the best yield, without any exchange risk to the bank. The Following rates of interest are available at the three centres for investment of domestic funds there for a period of 2 Months.

Sydney 7.5% p.a.

New York 8% p.a.

Tokyo 4% p.a.

The market rates in Australia for US Dollars and Yen are as under:

Sydney on New York:

Spot 0.7100/0.7300

1 Months 10/20

2 Months 25/30

Sydney on Tokyo:

Spot 79.0900/79.2000

1 Months 40/30

2 Months 55/50

At which centre, will the investment be made & what will be the net gain to the bank on the invested funds? (May 19 O)

Solution :

Investment in USD

Surplus	USD 700,000
Cost for 2 Months @6%	$= 700,000 \times 6\% \times 2/12$ = USD 7000
Investment @8% for 2 Months	Interest = $700,000 \times 8\% \times 2/12$ = USD 9,333.33
Gain	= USD 9333.33 - USD 7000 = USD 2,333.33

Investment in AUD

Surplus	USD 700,000
Exchange Rate Applicable (As per Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency)	AUD USD 0.73
Equivalent AUD	$= 700,000/0.73$ = AUD 958,904.11
Cost for 2 Months @6%	$= 700,000 \times 6\% \times 2/12$ = USD 7000
Investment AUD @7.5% for 2 Months	Interest = $958,904.11 \times 7.5\% \times 2/12$ = AUD 11,986.30
Total Value of Investment	= AUD 958,904.11 + 11,986.30 = AUD 970,890.41
Exchange Rate applicable	AUD USD 0.7125 (0.7100+0.0025)
Value of Investment in USD	$= 970,890.41 \times 0.7125$ = USD 691,759.42
Loss	= USD 707000 - USD 691,759.42 = USD 15,240.58

Investment in JPY

Surplus	USD 700,000

Exchange Rate Applicable (As per Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency)	AUD USD = 0.73 AUD JPY = 79.09
Equivalent JPY	= $700,000 / 0.73 \times 79.09$ = JPY 75,839,726.06
Cost for 2 Months @6%	= $700,000 \times 6\% \times 2/12$ = USD 7000
Investment JPY @4% for 2 Months	Interest = $75,839,726.06 \times 4.5\% \times 2/12$ = JPY 11,986.30
Total Value of Investment	= JPY 75,839,726.06 + 505,598.17 = JPY 76,345,324.23
Exchange Rate applicable	AUD YEN 79.195 (79.2000 - 0.0050) AUD USD 0.7125 (0.7100 + 0.0025)
Value of Investment in USD	= $75,839,726.06 / 79.195 \times 0.7125$ = USD 686,862.09
Loss	= USD 707000 - USD 686,862.09 = USD 20,137.91

Hence, KGF bank should invest the money in New York so that they make gain instead of loss in case of JPY and AUD.

34. Illustration

Suppose you are a treasurer of XYZ plc in the UK. XYZ have two overseas subsidiaries, one based in Amsterdam and one in Switzerland. The Dutch subsidiary has surplus Euros in the amount of 725,000 which it does not need for the next three months but which will be needed at the end of that period (91 days). The Swiss subsidiary has a surplus of Swiss Francs in the amount of 998,077 that, again, it will need on day 91. The XYZ plc in UK has a net balance of £75,000 that is not needed for the foreseeable future.

Given the rates below, what is the advantage of swapping Euros and Swiss Francs into Sterling?

Spot Rate (€)	£0.6858- 0.6869
91-day Pts	0.0037 0.0040
Spot Rate (£)	CHF 2.3295- 2.3326
91-day Pts	0.0242 0.0228

Interest rates for the Deposits

Amount of Currency	91-day Interest Rate % pa		
	£	€	CHF
0 - 100,000	1	¼	0
100,001 - 500,000	2	1 ½	¼
500,001 - 1,000,000	4	2	½
Over 1,000,000	5.375	3	1

Assume 360 days in a year (PM)

Solution : Each company independently invest

Currency	Amount of Borrowing(-) and Surplus(+)	Interest Rate P.a	Closing Value (Amount in + Interest)	GBP Rate	Amount in GBP
GBP	75,000	1%	$75000 + 189.583$ = 75,189.583	1	75,189.583

EURO	725,000	2%	725,000 +3665.28 728,665.28	=	0.6895 (0.6858+0.0037)	=728,665.28 × 0.6895 = 502,414.71
CHF	998,077	0.5%	998,077 1261.46 999,338.46	+	2.3098 (2.3326 -0.228)	=999,338.46/2.3098 = 432,651.49

Total equivalent value of surplus in GBP after 91 days = GBP 1,010,255.78

Now, computing all surplus into GBP and investing in GBP at spot

Amount in	Exchange Rate	GBP equivalent
GBP 75,000	1	75,000
EURO 725,000	0.6858	=725,000 × 0.6858 = 497,205
CHF 998,077	2.3326	=998,077/2.3326 = 427,881.76

Surplus at Day 0 in GBP equivalent =GBP 1,000,086.76. Now this money is deposited in GBP for 91 days @ 5.375% P.a.

Closing principal + interest = 1,000,086.76+ 1,000,086.76 × 5.375% ×91/360 = GBP 1,000,086.76 + GBP 13,587.98

=GBP 1,013,674.74

If CHF and EURO are swapped at day 0 and resulting amount is deposited in GBP, the end investment value including interest is higher by **GBP 3418.96** (1,013,674.74 – 1,010,255.78)

35. Illustration

The Treasury desk of a global bank incorporated in UK wants to invest GBP 200 million on 1st January, 2019 for a period of 6 months and has the following options:

- (1) The Equity Trading desk in Japan wants to invest the entire GBP 200 million in high dividend yielding Japanese securities that would earn a dividend income of JPY 1,182 million. The dividends are declared and paid on 29th June. Post dividend, the securities are expected to quote at a 2% discount. The desk also plans to earn JPY 10 million on a stock borrow lending activity because of this investment. The securities are to be sold on June 29 with a T+1 settlement and the amount remitted back to the Treasury in London.
- (2) The Fixed Income desk of US proposed to invest the amount in 6-month G-Secs that provides a return of 5% p.a.

The exchange rates are as follows:

Currency Pair	1 Jan 2019 (Spot)	30 Jun 2019 (Forward)
GBP - JPY	148.0002	150.0000
GBP- USD	1.28000	1.30331

As a treasurer, advise the bank on the best investment option. What would be your decision from a risk perspective? You may ignore taxation. (MTP May20)

Solution :

1)

Surplus Money in GBP	200 Million
Exchange rate applicable	GBP JPY 148.0002
Equivalent JPY	=200 Mn × 148.0002 = JPY 29,600.04 Mn
Add :Dividend	JPY 1182

Less: Reduction in price @ 2% on 29,600 JPY	JPY (592.0008)
Add: Gain from stock lending	10,000 JPY
Net Investment at the end of 6 months	JPY 30,200.0392 Mn
Exchange rate applicable on conversion	GBP JPY 150
6 Months investment value in GBP	GBP 201.33359 Mn

2) Investment in US G Secs

Surplus amount in GBP	200 million
Exchange rate applicable	GBP USD 1.28
Equivalent USD	= 200 Mn × 1.28 = USD 256 Mn
Investment in G Sec for 6 Months @ 5%	Interest = 256 Mn × 5% × 6/12 = 6.4 Mn
Investment value in USD	= 256 + 6.4 = USD 262.4 Mn
Exchange rate on conversion	GBP USD 1.30331
Equivalent GBP	= 262.4/1.30331 = GBP 201.33353 Mn

Gain from JPY Equities = 201.33359 – 210.33353 = **GBP 0.00006 Mn ~ GBP 60**

By investing in JPY Equities one can make 60 GBP over 6 Months. However, given the fact that 60 GBP is **very small** after investing in JPY equities as compared to US G secs, **one should invest in US G secs** considering investment in G Secs to **be less risky** as compared to JPY Equities.

36. Illustration

India Imports Co. purchased USD 100,000 worth of machines from a firm in New York, USA. The value of the rupee in terms of the Dollar has been decreasing. The firm in New York offers 2/10, net 90 terms. The spot rate for the USD is ₹ 55; the 90 days forward rate is ₹ 56.

- Compute the Rupee cost of paying the account within the 10 days.
- Compute the Rupee cost of buying a forward contract to liquidate the account in 90 days.
- The difference between part a and part b is the result of the time value of money (the discount for prepayment) and protection from currency value fluctuation. Determine the magnitude of each of these components. (RTP NOV 17)

Solution:

- INR cost for payment in 10 days. USD amount to be paid = 100,000
 - Discount if paid within 10 days = 2%
 - Assuming USD INR will be at INR 55 for this 10-day period, then USD cost will be
 - = USD 100,000 – 2% = USD 98,000
 - Equivalent INR = 98,000 × 55 = **INR 53,90,000**
- Forward rate = INR 56 per USD
 - Amount payable = USD 100,000
 - INR Equivalent to be paid = 56 × 100,000 = **INR 56,00,000**
- Difference between i) and ii) = 56,00,000 – 53,90,000 = INR 2,10,000
 - Out of these 2,10,000 :
 - Time value of money impact** = USD 2,000 × INR 55 = INR 1,10,000
 - Protection against fluctuation of Exchange rate** = INR 56 – INR 55) × 100,000 = INR 100,000

37. Illustration

H Ltd. is an Indian firm exporting handicrafts to North America. All the exports are invoiced in US\$. The firm is considering the use of money market or forward market to cover the receivable of \$50,000 expected to be realized in 3 months time and has the following information from its banker:

Exchange Rates

Spot	₹/\$ 72.65/73
3-m forward	₹/\$ 72.95/73.40

The borrowing rates in US and India are 6 % and 12% p.a. and the deposit rates are 4% and 9% p.a. respectively.

- Which option is better for H Ltd.?
- Assume that H Ltd. anticipates the spot exchange rate in 3-months time to be equal to the current 3-months forward rate. After 3-months the spot exchange rate turned out to be ₹/\$: 73/73.42. What is the foreign exchange exposure and risk of H Ltd.? (Nov 19 O)

Solution :

i) Forward Cover cost

Given, USD INR 72.95/73.40

Total amount required after 3 months = USD 50,000 × 72.95
= **INR 36,47,500**

Money Market Transaction

Borrow in USD such that loan + Interest = USD 50,000	Let loan taken be x and interest rate applicable is 6%
Loan to be borrowed	$X + x \times 6\% \times 3/12 = 50,000$ $1.015x = 50,000$ $X = 49,261.08$
Convert USD to INR : Exchange rate applicable USD INR 72.65	INR equivalent = $49,261.08 \times 72.65$ = INR 35,78,817.73
Invest INR in INR deposits @ 9% for 3 months	Interest = $35,78,817.73 \times 9\% \times 3/12$ = 80,523.40
Total value of Investment after 3 months	= INR 35,78,817.73 + 80,523.40 = INR 36,59,341.13

Money market hedge is better for the exported by **INR 11,841.13** (INR 36,59,341.13 – 36,47,400).

- If H Ltd does not hedge believing that future spot will be equal to forward, then their exposure will be USD 50,000.
 - The risk will be difference of expected spot and actual spot.
 - =USD 50,000 × 0.05 (73 – 72.95)
 - = INR 2,500
 - INR 2,500 is the gain by taking risk and keeping USD 50,000 exposure open**

38. Illustration

ABC Ltd. of UK has exported goods worth Can \$ 5,00,000 receivable in 6 months. The exporter wants to hedge the receipt in the forward market. The following information is available:

Spot Exchange Rate	Can \$ 2.5/£
Interest Rate in UK	12%
Interest Rate In Canada	15%

The forward rates truly reflect the interest rates differential. Find out the gain/loss to UK exporter if Can \$ spot rates (i) declines 2%, (ii) gains 4% or (iii) remains unchanged over next 6 months. (ICAI SM)

Solution :

Given, Current Spot GBP CAD = 2.5, Interest rate UK 12% and CAD =15%

$$\text{Forward for Indirect quote} = \frac{\text{Spot (S0)} \times (1 + \text{Foreign (Fr)})}{(1 + \text{Domestic (Dr)})}$$

$$F = 2.5 \times \frac{1+15\%/2}{1+12\%/2} = 2.5 \times \frac{1.075}{1.06}$$

$$F = 2.5354 \text{ CAD per GBP}$$

Exchange Rate	Forward Rate	2% Decrease from 2.5	4% Increase from 2.5	Unchanged
GBP CAD	2.5354	2.55 (2 × 1.02)	2.4 (2.5 × 0.96)	2.5
Spot	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Gain/(loss) if forward contract is entered	-	2.5354	2.5354	2.5354
Gain/(loss)		Gain = GBP 197207.54 - GBP 196078.43 (500000/2.5354 - 500000/2.55) = GBP 1129.11	Loss = GBP 208,333.33 - GBP 197,207.54 = GBP 11,025.79	Loss = GBP 200,000 - GBP 197,207.54 = GBP 2792.46

39. Illustration

JKL Ltd., an Indian company has an export exposure of JPY 10,000,000 receivable August 31, 2014. Japanese Yen (JPY) is not directly quoted against Indian Rupee.

The current spot rates are:

INR/US \$ = ₹62.22

JPY/US\$ = JPY 102.34

It is estimated that Japanese Yen will depreciate to 124 level and Indian Rupee to depreciate against US \$ to ₹65.

Forward rates for August 2014 are

INR/US \$ = ₹ 66.50

JPY/US\$ = JPY 110.35

- Calculate the expected loss if the hedging is not done. How will the position change if the firm takes forward cover?
- If the spot rates on August 31, 2014, are:

INR/US \$ = ₹ 66.25

JPY/US\$ = JPY 110.85

Is the decision to take forward cover justified? (SM)

Solution :

Given spot rates : INR/US \$=₹62.22

JPY/US\$=JPY 102.34

INR 62.22 = JPY 102.34

INR 1 = 102.34/62.22 = 1.6448 JPY

Thus INR JPY = 1.6448 and similarly JPY INR = 1/1.6448 = 0.6080

Exchange Rate	Spot	Estimate 31/08	Forward 31/08	Actual 31/08
USD INR	62.22	65	66.50	66.25
USD JPY	102.34	124	110.35	110.85
JPY INR	0.6080	0.5242	0.6026	0.5977

- If hedging not done, 10 Million JPY will get 0.5242 INR per JPY against spot of 0.6080.
 - So, the loss will be 10 Mn × (0.6080 - 0.5242)
 - = **INR 8,38,000**

- ii) Forward cover
- Loss = 10 Mn × (0.6026 – 0.6080) INR per JPY = **INR 54,000**
 - Because of hedging, loss will come down from INR 8,38,000 to INR 54,000, i.e., reduction of INR 7,84,000.
- iii) If actual spot is USD INR 66.25 and USD JPY 110.85
- Then gain/loss = 10 Mn × (0.5977 - 0.6080) INR per JPY
 - Loss = INR 103,000**
 - In case forward cover is taken, the loss is 54,000 as against loss of INR 103,000 in no forward cover.
 - Hence the decision to take forward cover is **justified**.

40. Illustration

The following 2-way quotes appear in the foreign exchange market:

	Spot	2-months forward
RS/US \$	₹46.00/₹46.25	₹47.00/₹47.50

Required:

- (i) How many US dollars should a firm sell to get ₹ 25 lakhs after 2 months?
- (ii) How many Rupees is the firm required to pay to obtain US \$ 2,00,000 in the spot market?
- (iii) Assume the firm has US \$ 69,000 in current account earning no interest. ROI on Rupee investment is 10% p.a. Should the firm encash the US \$ now or 2 months later? (SM)

Solution :

- i) No of USD to sell to get INR 25,00,000 = 25,00,000 / 47
- = USD 53,191.49
- ii) INR required to buy USD 2,00,00 = INR 92,50,000

Convert USD to INR at spot	= USD 69000 × 46 = INR 31,74,000
Deposit INR @ 10% for 2 months	Interest = 31,74,000 × 10% × 2/12 = 52,900
Total value of investment after 2 months	= 31,74,000 + 52,900 = INR 32,26,900
Convert back to USD at 2 Month forward	= 32,26,900/47.50 = USD 67,934.74

- Since the final amount is lower than initial deposit by USD **1065.26** (69000 – 67934.74), it is not worth pursuing this strategy of using idle USD funds for INR deposit.

41. Illustration

Z Ltd. importing goods worth USD 2 million, requires 90 days to make the payment. The overseas supplier has offered a 60 days interest free credit period and for additional credit for 30 days an interest of 8% per annum.

The bankers of Z Ltd offer a 30 days loan at 10% per annum and their quote for foreign exchange is as follows:

	₹
Spot	1 USD 56.50
60 days forward for 1 USD	57.10
90 days forward for 1 USD	57.50

You are required to evaluate the following options:

- (i) Pay the supplier in 60 days, or
- (ii) Avail the supplier's offer of 90 days credit. (SM)

Solution:

- i) Pay supplier in 60 days and avail bank loan @10% P.a for 30 days and payments are made at forward rates.
- USD 2 Million 60 days forward @57.10 = INR 11.42 Crores paid on 60th day.
 - Interest on 11.42 crores for 30 days @ 10% = 11.42 cr × 10% × 30/365 = INR 9,38,630.
 - Total amount = 11,42,00,000 + 9,38,630 = **INR 11,51,38,630.**

- ii) 90-day credit from supplier
 - Base payable = USD 2 Mn and 30-day supplier interest @8%
 - Interest = $2\text{Mn} \times 8\% \times 30/365 = \text{USD } 13,150.68$
 - Total USD outflow= 2,013,150.68
 - INR equivalent @57.5 = **INR 11,57,56,164**
 - It is **better to pay the supplier in 60 days** and take bank loan for 30 days as the outflow in that case is less than 90 days supplier credit.

42. Illustration

DEF Ltd. has imported goods to the extent of US\$ 1 crore. The payment terms are 60 days interest-free credit. For additional credit of 30 days, interest at the rate of 7.75% p.a. will be charged.

The banker of DEF Ltd. has offered a 30 days loan at the rate of 9.5% p.a. Their quote for the foreign exchange is as follows:

Spot rate INR/US\$	62.50
60 days forward rate INR/US\$	63.15
90 days forward rate INR/US\$	63.45

Which one of the following options would be better?

- (i) Pay the supplier on 60th day and avail bank loan for 30 days.
- (ii) Avail the supplier's offer of 90 days credit. (SM)

Solution :

- i) Pay supplier in 60 days and avail bank loan @9.5% P.a for 30 days and payments are made at forward rates.
 - USD 1 Crore 60 days forward @63.15 = INR 63.15 Crores paid on 60th day.
 - Interest on 63.15 crores for 30 days @ 10% = $63.15 \text{ cr} \times 9.5\% \times 30/360 = \text{INR } 49,99,375$.
 - Total amount = 11,42,00,000 + 49,99,375 = **INR 63,64,99,375**.
 -
- ii) 90-day credit from supplier
 - Base payable = USD 1 Cr and 30-day supplier interest @7.75%
 - Interest = $1 \text{ Cr} \times 7.75\% \times 30/360 = \text{USD } 64,583.33$
 - Total USD outflow= 10,064,583.33
 - INR equivalent @63.45 = **INR 63,85,97,812.5**

It is **better to pay the supplier in 60 days** and take bank loan for 30 days as the outflow in that case is less than 90 days supplier credit.

4. 43. Illustration

Following information relates to AKC Ltd. which manufactures some parts of an electronics device which are exported to USA, Japan & Europe on 90 days credit terms.

Cost and Sales information:

	Japan	USA	Europe
Variable cost per unit	₹225	₹395	₹510
Export sale price per unit	Yen 650	US\$10.23	Euro 11.99
Receipts from sale due in 90 days	Yen 78,00,000	US\$1,02,300	Euro 95,920

Foreign exchange rate information:

	Yen/₹	US\$/₹	Euro/₹
Spot market	2.417-2.437	0.0214-0.0217	0.0177-0.0180
3 months forward	2.397-2.427	0.0213-0.0216	0.0176-0.0178
3 months spot	2.423-2.459	0.02144-0.02156	0.0177-0.0179

Advise AKC Ltd. by calculating average contribution to sales ratio whether it should hedge its foreign currency risk or not. (SM)

Solution :

Particulars	Yen	USD	EURO
Receipt due for Sale	7.8 Million	102,300	95,920
Price/unit	JPY 650	USD 10.23	EURO 11.99
No of units sold = Receipt/ Price per unit	12,000	10,000	8,000
Cost/unit in INR	225	395	510
Total Cost in INR	27,00,000	39,50,000	40,80,000

Revenue in INR by hedging

Revenue in Foreign Currency	7.8 Million	102,300	95,920
Exchange rate applicable	2.427 JPY per INR	0.0216 USD per INR	0.0178 EURO per INR
Total Revenue in INR	32,13,844.25	47,36,111	53,88,764
Total cost in INR	27,00,000	39,50,000	40,80,000
Contribution = Revenue - variable cost	5,13,844.25	786,111	13,08,764

Total Contribution = 26,08,719 and total sales = 1,33,38,719

Contribution % = 19.55%

Without Hedging,

Revenue in Foreign Currency	7.8 Million	102,300	95,920
Exchange rate applicable	2.459 JPY per INR	0.02156 USD per INR	0.0179 EURO per INR
Total Revenue in INR	31,72,021	47,44,898	53,58,659
Total cost in INR	27,00,000	39,50,000	40,80,000
Contribution = Revenue - variable cost	4,72,021	794,898	12,78,659

Total Revenue = 1,32,75,578 and total contribution = 25,45,578

Contribution % = 19.17%

Since contribution % is better on hedging, the Co AKC Ltd is advised to hedge.

44. Illustration

An exporter is a UK based company. Invoice amount is \$3,50,000. Credit period is three months. Exchange rates in London are:

Spot Rate (\$/£) 1.5865 – 1.5905

3-month Forward Rate (\$/£) 1.6100 – 1.6140

Rates of interest in Money Market:

Deposit	Loan
\$ 7%	9%
£ 5%	8%

Compute and show how a money market hedge can be put in place. Compare and contrast the outcome with a forward contract. (SM)

Solution :

Money market hedge :

Borrow in USD such that loan + Interest = USD 3,50,000	Let loan taken be x and interest rate applicable is 9%
Loan to be borrowed	$X + x \times 9\% \times 3/12 = 3,50,000$ $1.0225 \times x = 3,50,000$ $X = 3,42,298.29$
Convert USD to GBP : Exchange rate applicable USD INR 1.5	GBP equivalent = $3,42,298.29 / 1.5905$ = GBP 215,214.27
Invest GBP in deposits @ 5% for 90 days	Interest = $215,214.27 \times 5\% \times 90/360$ = GBP 2,690.18
Total value of Investment after 3 months	= GBP 215,214.27 + 2,690 = GBP 217,904.45

In case forward contract is entered into :

Exchange rate applicable : GBP USD = 1.6140

GBP realized = $3,50,000 / 1.6140 = 2,16,852.54$

The money market results in GBP realization of 217,904.45 Vs 2,16,852.54 from a forward contract .

Hence the money market hedge is better by GBP 1051.9

45. Illustration

Gibraltar Limited has imported 5000 bottles of shampoo at landed cost in Mumbai, of US \$ 20 each. The company has the choice for paying for the goods immediately or in 3 months' time. It has a clean overdraft limited where 14% p.a. rate of interest is charged.

Calculate which of the following method would be cheaper to Gibraltar Limited.

- Pay in 3 months' time with interest @ 10% p.a. and cover risk forward for 3 months.
- Settle now at a current spot rate and pay interest of the overdraft for 3 months. The rates are as follows:

Mumbai ₹ / \$ spot	:	60.25-60.55
3 months swap points	:	35/25 (SM)

Solution :

- Pay after 3 months
 - Total amount = $5000 \times \text{USD } 20 = \text{USD } 100,000$
 - Interest @10% P.a. for 3 Months = USD 2500
 - Total payable = USD 102,500
 - Forward rate applicable: $60.55 - 0.25 = 60.30$
 - Total INR Payable = $102,500 \times 60.30 = \text{INR } 61,80,750$**
- Pay on spot and avail Overdraft @14% for 3 Months
 - Amount payable in USD = 100,000
 - Spot Rate = 60.55
 - Amount in INR = $100,000 \times 60.55 = 60,55,000$
 - O/d interest @14% for 3 Months on 60.55 Lakhs = $60,55,000 \times 14\% \times 3/12 = 2,11,925$
 - Total outflow = INR 62,66,925**
 - Since Option 1 is cheaper by INR 86,175, Gibraltar Ltd should go for it.

46. Illustration

Sun Ltd. is planning to import equipment from Japan at a cost of 3,400 lakh yen. The company may avail loans at 18 percent per annum with quarterly rests with which it can import the equipment. The company has also an offer from Osaka branch of an India based bank extending credit of 180 days at 2 percent per annum against opening of an irrevocable letter of credit.

Additional information:

Present exchange rate ₹ 100 = 340 yen

180 day's forward rate ₹ 100 = 345 yen

Commission charges for letter of credit at 2 per cent per 12 months.

Advise the company whether the offer from the foreign branch should be accepted. (SM)

Solution :

Option 1 : Borrow in INR and Buy

Cost of equipment JPY 3400 Lakhs

INR JPY rate = 340 JPY per 100 INR

Cost of equipment in INR = 3400 Lakhs/340 × 100 = INR 1,000 lakhs

Interest @18% P.a for 6 Months with quarterly rests = 1000 lakhs × (1+18%/4)² = **INR 1092.025 Lakhs**

Option 2 : Open LC and get JPY Funding @2%

Interest payable to foreign bank on due date and LC commission @2% P.a. is payable.

LC Value in JPY = 3400 Lakhs

Spot on opening date = 340 JPY per 100 INR

LC Value = 1000 Lakhs

LC commission = 1000 Lakhs × 2% × 180/365 = INR 9,86,301

Interest on credit by bank = JPY 3400 Lakhs × 2% × 180/365 = JPY 33,53,425 (due on repayment date)

Forward rate = JPY 345 per INR 100

Interest in forward rate = JPY 33,53,425 / 345 × 100 = INR 9,72,007

Loan amount = JPY 3400 lakhs / 345 × 100 = INR 985.51 lakhs

Total amount paid in Option 2 = 985.51 Lakhs + 9.86 Lakhs + 9.72 Lakhs = **INR 1005.09 Lakhs**

Hence, option 2 is better than option 1 by 86.94 Lakhs (1092.025 Lakhs – 1005.09 Lakhs)

Company is advised to accept the LC offer from foreign branch of local bank.

47. Illustration

Your bank's London office has surplus funds to the extent of USD 5,00,000/- for a period of 3 months. The cost of the funds to the bank is 4% p.a. It proposes to invest these funds in London, New York or Frankfurt and obtain the best yield, without any exchange risk to the bank. The following rates of interest are available at the three centres for investment of domestic funds there at for a period of 3 months.

London 5 % p.a.

New York 8% p.a.

Frankfurt 3% p.a.

The market rates in London for US dollars and Euro are as under:

London on New York

Spot 1.5350/90

1 month 15/18

2 months 30/35

3 months 80/85

London on Frankfurt

Spot 1.8260/90

1 month 60/55

2 months 95/90

3 months 145/140

At which centre, will investment be made & what will be the net gain (to the nearest pound) to the bank on the invested funds? (SM)

Solution :

Investment in GBP

Surplus	USD 500,000
Exchange Rate Applicable (As per Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency)	1.5390 \$ per 1 GBP
Equivalent GBP	=500,000/1.5390 = GBP 324,886.29

Cost for 3 Months @4%	$= 500,000 \times 4\% \times 3/12$ $= \text{USD } 5000$
Investment @5% for 3 Months	Interest $= 324,886.29 \times 5\% \times 3/12$ $= \text{GBP } 4061.08$
Total Investment value	$= \text{GBP } 324,886.29 + 4061.08 = \text{GBP } 328,947.37$
No of GBP required after 3 months to repay USD 505,000	Relevant Exchange rate $= 1.5350 + .0080 = 1.5430$ USD per 1GBP $= 505,000/1.5430$ $= \text{GBP } 327,284.51$
Gain	$= \text{GBP } 328,947.37 - \text{GBP } 327,284.51$ $= \text{GBP } 1662.86$

Investment in USD

Surplus	USD 500,000
Cost for 3 Months @4%	$= 500,000 \times 4\% \times 3/12$ $= \text{USD } 5000$
Investment @8% for 3 Months	Interest $= 500,000 \times 8\% \times 3/12$ $= \text{USD } 10,000$
Net gain	$\text{USD } 10000 - \text{USD } 5000$ $= \text{USD } 5,000$
Exchange Rate applicable after 3 months	GBP USD 1.5475 (1.5390+0.0085)
Value of Gain in GBP	$= 5000/1.5475 = \text{GBP } 3,231.02$

Investment in EURO

Surplus	USD 500,000
Exchange Rate Applicable (As per Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency)	GBP USD 1.5390 GBP EURO 1.8260
Equivalent EURO	$= 500,000/1.5390 \times 1.8260$ $= \text{EURO } 593,250$
Cost for 3 Months @%	$= 700,000 \times 6\% \times 2/12$ $= \text{USD } 7000$
Investment EURO @4% for 3 Months	Interest $= 593,250 \times 4\% \times 3/12$ $= \text{EURO } 4449.375$
Total Value of Investment	$= \text{EURO } 593,250 + 4449.375$ $= \text{EURO } 597,699.375$
Exchange Rate applicable	GBP EURO 1.8150 (1.8290 -0.140)
Value of Investment in GBP	$= 597,669.375/1.8150$ $= \text{GBP } 329,310.95$
Equivalent GBP required to repay USD 505,000 Loan	$= \text{GBP } 327,284.51$ (As calculated above)
Loss	$= \text{GBP } 329,310.95 - \text{GBP } 327,284.51$ $= \text{GBP } 2026.44$

Hence, the bank is advised to invest in USD to get best returns

48. Illustration

XP Pharma Ltd. has acquired an export order for ₹ 10 million for formulations to a European company. The Company has also planned to import bulk drugs worth ₹ 5 million from a company in UK. The proceeds of exports will be realized in 3 months from now and the payments for imports will be due after 6 months from now. The invoicing of these exports and imports can be done in any currency i.e., Dollar, Euro, or Pounds sterling at company's choice.

The following market quotes are available.

Spot Rate		Annualized Premium
₹ / \$	67.10/67.20	\$ — 7%
₹ / Euro	63.15/63.20	Euro — 6%
₹ / Pound	88.65/88.75	Pound — 5%

Advise XP Pharma Ltd. about invoicing in which currency. (Calculation should be upto three decimal places).
(Jul 21 N)

Solution :

Exports :

Spot	Equivalent Foreign Currency	Forward Rate	Equivalent INR	Gain
67.10	INR 1,00,00,000/67.10 = USD 149031.3	= 67.1 + 67.1 × 7% × 3/12 = 68.274	= 149031.3 × 68.274 = 101,75,000	175,000
63.15	INR 1,00,00,000/63.15 = EURO 158353.13	= 63.15 + 63.15 × 6% × 3/12 = 64.097	= 158353.13 × 64.097 = 10149960.57	149,960.57
88.65	INR 1,00,00,000/88.65 = 112,803.16	88.65 + 88.65 × 5% × 3/12 = 89.758	= 112,803.16/89.758 = 10,124,986.03	124,986.03

Imports:

Spot	Equivalent Foreign Currency	Forward Rate	Equivalent INR	Loss
67.20	INR 50,00,000/67.20 = USD 74404.76	= 67.2 + 67.2 × 7% × 6/12 = 69.595	= 74404.76 × 69.595 = 5174479.034	174,479.034
63.20	INR 50,00,000/63.20 = EURO 79113.92	= 63.20 + 63.20 × 6% × 6/12 = 65.096	= 79,113.92 × 65.096 = 5149999.73	149,999.73
88.75	INR 50,00,000/88.75 = 56338.03	88.75 + 88.75 × 5% × 6/12 = 90.969	= 56,338.03 × 90.969 = 5,125,014.25	125,014.25

Hence, Imports should be denominated in Pounds and Exports in Dollar as they are best possible combination of loss and gain respectively on account of Forward Premia

49. Illustration

A US investor chose to invest in Sensex for a period of one year. The relevant information is given below.

Size of investment (\$)	20,00,000
Spot rate 1 year ago (₹/\$)	42.50/60
Spot rate now (₹/\$)	43.85/90
Sensex 1 year ago	3,256
Sensex now	3,765
Inflation in US	5%
Inflation in India	9%

- Compute the nominal rate of return to the US investor.
- Compute the real depreciation / appreciation of Rupee.
- What should be the exchange rate if relevant purchasing power parity holds good?
- What will be the real return to an Indian investor in Sensex? (Jan 21 O)

Solution :

i)

Amount invested	= 20,00,000
Exchange rate applicable on conversion	42.50
Equivalent INR	= 20,00,000 × 42.5 = INR 85,000,000
Return for Sensex in one year	▪ = (Closing – opening + dividend)/opening = (3765-3256)/3256 × 100 = 15.633 %
Value of investment in INR after one year	= 85,000,000 × (1 + 15.633%) = INR 98,287,776
Equivalent USD converted	98,287,776/43.90 = 2238901.51
Gain in USD	2238901.51 – 2,000,000 = 238,901.51
Gain %	▪ = 238,901.51/2,000,000 × 100 = 11.95%

- Assuming no taxes and transaction costs

ii)

	Bid	Ask
Spot	42.50	42.00
Forward	43.85	43.90
Inflation in India	9%	9%
Depreciation % in 1 year	(43.85-42.50)/42.50 × 100 = 3.17%	(43.90-42.00)/42 × 100 = 3.05%
Ideal Depreciation % in 1 year	(1.09/1.05 – 1) × 100 = 3.81%	(1.09/1.05 – 1) × 100 = 3.81%
Real appreciation	=(1.0317/1.0381) - 1 = 0.62%	=(1.0315/1.0381) - 1 = 0.64%

iii)

	Bid	Ask
Spot	42.50	42.00
Interest Rate	5%	9%
Exchange Rate based on PPP = Spot × (1 + d)/(1 + f) =		
Exchange rate based on PPP	42.50 × 1.09/1.05 = 44.12	42.60 × 1.09/1.05 = 44.22

iv)

Return on Sensex in INR terms	15.633%
Indian Inflation	9%
Real Return	$1.15637/1.09 - 1 = 6.085\%$

50. Illustration

TT Ltd. is planning to hedge its foreign exchange risk. It has made a purchase on 1st April 2021 for which it has to make a payment of US \$1 Lakh on 30/09/2021. The present exchange rate is 1 US \$ = ₹ 73. It can purchase forward US \$ at ₹ 74. TT Ltd. will have to make an upfront premium @ 1% of the forward amount purchased. The cost of the funds to the company is 10% p.a.

In the following situations, compute the Gain/(Loss) the TT Ltd. will make if they hedge with exchange rate on 30/09/2021 as:

- ₹ 76/US \$
- ₹ 70/US \$
- ₹ 79/US \$

Note: Calculation to be done on monthly basis. (Dec'21 N)

Solution :

Assumption : The upfront premia paid is included in INR 74 of forward exchange rate that the company agrees to buy USD for from the bank.

Total amount in USD = 100,000

Spot USD INR = 73 and 6M forward = USD INR 74

Upfront premia paid 1% of forward contract = $1\% \times 74 = 0.74$

Add :Cost of funds @10% P.a.= $0.74 \times 10\% \times 6/12 = 0.037$

All in forward cost = $74 + 0.74 + 0.037 = \text{INR } 74.777$

Exchange Rate	Spot as on 30/09/202		
	76	70	79
All in Forward Rate	74.777	74.777	74.777
Gain/(loss)	$= 76 - 74.777$ $= 1.223$	$= 70 - 74.777$ $= (4.777)$	$= 79 - 74.777$ $= 4.223$
Total USD	1,00,000	1,00,000	1,00,000
Gain/(loss) in INR due to forward contract	$= 1.223 \times 100,000$ $= 1,22,300$	$= (4.777) \times 1,00,000$ $= (4,77,700)$	$= 4.223 \times 100,000$ $= 4,22,300$

51. Illustration

Interest rates for 3 months in USA and Canada are as follows:

Currency	Borrow	Interest
US \$	4%	2.5%
Canadian \$	4.5%	3.5 %
Can \$/ US \$ spot	1.235 ---- 1.240	
3 months forward	1.255 ---- 1.260	

Advice, the currency in which borrowing, and lending for 3 months needs to be done for the US company. Take 3 months = 90/360 days. (Jan 21 O)

Solution :

Assuming, the US company has US \$1000. This is invested at 2.5% in US , then return would be
 $= 1000 \times 2.5\% \times 90/360 = \text{USD } 6.25$

Total value of investment at end = $1000 + 6.25 = \text{USD } 1006.25$

Investment in CAD :

	Deposit	Borrow
Exchange rate applicable (Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency)	USD CAD 1.235	USD CAD 1.240
Equivalent CAD	= 1000×1.235 = 1235 CAD	= 1000×1.24 = 1240 CAD
Interest earned/paid on depositing/borrowing	= $1235 \times 3.5\% \times 90/360$ = 10.806 CAD	= $1240 \times 4.5\% \times 90/360$ = 13.95 CAD
Total value of investment at end/ to be repaid	= 1235 + 10.806 CAD = 1245.806 CAD	= 1240 + 13.95 CAD = 1253.95 CAD
Exchange rate on conversion	USD CAD 1.260	USD CAD 1.255
Equivalent USD	= $1245.806/1.260$ = USD 988.735	= $1253.95/1.255$ = USD 999.16

Hence, the company should invest in US (USD 1006.25) as investing in CAD results in loss (USD 988.735)

Assuming the US Company borrows USD 1000 at 4%. Interest paid = $1000 \times 4\% \times 90/360$ = USD 10

Amount to be repaid = $1000 + 10$ = USD 1010

In case of borrowing, **Borrowing in CAD is better** as repayment amount is lower(USD 999.16) than in case of direct US \$ (USD 1010)

Forwards

52. Illustration

On 1st June 2015 the bank enters into a forward contract for 2 months for selling US\$ 1,00,000 at ₹ 65.5000. On 31st July 2015 the spot rate was ₹ 65.7500/65.2500. Calculate the amount to be debited in the customer's account. (SM)

Solution : The amount debited to customers account = $USD\ 1,00,000 \times 65.5000$
= INR 65,50,000

53. Illustration

In March, 2009, the Multinational Industries make the following assessment of dollar rates per British pound to prevail as on 1.9.2009:

\$ / Pound Probability	
1.60	0.15
1.70	0.20
1.80	0.25
1.90	0.20
2.00	0.20

- What is the expected spot rate for 1.9.2009?
- If, as of March 2009, the 6-month forward rate is \$ 1.80, should the firm sell forward its pound receivables due in September, 2009? (SM)

Solution :

$$E(R) = \sum P_i \times X_i$$

USD per GBP	Probability	Probability Exchange Rate
1.6	0.15	0.24
1.7	0.20	0.34

1.8	0.25	0.45
1.9	0.20	0.38
2	0.20	0.40
	Total	1.81

So, expected spot USD per GBP = 1.81 on 1st sept 2009

6M forward = GBP USD 1.80 and expected spot = 1.81

If Multinational industries have GBP Receivables, then assuming that they are American firm based on the information provided, they will need to convert GBP receivable to USD.

It is better not to enter into the GBP forward @1.80 USD per GBP because expected rate is higher i.e., 1.81 USD per GBP.

54. Illustration

A company is considering hedging its foreign exchange risk. It has made a purchase on 1st July, 2016 for which it has to make a payment of US\$ 60,000 on December 31, 2016. The present exchange rate is 1 US \$ = ₹ 65. It can purchase forward 1 \$ at ₹ 64. The company will have to make an upfront premium @ 2% of the forward amount purchased. The cost of funds to the company is 12% per annum.

In the following situations, compute the profit/loss the company will make if it hedges its foreign exchange risk with the exchange rate on 31st December 2016 as:

- (i) ₹ 68 per US \$
- (ii) ₹ 62 per US \$
- (iii) ₹ 70 per US \$
- (iv) ₹ 65 per US \$ (SM)

Solution :

Assumption : The upfront premia is paid in addition to the forward rate agreed. **Alternatively**, you can also assume the upfront premia paid is included in the forward rate and compute gain/loss as per Question 50.

Forward rate = INR 64 per USD and contract is of USD 60,000

Total forward contract value = 60,000 × 64 = INR 38,40,000

Upfront premia to be paid = 2%

Upfront premia = 38,40,000 × 2% = INR **76,800**

Cost of funds @12% P.a. = 76,800 × 12% × 6/12 = INR **4608**

Total cost of entering into forward = INR 81,408

Exchange Rate	Spot as on 30/09/202			
	68	62	70	65
Forward Rate	64	64	64	64
Gain/(loss)	= 68-64 = 4	= 62- 64 = (2)	=70- 64 = 6	=65 -64 = 1
Total USD	60,000	60,000	60,000	60,000
Gain/(loss) in INR due to forward contract	= 4 × 60,000 = 2,40,000	=(2) × 60,000 = (1,20,000)	=6 × 60,000 = 3,60,000	=1 × 60,000 = 60,000
Less : premia and cost of funds	(81408)	(81408)	(81408)	(81408)
Net Gain/(loss)	158,592	(201,408)	278,592	(21,408)

55. Illustration

An importer customer of your bank wishes to book a forward contract with your bank on 3rd September for sale to him of SGD 5,00,000 to be delivered on 30th October.

The spot rates on 3rd September are USD/INR 49.3700/3800 and USD/SGD 1.7058/68. The swap points are:

USD / INR		USD/SGD	
Spot/September	0300/0400	1 st month forward	48/49
Spot/October	1100/1300	2 nd month forward	96/97
Spot/November	1900/2200	3 rd month forward	138/140
Spot/December	2700/3100		
Spot/January	3500/4000		

Calculate the rate to be quoted to the importer by assuming an exchange margin of 5 paisa. (SM)

Solution :

Assumption : The forward points for USD INR and USD SGD are for delivery of currency as on 30th October.

	USD INR	USD SGD
Spot	49.37/38	1.7058/1.7068
Relevant Spot	49.38	1.7058
Add: Forward Points	0.13	0. 96
	49.51	1.7154
Add : Margin	0.05	
	49.56	

USD INR = 49.56 and USD SGD = 1.7154

On comparing both exchange rates, we get SGD 1.7154 = INR 49.56

So, 1 SGD = 49.56/1.7154 INR
= 28.8912

Hence, SGD INR = 28.8912

56. Illustration

XYZ Ltd. is an export-oriented business house based in Mumbai. The Company invoices in customers' currency. Its receipt of US \$ 1,00,000 is due on September 1, 2009.

Market information as at June 1, 2009 is:

Exchange Rates		Currency Futures		
US \$/₹		US \$/₹	Contract size	₹4,72,000
Spot	0.02140	June	0.02126	
1 Month Forward	0.02136	September	0.02118	
3 Months Forward	0.02127			

	Initial Margin	Interest Rates in India
June	₹ 10,000	7.50%
September	₹ 15,000	8.00%

On September 1, 2009 the spot rate US\$ ₹ is 0.02133 and currency future rate is 0.02134. Comment which of the following methods would be most advantageous for XYZ Ltd.

- (a) Using forward contract
- (b) Using currency futures
- (c) Not hedging currency risks.

It may be assumed that variation in margin would be settled on the maturity of the futures contract. (PM)

Solution :

- a) Total inflow using a forward contract @0.02127 USD per INR, so 1 Lakh receivable after 3 months = USD 100,000/0.02127 = INR 47,01,457.45

- c) Inflow if no hedging is done , INR equivalent of USD 100,000 @ 0.02133 = 100,000/0.02133

= INR 46,88,232.54

Using currency futures :

INR receivable @3M future rate = $\text{USD } 100,000 / 0.02118 = \text{INR } 47,21,435.31$
 Each lot is for Rs 4,72,000, then the number of contracts would be = $47,21,435.31 / 4,72,000$
 = 10.003 ~10 Lots
 i.e., 10 Lots of futures contracts are entered into, each lot being INR 4,72,000.

i) **Cost of Funds**

- Initial margin of INR 15,000 given in the question is for each contract. So, total margin deposited = $10 \times 15,000 = \text{INR } 1,50,000$
- Cost @8% for 3m on 1,50,000 = $150,000 \times 8\% \times 3/12 = 3000$

ii) **Transaction at Spot :**

- USD 100,000 converted to INR at spot rate of @0.02133 USD per INR = $100,000 / 0.02133 = \text{INR } 46,88,232.54$

iii) **Gain/loss in net cash settlement**

- Gain = $(0.02134 - 0.02118) \text{ USD per INR} \times 10 \text{ Lots} \times 4,72,000$
- = USD 755.2
- INR equivalent of gain of USD 755.2 @ 0.02133 = $755.2 / 0.02133 = \text{INR } 35,405.53$
- So net cashflow from future contract = $46,88,232.54 + 35,405.53 - 3000 = \text{INR } 47,20,638.07$

Option	Amount (INR)
Forward Contract	47,01,457.45
No hedging	46,88,232.54
Currency Futures	47,20,638.07

Hence, comparing the above the three options, future contract is better of all and hence it is advised to hedge using futures.

57. Illustration

A company operating in Japan has today effected sales to an Indian company, the payment being due 3 months from the date of invoice. The invoice amount is 108 lakhs yen. At today's spot rate, it is equivalent to ₹ 30 lakhs. It is anticipated that the exchange rate will decline by 10% over the 3 months period and in order to protect the yen payments, the importer proposes to take appropriate action in the foreign exchange market. The 3 months forward rate is presently quoted as 3.3 yen per rupee. You are required to calculate the expected loss and to show how it can be hedged by a forward contract. (PM)

Solution :

Spot rate : 108 Lakhs JPY = 30 Lakhs INR, so 3.6 JPY is equal to 1 INR

Hence, INR JPY = 3.6

If a forward contract is entered into then Cashflow will be as follows :

Purchase value @spot of JPY 3.6 per INR = INR 30,00,000

Forward contract rate = JPY 3.3 per INR = JPY 108,00,000

Equivalent INR as per forward contract = $108,00,000 / 3.3 = \text{INR } 32,72,727.27$

If no forward contract is entered, then the exchange rate applicable = $3.6 \text{ JPY} - 10\% = 3.24 \text{ JPY per INR}$

Equivalent INR = $108,00,000 / 3.24 = \text{INR } 33,33,333.33$

Difference between hedging and not hedging = $33,33,333.33 - 32,72,727.27 = \text{INR } 60,606.06$

Hence, if a forward contract is entered into, then the loss is reduced by INR 60,606.06

58. Illustration

ABC Technologic is expecting to receive a sum of US\$ 4,00,000 after 3 months. The company decided to go for future contract to hedge against the risk. The standard size of future contract available in the market is \$1000. As on date spot and futures \$ contract are quoting at ₹ 44.00 & ₹ 45.00 respectively. Suppose after 3 months the company closes out its position, futures are quoting at ₹ 44.50 and spot rate is also quoting at ₹

44.50. You are required to calculate effective realization for the company while selling the receivable. Also calculate how company has been benefitted by using the future option. (SM)

Solution :

Spot rate USD INR	44
3M Future USD INR	45
USD Receivable	400,000
Lot size	1000
Number of contracts	= USD 400,000/1000 = 400 Contracts
Company closes out contract at USD INR	44.50
Gain on 400 contracts of USD 1000 each	= (45- 44.50) × 400 × 1000 = INR 2,00,000
Equivalent INR realized	= 400,000 × 44.5 = INR 1,78,00,000
Add : Gain on Future	INR 200,000
Total cash flow	= 1,80,00,000
Effective realization rate	= 1,80,00,000/ USD 400,000 = INR 45 per USD

Because of entering into future contract, the company has realized receivable at INR 45 instead of spot rate of 44.5 INR per USD. Due to this, the company has gained INR 2,00,000 (0.5 × 400,000 USD)

59. Illustration

JKL Ltd. is an export business house. The company prepares invoice in customers' currency. Its debtors of US \$. 20,000,000 is due on April 1, 2017. Market information as at January 1, 2017 is:

Exchange rates US\$/INR		Currency Futures US \$/INR	
Spot	0.016667	Contract size: 31,021,218	
1- month forward	0.016529	1- month	0.016519
3- month forward	0.016129	3- month	0.016118

	Initial Margin	Interest rates in India
1- month	₹ 32,500	7%
3- month	₹ 50,000	8%

On April 1, 2017; the spot rate US\$/INR is 0.016136 and currency future rate is 0.016134. Which of the following methods would be most advantageous to JKL Ltd.?

- (i) Using forward contract
- (ii) Using currency futures
- (iii) Not hedging the currency risk (Nov 17)

Solution :

a) Total inflow using a forward contract @0.016129 USD per INR, so 200 Lakh receivable after 3 months
= USD 20,000,000/0.016129 = INR 124,00,02,480.

b) Inflow if no hedging is done, INR equivalent of USD 20,000,000 @ 0.016136 = 20,000,000/0.016136

= INR 123,94,64,551.31

Using currency futures :

INR receivable @3M future rate @ 0.016118 = INR 31021218 × 0.016118 = USD 500,000

Each lot is for Rs 31,021,218, then the number of contracts would be = 20,000,000/5,00,000
= 40 Lots

i.e., 40 Lots of futures contracts are entered into, each lot being INR 31,021,218

Cost of Funds

Initial margin of INR 50,000 given in the question is for each contract. So, total margin deposited = $40 \times 50,000 = \text{INR } 20,00,000$

Cost @8% for 3m on 20,00,000 = $20,00,000 \times 8\% \times 3/12 = \text{INR } 40,000$

Transaction at Spot :

USD 20,000,000 converted to INR at spot rate of @0.016136 USD per INR = $20,000,000 / 0.016136 = \text{INR } 123,94,64,551.31$

Gain/loss in net cash settlement

Gain = $(0.016136 - 0.06118) \text{ INR} \times 40 \text{ Lots} \times 31,021,218$
= USD 19853.58

INR equivalent of gain of USD 19853.58 @ 0.016136 = $19853.58 / 0.016136 = \text{INR } 12,30,390.40$

So net cashflow from future contract = $123,94,64,551.31 + 12,30,390.40 - 40,000 = \text{INR } 124,06,54941.71$

Option	Amount (INR)
Forward Contract	124,00,02,480
No hedging	123,94,64,551.31
Currency Futures	124,06,54941.71

Hence, comparing the above the three options, future contract is better of all and hence it is advised to hedge using futures.

60. Illustration

ABC Co. have taken a 6-month loan from their foreign collaborators for US Dollars 2 million. Interest payable on maturity is at LIBOR plus 1.0%. Current 6-month LIBOR is 2%.

Enquiries regarding exchange rates with their bank elicits the following information:

Spot USD 1 ₹ 48.5275
6 months forward ₹ 48.4575

- What would be their total commitment in Rupees if they enter into a forward contract?
- Will you advise them to do so? Explain giving reasons. (SM)

Solution :

i)

Loan Value	USD 20,000,000
Interest rate applicable	6M LIBOR + 1% = 2% + 1% = 3%
Interest cost	$20,000,000 \times 3\% \times 6/12$ = USD 30,000
Total commitment	= Principal + interest = USD 20,000,000 + USD 30,000 = USD 20,030,000
Forward Contract rate USD INR	48.4575
INR equivalent	= USD 20,030,000 × 48.4575 = INR 9,83,68,725

ii) Yes, ABC Co should hedge.

Here market expectation is dollar will depreciate. India has higher interest /inflation rate than US, implying that ₹ will ideally depreciate. So, company should take advantage of this and hedge exposure.

61. Illustration

Excel Exporters are holding an Export bill in United States Dollar (USD) 1,00,000 due 60 days hence. They are worried about the falling USD value which is currently at ₹ 45.60 per USD. The concerned Export Consignment has been priced on an Exchange rate of ₹ 45.50 per USD. The Firm's Bankers have quoted a 60-day forward rate of ₹ 45.20.

Calculate:

- Rate of discount quoted by the Bank
- The probable loss of operating profit if the forward sale is agreed to. (SM)

Solution :

- Rate of discount = Forward – Spot
 - = 45.2 - 45.6
 - = (0.40)
 - Annualized Discount %** = $0.40/45.60 \times 365/60 = 5.336\%$
- Probable loss/USD = Forward rate – Pricing rate
 - = 45.2 – 45.5 = 0.30/USD
 - Total consignment value = USD 100,000
 - Total loss** = INR 0.30 × 100,000 = **INR 30,000**
 - Loss (%)** = Loss/ original value of shipment
 - = $30,000/45.5 \times 100,000$
 - = **0.659%**

62. Illustration

An Indian importer has to settle an import bill for \$ 1,30,000. The exporter has given the Indian importer two options:

- Pay immediately without any interest charges.
- Pay after three months with interest at 5 percent per annum.

The importer's bank charges 15 percent per annum on overdrafts. The exchange rates in the market are as follows:

Spot rate (₹/\$) : 48.35/ 48.36

3-Months forward rate (₹/\$) : 48.81/ 48.83

The importer seeks your advice. Give your advice. (SM)

Solution:

- Cost of import when paid on spot = USD 1,30,000 × 48.36
 - = INR 62,86,800
 - Add : Interest on OD @15% = $62,86,800 \times 15\% \times 3/12 = 2,35,755$
 - Total cost of import after 3 Months = INR **65,22,555**
- Cost of import with 3 months forward

Output value	USD 130,000
Add : 5% P.a interest	USD 1625
Total USD payable	USD 131,625
3 Month forward exchange rate	48.83
Equivalent INR payable after 3 months	= USD 131,625 × 48.83 = INR 64,27,248

Hence it is better to take supplier credit at 5% P.a and pay using 3 month forward.

63. Illustration

Zaz plc, a UK Company is in the process of negotiating an order amounting € 2.8 million with a large German retailer on 6 months credit. If successful, this will be first time for Zaz has exported goods into the highly competitive German Market. The Zaz is considering following 3 alternatives for managing the transaction risk before the order is finalized.

- Mr. Peter the Marketing head has suggested that in order to remove transaction risk completely Zaz should invoice the German firm in Sterling using the current €/£ average spot rate to calculate the invoice amount.
- Mr. Wilson, CE is doubtful about Mr. Peter's proposal and suggested an alternative of invoicing the German firm in € and using a forward exchange contract to hedge the transaction risk.
- Ms. Karen, CFO is agreed with the proposal of Mr. Wilson to invoice the German first in €, but she is of opinion that Zaz should use sufficient 6 month sterling future contracts (to the nearest whole number) to hedge the transaction risk.

Following data is available

Spot Rate	€ 1.1960 - €1.1970/£
6 months forward points	0.60 – 0.55 Euro Cents
6 month future contract is currently trading at	€ 1.1943/£
6 month future contract size is	£62,500
After 6 month Spot rate and future rate	€ 1.1873/£

You are required to

- Calculate (to the nearest £) the £ receipt for Zaz plc, under each of 3 above proposals.
- In your opinion which alternative you consider to be most appropriate. (SM)

Solution:

a) Option 1: Billing in GBP @ Spot rate

Applicable exchange rate	GBP EURO 1.1970
Order size	GBP 2.8 million
GBP Invoiced	=GBP 2.8 Mn/1.1970 =GBP 2,339,181.29

Option 2: Forward contract

Original Contract Value = GBP 2.8 Million

Change rate		
Spot	960	970
Less :Forward Points	060	055
Forward Rate	900	915

Exchange rate applicable (As per Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency) = 1.1915

GBP realized after 6 months from a forward hedge = GBP 2,800,000/1.1915

= GBP 2,349,979.02.

Option 3: Futures Contract

Future Rate	P EURO 1.1943
Total GBP to be sold	P 2.8 Million
Equivalent EURO	44469.51
Contract Size	RO 62,500
Number of lot size	44469.51/62,500 7.51 Lots ~ 37 Lots

total Hedge quantity	7 × 62500 URO 2,312,500
Future Settlement Rate	P EURO 1.1873
Future Original contract rate	P EURO 1.1943
Loss	P EURO 0.0070
Future net settlement value : Loss	312500 × 0.0070 URO 16187.5
Loss in GBP	187.5/1.1873 GBP 13633.88
Amount realized in spot	GBP 2.8 Million/1.1873 GBP 2,358,291.92
total Cashflow	,358,291.92 – 13,633.88 GBP 2344658.05

- b) On comparing Option 1,2 and 3, Option 2 (forward contract) is the best option.

64. Illustration

Columbus Surgicals Inc. is based in US, has recently imported surgical raw materials from the UK and has been invoiced for £ 480,000, payable in 3 months. It has also exported surgical goods to India and France. The Indian customer has been invoiced for £ 138,000, payable in 3 months, and the French customer has been invoiced for € 590,000, payable in 4 months. Current spot and forward rates are as follows:

£ / US\$

Spot: 0.9830 - 0.9850

3 months forward: 0.9520 - 0.9545

US\$ / €

Spot: 1.8890 – 1.8920

4 months forward: 1.9510 – 1.9540

Current money market rates are as follows:

UK: 10.0% – 12.0% p.a.

France: 14.0% – 16.0% p.a.

USA: 11.5% – 13.0% p.a.

You as Treasury Manager are required to show how the company can hedge its foreign exchange exposure using Forward markets and Money markets hedge and suggest which the best hedging technique is. (SM)

Solution:

	3 Month Exposure	4M exposure
Export Receivable	GBP 138,000	EURO 590,000
Import Payable	GBP 480,000	
Net Exposure after 3 months	GBP 342,000 Payable	EURO 590,000 Receivable

GBP Payable exposure in Forward market = GBP 342,000

Exchange rate applicable : USD GBP 0.9520

Equivalent USD which need to be paid = GBP 342,000/0.9520 = **USD 359,243.70**

Money Market Hedge :

Borrow in GBP loan @13% P.a	Let loan taken be x and interest rate applicable is 2.5%
Deposit	$X + x \times 10\% \times 3/12 = 342,000$ $1.025 x = 342,000$ $X = 333,658.54$
Make a deposit in GBP	GBP 333,658.54

Convert USD to GBP : Exchange rate applicable USD GBP 0.9830	USD equivalent = $333,658.54 / 0.9830$ = USD 339,428.83
Get out GBP proceeds with interest	342,000
Make payment in GBP	GBP 342,000
Borrowing repayment	Repayment = $339,428.83 + 339,428.83 \times 13\% \times 3/12$ = USD 350,460.26

So, for import payment, money market hedges are better suited as outflow is only USD 350,460.26 as compared to outflow of USD 359,243.70 in forward contract.

Export Receivable of 4 Months	EURO 590,000
Exchange rate applicable	EURO USD 1.9510
USD received on realised export receivable using a 4 month forward	= $590,000 \times 1.9510$ = USD 1,151,090
Amount realised	USD 1,151,090

Borrow in EURO @16% for 4 months	Let loan taken be x and interest rate applicable is 16%
Convert EURO to USD @spot of 1.8890	= $560,144.31 \times 1.8890$ = USD 1,058,112.60
Put USD into deposits @11.5% for 4 months	= $1,058,112.60 \times 11.5\% \times 4/12$ = USD 40,560.98
Get deposit along with interest	USD 1,098,673.58
Original EURO loan	$X + x \times 16\% \times 4/12 = \text{EURO } 590,000$ $1.0533x = 590,000$ $X = 590,000 / 1.0533 = 5,60,144.31$
Interest on EURO loan @16%	= $590,000 - 560,144.31 = \text{EURO } 29,855.69$
Repay EURO loan along with interest	EURO 590,000

In this case of receivable, company is better off **using forward contract** of realising USD 1,151,090 instead of USD 1,098,673.58 from money market hedge.

65. Illustration

The current spot exchange rate is \$1.35/£ and the three-month forward rate is \$1.30/£. According to your analysis of the exchange rate, you are quite confident that the spot exchange rate will be \$1.32/£ after 3 months.

- Suppose you want to speculate in the forward market then what course of action would be required and what is the expected dollar Profit (Loss) from this speculation?
- What would be your Profit (Loss) in Dollar terms on the position taken as per your speculation if the spot exchange rate turns out to be \$1.26/£.

Assume that you would like to buy or sell £1,000,000. (Nov 20 RTP N)

Solution :

GBP USD	USD per GBP
Spot	1.35
3 M forward	1.30
3 M future spot exchange	1.32
3 M future spot actual	1.26

- Expected speculative gain = $\text{GBP } 1,000,000 \times (1.32 - 1.30)$

- Profit will be = $1,000,000 \times 0.02$

- = **USD 20,000**
- ii) If spot falls to GBP USD 1.26,
 - Loss will be = $1,000,000 \times (1.30 - 1.26)$
 - = **USD 40,000**

66. Illustration

M/s. Sky products Ltd., of Mumbai, an exporter of sea foods has submitted a 60 day bill for EUR 5,00,000 drawn under an irrevocable Letter of Credit for negotiation. The company has desired to keep 50% of the bill amount under the Exchange Earners Foreign Currency Account (EEFC). The rates for ₹/USD and USD/EUR in inter-bank market are quoted as follows :

	₹/ USD	USD/EUR
Spot	67.8000/ 8100	1.0775 /8000
1 month forward	10/11 Paise	0.20/0.25 Cents
2 months forward	21/22 Paise	0.40/0.45 Cents
3 months forward	32/33 Paise	0.70/0.75 Cents

Transit Period is 20 days. Interest on post shipment credit is 8% p.a.

Exchange Margin is 0.1%. Assume 365 days in a year. You are required to calculate:

- (i) Exchange rate quoted to the company
- (ii) Cash inflow to the company
- (iii) Interest amount to be paid to bank by the company. (Jan21 N)

Solution :

Exchange Rate	Bid	Ask
USD INR Spot	67.80	67.81
2 M Forward Points	0.21	0.22
	68.01	68.03
EUR USD	1.0775	1.0800
Forward Points	0.0040	0.0045
	1.0815	1.0845

INR Rate	68.01
Less: Margin @ 0.1%	- 0.06801
	= 67.9420
EUR USD	1.0815
EUR INR	= 67.9420×1.0815
	= 73.4793

Note : Alternatively, since margin is given as %, you can also find EUR INR by multiplying 68.01 and 1.0815 and then deduct the margin. However, if margin is given in paisa then you have to deduct with rupee only first.

- i) Exchange rate quoted to company = **EUR INR 73.4793**
- ii) Cash inflow to the company : 50% EEFC and 50% converted to INR
 - Amount converted to INR = $\text{EUR } 500,000 \times 50\% = 250,000$
 - Equivalent INR = $\text{EUR } 250,000 \times 73.4793 = \text{INR } 1,83,69,825$
- iii) Interest amount is on post shipment credit since LC is Usance LC for 60 days. Post shipment credit is also for 60 days.
 - Interest = $1,83,69,825 \times 8\% \times 60/365 = \text{INR } 2,41,575.78$

67. Illustration

ZX Ltd. has made purchases worth USD 80,000 on 1st May 2020 for which it has to make a payment on 1st November 2020. The present exchange rate is INR/USD 75. The company can purchase forward dollars at INR/USD 74. The company will have to make an upfront premium @ 1 per cent of the forward amount purchased. The cost of funds to ZX Ltd. is 10 per cent per annum.

The company can hedge its position with the following expected rate of USD in foreign exchange market on 1st May 2020:

	Exchange Rate	Probability
(i)	INR/USD 77	0.15
(ii)	INR/USD 71	0.25
(iii)	INR/USD 79	0.20
(iv)	INR/USD 74	0.40

You are required to advise the company for a suitable cover for risk. (Nov 20 N)

Solution :

Assumption :

- The upfront premia paid is not included forward exchange rate that the company agrees to buy USD for from the bank.
- The given expected exchange rates with probabilities are expected spot rates on 1 Nov 20

Total amount in USD	80,000
Forward Rate USD INR	74
Total payable	= 80,000 × 74 = INR 59,20,000
Add: Premia paid upfront @1%	= INR 59,20,000 × 1% = INR 59,200
Add: Interest lost @10% P.a for 6 Months	= 59,200 × 10% × 6/12 = INR 2,960
Total Cash outflow	= INR 59,82,160

Do not hedge and leave exposure open:

Exchange Rate (1)	Probability (2)	= 1 × 2
77	0.15	11.55
71	0.25	17.75
79	0.20	15.80
74	0.40	29.60
Expected USD INR		= 74.70
Expected Cash outflow	80,000 × 74.70 = INR 59,76,000	

Expected spot rate results in lower outflow and hence company is advised to leave its exposure unhedged.

68. Illustration

Mr. Mammen, an Indian investor invests in a listed bond in USA. If the price of the bond at the beginning of the year is USD 100 and it is USD 103 at the end of the year. The coupon rate is 3% payable annually. Find the return on investment in terms of home country currency if:

- USD is Flat.
- USD appreciates during the year by 3%.
- USD depreciates during the year by 3%.
- Indian Rupee appreciates during the year by 5%.
- Will your answer differ if Mr. Mammen invests in the bond just before the interest payable? (Jul 21 O)

Solution :

Assumption :

- Investment is made at USD 100
- Interest is received during the year.

- If USD is flat, return is computed as follows :

- Return = (Capital Gain + Dividend)/Opening
- = $103 - 100 + (100 \times 3\%) / 100 = 3 + 3/100 = \mathbf{6\%}$
- ii) USD appreciated by 3% which means INR depreciates, thus more INR will be given.
 - Return = $1.06 \times 1.03 - 1 = \mathbf{9.18\%}$
- iii) USD Depreciated by 3% which means INR appreciates, thus fewer INR will be refunded.
 - Return = $1.06 \times (1 - 0.03) - 1 = 1.06 \times 0.97 - 1 = \mathbf{2.82\%}$
- iv) INR appreciates by 5% which means USD depreciates, thus fewer INR will be refunded.
 - Return = $1.06 \times (1 - 0.05) - 1 = 1.06 \times 0.95 - 1 = \mathbf{0.7\%}$
- v) No answer will not defer, if Mr Mammen invests just before interest payment.

69. Illustration

Humata Ltd., a Japanese Corporation, has sold goods today to Peacock Ltd., an Indian company for an amount of JPY 74 lakhs. The payment will be due in three months from the date of invoice. At today's spot rate, it is equivalent to INR 50 lakhs. It is anticipated that the INR will decline by 10% over the 3-months period and in order to protect the Yen payments, Peacock decides to take appropriate action in the foreign exchange market. The 3-months forward rate is presently quoted at JPY/INR 1.44.

You are required to calculate:

- (i) The expected loss to the importer and
- (ii) Impact of hedging by a forward contract. (Dec 21 O)

Solution :

Total Payable : JPY 74

Payable in spot exchange rate of INR 50 Lakhs

INR JPY (No of JPY per INR) = $74 \text{ Lakhs} / 50 \text{ Lakhs} = 1.48$

INR is expected to depreciate by 10% which means less JPY is required for 1 INR

INR JPY Spot after 3 months = $1.48 - (1 - 10\%) = 1.48 \times 0.90 = \mathbf{1.332}$

Hedging is done INR JPY 3 month forward @1.44

74 Lakhs JPY @ 1.44 JPY per INR = INR Value of remittance

= $74 / 1.44 = \text{INR } 51.389 \text{ Lakhs}$

Expected loss = Payment value - Initial value

= $51.389 \text{ Lakhs} - 50 \text{ Lakhs} = \mathbf{\text{INR } 1.389 \text{ Lakhs}}$

- i) If no hedging is done then, exchange rate after 10% depreciation of INR would be 1.332
The payment of 74 Lakh JPY would be = $74 / 1.332 = \text{INR } 55.555 \text{ Lakhs}$
The total loss would have been = $55.555 \text{ Lakhs} - 50 \text{ lakhs} = \mathbf{\text{INR } 5.555 \text{ Lakhs}}$

Hence, because of hedging the loss is reduced by **INR 4.166 Lakhs** (5.555 Lakhs - 1.389 Lakhs)

Exposure

70. Illustration

Following are the details of cash inflows and outflows in foreign currency denominations of MNP Co. an Indian export firm, which has no foreign subsidiaries:

Currency	Inflow	Outflow	Spot rate	Forward rate
US \$	4,00,00,000	2,00,00,000	48.01	48.82
French Franc (FFR)	2,00,00,000	80,00,000	7.45	8.12
U.K. £	3,00,00,000	2,00,00,000	75.57	75.98
Japanese Yen	1,50,00,000	2,50,00,000	3.20	2.40

- (i) Determine the net exposure of each foreign currency in terms of Rupees.
- (ii) Are any of the exposure positions offsetting to some extent? (ICAI SM)

Solution :

Assumptions:

- a) All inflows and outflows are for same date and can be netted off.
 - b) The forward rate pertains to the same tenure for which there are exposures.
 - c) USD, FFR and GBP are in direct quotes (No of units of INR for foreign currency) and JPY is in Indirect quotes (No of units of foreign currency for 1INR)
- i)

Currency	Inflow (Million)	Outflow (Million)	Net Exposure (Million) FC Inflow	Spot Exchange rate	Net Exposure (INR) Million Inflow
USD	40	20	20	48.01	960.2
FFR	20	8	12	7.45	89.4
GBP	30	20	10	75.57	755.7
JPY	15	25	-10	3.20	-3.125

Impact of the exposure

Currency	Net exposure (FC inflow in Million)	Spot	Forward	Premium=Forward - Spot	INR Million (Premium × Net exposure)
USD	20	48.01	48.82	0.81	16.2
FFR	12	7.45	8.12	0.67	8.04
GBP	10	75.57	75.98	0.41	4.1
JPY	-10	3.20	2.40	1/3.2 - 1/2.4 -0.1042	-1.0417

- ii) Yes, in all currencies inflows and outflows can be netted. In case of JPY payments, the impact is negative due to INR depreciation, for other currencies it is positive.

71. Illustration

Shanti exported 200 pieces of designer jewellery to USA at \$ 200 each. To manufacture and design this jewellery she imported raw material from Japan of the cost of JP¥ 6000 for each piece.

The labour cost and variable overhead incurred in producing each piece of jewellery are Rs. 1,300 and Rs. 650 respectively.

Suppose Spot Rates are:

Rs./ US\$ Rs. 65.00 – Rs. 66.00

JP¥/ US\$ JP¥ 115 – JP¥ 120

Shanti is expecting that by the time the export remittance is received, and payment of import is made the expected Spot Rates are likely to be as follows:

Rs./ US\$ Rs. 68.90 – Rs. 69.25

JP¥/ US\$ JP¥ 105 – JP¥ 112

You are required to calculate the resultant transaction exposure. (MTP MAR 2016)

Solution :

Initial exposure and profit based on exchange rates at the time of transaction

	No of units	Per unit rate	Exchange Rate	Total Value in INR
Export	200	USD 200	USD INR 65	26,00,000
Import	200	JPY 6000	JPY INR 66/115 (WN 1)	-6,88,695.65
Labour + variable cost	200	1950	1	-3,90,000
Profit				15,21,304.35

Transaction exposure:

Payable JPY = JPY 12,00,000r

Receivable USD = USD 40,000

Revised foreign exchange rates :

USD INR = 68.90/69.25

USD JPY = 105/112

Exposure Type	Foreign Currency	Foreign Currency Amount	Original Exchange Rate	Revised Exchange Rate	Difference	Impact
Import	JPY	12,00,000	66/115	69.25/105	-0.0856	- 102,732.91
Export	USD	40,000	65	68.90	+3.90	+156,000
						+53,267.08

Revised profit = original profit + impact of changes in exchange rate on the transaction exposure
= 15,21,304.35 + 53,267.08 = **15,74,571.43**

WN 1 : JPY INR (No of INR per JPY)

Given USD INR = 65/66 and USD JPY = 115/120

INR JPY = INR/USD × USD/JPY = 66 × 1/115 = 66/115

72. Illustration

M/s Omega Electronics Ltd. exports air conditioners to Germany by importing all the components from Singapore. The company is exporting 2,400 units at a price of Euro 500 per unit. The cost of imported components is S\$ 800 per unit. The fixed cost and other variables cost per unit are ₹ 1,000 and ₹ 1,500 respectively. The cash flows in Foreign currencies are due in six months. The current exchange rates are as follows:

₹/Euro 51.50/55

₹/S\$ 27.20/25

After six months the exchange rates turn out as follows:

₹/Euro 52.00/05

₹/S\$ 27.70/75

- You are required to calculate loss/gain due to transaction exposure.
- Based on the following additional information calculate the loss/gain due to transaction and operating exposure if the contracted price of air conditioners is ₹ 25,000:
 - the current exchange rate changes to

₹/Euro 51.75/80

₹/S\$ 27.10/15
 - Price elasticity of demand is estimated to be 1.5
 - Payments and receipts are to be settled at the end of six months. (SM)

Solution : Part A

Transaction	Foreign Currency	FC Units	A/C units	Total FC	INR per EUR	INR
Export	EURO	500	2400	12,00,000	51.5	6,18,00,000
Import	SGD	800	2400	19,20,000	27.25	(5,23,20,000)
Local Expense	INR	2500	2400	60,00,000	1	(0,60,00,000)
Profit						34,80,000

Transaction exposure : Receivable EURO 12,00,000

Payable SGD 19,20,000

Impact of changes in exchange rates on transaction exposures

Exposure Type	Foreign Currency	Foreign Currency Amount	Original Exchange Rate	Revised Exchange Rate	Difference	Impact
Export	EURO	12,00,000	51.5	52	+0.5	+600,000
Import	SGD	19,20,000	27.25	27.75	(0.5)	(9,60,000)
						(3,60,000)

Revised profit = original profit + impact of changes in exchange rate on the transaction exposure
= 34,80,000 + (3,60,000) = 31,20,000

Part B: Based on revised sale price

Revised spot on date of crystallisation of exposure is as follows:

Transaction	Foreign Currency	Cost/Units	A/C units	Exchange Rate	INR
Export	EURO	25000	2400	1	6,00,00,000
Import	SGD	800	2400	27.15	(5,21,28,000)
Local Expense	INR	2500	2400	1	(60,00,000)
Profit					18,72,000

Hence revised profit on revised spot = INR 18,72,000

Contracted price = INR 25,000 and current spot = EUR 51.75/80

Implied EURO Price = EURO 483.09

Currency	Earlier	Current
INR	25000	25000
EUR	51.50	51.75
Price in EURO	485.47	483.09

There is reduction in price of EURO by 0.49%

Reduction in price by 0.49% will increase the demand by 0.7246% (0.49×1.5)

New quantity demanded will be = $2400 \times (1+0.7246\%) = 2417$ Units

Transaction	Foreign Currency	Cost/Units	A/C units	Exchange Rate	INR
Export	INR	25000	2417	1	6,04,25,000
Import	SGD	800	2417	27.75	(5,36,74,000)
Local Expense :Variable	INR	1500	2417	1	(36,25,500)
Local Expense :Fixed					(24,00,000)
Revised Profit					7,42,100

Profit has reduced from INR 18,72,000 to INR 7,42,100, i.e., reduction of **INR 11,29,900**

Options

73. Illustration

Sun Limited, an Indian company will need \$ 5,00,000 in 90 days. In this connection, following information is given below:

Spot Rate - \$1 = ₹ 71

90 days forward rate of \$1 as of today = ₹ 73.

Interest Rates are as follows:

Particulars	US	India
90 days Deposit Rate	2.50%	4.00%
90 days Borrowing Rate	4.00%	6.00%

A call option on \$ that expires in 90 days has an exercise price of ₹ 74 and a premium of Re. 0.10. Sun Limited has forecasted the spot rates for 90 days as below:

Future Rate Probability

₹ 72.50	25%
₹ 73.00	50%
₹ 74.50	25%

Which of the following strategies would be the most preferable to Sun Limited:

- (i) A Forward Contract;
- (ii) A Money Market hedge;
- (iii) An Option Contract;
- (iv) No Hedging.

Show your calculations in each case. (May 19 N)

Solutions:

- i) **Forward Contract:** At forward rate of INR 73 per 1 USD
 - The total payable of USD 500,000 in INR terms = $500,000 \times \text{Rs } 73 = \text{INR } 3,65,00,000$
- ii) **Money Market :**

Borrow INR for 90 days @6%	3,46,34,146.48
INR Money with Sun to be converted	= $4,87,804.88 \times 71$ = 3,46,34,146.48
Convert USD to INR @spot of 71	4,87,804.88
Principal (WN 1)	4,87,804.88
Interest @2.5% for 90 days	12,195.12
Principal + Interest of USD deposit	500,000
Deposit in USD	USD 500,000
Get USD	500,000
Repay INR loan + 6% Interest	= $3,46,34,146.48 + 3,46,34,146.48 \times 1.06 \times 90/360$ = INR 3,67,12,195.27

WN 1: USD 500,000 after 90 days @2.5%

Let original investment be y.

$$Y \times (1+2.5\%) = 500,000$$

$$1.025 Y = 500,000$$

$$Y = 500,000/1.025 = 4,87,804.$$

Assumption : interest rate given in the question are not annualised rate but absolute rate for the given period.

- iii) **No hedging :**

Expected spot after 90days	Probability	Probability weighted
72.50	0.25	18.125
73	0.50	36.5
74.50	0.25	18.625
		73.25

▪

$$\text{Expected outflow} = 500,000 \times 73.25 = \text{INR } 3,66,25,000$$

- iv) **Option contract :**

▪

Expected Rate	Option Strike price	Option exercised	Applicable Rate	Probability
72	74	No	72	0.25
73.5	74	No	73.5	0.50

74	74	Yes	74	0.25
			Probability weighted Rate	73.125

▪

Total outflow	$500,000 \times 73.125$ $= 3,65,62,500$
Add: Option premia	$500,000 \times 0.1/\text{USD}$ $= \text{INR } 50,000$
Interest cost on Premia	$= 50,000 \times 6\%$ $= \text{INR } 3,000$
Total cost	$= \text{INR } 3,66,15,500$

On comparing all four options, **forward contract** is best suited in case of sun limited as it results in least outflow of INR 3,65,00,000

74. Illustration

XYZ, an Indian firm, will need to pay JAPANESE YEN (JY) 5,00,000 on 30th June. In order to hedge the risk involved in foreign currency transaction, the firm is considering two alternative methods i.e., forward market cover and currency option contract.

On 1st April, following quotations (JY/INR) are made available:

Spot	3 months forward
1.9516/1.9711.	1.9726/1.9923

The prices for forex currency option on purchase are as follows:

Strike Price JY 2.125

Call option (June) JY 0.047

Put option (June) JY 0.098

For excess or balance of JY covered, the firm would use forward rate as future spot rate. You are required to recommend cheaper hedging alternative for XYZ. (SM)

Solution :

Forward :

INR JPY 3 M forward = 1.9726/9923

Rate applicable as per **Banker Bids** to **Buy Base Currency** = INR JPY 1.9726

Equivalent INR outflow = $500,000/1.9726 = \mathbf{2,53,472.75}$

Option :

Strike price INR JPY = 2.1250

5,00,000 JPY to INR = $500,000 \times 2.1250 = \text{INR } 2,35,294.12$

Put option premia is applicable as we need to sell INR and buy JPY and the quotes are given in Indirect quote. We need to enter option to sell INR and buy JPY.

Premia = 0.098 JPY per INR

Total Premia = $235,294.12 \times 0.098 = 23,058.82 \text{ JPY}$

Equivalent Premia in INR as premia is paid on initiation date i.e., using spot rate 1.9516

INR premia = $23,058.82 / 1.9516 = 11,815.34$

Interest cost on upfront premia paid is ignored.

Total cost of 500,000 JPY in case of any option = $11,815.34 + 2,35,294.12 = \mathbf{2,47,109.46}$

On comparing forward and option, **option** is cheaper alternative 2,47,109.46 as compared to INR 2,53,472.75

75. Illustration

An American firm is under obligation to pay interest of Can\$ 1,010,000 and Can\$ 705,000 on 31st July and 30th September respectively. The Firm is risk averse and its policy is to hedge the risks involved in all foreign currency transactions. The Finance Manager of the firm is thinking of hedging the risk considering two methods i.e., fixed forward or option contracts.

It is now June 30. Following quotations regarding rates of exchange, US\$ per Can\$, from the firm's bank were obtained:

Spot	1 Month Forward	3 Months Forward
0.9284-0.9288	0.9301	0.9356

Price for a Can\$ /US\$ option on a U.S. stock exchange (cents per Can\$, payable on purchase of the option, contract size Can\$ 50000) are as follows:

Strike Price (US\$/Can\$)	Calls		Puts	
	July	Sept.	July	Sept.
0.93	1.56	2.56	0.88	1.75
0.94	1.02	NA	NA	NA
0.95	0.65	1.64	1.92	2.34

According to the suggestion of finance manager if options are to be used, one month option should be bought at a strike price of 94 cents and three-month option at a strike price of 95 cents and for the remainder uncovered by the options the firm would bear the risk itself. For this, it would use forward rate as the best estimate of spot. Transaction costs are ignored.

Recommend, which of the above two methods would be appropriate for the American firm to hedge its foreign exchange risk on the two interest payments? (SM)

Solution :

Hedging using 1Month and 3 Month forward:

	1M	3M
Exposure in CAD	10,10,000	705,000
USD for 1 CAD	0.9301	0.9356
USD outflow if forward is entered	= 10,10,000 × 0.9301 = 939,401	= 705,000 × 0.9356 = 659,598

Option :

	1M	3M
Exposure	10,10,000	705,000
Option Lot size	50,000	50,000
Rounded Lots	=10,10,000/50,000 = 20	=705,000/50,000 = 14
Hedged Portion	CAD 10,00,000	CAD 700,000
Unhedged Portion	CAD 10,000	CAD 5000
Call option strike	0.94 USD per CAD	0.95 USD per CAD
Amount payable on option exercise in USD (1)	10,00,000 × 0.94 = USD 9,40,000	700,000 × 0.95 USD 6,65,000
Premia paid	0.0102 USD per CAD	0.0164 USD Per CAD
Total Premia (2)	= 10,00,000 × 0.0102 CAD = USD 10,200	700,000 × 0.0164 = USD 11,480
Unhedged exposure	CAD 10,000	CAD 5000
Forward rate	USD 0.9301 per CAD	USD 0.9356 per CAD
Unhedged exposure paid (3)	USD 9301	USD 4678
Total payable under option	USD 959,501	USD 681,158

(1+2+3)		

On comparing option and forward, the best option for firm is to **hedge using forward** as they are cheaper as compared to options.

76. Illustration

A Ltd. of U.K. has imported some chemical worth of USD 3,64,897 from one of the U.S. suppliers. The amount is payable in six months' time. The relevant spot and forward rates are:

Spot rate	USD 1.5617-1.5673
6 months' forward rate	USD 1.5455 –1.5609

The borrowing rates in U.K. and U.S. are 7% and 6% respectively and the deposit rates are 5.5% and 4.5% respectively.

Currency options are available under which one option contract is for GBP 12,500. The option premium for GBP at a strike price of USD 1.70/GBP is USD 0.037 (call option) and USD 0.096 (put option) for 6 months period.

The company has 3 choices:

- (i) Forward cover
- (ii) Money market cover, and
- (iii) Currency option

Which of the alternatives is preferable by the company? (SM)

Solution :

i) **Forward Cover**

Exposure USD 6M	364,897
Exchange rate applicable (As per Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency)	1.5455
Amount paid in GBP on account for forward cover	=364,897/1.5455 = GBP 236,102.88

ii) **Money Market hedge:**

Borrow GBP @7% P.a	GBP 228,512.19
GBP in hand	= 356,867.48/1.5617 = GBP 228,512.19
Convert GBP into USD @ 1.5617 USD per GBP	USD 356,867.48
Principal	=364,897/1.0225 = USD 356,867.48
Interest @4.5 % P.a (2.25% for 6 Months)	= 364,897- 356,867.48 = 8029.52
Deposit matures in USD	USD 364,897
Get USD in hands	USD 364,897
Repay GBP loan with interest	= 228,512.19 × 1.035 = GBP 236,510.12

iii) **Currency option :**

Lot Size	GBP 12,500
Strike price	1.70 USD per GBP
1 lot in USD equivalent	= 12,500 × 1.70 = USD 21,250
Exposure	USD 364,897

Lots required	= $364,897/21,250$ = 17.17 ~ 17 Lots
Hedged exposure	= 21250×17 = USD 361,250 or GBP 212,500
Amount unhedged	= $364,897 - 361,250$ = USD 3647

For strike price of 1.70 USD per GBP, base currency is GBP so Put option has to be entered into to sell GBP and buy USD.

Put premia	= 0.096 USD for selling 1 GBP
Total put premia	= $0.096 \times \text{GBP}212,500$ = USD 20,400
Spot rate	GBP USD 1.5617
Equivalent GBP premia (1)	= $20,400/1.5617$ = GBP 13,062.69
Unhedged portion	USD 3647
Equivalent GBP outflow (2)	= $3647/1.5455$ = GBP 2,359.75
Option exercised and equivalent GBP outflow (3)	GBP 212,500
Interest on premia paid (4)	$\text{GBP } 13,062.69 \times 7\% \times 6/12$ = GBP 457.19
Total outflow on account of option = 1+2+3+4	= GBP 228,379.63

On comparing three ways of hedging, **Currency Option** is the cheapest as compared to both forward and money market.

NOSTRO, VORO, LORO

77. Illustration

Suppose you are a dealer of ABC Bank and on 20.10.2014 you found that balance in your Nostro account with XYZ Bank in London is £65,000 and you had overbought £35,000. During the day following transaction have taken place:

	£
DD purchased	12,500
Purchased a Bill on London	40,000
Sold forward TT	30,000
Forward purchase contract cancelled	15,000
Remitted by TT	37,500
Draft on London cancelled	15,000

What steps would you take, if you are required to maintain a credit Balance of £7,500 in the Nostro A/c and keep as overbought position on £7,500? (SM)

Solution :

Exchange Position	GBP Purchased	GBP Sold
Opening balance over brought	35,000	
DD Bought	+12,500	
Purchased Bill	+40,000	
Sold forward TT		30,000
Forward Purchase cancelled		15,000

Draft on London Cancelled	15,000	
	102,500	82,500
Closing Balance Overbought	20,000	

Nostro Account	GBP (Dr)	GBP (Cr)
Opening Balance		65,000
TT Remittance	37,500	
Closing Balance	27,500	

To keep credit balance of GBP 7,500 in Nostro account, you will have to sell GBP 20,000 in spot.

To keep overbought position in exchange Account one must buy in forward market GBP 7,500 as balance is NIL before this transaction in the exchange account.

78. Illustration

XYZ Bank, Amsterdam, wants to purchase ₹ 25 million against £ for funding their Nostro account and they have credited LORO account with Bank of London, London.

Calculate the amount of £'s credited. Ongoing inter-bank rates are per \$, ₹ 61.3625/3700 & per £, \$ 1.5260/70. (SM)

Solution : Given,

	Bid	Ask
USD INR	61.3625	61.3700
GBP USD	1.5260	1.5270

GBP INR (As per **Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency**) = 61.3625×1.5260

GBP INR = 93.6392

If remittance of INR 2,50,00,000 is required then equivalent GBP = $250,00,000/93.6392$

= GBP 266,982.20

GBP required to be credited to Bank of London, LORO = **GBP 266,982.20**

79. Illustration

ABN-Amro Bank, Amsterdam, wants to purchase ₹ 15 million against US\$ for funding their Nostro account with Canara Bank, New Delhi. Assuming the inter-bank, rates of US\$ is 51.3625/3700, what would be the rate Canara Bank would quote to ABN-Amro Bank? Further, if the deal is struck, what would be the equivalent US\$ amount. (SM)

Solution :

Exchange rate applicable (As per **Banker Bids to Buy Base Currency**) = USD INR 51.3625

The rate Canara bank would quote to ABN Amro in indirect quote (INR USD) will be = $1/51.3625 = \text{USD } 0.01947$ per INR.

Equivalent USD amount = $15000000 \times 0.01947 = \text{USD } 292,050$

80. Illustration

You as a forex dealer have dealing position in your account in London:

Particulars	£
Opening Balance (Oversold)	187,500
Purchase of cheques not credited to the account	164,000
Outstanding Forward Contracts:	
Sales	4,096,500
Purchases	3,651,500
DD issued not yet presented for payment	610,040
Bill purchased in hand not due for	1,442,820
What must you do to square up your position? (Sep14 MTP)	

Solution :

Exchange Position	GBP Purchased	GBP Sold

Opening balance over sold		187,500
Purchased cheques not credited	164,000	
Forward Contracts:		
Sales		4,096,500
Purchases	3,651,500	
DD Issued		610,040
Bill purchased not yet due	1,442,820	
	5,258,320	4894040
Overbought position	364,280	

In order to square this position, one has to sell **GBP 364,280**.

81. Illustration

You as a dealer in foreign exchange have the following position in Swiss Francs on 31st October, 2009:

	Swiss Francs
Balance in the Nostro A/c Credit	1,00,000
Opening Position Overbought	50,000
Purchased a bill on Zurich	80,000
Sold forward TT	60,000
Forward purchase contract cancelled	30,000
Remitted by TT	75,000
Draft on Zurich cancelled	30,000

What steps would you take, if you are required to maintain a credit Balance of Swiss Francs 30,000 in the Nostro A/c and keep as overbought position on Swiss Francs 10,000? (SM)

Solution :

Exchange Position	CHF Purchased	CHF Sold
Opening balance over bought	50,000	
Purchase bill on Zurich	80,000	
Sold Forward TT		60,000
Forward Purchase cancelled		30,000
Remitted by TT		75,000
Draft on Zurich cancelled	30,000	
	160,000	165,000
Oversold position		5000
Add: Spot purchase	5000	
Balance	Nil	

Nostro Account	CHF (Dr)	CHF (Cr)
Opening Balance		100,000
TT Remittance	75,000	
Add: Spot purchases		5,000
Closing Nostro Balance	30,000	

Exchange account balance to be 10,000, so 10,000 forward has to be bought. (Balance of Nil to 10,000 over bought)

Fate of Forward Contracts

82. Illustration

On 1 October 2015 Mr. X an exporter enters into a forward contract with a BNP Bank to sell US\$ 1,00,000 on 31 December 2015 at ₹ 65.40/\$. However, due to the request of the importer, Mr. X received amount on 28 November 2015. Mr. X requested the bank to take delivery of the remittance on 30 November 2015 i.e., before due date. The inter-banking rates on 28 November 2015 was as follows:

Spot ₹ 65.22/65.27
One Month Premium 10/15

If bank agrees to take early delivery, then what will be net inflow to Mr. X assuming that the prevailing prime lending rate is 18%. (SM)

Solution :

Date	X Ltd	BNP Bank
On 1/10	To sell USD 100,000 @ 65.40 on 31/12	Buy USD 100,000 @65.40 on 31/12
		Back to Back : Agree to sell USD 100,000 @ rate on 31/12
On 28/11	Early Delivery X Ltd sells USD on 28/11 @ 65.40	Bank buys 100,000 USD @ 65.40 on 28/11
		A. Sell USD 100,000 at Spot @ 65.22
		B. Buy 1 month forward for 31/12 @ 65.42
	Swap	Interest
28/11	Sell USD 100,000 @ 65.22	Bought USD 100,000 @ 65.40 (Outflow)
	Buy USD 100,000 @ 65.42	Sold USD 100,000 @ 65.22 (Inflow)
	Loss = USD 100,000 × (65.22-65.42) = USD 100,000 × (0.20) per USD = INR (20,000)	Net outflow = USD 100,000 × (65.40 - 65.22) = (18,000)
		Interest cost on net outflow = 18,000 × 18% × 31/365 = (275.18)

Inflow to Mr X	
Contract	USD 100,000 @ 65.40 = INR 65,40,000
Less: Swap loss	(20,000)
Less : Interest cost	(275.18)
Net cash inflow	65,19,724.82
Cost of early delivery	= 20,000 + 275.18 = 20,275.18

83. Illustration

On 15th January 2015 you as a banker booked a forward contract for US\$ 250000 for your import customer deliverable on 15th March 2015 at ₹ 65.3450. On due date customer request, you to cancel the contract. On this date quotation for US\$ in the inter-bank market is as follows:

Spot ₹ 65.2900/2975 per US\$
Spot/ April 3000/ 3100
Spot/ May 6000/ 6100

Assuming that the flat charges for the cancellation is ₹ 100 and exchange margin is 0.10%, then determine the cancellation charges payable by the customer. (SM)

Solution :

Date	Customer	Bank
15/1	Buy USD 250,000 @ 65.3450 on 15/3	To Sell USD 250,000 @ 65.3450 on 15/3
		Back to Back : Agree to buy USD 250,000 in interbank @ rate on 15/3
15/3	Cancel the contract	▪ Buy USD 250,000 @ 65.3450
	Pay exchange difference loss of INR 30,000	Sell in market @ spot 65.29
	Add : Flat charges INR 100	Less :exchange margin @ 0.1% = (0.06529)
	Total borne by customer = INR 30,100	Applicable rate = 65.2250 (rounded off)
		Loss = USD 250,000 × (65.2250 - 65.3450) = INR 30,000

Hence as a result of cancellation of contract on due date, customer has to bear cost of **INR 30,100**.

84. Illustration

You as a banker has entered into a 3 month's forward contract with your customer to purchase AUD 1,00,000 at the rate of ₹ 47.2500. However, after 2 months your customer comes to you and requests cancellation of the contract. On this date quotation for AUD in the market is as follows:

Spot ₹ 47.3000/3500 per AUD

1 month forward ₹ 47.4500/5200 per AUD

Determine the cancellation charges payable by the customer. (SM)

Solution :

Date	Customer	Bank
1/1	Sell AUD 100,000 @ 47.25 on 31/3	To Buy AUD 100,000 @ 47.25 on 31/3
		Back to Back : Agree to sell AUD 100,000 in interbank @ rate on 31/3
1/3	Cancel the contract	Enter into 1M Buy AUD 100,000 contract @ 47.5200
	Buy AUD 100,000 on 31/3 @ 47.25	Buy from market @ 47.52 instead of customer @ 47.25
		Exchange difference Loss for bank = AUD 100,000 × (47.52 - 47.25) = 100,000 × 0.27 = INR 27,000

Hence, because of early cancellation by customer, customer has to bear loss of **INR 27,000**.

85. Illustration

Suppose you are a banker and one of your export customers has booked a US\$ 1,00,000 forward sale contract for 2 months with you at the rate of ₹ 62.5200 and simultaneously you covered yourself in the interbank market at ₹ 62.5900. However, on due date, after 2 months your customer comes to you and requests for

cancellation of the contract and, also requests for extension of the contract by one month. On this date quotation for US\$ in the market was as follows:

Spot ₹ 62.7200/62.6800

1 month forward ₹ 62.6400/62.7400

Determine the extension charges payable by the customer assuming exchange margin of 0.10% on buying as well as selling. (SM)

Solution :

Date	Customer	Bank
1/1	Agree to sell USD 100,000 @ 62.52 on 28/2	Agrees to buy USD 100,000 @ 62.52 on 28/2
		Back to Back : Agrees to sell USD 100,000 in interbank @ 62.59 on 28/2
28/2	Seeks extension	Buy at spot @ 62.72 + 0.1% margin = 68.78272 or 68.7825 (rounded off)
	Contra : Customer to buy USD 100,000 @ 62.72 + 0.1% margin = 62.7825 (rounded off)	Instead of buying from customer @ 62.52, bank is forced to buy from market @ 62.7825
		Hence exchange loss = USD 100,000 × (68.7825 – 68.52) = USD 100,000 × 0.2625 = INR 26,250
28/2	New contract : Sell USD 100,000 on 31/3 @ 62.64 less 0.1% margin = 62.5775 (rounded off)	New contract : Buy 100,000 USD on 31/3 @ 62.5775

The customer will enter into a new contract for USD 100,000 @ 62.5775 to be sold on 31/3 and the cancellation loss to be borne is **INR 26,250**.

86. Illustration

Suppose you as a banker entered into a forward purchase contract for US\$ 50,000 on 5th March with an export customer for 3 months at the rate of ₹ 59.6000. On the same day you also covered yourself in the market at ₹ 60.6025. However, on 5th May your customer comes to you and requests extension of the contract to 5th July. On this date (5th May) quotation for US\$ in the market is as follows:

Spot ₹ 59.1300/1400 per US\$

Spot/ 5th June ₹ 59.2300/2425 per US\$

Spot/ 5th July ₹ 59.6300/6425 per US\$

Assuming a margin 0.10% on buying and selling, determine the extension charges payable by the customer and the new rate quoted to the customer.

Note: Rates to be rounded off to 4 decimals in multiples of 0.0025. (SM)

Solution :

Date	Customer	Bank
5/3	Agree to sell USD 50,000 @ 59.60 on 5/6	Agrees to buy USD 50,000 @ 59.60 on 5/6
		Back to Back : Agrees to sell USD 50,000 in interbank @ on 5/6
5/5	Seeks extension by 1 month	Buy 1 month forward at @59.2425 + 0.1% margin = 59.3017 or 59.3025 (rounded off)
	Contra : Customer to buy USD 50,000 @ 59.2425 + 0.1% margin	Instead of buying from customer @ 59.60, bank is forced to buy from market @ 59.3025

	= 59.3025 (rounded off)	
		Hence exchange gain = USD 50,000 × (59.60 – 59.3025) = USD 50,000 × 0.2975 = INR 14,875
5/5	New contract : Sell USD 50,000 on 5/7 @ 59.63 less 0.1% margin = 59.5700 (rounded off)	New contract : Buy 50,000 USD on 5/7 @ 59.5700

Hence, customer will get exchange gain of INR 14,875

87. Illustration

On 10th July, an importer entered into a forward contract with bank for US \$ 50,000 due on 10th September at an exchange rate of ₹ 66.8400. The bank covered its position in the interbank market at ₹ 66.6800. How the bank would react if the customer requested on 12th September:

- to cancel the contract?
- to execute the contract?
- to extend the contract with due date to fall on 10th November?

The exchange rates for US\$ in the interbank market were as below:

		10 th September	12 th September
Spot	US\$1 =	66.1500/1700	65.9600/9900
Spot/September		66.2800/3200	66.1200/1800
Spot/October		66.4100/4300	66.2500/3300
Spot/November		66.5600/6100	66.4000/4900

Exchange margin was 0.1% on buying and selling. Interest on outlay of funds was 12% p.a.

You are required to show the calculations to:

- cancel the Contract,
- execute the Contract, and
- extend the Contract as above. (PM)

Solution :

Date	Customer	Bank
10/7	2 Month forward Buy USD 50,000 @ 66.84 on 10/9	To sell USD 50,000 @ 66.84 on 10/9
		Back to Back : Agree to buy USD 50,000 in interbank @ 66.68 rate on 10/9
I		
10/9	No action	Buy interbank USD 50,000 @ 66.68
		Sell on spot USD 50,000 @ 66.15 instead of selling it to customer
		Optionally deliverable forward contract: To buy USD 50,000 @ 66.3200
12/9	Cancel request	Buy USD 50,000 on 12/9 @ 66.3200
		Sell on spot USD 50,000 @ 65.9600 (Cancellation Price) less 0.1% margin = 65.8950 (rounded off)

	Swap : Spot sold @ 66.15 USD 50,000 and Forward buy @ 66.32 USD 50,000 Loss = USD 50,000 × (66.32-66.15) = 50,000 × 0.17 INR per USD = INR 8,500
	Interest on cashflows : spot sale @ 66.15 USD 50,000 and Forward buy @ 66.68 USD 50,000 Loss = USD 50,000 × (66.68 -66.15) = 50,000 × 0.53 INR per USD = INR 26,500 Interest = 26,500 × 2/365 × 12% = INR 17.42
	Exchange difference Loss for bank = USD 50,000 × (65.8950 – 66.8400) = 50,000 × 0.945 = INR 47,250
	Total loss to be borne by customer on account of cancellation = 47,250 + 8,500 = INR 55,750
II	Customer ask for execution
	Cancellation + New spot = INR 55,767 + USD 50,000 × (65.9900+ 0.1% margin) = 55,767 + 50,000 × 66.0550 = INR 33,58,517
III	Extension on 10/9 Cancellation loss + extension with new contract @ 66.49 +1% margin = INR 55,767 + 50,000 × 66.5575 = INR 33,83,642

88. Illustration

Y has to remit USD \$ 1,00,000 for his son's education on 4th April 2018. Accordingly, he has booked a forward contract with his bank on 4th January @ ₹ 63.8775. The Bank has covered its position in the market @ ₹ 63.7575.

The exchange rates for USD \$ in the interbank market on 4th April and 6th April were:

	4 th April (₹)	6 th April (₹)
Spot USD 1=	63.2775/63.2975	63.1575/63.1975
Spot/April	63.3975/63.4275	63.2775/63.3275
May	63.5275/63.5675	63.4075/63.7650
June	63.7775/63.8250	63.6575/63.7275
July	64.0700/64.1325	63.9575/64.0675

Exchange margin of 0.10 percent and interest outlay of funds @12 percent are applicable. The remitter, due to rescheduling of the semester, has requested on 14th April 2018 for extension of contract with due date on 14th June 2018.

Rates must be rounded to 4 decimal place in multiples of 0.0025. Calculate:

- Cancellation Rate;
- Amount Payable on \$ 100,000;
- Swap loss;
- Interest on outlay of funds, if any;
- New Contract Rate; and
- Total Cost (May 18 O)

Solution :

Date	Customer	Bank

4/1	Agree to Buy 3 Month forward USD 100,000 @ 63.8775 on 4/4	Agrees to sell USD 100,000 @ 63.8775 on 4/4
		Back to Back : Agrees to Buy USD 100,000 in interbank @ 63.7575 on 4/4
4/4	No show up	Buy USD 100,000 @ 63.7575 Sell USD 100,000 @ 63.2775
		Optionally deliverable forward contract (ODFC): Buy USD 100,000 @ 63.4275
6/4	Request for extension USD 100,000 30/6 @ 63.7275	Sell ODFC @spot 63.1575 Cancellation rate = 63.1575 – 0.1% margin = 63.0950
		New contract for USD 100,000 @ 63.7275 + 0.1% margin = 63.7900 (rounded off)
	Cancellation gain/loss = USD 100,000 × (63.8775 – 63.0950) = 100,000 × 0.7825 = INR 78,250	
	Swap charges : Buy USD 100,000 @63.4275 and sell USD 100,000 @ 63.2775 Loss = 100,000 × (63.4275 – 63.2775) = USD 100,000 × 0.1500 INR per USD = INR 15,000	
	Interest on cashflows : Buy USD 100,000 @ 63.7575 and sell USD 100,000 @ 63.2775 Cash outflow = USD 100,000 × (63.7575-63.2775) = 100,000 × 0.48 = INR 48,000 Interest for 2 days @ 12% = 48,000 × 2/365 × 12% = INR 31.56	
	Total amount payable on account of automatic cancellation = 78,250 + 15,000 + 32 = INR 93,282	

i) Cancellation rate	63.0950
ii) Exchange gain loss	INR 78,250
iii) Swap loss	INR 15,000
iv) Interest	INR 32
v) New contract rate	63.7900
vi) Total cost	INR 93,282

89. Illustration

An importer booked a forward contract with his bank on 10th April for USD 2,00,000 due on 10th June @ ₹ 64.4000. The bank covered its position in the market at ₹ 64.2800.

The exchange rates for dollar in the interbank market on 10th June and 13th June were:

	10 th June	13 th June
Spot USD 1=	₹ 63.8000/8200	₹ 63.6800/7200
Spot/June	₹ 63.9200/9500	₹ 63.8000/8500
July	₹ 64.0500/0900	₹ 63.9300/9900
August	₹ 64.3000/3500	₹ 64.1800/2500

September	₹ 64.6000/6600	₹ 64.4800/5600

Exchange Margin 0.10% and interest on outlay of funds @ 12%. The importer requested on 13th June for extension of contract with due date on 10th August.

Rates to be rounded off to 4 decimals in multiples of 0.0025.

On 10th June, Bank Swaps by selling spot and buying one month forward. Calculate:

- (i) Cancellation rate
- (ii) Amount payable on \$ 2,00,000
- (iii) Swap loss
- (iv) Interest on outlay of funds if any
- (v) New contract rate
- (vi) Total Cost (SM)

Solution :

Date	Customer	Bank
10/4	Agree to Buy 2 Month forward USD 200,000 @ 64.40 on 10/6	Agrees to sell USD 200,000 @ 64.40 on 10/6
		Back to Back : Agrees to buy USD 200,000 in interbank @ 64.2800 on 10/6
10/6	No show up	Buy USD 200,000 @ 64.2800 Sell USD 200,000 @ 63.80
		Optionally deliverable forward contract (ODFC): Buy USD 200,000 @ 63.95
13/6	Request for extension USD 200,000 10/8 @ 63	Sell ODFC @spot 63.68 Cancellation rate = 63.68 - 0.1% margin = 63.6175 (rounded off)
		New contract on 10/8 for USD 200,000 @ 64.25 + 0.1% margin = 64.3150 (rounded off)
	Cancellation gain/loss = USD 200,000 × (64.4000- 63.6175) = 200,000 × 0.7825 = INR 156,500	
	Swap charges : Buy USD 200,000 @ 63.9500 and sell USD 200,000 @ 63.8000 Loss = 200,000 × (63.9500 - 63.8000) = USD 200,000 × 0.1500 INR per USD = INR 30,000	
	Interest on cashflows : Buy USD 200,000 @ 64.28 and sell USD 200,000 @ 63.8000 Cash outflow = USD 200,000 × (64.2800-63.8000) = 200,000 × 0.48 = INR 96,000 Interest for 3 days @ 12% = 96,000 × 3/365 × 12% = INR 95	
	Total amount payable on account of automatic cancellation = 156,500 + 30,000 + 95 = INR 186,595	

i) Cancellation rate	63.6175

ii) Exchange gain loss	INR 156,500
iii) Swap loss	INR 30,000
iv) Interest	INR 95
v) New contract rate	64.3150
vi) Total cost	INR 186,595

90. Illustration

An exporter requests his bank to extend the forward contract for US\$ 20,000 which is due for maturity on 31st October, 2014, for a further period of 3 months. He agrees to pay the required margin money for such extension of the contract.

Contracted Rate – US\$ 1= ₹ 62.32 The US Dollar quoted on 31-10-2014:-

Spot – 61.5000/61.5200

3 months' Discount – 0.93%/ 0.87%

Margin money from bank's point of view for buying and selling rate is 0.45% and 0.20% respectively. Compute:

- The cost to the exporter in respect of the extension of the forward contract, and
- The rate of new forward contract. (RTP May 15)

Solution :

Given, USD 20,000 forward maturing on 31/10/14. Forward maturity @ 62.32 INR per USD

Cancellation spot on 31/10 = 61.5000/5200

New forward for 31/10 for 3 month.

- Cost for extension :** Since cancellation and extension is on due date, a new contract will be entered into for revised date @ spot and for existing contract cancellation gain/loss will have to be borne.

Date	Customer	Bank
31/10	Agree to sell USD 20,000 @ 62.32	Agrees to buy USD 20,000 @ 62.32 on 31/10
		Back to Back : Agrees to sell USD 20,000 in interbank @ on 31/10
31/10	Seeks extension	Cancel the contract: Spot rate applicable = 61.5200 + margin @ 0.20% = 61.6425 (rounded off)
		Exchange gain = USD 20,000 × (62.32 – 61.6425) = USD 20,000 × 0.6775 = INR 13,550

New forward contract for 3 month = Spot 61.50 – 0.93% (discount) = 60.92805

Less: Margin @ 0.45% = (0.27417)

= 60.65387 ~ 60.6550 (rounded off)

The new forward for 3 month is 60.6550

91. Illustration

An importer requests his bank to extend the forward contract for US\$ 20,000 which is due for maturity on 30th October, 2010, for a further period of 3 months. He agrees to pay the required margin money for such extension of the contract.

Contracted Rate – US\$ 1= ₹ 42.32

The US Dollar quoted on 30-10-2010

Spot – 41.5000/41.5200

3 months' Premium – 0.87% /0.93%

Margin money for buying and selling rate is 0.075% and 0.20% respectively. Compute:

- (i) The cost to the importer in respect of the extension of the forward contract, and
(ii) The rate of new forward contract. (SM)

Solution :

Given, USD 20,000 forward maturing on 30/10/10. Forward maturity @ 42.32 INR per USD

Cancellation spot on 30/10 = 41.5000/5200

New forward for 30/10 for 3 month.

i)

Date	Customer	Bank
30/10	Agree to sell USD 20,000 @ 42.32	Agrees to buy USD 20,000 @ 42.32 on 30/10
		Back to Back : Agrees to sell USD 20,000 in interbank @ on 30/10
31/10	Seeks extension	Cancel the contract: Spot rate applicable = 41.5000 - margin @ 0.075% = 41.4700 (rounded off)
		Exchange gain = USD 20,000 × (42.32 - 41.4700) = USD 20,000 × 0.85 = INR 17,000

ii)

Rate of new forward contract:	
Spot selling rate	41.5200
Add: Premium @ 0.93%	0.3861
	41.9061
Add: Margin money @ 0.20%	0.0838
	41.9899

92. Illustration

NP and Co. has imported goods for US \$ 7,00,000. The amount is payable after three months. The company has also exported goods for US \$ 4,50,000 and this amount is receivable in two months. For receivable amount a forward contract is already taken at ₹ 48.90.

The market rates for Rupee and Dollar are as under:

Spot	₹ 48.50/70
Two months	25/30 points
Three months	40/45 points

The company wants to cover the risk and it has two options as under:

- To cover payables in the forward market and
- To lag the receivables by one month and cover the risk only for the net amount. No interest for delaying the receivables is earned.

Evaluate both the options if the cost of Rupee Funds is 12%. Which option is preferable? (SM)

Solution :

a)

USD 700,000 3 Month payable cover USD INR	48.70
Add: 3 Month premia	0.45
	49.15
Total amount paid after 3 months	700,000 × 49.15

	= INR 3,44,05,000
Export proceeds received	= USD 450,000 × 48.90 INR 2,20,05,000
Add : Interest for 1 Month on depositing export proceeds @12% P.a	= 2,20,05,000 × 12% × 1/12 = INR 2,20,050
Total inflow after 3 months	= 2,20,05,000 + 2,20,050 = INR 2,22,25,050
After 3 months outflow	= INR 3,44,05,000
Net outflow	= INR 1,21,79,950

b) Lag receivable by 1 month

Payable after 3 month	USD 700,000
Receivable after 3 month	USD 4,50,000
Net payable after 3 month	USD 2,50,000
Enter into forward contract for 3 month USD 250,000 payable @ 49.15	
Net amount paid = 250,000 × 49.15 = INR 1,22,87,500	
Cancellation of receivable forward contract :	
Original rate to sell USD 450,000 after 2 months= USD INR 48.90	
To cancel : Buy USD 450,000 after 2 months = USD INR 48.70 + 0.30 = USD INR 49	
Loss = USD 450,000 × (49-48.90) = USD 450,000 × 0.10 INR per USD = INR 45,000	

Loss of INR 45,000 to be paid after 2 months but paid after 3 months to match cashflows.

= 45,000 × (1+1%) = 45,000 × 1.01 = **INR 45,450**

Total amount to be paid after 3 months = INR 1,22,87,500 + 45,450 = **INR 1,23,32,950**

Hence, after comparing both the options, **option A is preferable** as total amount to be paid is INR 1,21,79,950 as compared to INR 1,23,32,950 in option B.

93. Illustration

On 1st January 2019 Global Ltd., an exporter entered into a forward contract with BBC Bank to sell US\$ 2,00,000 on 31st March 2019 at ₹ 71.50/\$. However, due to the request of the importer, Global Ltd. received the amount on 28 February 2019. Global Ltd. requested the Bank to take delivery of the remittance on 2nd March 2019. The Inter- banking rates on 28th February were as follows:

Spot Rate ₹ 71.20/71.25

One month premium 5/10

If Bank agrees to take early delivery then what will be the net inflow to Global Ltd. assuming that the prevailing prime lending rate is 15%. Assume 365 days in a year. (May'19 New)

Solution :

Date	Customer	Bank
1/1/19	Agree to sell 3 Month forward USD 200,000 @ 71.50	Agrees to buy USD 200,000 @ 71.50 on 31/3
		Back to Back : Agrees to sell USD 200,000 in interbank @
28/2	Early delivery	Buy from customer USD 200,000 @ 71.50
		Buy 1M forward in interbank @ 71.25 + 0.10 = 71.35
		Sell USD 200,000 at spot @ 71.20
	Swap :	
	Sell spot USD 200,000 @	71.20
	Buy USD 200,000 @	71.35

	Swap Loss on USD 200,000	0.15
	Total loss	= 200,000 × 0.15 = INR 30,000
	Interest on cashflows :	
	Buy USD 200,000	71.50
	Sell USD 200,000	71.20
	Loss on USD 200,000	0.30
	Total loss	= 200,000 × 0.30 = INR 60,000
	Interest = 60,000 × 15% × 31/365 = INR 764	
	Early deliver charges = INR 30,000 + 764 = INR 30,764 Net amount received = (200,000 × 71.50) - 30,764 = INR 1,42,69,236	

94. Illustration

On 19th January, Bank A entered into forward contract with a customer for a forward sale of US\$ 7,000, delivery 20th March at ₹ 46.67. On the same day, it covered its position by buying forward from the market due 19th March, at the rate of ₹ 46.655. On 19th February, the customer approaches the bank and requests for early delivery of US\$. Rates prevailing in the interbank markets on that date are as under:

Spot (₹/\$) 46.5725/5800

March 46.3550/3650

Interest on outflow of funds is 16% and on inflow of funds is 12%. Flat charges for early delivery are ₹ 100.

What is the amount that would be recovered from the customer on the transaction?

Note: Calculation should be made on months basis than on days basis. (Nov 18 N)

Solution :

Date	Customer	Bank
19/1	Agree to buy 2 Month forward USD 7,000 @ 46.67	Agrees to sell forward USD 7,000 @ 46.67 on 18/3
		Back to Back : Agrees to buy USD 7,000 in interbank @ 46.655
19/2	Early delivery	Sell to customer USD 7,000 @ 46.67
		Buy USD 7,000 at spot @ 46.58
		Sell forward USD 7,000 on 20/3 @ 46.355
	Swap :	
	Sell spot USD 7,000 @	46.355
	Buy USD 7,000 @	46.58
	Swap Loss on USD 7,000	0.225
	Total loss	= 7,000 × 0.225 = INR 1,575
	Interest on cashflows :	
	Buy USD 7,000	46.67
	Sell USD 7,000	46.58
	Loss on USD 7,000	0.09
	Total net inflow	= 7,000 × 0.09 = INR 630
	Interest received= 630 × 12% × 1/12 = INR 6.30	
	Early deliver charges = INR 1,575 - 6.30 + 100 = INR 1,668.7 Net amount paid = (7,000 × 46.67) + 1,668.7 = INR 3,28,358.70	

95. Illustration

A customer with whom the Bank had entered into 3 months' forward purchase contract for Swiss Francs 10,000 at the rate of ₹ 27.25 comes to the bank after 2 months and requests cancellation of the contract. On this date, the rates, prevailing, are:

Spot CHF 1 = ₹ 27.30/27.35

One month forward ₹ 27.45/27.52

What is the loss/gain to the customer on cancellation? (SM)

Solution :

Date	Customer	Bank
Day 0	Agree to sell CHF 10,000 @ 27.25	Agrees to sell CHF 10,000 @ 27.25 after 3 months
		Back to Back : Agrees to buy CHF 10,000 in interbank @ after 3 months
After 2 M	Cancellation	Buy CHF 10,000 forward 1Month @ 27.52
	Agreed to buy from customer @ 27.25 but had to purchase on 60 th Day @ 27.52	
	Loss = 27.52 – 27.25 = 0.27 INR per CHF Total loss = CHF 10,000 × 0.27 = INR 2,700	

96. Illustration

On 1st October, 2020 Mr. Guru, an exporter, enters into a forward contract with the Bank to sell USD 1,00,000 on 31st December 2020 at INR/USD 75.40. However, at the request of the importer, Mr. Guru received the amount on 30th November, 2020. Mr. Guru requested the bank take delivery of the remittance on 30th November, 2020 i.e., before due date.

The inter-bank rate on 30th November 2020 was as follows:

Spot INR/USD 75.22-75.27

One Month Premium 10/15 Assume 365 days in a year.

- (i) If bank agrees to take early delivery then what will be net inflow to Mr. Guru assuming that the prevailing prime lending rate is 18% per annum.
- (ii) If Mr. Guru can deploy these funds in USD, he gets return at the rate of 3% per annum. Which is better? Why? (Jul 21 O)

Solution :

i)

Date	Customer	Bank
1/10	Agree to sell 3 Month forward USD 100,000 @ 75.4 on 31/12	Agrees to Buy 3 Month forward USD 100,000 @ 75.4 on 31/12
		Back to Back : Agrees to sell USD 100,000 3Month forward in interbank @ 75.4
30/9	Early delivery	Buy from customer USD 100,000 @ 75.4
		Sell USD 100,000 at spot @ 75.22
		Buy forward 1Month USD 100,000 @ 75.27 + 0.15 = 75.42
	Swap :	
	Sell spot USD 100,000 @	75.22
	Buy USD 100,000 @	75.42
	Swap Loss on USD 100,000	0.20

	Total loss	= $100,000 \times 0.20$ = INR 20,000
	Interest on cashflows :	
	Buy USD 100,000	75.22
	Sell USD 100,000	75.40
	Loss on USD 100,000	0.18
	Total net inflow	= $100,000 \times 0.18$ = INR 18,000
	Interest received= $18,000 \times 18\% \times 31/365$ = INR 275.18	
	Early deliver charges = INR 20,000 + 275.18 = INR 20,275.18	
	Net amount received = $(100,000 \times 75.40) + 20,275.18$ = INR 75,19,724.82	

ii)

If money in USD received early, they can be deployed @ 3% P.a	
Interest = $USD\ 100,000 \times 3\% \times 31/365$ = USD 254.79	
Forward contract for 1 month to sell USD 254.79 @ 75.32 per USD ; Amount realised = $USD\ 254.79 \times 75.32$ = INR 19,190.78	
Add : Export proceeds on 31/12 @ forward rate of INR 75.4 = $100,000 \times 75.4$ = INR 75,40,000	
Total amount received in hand = $75,40,000 + 19,190.78$ = INR 75,59,190.78	

On comparing above two methods, it is better to place export proceeds in USD deposit and realise higher amount.

However, the early delivery proceeds of INR 75,19,724.82 is received on 30/11 as compared to export proceeds by deposit on 30/12.

So, considering, 18% P.a is available to deposit for 1 month, amount realised after 1 month will be
= INR 75,19,724.82 + $75,19,724.82 \times 18\% \times 31/365$ = **INR 76,34,683.90**

Hence in this case, early delivery is better.

97. Illustration

A bank enters into a forward purchase TT covering an export bill for Swiss Francs 1,00,000 at ₹ 32.4000 due 25th April and covered itself for same delivery in the local interbank market at ₹ 32.4200. However, on 25th March, exporter sought for cancellation of the contract as the tenor of the bill is changed.

In Singapore market, Swiss Francs were quoted against dollars as under:

Spot	USD 1 = Sw. Fcs.	1.5076/1.5120
One month forward		1.5150/ 1.5160
Two months forward		1.5250 / 1.5270
Three months forward		1.5415/ 1.5445

And in the interbank market US dollars were quoted as under:

Spot	USD 1 = ₹	49.4302/.4455
Spot/April		.4100/.4200
Spot/May		.4300/.4400
Spot/June		.4500/.4600

Calculate the cancellation charges, payable by the customer if exchange margin required by the bank is 0.10% on buying and selling. (SM)

Solution :

Given,

	Spot	April 25 Forward
USD INR	49.4302/4455	49.8402/ 8655 (WN 1)
USD CHF	1.5076/5172	1.5150 /5160

Date	Customer	Bank
Day 0	Agree to sell CHF 100,000 on 25/4 @ 32.40	Agrees to Buy CHF 100,000 @ 32.40 on April 25
		Back to Back : Agrees to sell CHF 100,000 in interbank @ 32.42 on April 25
After 2 M	Cancellation	Buy CHF 100,000 1 Month forward @ 32.9475 (WN 2)
	Booking rate = 32.40 and cancellation rate = 32.9475	
	Cancellation loss = 0.5475 INR per CHF	
	Total loss = CHF 100,000 × 0.5475 = INR 54,750	

WN 1: Spot rate 49.4302/49.4455

Add : Forward points 0.4100/4200

Forward rate 1 Month 49.8402/8655

WN 2: USD CHF = 1.5150 and USD INR = 49.8655

So, CHF INR = $49.8655 / 1.5150 = 32.9145$

Add : Margin @ 0.1% = 0.329

CHF INR = 32.9474 ~ 32.9475 (rounded off)

INTEREST RATE RISK MANAGEMENT

Examples

Example 1

On 1st February 20X1 Reliance Industries Limited requires a loan for Rs.1 crore for a period of 3 months. The Company entered into a Forward Rate Agreement with SBI on 1st of January 20X1 at 7% interest per annum for a nominal of Rs.1 crore repayable after 3 months effective from 1st February. The actual rate of interest on 1st of February as per SBI is 8%. Compute the settlement amount.

Illustrations

1 Illustration (SM)

M/s. Parker & Co. is contemplating to borrow an amount of ₹ 60 crores for a Period of 3 months in the coming 6 months' time from now. The current rate of interest is 9% p.a., but it may go up in 6 months' time. The company wants to hedge itself against the likely increase in interest rate.

The Company's Bankers quoted an FRA (Forward Rate Agreement) at 9.30% p.a.

What will be the Final settlement amount, if the actual rate of interest after 6 months happens to be (i) 9.60% p.a. and (ii) 8.80% p.a.?

Solution :

Assumptions :

- 1) Ms. Parker & Co. entered into 6 × 9 FRA for INR 60 Crores notional @9.3% P.a
- 2) All the time periods are considered in months.

- i) Settlement Date = 6 Months from today
Settlement value @ interest rate of 9.6% Reference rate.

Forward Agreed rate	9.3%
Notional	INR 60 Crores
Period of loan	3 Months
Loan settlement	6 Months
Reference Rate > Forward Rate	Long FRA Will gain
Settlement Value = Notional (Reference Rate - Forward Rate)× (Days to Maturity/Days in year) / (1 + Reference Rate × Days to maturity/Days in Year)	
IN other Words, Settlement Value = $\frac{N (RR-FR) \times DTM / Dy}{1 + (RR \times \frac{DTM}{Dy})}$	

$$= \frac{60 \text{ Cr} \times (9.6\% - 9.3\%) \times 3/12}{(1 + 9.6\% \times \frac{3}{12})} = 60 \times 0.075\% / 1 + 2.4\%$$

$$= 60,00,00,000 \times 0.00075 / 1.024 = \text{INR } 4,39,453.13.$$

This amount has to be paid by bank to Ms Parker & Co.

- ii) If reference rate is 8.8%, then FRA settlement value will be :

$$\frac{60 \text{ Cr} \times (8.8\% - 9.3\%) \times 3/12}{(1 + 8.8\% \times \frac{3}{12})} = 60 \times -0.5\% \times 0.25 / 1 + 2.2\%$$

$$= (750,000) / 1.022 = \text{INR } (7,33,855.19)$$

This amount will be paid by Ms Parker & Co to bank on settlement date as reference rate is lower than forward rate.

2 Illustration (SM)

TM Fincorp has bought a 6 × 9 Rs. 100 crore Forward Rate Agreement (FRA) at 5.25%. On fixing date reference rate i.e., MIBOR turns out be as follows:

Period	Rate (%)
3 months	5.50
6 months	5.70
9 months	5.85

You are required to determine:

- (a) Profit/Loss to TM Fincorp. in terms of basis points.
- (b) The settlement amounts. (Assume 360 days in a year)

Solution :

a) 6 × 9 FRA means a loan made for 3 months. After 6 months the relevant MIBOR rate is 5.5%
Hence Reference rate (RR) = 5.5% and Forward rate (FR) = 5.25%

Profit to TM Fincorp = RR – FR = 5.5% – 5.25% = 0.25% i.e., **25 Basis Points**

$$\text{Settlement Value} = \frac{N (RR - FR) \times \frac{DTM}{Dy}}{1 + (RR \times \frac{DTM}{Dy})}$$
$$\frac{100 \text{ Cr} \times (5.5\% - 5.25\%) \times 90/360}{(1 + 5.5\% \times \frac{90}{360})}$$

$$= 100 \times 0.25\% \times 0.25 / 1 + 1.375\%$$

$$= \text{INR } 6,16,522.81.$$

This money will be paid by bank to TM Fincorp.

3 Illustration (MTP April 2014)

The treasurer of Company A expects to receive a cash inflow of \$15,000,000 in 90 days. The treasurer expects short-term interest rates to fall during the next 90 days. In order to hedge against this risk, the treasurer decides to use an FRA that expires in 90 days and is based on 90-day LIBOR. The FRA is quoted at 1.5%. At expiration, LIBOR is 1.25%. Assume that the notational principal on the contract is \$15,000,000.

- A. Indicate whether the treasurer should take a long or short position to hedge interest rate risk.
- B. Using the appropriate terminology, identifying the type of FRA used here
- C. Calculate the gain or loss to Company A as a consequence of entering the FRA

Solution :

- A) Since the treasurer is lending/depositing/investing and not borrowing, the treasurer will short the FRA.
- B) The FRA is for 3 months deposit after 3 months, i.e., the 3 month deposit will mature in 6 months. The FRA is 3 × 6 for notional USD 15 Million.
- C) Since A Ltd has shorted FRA and interest rate went down, they will make a gain.

$$\text{Settlement value for Long FRA} = \frac{N (RR - FR) \times \frac{DTM}{Dy}}{1 + (RR \times \frac{DTM}{Dy})}$$

$$\text{Settlement value for short FRA} = \frac{N (FR - RR) \times \frac{DTM}{Dy}}{1 + (RR \times \frac{DTM}{Dy})}$$

$$= \text{USD } 15 \text{ Million} \times (1.5\% - 1.25\%) \times (90/360) / 1 + 1.25\% \times 90/360$$

$$= \text{USD } 15 \text{ Million} \times 0.0625\% / 1.3125\%$$

$$= \text{USD } 9,345.79$$

Hence, The gain of USD 9,345.79 will be paid **by banker to Company A.**

4 Illustration (Nov 2019 Question Paper)

P Ltd. is contemplating to borrow an amount of ₹ 50 crores for a period of 3 months in the coming 6 months' time from now. The current rate of interest is 8% per annum but it may go up in 6 months' time. The company wants to hedge itself against the likely increase in interest rate.

The Company's Bankers quoted an FRA (Forward Rate Agreement) at 8.30% per annum.

Compute the effect of FRA and actual rate of interest cost to the company, if the actual rate of interest during consideration period happens to be (i) 8.60% p.a., or (ii) 7.80% p.a.

Solution :

- i) P Ltd will go long on 6 × 9 INR 50 Crores FRA @8.3%.

On fixing date if Interest rate is 8.6%. Then reference rate is greater than forward rate then P Ltd will gain.

$$\text{Settlement value for Long FRA} = \frac{N (RR - FR) \times DTM / Dy}{1 + (RR \times \frac{DTM}{Dy})}$$

$$\text{i.e.,} = \frac{50 \text{ Cr} \times (8.6\% - 8.3\%) \times 3/12}{1 + 8.6\% \times 3/12} = \text{INR } 50 \text{ Crores} \times 0.075\% / 1.215\%$$

$$= 375,000 / 1.0215 = \text{INR } 367,107.20$$

The banker will pay to company INR 367,107.2 towards FRA. If company borrows 8.6% on fixing date then interest cost would be :

$$= 50 \text{ Crores} \times 8.6\% \times 3/12 = \text{INR } 1,07,50,000 \text{ payable on loan maturity date.}$$

But it has received INR 3,67,107.2 on loan commencement date. Ignoring the FV of the amount received on FRA Settlement then, total cost of borrowing

$$= 1,07,50,000 - 367,107.20 = \text{INR } 1,03,82,892.8$$

$$\text{Effective interest cost} = 1,03,82,892.8 / 50 \times 12/3 = \mathbf{8.306\%}.$$

If FV of settlement amount is considered, then net interest cost = (1,07,50,000) + (367,107.2 × 1.0215) = (103,75,000).

$$\text{Interest cost \%} = 103,75,000 / 50 \times 12/3 = \mathbf{8.3\%}$$

Note : In previous case, we have not taken the Future Value of the amount on settlement date hence we got 8.306%, otherwise if we have considered FV of settlement amount as in latter case, we got exact 8.3%.

- ii) If interest rate is 7.8%, then settlement amount will be

$$\frac{50 \text{ Cr} \times (7.8\% - 8.3\%) \times 3/12}{1 + 7.8\% \times 3/12} = \text{INR } 625,000 / 1.0195 = \text{INR } (613,045.61).$$

P Ltd will have to pay INR 613,045.61 to bank.

Effective interest rate :

Interest cost on 50 Cr @ 7.8% for 3 months = 50 Crores × 7.8% × 3/12 = INR 97,50,000.

Add : Outflow on account of FRA = 613,045.61

Total Outflow = 97,50,000 + 613,045.61 = INR 1,03,63,045.61.

Effective cost = 103,63,045.61 / 50 Crores × 12/3 = **8.29%**.

Similarly, if we take FV of Settlement amount, we will get exact 8.3% as in case of (i).

5 Illustration (Practice Manual)

The following market data is available: Spot USD/JPY 116.00

Deposit rates p.a.	USD	JPY
3 months	4.50%	0.25%
6 months	5.00%	0.25%

Forward Rate Agreement (FRA) for Yen is Nil.

1. What should be 3 months FRA rate at 3 months forward?
2. The 6 & 12 months LIBORS are 5% & 6.5% respectively. A bank is quoting 6/12 USD FRA at 6.50 – 6.75%. Is any arbitrage opportunity available?

Solution :

- 1) The question is only talking about USD rates as the forward rate agreement for Yen is Nil.

Given,

0 to 3 Months deposit rate = 4.5% and 0 to 6 Months deposit rate = 5%.

Then, we need to find out deposit rate for 3 to 6 Months.

Let rate for period 4 to 6 months be X.

Then, $(1 + 5\%/2) = (1 + 4.5\%/4) \times (1 + X\%/4)$

$1.025 = 1.01125 \times (1 + X\%/4)$

$X\%/4 = 0.013597 = X\% = 0.054388$

$X = 5.4388\%$.

Hence, the 3 × 6 FRA rate for USD should be 5.4388%.

- 2) Given,

USD LIBORS		USD Deposit Rates	
6 Months	5%	3 Months	4.5%
12 Months	6.5%	6 Months	5%
6 × 12 USD FRA = 6.50% - 6.75%			

- a) There is only 3 Months deposit rate is available and **hence no possibility of arbitrage.**
- b) For 6 months both Lending and deposit rates are same at 5%, hence there is no opportunity for arbitrage.

Let us assume the rates of lending for months 7-12 be X.

$1.065 = (1 + 0.05/2) \times (1 + X\%/2)$

$X\% = 0.07804$ or $X = 7.804\%$

Thus, Interest rate for LIBOR 7 -12 Months is **7.804%**.

FRA for months 7-12 i.e., 6 × 12 FRA is at 6.5%-6.75%. Hence there is arbitrage opportunity that exists as bootstrapped rate based on LIBORS for months 7-12 is 7.804%.

Case 1 : Borrow at 5% for 6 months and 6.75% for 7 to 12 Months

: Rate for 12 months will be

$= (1 + 5\%/2) \times (1 + 6.75\%/2) - 1 = (1.025) \times (1.03375) - 1 = \mathbf{5.96\%}$

Borrow for 12 Months USD 100 @ 5.96% and lend @ 6.5%,

Gain = USD 0.54 per USD 100

Note : The other case of borrow at 6.5% will not result in arbitrage opportunity, as deposit rates for 6 months and 7 to 12 months are itself 5% and 6.5% respectively. Hence the weighted average lending rate will be but obvious lower than 6.5% or between 5% to 6.5%. Thus, you cannot lend at below 6.5% rate and make profit.

6 Illustration

Consider a party with a short position in IRF having to deliver a bond and there are three options available to it with spot prices as mentioned below. If the futures settlement price is Rs.110 find out which is the cheapest to deliver bond:

S. No	Bond Price ₹	Conversion Factor

1	109.55	0.88
2	106.01	0.84
3	102.09	0.83

Solution :

Future s Price	Bon d	Conversio n Factor	Equivalen t Value	Bond Price	Gain/(Loss)
110	1	0.88	96.8	109.55	(12.75)
110	2	0.84	92.4	106.01	(13.61)
110	3	0.83	91.3	102.09	(10.79)

The cheapest to deliver bond is **Bond 3** as the loss is the least.

7 Illustration (CFA Institute)

A trader has sold 10-year US Treasury bond futures contracts expiring in June 20X1 and now has the obligation to deliver and the right to choose which security to deliver (the CTD bond). The futures contract reference security is a US Treasury bond with 20 years to maturity and a coupon of 6%. The T-bond futures contract size is \$100,000. The futures contract settlement price is \$143.47. The trader now needs to determine which of the two bonds in the following table is cheapest to deliver.

	Bond A	Bond B
Bond Maturity	15/02/20X7	15/05/20X8
Price (\$)	120.75	128.50
Futures Settlement price	143.47	143.47
Conversion Factor	0.8388	0.8883
FV Of Bond (\$)	100	100
Lot size (# of bonds)	1000	1000

Solution :

Bon d	Marke t Price	Future s Price	Conversio n Factor	Equivalen t Value	Gain/(Loss)
A	120.75	143.47	0.8388	120.3426	(0.4074)
B	128.50	143.47	0.8883	127.4444	(1.0556)

Bond A has lower loss of USD 0.4074 per bond. Hence the trader will choose to deliver that.

On one contract of 1000 Bonds, loss will be incurred:

Bond A= USD 0.4074 × 1000 = **USD 407.4** and Bond B = USD 1.0556 × 1000 = **USD 1055.6**

Hence **Bond A is chosen**.

8 Illustration (MTP FEB'14)

Suppose that a 1-year cap has a cap rate of 8% and a notional amount of ₹ 100 crore. The frequency of settlement is quarterly and the reference rate is 3-month MIBOR. Assume that 3-month MIBOR for the next four quarters is as shown below.

Quarters	3-months MIBOR (%)
1	8.70
2	8.00

3	7.80
4	8.20

You are required to compute payoff for each quarter.

Solution :

Payoff = Notional $\times$ Max (0, $[R_A - R_C]$) $\times$ Days/Days in a year

#Assuming month convention

Quarter	Reference Rate Cap	Rate Actual	Pay Off	Pay off Actual
1	8%	8.7%	100 Cr $\times$ [Max,(0,8.7% - 8%) $\times$ 3/12]	INR 17.5 Lakhs
2	8%	8%	0	0
3	8%	7.8%	0	0
4	8%	8.2%	100 Cr $\times$ [Max,(0,8.2% - 8%) $\times$ 3/12]	INR 5 Lakhs

9 Illustration (CFA Material)

Suppose that a 1-year cap has a cap rate of 8% and a notional amount of \$100 million. The frequency of settlement is quarterly, and the reference rate is 3-month LIBOR. Assume that 3-month LIBOR for the next four quarters is as shown in the following figure. Calculate the payoff for each quarter

Payoff to 8% Interest Rate Cap

Quarter	3-month LIBOR	Payoff
1	7.7%	?
2	8.0%	?
3	8.4%	?
4	8.6%	?

Solution :

Payoff = Notional $\times$ Max(0, $[R_A - R_C]$) $\times$ Days/Days in a year

Quarter	Reference Rate Cap	Rate Actual	Pay Off	Pay off Actual
1	8%	7.7%	USD 100 Mn $\times$ [Max,(0,7.7% - 8%) $\times$ 3/12]	0
2	8%	8%	0	0
3	8%	8.4%	USD 100 Cr $\times$ [Max,(0,8.4% - 8%) $\times$ 3/12]	USD 100,000
4	8%	8.6%	USD 100 Cr $\times$ [Max,(0,8.6% - 8%) $\times$ 3/12]	USD 150,000

10 Illustration (CFA Material)

On April 15, DH Bank takes out a one-year floating rate loan for \$10 million. Interest payments are quarterly at LIBOR plus 200 basis points based on actual days in the period over 360. The payments are due July 15,

January 15, and April 15. DH Bank purchases a nine-month quarterly pay cap for \$85,000 with a strike rate of 8.5%.

Assuming LIBOR rates on April 15, July 15, October 15, and January 15 are 8.0%, 8.4%, 8.65%, and 8.4% respectively, determine the four payoff dates on the loan, the loan interest received, any option payment received, and the effective net interest earned by DH Bank.

Solution :

Given,

Loan = USD 10 Million, Loan Start = April 15/Y1, Interest Rate = Libor + 200 Bps, Convention = A/360

Loan Interest Service Dates	Days in Period
July 15 th (Year 1)	91 Days
October 15 th (Year 1)	92 Days
January 15 th (Year 2)	92 Days
April 15 th (Year 2)	90 Days

First Floorlet is for LIBOR set on July 15th (Year 1)

Quarter	Interest Received from Borrower	Pay off from floor if any
Q1 July 15 th	$\text{USD } 10 \text{ Mn} \times (L+2\%) \times 91/360$ $= \text{USD } 10 \text{ Mn} \times (10\%) \times 91/360$ $= \text{USD } 252,777.78$	NIL, as first floorlet starts from July 15 th
Q2 October 15 th (Libor on July 15 th)	$= \text{USD } 10 \text{ Mn} \times (8.4\% + 2\%) \times 92/360$ $= \text{USD } 265,777.78$	$\text{USD } 10 \text{ Mn} \times \text{Max } (0, 8.5\% - 8.4\%) \times 92/360$ $= \text{USD } 2,555.56$
Q3 Jan 15 th (Libor on Oct 15 th)	$= \text{USD } 10 \text{ Mn} \times (8.65\% + 2\%) \times 92/360$ $= \text{USD } 272,166.67$	NIL, as floor has no value, as strike price of 8.5% < Actual 8.65%
Q4 April 15 th (Libor on Jan 15 th)	$= \text{USD } 10 \text{ Mn} \times (8.4\% + 2\%) \times 90/360$ $= \text{USD } 260,000$	$= \text{USD } 10 \text{ Mn} \times \text{Max } (0, 8.5\% - 8.4\%) \times 90/360$ $= \text{USD } 2,500$

Total Inflow :

Quarters	Interest on floating loan (USD)	Floor Pay off	Total
1	252,777.78	0	USD 252,777.78
2	265,777.78	2,555.56	USD 268,333.34
3	272,166.67	0	USD 272,166.67
4	260,000	2,500	USD 265,000
Total			USD 10,55,777.79
Less : Cost of floor			USD 85,000
Net Interest Income			USD 9,70,777.79

11 Illustration (CFA Material)

On December 15, DH Bank issues a \$50 million "two year" floating rate liability. The four interest payments are based on 180-day LIBOR plus 150 basis points. The first interest rate is set today with payment 180 days thereafter. Each loan payment is 180 days after the preceding payment. To hedge against rising interest rates,

the bank buys an appropriate interest rate cap with a strike rate of 4.75%. To fully offset the initial cost of the cap, the bank sells a floor with a strike rate of 2.25%.

Initial LIBOR is 3.40%. Assuming that in 180, 360, 540 and 720 days LIBOR rates are 4.00%, 5.10%, 2.00% and 1.75%, respectively, calculate the net interest paid by the bank on each payment date and show all the cash flows leading to that next payment.

Explain the cost of the collar.

Solution:

DH Bank = USD 50 Mn Bank 2 Year 6 M LIBOR + 150 Bps Loan

CAP = 4.75% and Floor = 2.25%

LIBOR Rates	Days	From Date	Applicable Rate	Loan Rate (LIBOR + 150 Bps)
3.4%	0	1/1/20X1	3.4%	4.9%
4%	180	30/6/20X1	4%	5.5%
5%	360	1/1/20X2	5.1%	6.6%
2%	540	30/6/20X2	2%	3.5%
1.75%	720	1/1/20X3		

Period	LIBOR Applicable	Impact of CAP Max [0, $R_a - R_c$] (4.75%)	Impact of Floor -Max [0, $R_f - R_a$] (2.25%)
H1 180 Days	3.4%	0	0
H2 360 Days	4%	0	0
H3 540 Days	5.1%	0.35%	0
H4 720 Days	2%	0	-0.25%

Total Interest Cost :

Periods	Loan USD Million	Loan Interest Rate	Interest (USD Million)	Collar	Impact of collar (USD Million)
H1	50	4.9%	1.225	0	
H2	50	5.5%	1.375	0	
H3	50	6.6%	1.65	+ 0.35%	+0.0875
H4	50	3.5%	0.875	- 0.25%	- 0.0625

Total Interest cost including impact of collar :

Periods	Total Interest (USD Million)
H1	1.225
H2	1.375
H3	=1.65- 0.0875 = 1.5625
H4	= 0.875 - (0.0625) = 0.9375 = 0.9375

12 Illustration (Practice Manual)

XYZ Inc. issues a £ 10 million floating rate loan on July 1, 2013 with resetting of coupon rate every 6 months equal to LIBOR + 50 bp. XYZ is interested in a collar strategy by selling a Floor and buying a Cap. XYZ buys the 3 years Cap and sell 3 years Floor as per the following details on July 1, 2013:

Notional Principal Amount	\$ 10 million
Reference Rate	6 months LIBOR
Strike Rate	4% for Floor and 7% for Cap
Premium	0*

*Since Premium paid for Cap = Premium received for Floor

Using the following data, you are required to determine:

- Effective interest paid out at each reset date,
- The average overall effective rate of interest p.a.

Reset Date	LIBOR (%)
31-12-2013	6.00
30-06-2014	7.50
31-12-2014	5.00
30-06-2015	4.00
31-12-2015	3.75
30-06-2016	4.25

Solution :

Given, Loan & Collar Notional GBP 10 Million, Start Date = 1/7/2013, Loan Rate = 6M L + 50 Bps

Floor = 4% Cap = 7% and 3 Year Loan

Assumption : Actual/365 Days Convention Used

Interest Service Dates	LIBOR (%)	Outflow (Floor) 4%	Inflow (Cap) 7%	Total Cost (L+ 50 Bps - Cap + Floor)
31/12/2013	6			6.5%
30/6/2014	7.5		Max (0, 7.5%-7%) =0.5%	7.5%
31/12/2014	5			5.5%
30/6/2015	4			4.5%
31/12/2015	3.75	Max (0, 4-3.75%) =0.25%		4.5%
30/6/16	4.25			4.75%

Interest paid:

Dates	Total Interest Rate	Days	Total Interest Cost (GBP)	Cap Inflow (GBP)	Floor Outflow (GBP)
31/12/2013	6.5%	184	327,671		
30/6/2014	7.5%	181	371,918		24,795
31/12/2014	5%	184	277,260		
30/6/2015	4%	181	223,151		
31/12/2015	4.5%	184	226,849	12,603	
30/6/16	4.75%	182	236,849		

Total Interest	16,73,698
Effective Interest Rate =16,73,698/30,000,000 = 5.58% If compounded HY, interest rate will be 5.65%	

13 Illustration (SM)

XYZ Limited borrows £ 15 Million of six months LIBOR + 10.00% for a period of 24 months. The company anticipates a rise in LIBOR; hence it proposes to buy a Cap Option from its Bankers at the strike rate of 8.00%. The lump sum premium is 1.00% for the entire reset periods and the fixed rate of interest is 7.00% per annum. The actual position of LIBOR during the forthcoming reset period is as under:

Reset Period	LIBOR
1	9.00%
2	9.50%
3	10.00%

You are required to show how far interest rate risk is hedged through Cap Option.

For calculation, work out figures at each stage up to three decimal points and amount nearest to £. It should be part of working notes.

Solution :

Given, GBP 15 Million Loan

Premia = 1% Paid over the period

Premia = Prem% × loan Value / PVIF (4 Periods, 3.5%)

= (1% × GBP 15 Million)/PVIFA (3.5%,4)

= 150,000/3.673

= GBP 40,837

Periods	GBP	Cap	Cap Payoff Max (0, R _a - R _c)	Total Interest rate (LIBOR CAP + 10%)
H2	9%	8%	1%	18%
H3	9.5%	8%	1.5%	18%
H4	10%	8%	2%	18%

Periods	Interest Cap	Before	Cap Payoff		Interest after Cap
	%	GBP (Mn)	%	GBP	GBP (Mn)
H2	19	1.425	1	75,000	13,50,000
H3	19.5	1.4625	1.5	112,500	13,50,000
H4	20	1.5	2	150,000	13,50,000

Net Interest Cost after premia

Period	Interest	Less : Cap Premia	Net Inflow
H2	13,50,000	40,837	13,09,163
H3	13,50,000	40,837	13,09,163
H4	13,50,000	40,837	13,09,163

Cap Payoff after Inflow	Premia Outflow	Net Received
75,000	40,837	34,163
112,500	40,837	71,663
150,000	40,837	109,163
337,500	122,511	214,989

Benefit from using Cap is **GBP 214,989** as the cost is reduced from 337,500 which is increase in Interest rate.

14 Illustration (Practice Manual)

Two companies ABC Ltd. and XYZ Ltd. approach the DEF Bank for FRA (Forward Rate Agreement). They want to borrow a sum of ₹ 100 crores after 2 years for a period of 1 year. Bank has calculated Yield Curve of both companies as follows:

Year	XYZ Ltd.	ABC Ltd.*
1	3.86	4.12
2	4.20	5.48
3	4.48	5.78

*The difference in yield curve is due to the lower credit rating of ABC Ltd. compared to XYZ Ltd.

(i) You are required to calculate the rate of interest DEF Bank would quote under 2V3 FRA, using the companies yield information as quoted above.

(ii) Suppose bank offers Interest Rate Guarantee for a premium of 0.1% of the amount of loan, you are required to calculate the interest payable by XYZ Ltd. if interest rate in 2 years turns out to be

(a) 4.50%

(b) 5.50%

Solution:

i)

Year	XYZ	ABC
1	3.86	4.12
2	4.20	5.48
3	4.48	5.78

XYZ Ltd:

By bootstrapping, forward rate for year 2 will be

$$(1.0386) \times (1+f_2) = (1.042)^2, F_2 = 4.54\%$$

$$\text{Similarly for year 3, } (1.042)^2 \times (1+F_3) = (1+0.0448)^3, F_3 = 5.04\%$$

Hence, FRA Rate for 2V3 for XYZ = **5.04%**

ABC Ltd:

$$(1+Y_2)^2 \times (1+F_3) = (1+Y_3)^3$$

$$(1+0.548)^2 (1+F_3) = (1.0578)^3, F_3 = 6.38\%$$

Hence, FRA Rate for 2V3 for ABC = **6.38%**

ii) Premia = 0.1% of INR 100 cr= INR 10 Lakhs

▪ XYZ Paid premia and entered into FRA

a) In case of 4.5% Interest, XYZ will forego premia and avail the loan at 4.5%.

▪ Interest cost = INR 100 Crores × 4.5% = INR 4,50,00,000.

▪ Add : Premia Paid = 10,00,000

▪ **Total Cost = INR 4,60,00,000**

b) In case of interest rate at 5.5%, then company will exercise the option and borrowing will be at 5.04%

- Interest cost = INR 100 Crores $\times$ 5.04% = INR 5,04,00,000
- Add: Premia paid = INR 10,00,000
- Total Cost = INR 5,14,00,000**

15 Illustration (Practice Manual)

Electraspace is consumer electronics wholesaler. The business of the firm is highly seasonal in nature. In 6 months of a year, firm has a huge cash deposits and especially near Christmas time and other 6 months firm cash crunch, leading to borrowing of money to cover up its exposures for running the business.

It is expected that firm shall borrow a sum of €50 million for the entire period of slack season in about 3 months.

A Bank has given the following quotations:

Spot	5.50% - 5.75%
3 $\times$ 6 FRA	5.59% - 5.82%
3 $\times$ 9 FRA	5.64% - 5.94%

3 month €50,000 future contract maturing in a period of 3 months is quoted at 94.15 (5.85%). You are required to determine:

- How an FRA, shall be useful if the actual interest rate after 3 months turnout to be:
 - 4.5%
 - 6.5%
- How 3 months Future contract shall be useful for company if interest rate turns out as mentioned in part (a) above.

Solution :

a)

Interest Rate	4.5%	6.5%
EURO 50 Million FRA, 3 $\times$ 9 FRA @ 5.94%		
Interest paid by Electraspace (Mn)	(1.125)	1.625
FRA Receipt on net cash settlement (Mn)	= 50 Mn $\times$ (5.94%-4.5%) $\times$ 6/12 = (0.360)	= 50 Mn $\times$ (6.5%-5.94%) $\times$ 6/12 = 0.140
Total Outflow	EURO 1.485 Mn	EURO 1.485 Mn

Due to FRA, interest cost of Electraspace is frozen @ EURO 1.485/50Mn $\times$ 12/6= 5.94 %

b) Futures rate contract instead of FRA.

Electraspace will short futures worth EURO 50 Mn.

No of contracts = EURO 50 Mn/50,000 $\times$ Duration of loan/Future Maturity

= 1000 $\times$ 6/3= 2000 Contracts

Interest Rate	4.5%	6.5%
Future sale price on Day 0 @ 5.85%	94.15	94.15
Futures Price after 3 Months	100-4.5 =95.5	100-6.5= 93.5
Loss	= 95.5 - 94.15 = 1.35%	
Gain		= 94.15-93.5 = 0.65%
Total Gain/(loss)	=50,000 $\times$ 2000 $\times$ 1.35% $\times$ 3/12 = (3,37,500)	=50,000 $\times$ 2000 $\times$ 0.65% $\times$ 3/12 = 1,62,500

Interest Cost @ Market rate	= EURO 50 Mn × 4.5% × 6/12 = EURO 1.125 Mn	= EURO 50 Mn × 6.5% × 6/12 = EURO 1.625 Mn
Add : Gain/(Loss)	0.3375 Mn	(0.1625 Mn)
Net	1.4625 Mn	1.4625 Mn
Implied Interest Rate = $1.4625 / 50 \times 12/6 = 5.85\%$		

16 Illustration (SM)

A textile manufacturer has taken floating interest rate loan of ₹ 40,00,000 on 1st April, 2012. The rate of interest at the inception of loan is 8.5% p.a. interest is to be paid every year on 31st March, and the duration of loan is four years. In the month of October 2012, the Central bank of the country releases following projections about the interest rates likely to prevail in future.

(i) On 31st March, 2013, at 8.75%; on 31st March, 2014 at 10% on 31st March, 2015 at 10.5% and on 31st March, 2016 at 7.75%. Show how this borrowing can hedge the risk arising out of expected rise in the rate of interest when he wants to peg his interest cost at 8.50% p.a.

(ii) Assume that the premium negotiated by both the parties is 0.75% to be paid on 1st October, 2012 and the actual rate of interest on the respective due dates happens to be as: on 31st March, 2013 at 10.2%; on 31st March, 2014 at 11.5%; on 31st March, 2015 at 9.25%; on 31st March, 2016 at 8.25%. Show how the settlement will be executed on the perspective interest due dates.

Solution :

Loan Date : 1/04/12, Loan Amount = INR 40 Lakhs

Period	Interest Rate Cap (%)	Interest Rate Actual (
12-13	8.5	8.5
13-14	8.75	10.2
14-15	10	11.5
15-16	10.5	9.25
16-17	7.75	8.25

i) The textile manufacturer should go long on Interest rate cap to ensure interest rate borrowing is capped at 8.5%.

ii) Premia to be paid = $0.75\% \times 40 \text{ Lakhs} = \text{INR } 30,000$

Particulars	Interest on Loan	Cap Pay off (8.5%)	Total
2012-13	@ 8.5% on 40 Lakhs = 3.4 Lakhs	-	3.4 Lakhs
2013-14	@10.2% on 40 lakhs = 4.08 Lakhs	$(10.2\% - 8.5\%) \times 40$ lakhs = INR 68 Lakhs	= 4.08 – 0.68 = 3.4 Lakhs
2014-15	@11.5% on 40 lakhs = 4.6 Lakhs	$(11.5\% - 8.5\%) \times 40$ lakhs = INR 1.2 Lakhs	= 4.6 – 1.2 = 3.4 Lakhs
2015-16	@9.25% on 40 Lakhs = 3.7 Lakhs	Gain = $(9.25\% - 8.5\%) \times 40$ lakhs = 0.3 Lakhs	= 3.7 – 0.3 Lakhs = 3.4 Lakhs

Assumption : The borrowing was made on 1/4/12. So, for year 12-13, rate as on 1/4/12 will be applicable and not as on 31/3/13 and hence the rate as on 31/3/13 the last payment date is not relevant.

17 Illustration (SM)

Suppose a dealer quotes 'All-in-cost' for a generic swap at 8% against six month LIBOR flat. If the notional principal amount of swap is ₹5,00,000.

- (i) Calculate semi-annual fixed payment.
- (ii) Find the first floating rate payment for (i) above if the six-month period from the effective date of swap to the settlement date comprises 181 days and that the corresponding LIBOR was 6% on the effective date of swap.

In (ii) above, if the settlement is on 'Net' basis, how much the fixed rate payer would pay to the floating rate payer?

Generic swap is based on 30/360 days basis.

Solution :

- i) Semi-annual fixed payment = Notional $\times$ Dt/360 $\times$ Interest Rate
 - = INR 500,000 $\times$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\times$ 8% = 20,000
- ii) INR 500,000 $\times$ 181/360 $\times$ 6% = INR 15,083
- iii) If settlement is on net basis, the fixed rate payer will pay INR 4,917 i.e., (INR 20,000 -15,083)

Assumption : For floating rate payment, 181/360 day convention is used, and for fixed rate payment, $\frac{1}{2}$ Month convention is used.

18 Illustration (Jul'21 New)

P Ltd., a dealer quotes 'All-in-cost' for a generic swap at 6% against six months LIBOR flat. If the Notional principal amount of swap is ₹ 8,00,000:

- (i) Calculate semi-annual fixed payment.
- (ii) Find the first floating rate payment for (i) above if the six month period from the effective date of swap to the settlement date comprises 181 days and that the corresponding LIBOR was 5% on the effective date of swap. (Consider up to three decimal places).
- (iii) In question number (ii) above, if the settlement is on 'Net' basis, how much the fixed rate payer would pay to the floating rate payer?

Note: Generic swap is based on 30/360 days basis.

Solution :

For generic swap the semi fixed annual fixed rate payment = Notional $\times$ All in Cost $\times$ 180/360

- i) Semi Annual fixed payment = 800,000 $\times$ 6% $\times$ 180/360 = **INR 24,000**
- ii) Floating Rate payment = INR 800,000 $\times$ 181/360 $\times$ 5% = **INR 20,111.111**
- iii) If settlement is on net basis, the fixed rate payer will pay **INR 3,888.88** i.e., (INR 24,000 -20,111.11)

19 Illustration (SM)

Derivative Bank entered into a plain vanilla swap through on OIS (Overnight Index Swap) on a principal of ₹ 10 crores and agreed to receive MIBOR overnight floating rate for a fixed payment on the principal. The swap was entered into on Monday, 2nd August, 2010 and was to commence on 3rd August, 2010 and run for a period of 7 days.

Respective MIBOR rates for Tuesday to Monday were:

7.75%, 8.15%, 8.12%, 7.95%, 7.98%, 8.15%.

If Derivative Bank received ₹ 317 net on settlement, calculate Fixed rate and interest under both legs.

Notes:

- (i) Sunday is Holiday.
- (ii) Work in rounded rupees and avoid decimal working.

Solution :

Days	Interest Rate (%)	Principal	Interest
Tuesday	7.75	10,00,00,000	21,233
Wednesday	8.15	10,00,21,233	22,334
Thursday	8.12	10,00,43,567	22,256
Friday	7.95	10,00,65,823	21,795
Saturday	7.98	10,00,87,618	21,882

Sunday	7.98	10,01,09,500	21,887
Monday	8.15	10,01,31,387	22,358
Total			153,745

If on Sunday interest is also compounded, then interest for Sunday is INR 21,887, otherwise it is INR 21,882.

To be received on floating = 153,745

Net received = INR 317

Paid fixed = 153,745 – 317 = INR **153,428**

Fixed rate for which interest is INR 153,428 on INR 10,00,00,000 for 7 days is **8%** (153,428/10 Cr ×365/7)

20 Illustration (May 2018 New)

Punjab Bank has entered into a plain vanilla swap through on Overnight Index Swap (OIS) on a principal of ₹ 2 crore and agreed to receive MIBOR overnight floating rate for a fixed payment on the principal. The swap was entered into on Monday, 24th July, 2017 and was to commence on 25th July, 2017 and run for a period of 7 days.

Respective MIBOR rates for Tuesday to Monday were:

8.70%, 9.10%, 9.12%, 8.95%, 8.98% and 9.10%.

If Punjab Bank received ₹ 507 net on settlement, calculate Fixed rate and interest under both legs.

Notes:

- (i) Sunday is a Holiday.
- (ii) Workout in rounded rupees and avoid decimal working.
- (iii) Consider a year consists of 365 days.

Solution :

Days	Interest Rate (%)	Principal	Interest
Tuesday	8.7	2,00,00,000	4767
Wednesday	9.1	2,00,04,767	4987
Thursday	9.12	2,00,09,754	5000
Friday	8.95	2,00,14,754	4908
Saturday	8.98	2,00,19,662	9851
Sunday	8.98	2,00,19,662	
Monday	9.10	2,00,29,153	4994
Total			34,507

To be received on floating = 34,507

Net received = INR 507

Paid fixed = 34,507 – 507 = **INR 34,000**

Fixed rate for which interest is INR 34,000 on INR 2,00,00,000 for 7 days is **8.86%** (34,000/2 Cr ×365/7)

Interest rate for Saturday and Sunday is computed as 2 Day interest based on rate prevailing on Saturday.

21 Illustration (Nov '20 New)

IB an Indian firm has its subsidiary in Japan and Zaki a Japanese firm has its subsidiary in India and face the following interest rates:

Company	IB	Zaki
INR floating rate	BPLR + 0.50%	BPLR + 2.50%
JPY (Fixed rate)	2%	2.25%

Zaki wishes to borrow Rupee Loan at a floating rate and IB wishes to borrow JPY at a fixed rate. The amount of loan required by both the firms is same at the current exchange rate. A financial institution may arrange a swap and requires 25 basis points as its commission. Gain, if any, is to be shared by the firms equally.

You are required to find out:

- (i) Whether a swap can be arranged which may be beneficial to both the firms?

- (ii) What rate of interest will the firms end up paying?

Solution :

Given,

	Zaki	IB
Wanted	YEN Fixed	INR Floating
Got	INR Floating	YEN Fixed

- i) Yes, Swap is possible
 ii) IB wants YEN fixed rate loan and Zaki wants INR Floating rate loan.

Total loan required = 2% + BPLR + 2.5% = **BPLR + 4.5%**

Alternatively,

IB get floating at BPLR + 0.5% and Zaki Gets fixed at 2.25%.

Total cost then would be = **BPLR + 2.75%**

Total Saving if swap is entered into	= (BPLR + 4.5% - BPLR + 2.75%) = 1.75%
Less : Commission	0.25%
Net Gain	1.5%
Shared Equally	0.75% each

Firms	Zaki	IB
Original Cost	BPLR + 2.5%	2%
Less : Savings (As calculated above)	0.75%	0.75%
Net Cost	BPLR + 1.75%	1.25%

22 Illustration (May 19 Old)

IM is an American firm having its subsidiary in Japan and JI is a Japanese firm having its subsidiary in USA: They face the following interest rates

	IM	JI
USD Floating rate	LIBOR+0.5%	LIBOR+2.5%
JPY Fixed rate	4%	4.25%

IM wishes to borrow USD at floating rate and JI JY at fixed rate. The amount required by both the companies is same at the current Exchange Rate. A financial institution requires 75 basis points as commission for arranging Swap. The companies agree to share the benefit/ loss equally.

You are required to find out

- (i) Whether a beneficial swap can be arranged?
 (ii) What is the rate of interest for both IM and JI ?

Solution :

Cost of loan want	= LIBOR+ 0.5% + 4.25% = LIBOR + 4.75%
Cost of loan after swap	= LIBOR + 2.5% + 4% = LIBOR + 6.5%

- i) No, a beneficial swap cannot be arranged as on **swapping cost increases** from LIBOR + 4.75% to LIBOR + 6.5%
 ii) Their **existing rates are better**, IM @ LIBOR + 0.5% and JI @ 4.25%.

23 Illustration (SM)

A Inc. and B Inc. intend to borrow \$200,000 and \$200,000 in ¥ respectively for a time horizon of one year. The prevalent interest rates are as follows:

Company	¥ Loan	\$ Loan
A Inc	5%	9%
B Inc	8%	10%

The prevalent exchange rate is \$1 = ¥120.

They entered in a currency swap under which it is agreed that B Inc will pay A Inc @ 1% over the ¥ Loan interest rate which the later will have to pay as a result of the agreed currency swap whereas A Inc will reimburse interest to B Inc only to the extent of 9%. Keeping the exchange rate invariant, quantify the opportunity gain or loss component of the ultimate outcome, resulting from the designed currency swap.

Solution :

B Books

Borrow in USD	200,000 @ 10%
Pay Interest in USD	(20,000)
Receive Interest from A @9%	18,000
Shortfall (USD)	2,000
B will Pay A 6% in YEN on equivalent of USD 200	
USD payment	=200,000 × 6% = USD 12,000 or YEN = 12,000 × 120 = YEN 14,40,000
Add : Shortfall in YEN	= 2000 × 120 = 2,40,000
Total YEN Costs	YEN 16,80,000
Interest %	= 16,80,000/120= USD 14000 = 14000/20000 = 7%

A's Books

Paid Interest in YEN	200,000 × 120 × 5% = (YEN 12,00,000)
Add: YEN interest received from B	= YEN 14,40,000
Gain in YEN	YEN 2,40,000
Gain in USD	= 2,40,000/120 = USD 2,000
Interest paid to B on B's Loan	USD 18,000
Net Interest Outflow	= USD 16,000
Interest %	= 16,000/200,000 = 8%

Hence, both the parties have reduced the cost as explained above.

A will borrow in YEN 2,40,00,000 and swap it with B for USD 200,000 who has borrowed same from its bank.

24 Illustration (RTP Nov'11)

Euroloan Bank has a differential advantage in issuing variable-rate loans, but wishes to avoid the income risk associated with such loan. Currently bank has a portfolio €25,000,000 loans with PLR + 150bp, reset monthly PLR is currently 4%.

IB an investment bank has arranged for Euroloan to swap into a fixed interest payment of 6.5% on notional amount of loan for its variable interest income.

If Euroloan agrees to this, what amount of interest is received and given in the first month? Further, assume that PLR increased by 200 bp.

Solution :

PLR + 150 Vs	6.5%
Loan	EURO 25 Million
Interest on Var loan is swapped for fixed payment. So fixed rate is received on account of swap and whatever variable interest is received from borrower is passed onto the other party is swapped.	

<u>Step 1:</u> Receive PLR + 1.5% on EURO 25 Million	= 25 Mn × 5.5% × 1/12 = EURO 114,583.33
<u>Step 2:</u> Pass on this interest to swap counterparty	(114,583.33)
<u>Step 3:</u> Receive fixed payment @6.5%	EURO 135,416.66
Net Gain	EURO 20,833.33

On Second month, if PLR Rises by 2%

<u>Step 1:</u> Receive interest from borrowers @ 7.5%	EURO 156,250
<u>Step 2:</u> Pay to swap counterparty	(EURO 156,250)
<u>Step 3:</u> Receive interest 6.5% from swap counterparty	(EURO 135,416.67)
Net Loss	EURO 20,833.33

Hence, If PLR increases, the bank losses **EURO 20,833.33**

25 Illustration (RTP Nov 11)

A Ltd. is considering a ₹ 50 crores 3 year interest rate swap. The company is interested in borrowing at floating rate however, due to its good credit rating, it has a comparative advantage over lower rated companies in fixed rate market. It can borrow at fixed rate of 6.25% or floating rate MIBOR+0.75%. Presently, MIBOR is 5.25% but is expected to change in 6 months due to political situation in the country. X Ltd. an intermediary bank agreed to arrange a swap. The bank will offset the swap risk with a counter party (B. Ltd.) a comparative lower credit rated company, which could borrow at a fixed rate of 7.25% and floating rate of MIBOR + 1.25%. X Ltd. would charge ₹ 12,00,000 per year as its fee from each party. Mr. Fin the CFO, of A Ltd. desires that A Ltd. should receive 60% of any arbitrage saving (before payment of fees) from the swap as A Ltd. enjoying high credit rating.

Any fees paid to the bank are tax allowable. The applicable tax rate is 30%. You are required to:

- Evaluate whether the proposal is beneficial for both parties or not.
- Assuming that MIBOR was to increase to 5.75% immediately after political crisis over and shall remain constant for the period of swap. Evaluate the present value of savings from the swap for A Ltd., assuming that interest payment are made semi-annually in arrears.

Solution :

Loan = INR 50 Crores

	Fixed	Floating
A Ltd	MIBOR + 75 Bps	6.25%
B Ltd	MIBOR + 125 Bps	7.25%

- If A Borrows fixed and B Floating, then total cost would be M + 750 Bps which is 50 Bps lower than A floating and B Fixed and they both will swap.

Total saving P.a = 50 Bps on INR 50 Crores i.e., 25 Lakhs.

A will get INR 15 Lakhs (60%) and B will get 10 Lakhs (40%), i.e., 30 Bps and 20 Bps respectively.

Benefit	A	B
Reduction in Interest P.a	INR 15 Lakhs	INR 10 Lakhs
Banker Fees P.a	INR 12 Lakhs	INR 12 Lakhs
Net Saving	3 Lakhs	(2 Lakhs)
Less : Tax @30%	INR 90,000	(INR 60,000)
	INR 2,10,000	INR 1,40,000

Hence, the swap is beneficial only for A as their net savings (Post tax) is INR 2,10,000 Vs net loss on INR 140,000 for B Ltd.

b) MIBOR for next 2.5 years = 5.75%

Cost of loan to A :

Original Cost	MIBOR + 75 Bps
Less: Savings on Account of Swap	30 Bps
Net Cost	MIBOR + 45 Bps

Savings to A :	30 Bps P.a per Interest Payment
Loan = 50 Crores	
Discount Rate	= 5.75% + 0.45% = 6.2% or 3.1% for 3 Months
PVIFA @ 3.1% for 5 Periods	4.5667
After tax savings	= 4.5667 × 5.25 Lakhs = INR 23.97 Lakhs
Payment to X Ltd	12 Lakhs P.a
Present value for brokerage for 5 periods	= 600,000 × 4.5667 × 0.7 = INR 19.18 Lakhs
Net savings	= 23.97 – 19.18 = INR 4.79 Lakhs

Interest Payments	Savings @ 30 Bps	Less : Tax @ 30%	Discounting @ 3.1%
1		Done	
2	750,000	525,000	0.9699
3	750,000	525,000	0.9407
4	750,000	525,000	0.9125
5	750,000	525,000	0.8850
6	750,000	525,000	0.8584

Note : If post tax interest rate is considered i.e., $6.2\% \times 0.7 = 4.34\%$ P.a then net savings will be INR 4.92 Lakhs

26 Illustration (SM Forex)

Drilldip Inc. a US based company has won a contract in India for drilling oil field. The project will require an initial investment of ₹ 500 crore. The oil field along with equipment will be sold to Indian Government for ₹ 740 crore in one year time. Since the Indian Government will pay for the amount in Indian Rupee (₹) the company is worried about exposure due exchange rate volatility.

You are required to:

- Construct a swap that will help the Drill dip to reduce the exchange rate risk.
- Assuming that Indian Government offers a swap at spot rate which is 1US\$ = ₹ 50 in one year, then the company should opt for this option or should it just do nothing. The spot rate after one year is expected

to be 1US\$ = ₹ 54. Further you may also assume that the Drill dip can also take a US\$ loan at 8% p.a. (SM Forex)

Solution:

- Drill dip should **hedge** its INR receivables that it will convert at later date today itself so that it is not exposed to forex risks. If INR depreciates they will get **fewer dollars to remit back**.
- Swap with GOI

Investment 500 crores @USD INR 50	USD 100 Million
Less : Interest Cost @8% on Borrowings	(USD 8 Million)
Add: Sale Proceeds INR 740 Crores @ USD INR 50	USD 148 Million
Net Gain	USD 40 Million
Assumption : GOI Agrees to Swap	

If GOI Swaps only initial investment then with swap gains is as follows

Investment 500 crores @USD INR 50	USD 100 Million
Less : Interest Cost @8% on Borrowings	(USD 8 Million)
Add: Sale Proceeds INR 500 Crores @ USD INR 50	USD 100 Million
Profit Converted INR 240 Crores USD INR 54	USD 44.44
Net Gain	USD 36.44 Million

Without Swap

Investment 500 crores @USD INR 50	USD 100 Million
Less : Interest Cost @8% on Borrowings	(USD 8 Million)
Add: Sale Proceeds INR 740 Crores @ USD INR 54	USD 137.04 Million
Net Gain	USD 29.04 Million

Hence, Drill Dip **should swap** and lock gain of **USD 40 Million**.

27 Illustration (Jan'21 New)

XYZ has taken a six-month loan from its foreign collaborator for USD 2 million. Interest is payable on maturity @ LIBOR plus 1%. The following information is available:

Spot Rate	INR/USD	68.5275
6 months Forward rate	INR/USD	68.4575
6 months LIBOR for USD		2%
6 months LIBOR for INR		6%

You are required to :

- Calculate Rupee requirements if forward cover is taken.
- Advise the company on the forward cover.

What will be your opinion if spot rate of INR/USD is 68.4275 ?

Solution : i)

Loan	USD 2 Million
Period	6 Months
Interest	L+ 100 Bps = 2% + 1% = 3% P.a

Interest Payable	= USD 2 Million $\times$ 3% $\times$ 6/12 = USD 30,000
Total Payment after 6 Months	= USD 2,000,000 + 30,000 = USD 2,030,000
Forward rate	USD INR 68.4575
Total INR Required after 6 Months	= 2,030,000 $\times$ 68.4575 = INR 13,89,68,725

- ii) Ideal Spot as per Interest rate parity = $S \times (1+D)/(1+F) = 68.5275 \times (1+6\%/2)/(1+2\%/2)$
= **INR 69.8844**

Current forward = 68.4575

Forward is better than probable spot after 6 months. Hence take forward cover.

If Spot is 68.4275, then as per IRP, expected spot after 6 Months is 69.7825 ($68.4275 \times 1.03/1.01$)

Even then, **take forward cover** as expected spot is greater than forward rate.

INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

1. Illustration (SM)

Perfect Inc., a U.S. based Pharmaceutical Company has received an offer from Aids cure Ltd., a company engaged in manufacturing of drugs to cure Dengue, to set up a manufacturing unit in Baddi (H.P.), India in a joint venture.

As per the Joint Venture agreement, Perfect Inc. will receive 55% share of revenues plus a royalty @ US \$0.01 per bottle. The initial investment will be ₹ 200 crores for machinery and factory. The scrap value of machinery and factory is estimated at the end of five (5) year to be ₹ 5 crores. The machinery is depreciable @ 20% on the value net of salvage value using Straight Line Method. An initial working capital to the tune of ₹ 50 crores shall be required and thereafter ₹ 5 crores each year.

As per GOI directions, it is estimated that the price per bottle will be ₹ 7.50, and production will be 24 crores bottles per year. The price in addition to inflation of respective years shall be increased by ₹ 1 each year. The production cost shall be 40% of the revenues.

The applicable tax rate in India is 30% and 35% in US and there is Double Taxation Avoidance Agreement between India and US. According to the agreement tax credit shall be given in US for the tax paid in India. In both the countries, taxes shall be paid in the following year in which profit have arisen/ remittance received.

The Spot rate of \$ is ₹ 57. The inflation in India is 6% (expected to decrease by 0.50% every year) and 5% in US.

As per the policy of GOI, only 50% of the share can be remitted in the year in which they are realised and remaining in the following year.

Though WACC of Perfect Inc. is 13% but due to risky nature of the project it expects a return of 15%.

Determine whether Perfect Inc. should invest in the project or not (from subsidiary point of view).

Solution :

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
Exchange Rate	57	$=57 \times \frac{1.06}{1.05}$ =57.54	$=57.54 \times \frac{1.055}{1.05}$ = 57.82	$=57.82 \times \frac{1.05}{1.05}$ =57.82	$= 57.82 \times \frac{1.045}{1.05}$ = 57.54	$=57.54 \times \frac{1.04}{1.05}$ = 56.99	$=56.99 \times \frac{1.035}{1.05}$ = 56.18
Inf India	6%	6.00%	5.50%	5.00%	4.50%	4.00%	3.50%
Inf US		5.00%	5.00%	5.00%	5.00%	5.00%	5.00%
Sales Volume (Cr)		24	24	24	24	24	
Price initial (INR)		7.5	$=7.5+1$ = 8.5	$=8.5+1$ =9.5	$=9.5+1$ =10.5	$=10.5+1$ =11.5	
Inflation (%)		6%	5.50%	5%	4.50%	4%	
Post Inf price (INR)		$=7.5 \times (1+6\%)$ =7.95	$=8.5 \times (1+5.5\%)$ =8.97	$=9.5 \times (1+5\%)$ =9.98	$=10.5 \times (1+4.5\%)$ =10.97	$=11.5 \times (1+4\%)$ =11.96	
Total Revenue (INR Cr)		$= 24 \times 7.95$ =190.8	$= 24 \times 8.97$ =215.22	$= 24 \times 9.98$ =239.40	$=24 \times 10.97$ =263.34	$= 24 \times 11.5$ =287.04	
Share of 55%	A	$=190.8 \times 55\%$ =104.94	$=215.22 \times 55\%$ = 118.37	$=239.4 \times 55\%$ =131.67	$=263.34 \times 55\%$ =144.84	$= 287.04 \times 55\%$ = 157.87	

Royalty @ 0.01 USD per bottle (USD Cr)		=24 × 0.01 = 0.24	=24 × 0.01 = 0.24	=24 × 0.01 = 0.24	=24 × 0.01 = 0.24	=24 × 0.01 = 0.24	
Royalty in USD Rs. Cr	B	= 57.54 × 0.24 =13.81	=57.82 × 0.24 = 13.88	=57.82 × 0.24 = 13.88	= 57.54 × 0.24 = 13.81	= 56.99 × 0.24 = 13.68	
Production costs Rs. Cr @ 40%	C	=104.94 × 40% = 41.98	= 118.37 × 40% = 47.35	= 131.67 × 40% = 52.67	= 144.84 × 40% = 57.93	= 157.87 × 40% = 63.15	
Less: Dep	D	39	39	39	39	39	
PBT	A + B - C - D	= 37.77	=45.90	=53.88	=61.71	=69.40	

Depreciation	20%
Project Cost	200
Less: Salvage Value	(5)
Depreciable Value	195
SLM Depreciation	= 195 × 0.2 = 39

Assumption : Entire project cost borne by perfect Inc and Aids cure only does marketing

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
Tax @30% INR Cr-India		=37.77 × 30% = 11.33	= 45.90 × 30% = 13.77	= 53.88 × 30% = 16.16	= 61.71 × 30% = 18.51	= 69.40 × 30% = 20.82	
Tax @ 35% INR Cr – USA		=37.77 × 33% = 13.22	= 45.90 × 33% = 16.06	= 53.88 × 33% = 18.86	= 61.71 × 33% = 21.60	= 69.40 × 33% = 24.29	
Extra Tax		=13.22- 11.33 = 1.89	=16.06 – 13.77 = 2.29	= 18.86 – 16.16 = 2.69	= 21.60 – 18.51 = 3.09	= 24.29 – 20.82 = 3.47	
Indian Co PAT		= 37.77 – 11.33 = 26.44	= 45.90 – 13.77 = 32.13	= 53.88 – 16.16 = 37.71	= 61.71 – 18.51 = 43.20	= 69.40 – 20.82 = 48.58	
FCF to Perfect							
PAT		26.44	32.13	37.72	43.20	48.58	
Add : Dep		39.00	39.00	39.00	39.00	39.00	
Add : Tax		11.33	13.77	16.16	18.51	20.82	
Investment	(200)						
WC Adj	(50)	(5.00)	(5.00)	(5.00)	(5.00)	70.00	
Less : Tax paid			(11.33)	(13.77)	(16.16)	(18.51)	(20.82)
Net FCF	(250)	71.77	68.57	74.11	79.55	164.89	(20.82)
Actual Remittance (CY)	(250)	35.89	34.28	37.05	39.77	82.44	(20.82)

Remittance (PY)			35.89	34.28	37.05	39.77	82.44
Total Remittance	(250)	35.89	70.17	71.34	76.83	122.22	61.62
Exchange Rate	57.00	57.54	57.82	57.82	57.54	56.99	56.18
CF to Perfect in USD Mn	$\frac{=(250) \times 10}{57}$ = (43.86)	$\frac{=35.89 \times 10}{57.54}$ = 6.24	$\frac{=70.17 \times 10}{57.82}$ = 12.14	$\frac{=71.34 \times 10}{57.82}$ = 12.34	$\frac{=76.83 \times 10}{57.54}$ = 13.35	$\frac{=122.22 \times 10}{56.99}$ = 21.44	$\frac{=61.62 \times 10}{56.18}$ = 10.97
Extra Tax US in INR Cr			1.89	2.29	2.69	3.09	3.47
Extra Tax US in USD Mn			$\frac{=(1.89) \times 10}{57.82}$ = (0.33)	$\frac{=(2.29) \times 10}{57.82}$ = (0.40)	$\frac{=(2.69) \times 10}{57.54}$ = (0.47)	$\frac{=(3.09) \times 10}{56.99}$ = (0.54)	$\frac{=(3.47) \times 10}{56.18}$ = (0.62)
Net CF after Tax	(43.86)	6.24	=12.14+(0.33) = 11.81	= 12.34 + (0.40) = 11.94	= 13.35 + (0.47) = 12.88	=21.44+ (0.54) = 20.90	=10.97 + (0.62) = 10.35

Assumption - tax is on profits & not CF hence WC and investment scrap value are excluded in this

PVIF @15%	1.00	0.87	0.76	0.66	0.57	0.50	0.43
PVCF	(43.86)	= 6.24 × 0.87 = 5.42	=11.81 × 0.76 = 8.93	=11.94 × 0.66 =7.85	=12.88 × 0.57 =7.37	=20.90 × 0.5 = 10.39	=10.35 × 0.43 = 4.48
NPV		0.58					
Exchange Rate	57.00	57.54	57.82	57.82	57.54	56.99	56.18
CF to Perfect in USD Mn	$\frac{=(250) \times 10}{57}$ = (43.86)	$\frac{=35.89 \times 10}{57.54}$ = 6.24	$\frac{=70.17 \times 10}{57.82}$ = 12.14	$\frac{=71.34 \times 10}{57.82}$ = 12.34	$\frac{=76.83 \times 10}{57.54}$ = 13.35	$\frac{=122.22 \times 10}{56.99}$ = 21.44	$\frac{=61.62 \times 10}{56.18}$ = 10.97
Tax in US in USD Mn@35%			=6.24 × 35% = 2.18	=12.14 × 35% = 4.25	=13.35 × 35% =4.32	=21.44 × 35% = 4.67	=10.97 × 35% = 7.51
Tax in India in INR Cr			11.33	13.77	16.16	18.51	20.82
Tax in India in \$ Mio			$\frac{=(1.89) \times 10}{57.82}$ = (0.33)	$\frac{=(2.29) \times 10}{57.82}$ = (0.40)	$\frac{=(2.69) \times 10}{57.54}$ = (0.47)	$\frac{=(3.09) \times 10}{56.99}$ = (0.54)	$\frac{=(3.47) \times 10}{56.18}$ = (0.62)
Diff in US & Indian tax			= 1.96-2.18 = (0.22)	= 2.38 - 4.25 = (1.87)	= 2.81 - 4.32 = (1.51)	= 3.25 - 4.67 = (1.42)	= 3.71 - (7.51) = (3.80)
Net CF after tax	(43.86)	6.24	=12.14 + (0.22) = 11.91	=12.34 + (1.87) = 10.47	= 13.35 + (1.51) = 11.84	= 21.44 + (1.42) = 20.02	= 10.97 + (3.80) = 7.17

Assumption : Tax is on profits in India and on CF in US

PVIF @15%	1.00	0.870	0.756	0.658	0.572	0.497	0.432
PVCF	(43.86)	= 6.24 × 0.870 = 5.42	= 11.91 × 0.756 = 9.01	= 10.47 × 0.658 = 6.89	= 11.84 × 0.572 = 6.77	= 20.02 × 0.497 = 9.95	= 7.17 × 0.432 = 3.10
7 th Year PVCF	=(3.84) × 0.376 = (1.44)						
NPV	= (4.16)						

2. Illustration (SM)

Its Entertainment Ltd., an Indian Amusement Company is happy with the success of its Water Park in India. The company wants to repeat its success in Nepal also where it is planning to establish a Grand Water Park

with world class amenities. The company is also encouraged by a marketing research report on which it has just spent ₹ 20,00,000 lacs.

The estimated cost of construction would be Nepali Rupee (NPR) 450 crores and it would be completed in one years' time. Half of the construction cost will be paid in the beginning and rest at the end of year. In addition, working capital requirement would be NPR 65 crores from the year end one. The after-tax realizable value of fixed assets after four years of operation is expected to be NPR 250 crores. Under the Foreign Capital Encouragement Policy of Nepal, company is allowed to claim 20% depreciation allowance per year on reducing balance basis subject to maximum capital limit of NPR 200 crore. The company can raise loan for theme park in Nepal @ 9%.

The water park will have a maximum capacity of 20,000 visitors per day. On an average, it is expected to achieve 70% capacity for first operational four years. The entry ticket is expected to be NPR 220 per person. In addition to entry tickets revenue, the company could earn revenue from sale of food and beverages and fancy gift items. The average sales expected to be NPR 150 per visitor for food and beverages and NPR 50 per visitor for fancy gift items. The sales margin on food and beverages and fancy gift items is 20% and 50% respectively. The park would open for 360 days a year.

The annual staffing cost would be NPR 65 crores per annum. The annual insurance cost would be NPR 5 crores. The other running and maintenance costs are expected to be NPR 25 crores in the first year of operation which is expected to increase NPR 4 crores every year. The company would apportion existing overheads to the tune of NPR 5 crores to the park.

All costs and receipts (excluding construction costs, assets realizable value and other running and maintenance costs) mentioned above are at current prices (i.e., 0 point of time) which are expected to increase by 5% per year.

The current spot rate is NPR 1.60 per rupee. The tax rate in India is 30% and in Nepal it is 20%.

The average market return is 11% and interest rate on treasury bond is 8%. The company's current equity beta is 0.45. The company's funding ratio for the Water Park would be 55% equity and 45% debt.

Being a tourist Place, the amusement industry in Nepal is competitive and very different from its Indian counterpart. The company has gathered the relevant information about its nearest competitor in Nepal. The competitor's market value of the equity is NPR 1850 crores, and the debt is NPR 510 crores, and the equity beta is 1.35.

State whether Its Entertainment Ltd. should undertake Water Park project in Nepal or not.

Solution :

Particulars/Year	0	1	2	3	4	5
Depreciation Allowance :						
Opening			200	160	128	102.4
Depreciation @20%			(40)	(32)	(25.6)	(20.48)
Closing			160	128	102.4	81.92
Profit & Loss						
Revenue						
Capacity per Day			20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
Utilisation			70%	70%	70%	70%
Days per year			360	360	360	360
Visitors per year			= 20,000 × 70% × 360 = 50,40,000	= 20,000 × 70% × 360 = 50,40,000	= 20,000 × 70% × 360 = 50,40,000	= 20,000 × 70% × 360 = 50,40,000

Ticket Price	220	$=220 \times 1.05$ $= 231$	$=231 \times 1.05$ $= 242.55$	$=242.55 \times 1.05$ $= 254.68$	$=254.68 \times 1.05$ $= 267.41$	$= 267 \times 1.05$ $= 280.78$
F&B Margin	30	$=30 \times 1.05$ $= 31.5$	$=31.5 \times 1.05$ $= 33.08$	$=33.08 \times 1.05$ $= 34.73$	$= 34.73 \times 1.05$ $= 36.47$	$=36.47 \times 1.05$ $= 38.29$
Gifts Margin	25	$=25 \times 1.05$ $= 26.25$	$=26.25 \times 1.05$ $= 27.56$	$=27.56 \times 1.05$ $= 28.94$	$=28.94 \times 1.05$ $= 30.39$	$=30.39 \times 1.05$ $= 31.91$
Total Revenue (Ticket Price + F&B + Gifts)	275.00	288.75	303.19	318.35	334.26	350.98
Revenue in NPR in INR Cr			$=303.19 \times 0.504$ $= 152.81$	$=318.35 \times 0.504$ $=160.45$	$= 334.26 \times 0.504$ $= 168.47$	$= 350.98 \times 0.504$ $= 176.89$
Costs						
Staffing Cost	(65)	$= (65) \times 1.05$ $= (68.25)$	$= (68.25) \times 1.05$ $= (71.66)$	$= (71.66) \times 1.05$ $= (75.25)$	$= (75.25) \times 1.05$ $= (79.01)$	$= (79.01) \times 1.05$ $= (82.96)$
Insurance	(5)	$= (5) \times 1.05$ $= (5.25)$	$= (5.25) \times 1.05$ $= (5.51)$	$= (5.79) \times 1.05$ $= (5.79)$	$= (5.79) \times 1.05$ $= (6.08)$	$= (6.08) \times 1.05$ $= (6.38)$
Maintenance			$= (25)$	$= (25) - 4$ $= (29)$	$= (29) - 4$ $= (33)$	$= (33) - 4$ $= (37)$
Depreciation			(40)	(32)	(25.6)	(20.48)
PBT			10.63	18.41	24.78	30.07
Tax @20%			(2.13)	(3.68)	(4.96)	(6.01)
PAT			8.51	14.73	19.83	24.06
FCF						
PAT			8.51	14.73	19.83	24.06
Add :Depreciation			40	32	25.6	20.48
WC		(65)	$= (65) \times 1.05$ $= (3.25)$	$= (65 + 3.25) \times 1.05$ $= (3.41)$	$= (65 + 3.25 + 3.41) \times 1.05$ $= (3.58)$	$= (65 + 3.25 + 3.41 + 3.58)$ $= 75.25$
Investment	(225)	(225)				
Free Cash Flow	(225)	(290)	45.26	43.32	41.84	369.78

Competitor	Market Value NPR Cr	Beta	%
Equity	1,850	1.35	$= \frac{1850 \times 100}{2360} = 78\%$
Debt	510		$= \frac{510 \times 100}{2360} = 22\%$

Total	2,360		

Particulars	Amount
Asset Beta	$= \text{Equity Beta} \times \frac{E}{E+D(\text{Post Tax})}$
AB of Competitor	1.11
Its Entertainment Asset Beta	1.11
Asset Beta	$= \text{Equity Beta} \times \frac{E}{E+D(\text{Post Tax})}$
	$1.11 = \frac{EB \times 247.5}{(247.5 + 202.5) \times (1 - 20\%)}$ $1.11 = 0.60 \times EB$ $EB = 1.84$
Its Entertainment	
Project Cost	450
Equity @55%	247.50
Debt @45%	$= 450 - 247.50$ $= 202.5$
Ke	$Ke = R_f + MRP \times EB$ $Ke = 8\% + 1.84 (3\%)$ $Ke = 13.51\%$
Kd	9%
WACC	$= 13.51\% \times 0.55 + 9\% (1 - 20\%) \times 0.45$ $= 10.67\%$

Free Cash Flow	(225)	(290)	45.26	43.32	41.84	369.78
PVIF @ 10.67%	1	0.9036	0.8165	0.7377	0.6666	0.6023
PVCF	= (225) × 1 = (225)	= (290) × 0.9036 = (262.04)	= 45.26 × 0.8165 = 36.95	= 43.32 × 0.7377 = 31.96	= 41.84 × 0.6666 = 27.89	= 369.78 × 0.6023 = 222.74
NPV	(167.50)					

The Company Its entertainment should not invest in this project as NPV is Negative at project level

3 Illustration (SM)

X Ltd. is interested in expanding its operation and planning to install manufacturing plant at US. For the proposed project it requires a fund of \$ 10 million (net of issue expenses/ floatation cost). The estimated floatation cost is 2%. To finance this project, it proposes to issue GD ₹

You as financial consultant is required to compute the number of GDRs to be issued and cost of the GDR with the help of following additional information.

- Expected market price of share at the time of issue of GDR is ₹ 250 (Face Value ₹ 100)
- 2 Shares shall underly each GDR and shall be priced at 10% discount to market price.
- Expected exchange rate ₹ 60/\$.
- Dividend expected to be paid is 20% with growth rate 12%.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Market Price of share	250
GDR Equivalent MP of equity shares	250×2

	= 500
GDR Price	= 10% of Equity Share Market Price
	= 500 × 90%
	= 450
USD price per share	= $\frac{450}{60}$
	= USD 7.5
Funds required	USD 10 Million
Floataion Cost	2%
Issue Size	= $\frac{10 \text{ Million}}{98\%}$
	= USD 10.2048 Million
USD Price per GDR	USD 7.5
Total GDR Issued	= USD $\frac{10.2048 \text{ Million}}{7.5}$
	= 1,360,544 GDRs
Money raised per GDR	USD 7.5 × INR 60
	= 450
Money received is 98%	= 450 × 98%
	= INR 441

Particulars	CASE A : When Price is 441 (Net proceeds)	CASE B : When Price is 450 (Gross proceeds)
D1	= Face Value per share × Number of shares per GDR × 20% = 100 × 2 × 20% = INR 40	= Face Value per share × Number of shares per GDR × 20% = 100 × 2 × 20% = INR 40
g	12%	12%
P0	= D1/(Ke - g) 441 = 40/(Ke-12%) Ke -12% = 9.07% Ke = 21.07%	P0 = D1/(Ke - g) 450 = 40/(Ke - 12%) Ke - 12 % = 10.88% Ke = 22.88%

If listed price is consider, then Cost is **22.88%** whereas if net proceeds are considered, cost will be **21.07%**.

4 Illustration (RTP May 21 (N))

Right Limited has proposed to expand its operations for which it requires funds of \$ 30 million, net of issue expenses which amount to 4% of the issue size. It proposed to raise the funds though a GDR issue. It considers the following factors in pricing the issue:

- The expected domestic market price of the share is ₹ 300 (Face Value of ₹ 10 each share)
- 4 shares underly each GDR
- Underlying shares are priced at 20% discount to the market price
- Expected exchange rate is ₹ 70/\$

You are required to compute the number of GDR's to be issued and cost of GDR to Right Limited, if 20% dividend is expected to be paid with a growth rate of 20%.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Market Price of share	300
GDR Equivalent MP of equity shares	300 × 4 = 1200
GDR Price	= 20% of Equity Share Market Price
	= 1200 × 80%
	= 960

Expected Exchange rate	USD INR 70
USD price per share	$= \frac{960}{70}$ = USD 13.7142
Total Funds required	USD 30 Million
Floataction Cost	4%
Funds raised	USD $\frac{30 \text{ Million}}{98\%}$ = USD 31.25 Mn
GDRs issued	$= \frac{\text{Funds Raised}}{\text{Price of GDR}}$ = USD $\frac{31.25 \text{ Mn}}{13.7142}$ = 2,278,660

Cost of GDR

Particulars	Gross of Floataction Cost	Net of Floataction Cost
GDR in INR Equivalent	INR 960	INR 960 – 4% = INR 921.60
D1	20% of FV of 10 × 4 shares per GDR = 10 × 7 × 20% = 8	20% of FV of 10 × 4 shares per GDR = 10 × 7 × 20% = 8
Ke	$= \frac{D1}{p_0} + g$ $= \frac{8}{960} + 20\%$ = 20.83%	$= \frac{8}{921.6} + 20\%$ = 20.868%

Cost of GDR – Gross is 20.83% and Net of Floataction Cost is 20.868%.

5. Illustration (SM)

Opus Technologies Ltd., an Indian IT company is planning to make an investment through a wholly owned subsidiary in a software project in China with a shelf life of two years. The inflation in China is estimated as 8 percent. Operating cash flows are received at the year end.

For the project an initial investment of Chinese Yuan (CN¥) 30,00,000 will be in land. The land will be sold after the completion of project at estimated value of CN¥ 35,00,000. The project also requires an office complex at cost of CN¥ 15,00,000 payables at the beginning of project. The complex will be depreciated on straight-line basis over two years to a zero-salvage value. This complex is expected to fetch CN¥ 5,00,000 at the end of project.

The company is planning to raise the required funds through GDR issue in Mauritius. Each GDR will have 5 common equity shares of the company as underlying security which are currently trading at ₹ 200 per share (Face Value = ₹ 10) in the domestic market. The company has currently paid the dividend of 25% which is expected to grow at 10% p.a. The total issue cost is estimated to be 1 percent of issue size.

The annual sales are expected to be 10,000 units at the rate of CN¥ 500 per unit. The price of unit is expected to rise at the rate of inflation. Variable operating costs are 40 percent of sales. Fixed operating costs will be CN¥ 22,00,000 per year and expected to rise at the rate of inflation.

The tax rate applicable in China for income and capital gain is 25 percent and as per GOI Policy no further tax shall be payable in India. The current spot rate of CN¥ 1 is ₹ 9.50. The nominal interest rate in India and China is 12% and 10% respectively and the international parity conditions hold

You are required to

- Identify expected future cash flows in China and determine NPV of the project in CN¥.
- Determine whether Opus Technologies should go for the project or not assuming that there neither there is restriction on the transfer of funds from China to India nor any charges/taxes payable on the transfer of funds.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (CNY)
Shares per GDR	5
MP per share INR	200
Equivalent value of GDR INR	1000
D0	25%
FV of GDR	50
D0 per GDR	$= 50 \times 25\%$ $= 12.5$
G	10%
D1	$= 12.5 \times 1.1$ $= 13.75$
Floataion Cost	1%
Net Proceeds from GDR	$= \frac{1000}{100\% - 1\%}$ $= 990$
Ke	$= \frac{D1}{NP} + g$ $= 13.75/990 + 10\%$ $= 11.39\%$

CNY Lakhs/Year	0	1	2
Land	(30)		
Office Complex	(15)		
Depreciation on Office Complex		$= 15/2$ $= (7.5)$	$= 15/2$ $= (7.5)$
Complex Sale Value			5
Complex NFA			0
Capital Gain			5
Tax @25%			$= 5 \times 25\%$ $= (1.25)$
Net Cash Flow			3.75
Land Sale Value			35
Land NFA			30
Capital Gain			5
Tax @25%			(1.25)
Net Cash Flow			33.75
Inflation	8%		
Inflation rate India	12%		
Int China	10%		
CNY /INR	9.5	$= \frac{9.5 \times (1 + 12\%)}{(1 + 10\%)}$ $= 9.67$	$= \frac{9.67 \times (1 + 12\%)}{(1 + 10\%)}$ $= 9.85$
Profit & Loss			
Units Sold		10,000	10,000
Sale Price in CNY	500	$= 500 \times (1 + 8\%)$ $= 540$	$= 540 \times (1 + 8\%)$ $= 583.20$
Total Sales Value - CNY Lakhs		$= \frac{540 \times 10,000}{100,000}$ $= 54$	$= \frac{583.2 \times 10,000}{100,000}$

			= 58.32
Variable Cost @40%		= 54 × 40% = (21.6)	= 58.32 × 40% = (23.33)
Fixed Cost	(22)	(23.76)	(25.66)
Depreciation		(7.5)	(7.5)
Profit before tax		1.140	1.831
Less : Tax @25%		(0.28)	(0.46)
Profit After Tax		0.855	1.373
FCF			
PAT		0.855	1.373
Add : Depreciation		7.5	7.5
Investment Outflow	(45)		
Investment Inflow (Net of tax)			= 33.75 + 3.75 = 37.5
FCF	(45)	= 0.855 + 7.5 = 8.355	= 1.373 + 7.5 + 37.5 = 46.373
Discount Rate 11.39%			
PVF	1	0.898	0.806
PVCF in CNY lakhs	(45) × 1 = (45)	= 8.355 × 0.898 = 7.501	= 46.373 × 0.806 = 37.375
NPV CNY Lakhs	(0.12)		
CNY INR	9.5	9.67	9.85
PVCF in INR Lakhs	= (45) × 9.5 = (427.5)	= 7.501 × 9.67 = 72.53	= 37.375 × 9.85 = 368.14
NPV INR Lakhs	13.17		
PVF @12%	1	0.893	0.797
CNY Lakhs CF	(45)	8.36	46.37
CNY INR Rate	9.5	9.67	9.85
INR Lakhs CF	(427.5)	= 8.36 × 9.67 = 80.79	= 46.37 × 9.85 = 456.78
PV of INR CF Lakhs	(427.5)	= 80.79 × 0.893 = 72.14	= 456.78 × 0.797 = 364.14
NPV INR Lakhs	8.78		

Assumption : CF are remitted in Same year

The discount rate is taken as the cost of GDR.

6. Illustration (SM)

ABC Ltd. is considering a project in US, which will involve an initial investment of US \$ 1,10,00,000. The project will have 5 years of life. Current spot exchange rate is ₹ 48 per US \$. The risk-free rate in US is 8% and the same in India is 12%. Cash inflow from the project is as follows

Year	Cash Inflow
1	\$ 20,00,000
2	\$ 25,00,000
3	\$ 30,00,000
4	\$ 40,00,000
5	\$ 50,00,000

Calculate the NPV of the project using foreign currency approach. Required rate of return on this project is 14%.

Solution :

Particulars	0	1	2	3	4	5
Project Cost (USD Mn)	11					
Cash Inflow (USD Mn)		2	2.5	3	4	5
PVF @14%	1	0.877	0.769	0.675	0.592	0.519
Exchange Rate (WN1)	48	49.78	51.62	53.53	55.52	57.57
INR CF Mn	= 48 × 11 = (528)	= 49.78 × 2 = 99.56	= 51.62 × 2.5 = 129.05	= 53.53 × 3 = 160.60	= 55.52 × 4 = 222.06	= 57.57 × 5 = 287.86
PV of INR CF Mn	= (528) × 1 = (528)	= 99.56 × 0.877 = 87.33	= 129.05 × 0.769 = 99.30	= 160.60 × 0.675 = 108.40	= 222.06 × 0.592 = 131.48	= 287.86 × 0.519 = 149.51
NPV INR Mn	48.02					
WN1:						
Interest Rate India	12%					
Interest Rate US	8%					
Required Rate of return	14%					
Spot	48	$= \frac{48 \times (1+12\%)}{(1+8\%)} = 49.78$	$= \frac{49.78 \times (1+12\%)}{(1+8\%)} = 51.62$	$= \frac{51.62 \times (1+12\%)}{(1+8\%)} = 53.53$	$= \frac{53.53 \times (1+12\%)}{(1+8\%)} = 55.52$	$= \frac{55.52 \times (1+12\%)}{(1+8\%)} = 57.57$

7. Illustration (SM)

A USA based company is planning to set up a software development unit in India. Software developed at the Indian unit will be bought back by the US parent at a transfer price of US \$10 million. The unit will remain in existence in India for one year; the software is expected to get developed within this time frame.

The US based company will be subject to corporate tax of 30 per cent and a withholding tax of 10 per cent in India and will not be eligible for tax credit in the US. The software developed will be sold in the US market for US \$ 12.0 million. Other estimates are as follows:

Rent for fully furnished unit with necessary hardware in India	₹ 15,00,000
Manpower cost (80 software professional will be working for 10 hours each day)	₹ 400 per man hour
Administrative and other costs	₹ 12,00,000

Advise the US Company on the financial viability of the project. The rupee-dollar rate is ₹ 48/\$.

Note: Assume 365 days a year.

Solution :

Manpower Cost

Particulars	Amount
People	80
Hours per day	10
Days	365
Rs/ man hour	400

Manpower Cost	= $80 \times 10 \times 365 \times 400$ = INR 11,68,00,000
Rent	15,00,000
Administrative and other cost	12,00,000
Total Cost	11,95,00,000
Indian Entity Revenue	TP of USD 10 Mn @ INR 48 per USD
Revenue	= INR 48,00,00,000
Total Cost	INR (11,95,00,000)
Profit Before Tax	36,05,00,000
Less : Corporation Tax @30%	(10,81,50,000)
Profit After tax	25,23,50,000
Less : withholding tax remitted @10%	2,52,35,000
	22,71,15,000
Amount received in USD @ INR 48 per USD	= $\frac{22,71,15,000}{48 \times 10}$ = USD 4.7315 Mn

At TP of 10 Million , profit before US Taxes is USD 4.7315 Mn. If sale price is higher @12 Mn , then profit will be even higher.

Assumptions :

1. Withholding tax of 10% has no tax credit.
2. Corporate tax in India of 30% has also no tax credit.

8. Illustration (SM)

XY Limited is engaged in large retail business in India. It is contemplating for expansion into a country of Africa by acquiring a group of stores having the same line of operation as that of India.

The exchange rate for the currency of the proposed African country is extremely volatile. Rate of inflation is presently 40% a year. Inflation in India is currently 10% a year. Management of XY Limited expects these rates likely to continue for the foreseeable future.

Estimated projected cash flows, in real terms, in India as well as African country for the first three years of the project are as follows:

	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
Cash Flow in ₹ (000)	-50,000	-1,500	-2,000	-2,500
Cash Flows in African Rands (000)	-2,00,000	+50,000	+70,000	+90,000

XY Ltd. assumes the year 3 nominal cash flows will continue to be earned each year indefinitely. It evaluates all investments using nominal cash flows and a nominal discounting rate. The present exchange rate is African Rand 6 to ₹ 1.

You are required to calculate the net present value of the proposed investment considering the following:

- (i) African Rand cash flows are converted into rupees and discounted at a risk adjusted rate.
- (ii) All cash flows for these projects will be discounted at a rate of 20% to reflect it's high risk.
- (iii) Ignore taxation.

	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
PVIF @ 20%	0.833	0.694	0.579

Solution :

Particulars	0	1	2	3
Inflation Rate India		10%	10%	10%
Inflation Rate Africa		40%	40%	40%

Exchange Rate Rand / INR	6	$= \frac{6 \times (1+40\%)}{(1+10\%)} = 7.6364$	$= \frac{7.6364 \times (1+40\%)}{(1+10\%)} = 9.7190$	$= \frac{9.7190 \times (1+40\%)}{(1+10\%)} = 12.3696$
Cashflows Real (INR Thousands)	(50,000)	(1,500)	(2000)	(2500)
Cashflows Nominal (INR Thousands)	(50,000)	$= (1500) \times 1.1 = (1650)$	$= (2000) \times 1.1^2 = (2420)$	$= 2500 \times 1.1^3 = (3327.5)$
Cashflow Real (Rand Thousands)	(200,000)	50,000	70,000	90,000
Cashflow Nominal (Rand Thousands)	(200,000)	$= 50,000 \times 1.4 = 70,000$	$= 70,000 \times 1.4^2 = 137,200$	$= 90,000 \times 1.4^3 = 246,960$
INR Equivalent Rand Cashflows	$= \frac{(200,000)}{6} = (33,333.33)$	$= \frac{70,000}{7.6364} = 9,166.67$	$= \frac{137,200}{9.7190} = 14,116.67$	$= \frac{246,960}{12.3696} = 19,965$
Total Cashflows	$(50,000) + (33,333.33) = (83,333.33)$	$(1650) + 9,166.67 = 7,516.67$	$(2420) + 14,116.67 = 11,696.67$	$(2,500) + 19,965 = 16,637.5$
Terminal Cashflow				$= \frac{16,637.5}{20\%} = 83,187.5$
Total Cashflow	(83,333.33)	7,516.67	11,696.67	= 16,637.5 + 83,187.5 = 99,825
PVF	1	0.833	0.694	0.579
PVCF	$(83,333.33) \times 1 = (83,333.33)$	$7,516.67 \times 0.833 = 6,261.38$	$11,696.67 \times 0.694 = 8,117.49$	$99,825 \times 0.579 = 57,798.68$
NPV in INR Thousands	(11,155.79)			

As NPV is **negative**, XY Ltd should **not proceed** with this project.

Assumption : All profits are repatriated to India.

9. Illustration (SM)

A multinational company is planning to set up a subsidiary company in India (where hitherto it was exporting) in view of growing demand for its product and competition from other MNCs. The initial project cost (consisting of Plant and Machinery including installation) is estimated to be US\$ 500 million. The net working capital requirements are estimated at US\$ 50 million. The company follows straight line method of depreciation. Presently, the company is exporting two million units every year at a unit price of US\$ 80, its variable cost per unit being US\$ 40.

The Chief Financial Officer has estimated the following operating cost and other data in respect of proposed project:

- Variable operating cost will be US \$ 20 per unit of production
- Additional cash fixed cost will be US \$ 30 million p.a. and project's share of allocated fixed cost will be US \$ 3 million p.a. based on principle of ability to share
- Production capacity of the proposed project in India will be 5 million units
- Expected useful life of the proposed plant is five years with no salvage value
- Existing working capital investment for production & sale of two million units through exports was US \$ 15 million
- Export of the product in the coming year will decrease to 1.5 million units in case the company does not open subsidiary company in India, in view of the presence of competing MNCs that are in the process of setting up their subsidiaries in India

- (vii) Applicable Corporate Income Tax rate is 35%
- (viii) Required rate of return for such project is 12%.

Assuming that there will be no variation in the exchange rate of two currencies and all profits will be repatriated, as there will be no withholding tax, estimate Net Present Value (NPV) of the proposed project in India.

Present Value Interest Factors (PVIF) @ 12% for five years are as below:

Year	1	2	3	4	5
PVIF	0.8929	0.7972	0.7118	0.6355	0.5674

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (USD Million)
Capex :	
Plant and Machinery	(500)
Working Capital	(50)
Total Investment	(550)
Export Sales :	
Units	1.5
Price per Unit	80
VC per unit	40
Contribution per unit	= 80 - 40 = 40
Total Contribution	= 40 × 1.5 = 60
Tax @35%	= 60 × 35% = (21)
Post-Tax contribution	39
Subsidiary :	
Units	5
Price	80
VC	(20)
Contribution per unit	60
Total contribution	= 60 × 5 = 300
Less: FC	(30)
Dep @ 100 Mio for 5 years	(100)
PBT	170
Tax @ 35%	170 × 35% = (59.5)
Profit After Tax	110.5
Incremental Cashflow:	
PAT of Indian Subsidiary	110.5
Add : Depreciation	100
Less : Cashflow of US Exports	(39)
Yearly Incremental CF	171.5
PVIFA @10% for 1-5	3.6048
PV of Incremental Cashflow	= 171.5 × 3.6048 = 618.22
Total Investment	(550)
Add : WC already deployed in existing business	15
Net Investment	(535)

5 th year Cash inflow of WC	35
PV Factor of year 5	0.5674
PV of cash inflow of year 5	$= 35 \times 0.5674$ $= 19.8590$
NPV	$= 618.22 - 535 + 19.8590$ $= 103.0822$

Since NPV is positive, company should invest in it.

10. Illustration (SM)

XYZ Ltd., a company based in India, manufactures very high-quality modern furniture, and sells to a small number of retail outlets in India and Nepal. It is facing tough competition. Recent studies on marketability of products have clearly indicated that the customers are now more interested in variety and choice rather than exclusivity and exceptional quality. Since the cost of quality wood in India is very high, the company is reviewing the proposal for import of woods in bulk from Nepalese supplier.

The estimate of net Indian (₹) and Nepalese Currency (NC) cash flows in Nominal terms for this proposal is shown below:

Year	Net Cash Flows (in millions)			
	0	1	2	3
NC	-25.000	2.600	3.800	4.100
Indian (₹)	0	2.869	4.200	4.600

The following information is relevant:

- XYZ Ltd. evaluates all investments by using a discount rate of 9% p.a. All Nepalese customers are invoiced in NC. NC cash flows are converted to Indian (₹) at the forward rate and discounted at the Indian rate.
- Inflation rates in Nepal and India are expected to be 9% and 8% p.a. respectively. The current exchange rate is ₹ 1 = NC 1.6

Assuming that you are the finance manager of XYZ Ltd., calculate the net present value (NPV) and modified internal rate of return (MIRR) of the proposal

You may use following values with respect to discount factor for ₹1 @9%.

	Present value	Future Value
Year 1	0.917	1.188
Year 2	0.842	1.090
Year 3	0.772	1

Solution :

Particulars/Years	0	1	2	3
India Inflation		8%	8%	8%
Nepal Inflation		9%	9%	9%
NC per INR	1.6	$= \frac{1.6 \times 1.09}{1.08}$ $= 1.6148$	$= \frac{1.6148 \times 1.09}{1.08}$ $= 1.6298$	$= \frac{1.6298 \times 1.09}{1.08}$ $= 1.6449$
CF NC Mn	(25)	2.6	3.8	4.1
CF NC Mn converted to INR (A)	$= \frac{(25)}{1.6}$ $= (15.6250)$	$= \frac{2.6}{1.6148}$ $= 1.6101$	$= \frac{3.8}{1.6298}$ $= 2.3316$	$= \frac{4.1}{1.6449}$ $= 2.4926$
CF in INR Mn (B)	0	2.8690	4.2	4.6
Total Cashflow (A+B)	(15.6250)	= 1.6101 +2.8690 = 4.4791	= 4.2+2.3316 = 6.5316	= 4.6 + 2.4926 = 7.0926

PV @9%	1	0.9170	0.8420	0.7720
PVCF	= (15.6250) × 1 = (15.6250)	= 4.4791 × 0.9170 = 4.1073	= 6.5316 × 0.8420 = 5.4996	= 7.0926 × 0.7720 = 5.4755
NPV	(0.5425)			

MIRR Computation:

Year	CF	Reinvestment Rate	Fin Rate	PV	FVF	FV
0	(15.6250)	9%	9%	(15.6250)		
1	4.1073	9%	9%		1.188	= 4.1073 × 1.188 = 5.32116
2	5.4996	9%	9%		1.090	= 5.4996 × 1.090 = 7.11947
3	5.4755	9%	9%		1	= 5.4755
						19.5332

$$\text{MIRR} = 19.5332/15.6250^{1/3} - 1$$

= **7.725%**

Since NPV is negative, XYZ Ltd should not proceed further.

11. Illustration (Nov 20 (N))

The Management of a multinational company TL Ltd. is engaged in construction of Infrastructure Project. A proposal to construct a Toll Road in Nepal is under consideration of the Management.

The following information is available:

The initial investment will be in purchase of equipment costing USD 250 lakhs. The economic life of the equipment is 10 years. The depreciation on the equipment will be charged on straight line method.

EBITDA to be collected from the Toll Road is projected to be USD 33 lakhs per annum for a period of 20 years. To encourage investment Nepalese government is offering a 15-year term loan of USD 150 lakhs at an interest rate of 6 per cent per annum. The interest is to be paid annually. The loan will be repaid at the end of 15 year in one tranche.

The required rate of return for the project under all equity financing is 12 per cent per annum.

Post tax cost of debt is 5.6 per cent per annum.

Corporate Tax Rate is 30 per cent.

All cash Flows will be in USD.

Ignore inflation.

You are required to advise the management on the viability of the proposal by using Adjusted Net Present Value method.

Given

PVIFA (12%, 10) = 5.650, PVIFA (12%, 20) = 7.469, PVIFA (8%, 15) = 8.559, PVIF (8%, 15) = 0.315.

Solution :

Operating Cashflow :

Particulars	Years	USD Lakhs	Ke	PVIFA	PVCF USD Lakhs
EBITDA	1-20	33	12%	7.4690	= 33 × 7.4690 = 246.4770
Less : Depreciation	1-10	25	12%	5.6500	= 25 × 5.6500 = (141.2500)
PBT					105.2270
Less : Tax @30%					(31.5681)
PAT					73.6589
Add : Depreciation					141.25

CFAT					214.9089
Less : Initial Investment					(250)
NPV from Operations					(35.0911)

Tax Shield on Interest	Years	USD Lakhs	Kd for Interest Payment	PVIFA @8%	PVCF USD Lakhs
Loan	1-15				150
Interest	1-15	9	6%	8.5590	$= 9 \times 8.5590$ $= 77.0310$
Tax on Interest Paid @30%					23.1093
NPV on Tax shield Interest					23.1093
APV based evaluation	Base NPV				(35.0911)
	PV of Tax shield				23.1093
	Net APV				(11.9818)

As APV is negative, TL Ltd should not proceed with the project.

WN 1 : Debt Discount Rate

Post-tax rate	5.6
Tax rate	30%
Pretax rate	$= 5.6 / 1 - 30\%$ $= 8\%$

PV of Interest Subsidy	Amount	Years	PVIFA	PVCF
Market Interest	8%			
Int of currency loan	6%			
Int subsidy	2%			
Loan value in US Lakhs	150			
Int subsidy PA	3	1-15	8.559	$= 8.559 \times 3$ $= 25.677$
<u>APV:</u>				
Base	(35.0911)			
Tax Shield on Interest	23.1093			
Subsidy PV	25.6770			
Net APV	13.6952			

If interest subsidy is also considered, then the project can be undertaken as APV is Positive.

12. Illustration (Jan 21 (N))

A proposed foreign investment involves creation of a plant with an annual output of 1 million units. The entire production will be exported at a selling price of USD 10 per unit.

At the current rate of exchange dollar cost of local production equals to USD 6 per unit. Dollar is expected to decline by 10% or 15%. The change in local cost of production and probability from the expected current level will be as follows:

Decline in value of USD (%)	Reduction in local cost of production (USD/unit)	Probability
0	-	0.4
10	0.30	0.4
15	0.15 Additional reduction	0.2

The plant at the current rate of exchange will have a depreciation of USD 1 million annually. Assume local Tax rate as 30%.

You are required to find out:

- Annual Cash Flow After Tax (CFAT) under all the different scenarios of exchange rate.
- Expected value of CFAT assuming no repatriation of profits.
- Viability of the investment proposal assuming an initial investment of USD 25 million on plant and working capital with a required rate of return of 11% on investment and on the basis of CFAT arrived under option (ii). The CFAT will grow @ 3% per annum in perpetuity.

Solution :

Particulars	Scenario 1	Scenario 2	Scenario 3
Probability	40%	40%	20%
Depreciation	0%	10%	15%
Selling price USD	10.00	10.00	10.00
Reduction in Local COP	0.00	0.30	0.45
Local COP in USD terms	6.00	= 6 - 0.3 =5.70	=5.7 - 0.15 =5.55
Margin USD	= 10 - 6 =4.00	= 10 - 5.7 =4.30	=10 - 5.55 =4.45
Annual Output	10,00,000	10,00,000	10,00,000
Annual Margin (A)	= 10,00,000 × 4 =40,00,000	= 10,00,000 × 4.3 =43,00,000	=10,00,000 × 4.45 =44,50,000
Depreciation (B)	10,00,000	= 10,00,000 × 0.9 =9,00,000	=10,00,000 × 0.85 =8,50,000
PBT (A-B)	30,00,000	34,00,000	36,00,000
Tax @ 30%	(9,00,000)	(10,20,000)	(10,80,000)
PAT	21,00,000	23,80,000	25,20,000
Add: Dep	10,00,000	9,00,000	8,50,000
CFAT	31,00,000	32,80,000	33,70,000
Expected Value of CFAT			
Probability	40%	40%	20%
CFAT	31,00,000	32,80,000	33,70,000
Weighted CFAT	=31,00,000 × 40% =12,40,000	= 32,80,000 × 40% =13,12,000	= 33,70,000 × 20% =6,74,000
Probability weighted CFAT	32,26,000		

Depreciation is also assumed to reduce by 10% & 15% respectively.

Kc	11%
CFAT g	3%
	$\frac{CFAT(1+g)}{Kc-g}$ $= \frac{32,26,000 \times (1+3\%)}{11\%-3\%}$ $= 4,15,34,750$
PV of CFAT taken to perpetuity	
Less: Investment	2,50,00,000.00
NPV of the project	1,65,34,750.00

The project is viable as NPV is positive.

13. Illustration (Dec 21 (N))

A US company wants to setup a manufacturing plant in India which requires an initial outlay of ₹ 8 Million. It is expected to have a useful life of 5 years with a salvage of ₹ 2 Million. The company follows straight line method of depreciation. To support additional level of activity, investment would require one-time additional working capital of ₹ 1 Million.

Since the cost of production lower in India, the variable cost of production would be ₹ 30 per unit. Additional fixed cost per annum is estimated at ₹0.5 Million. The company is projecting its annual sales to 80000 units at the price of ₹ 100 per unit. Applicable tax rate to the company is 34% and its cost of capital is 8%.

Inflation rates in US and India are expected to be 8% and 9% respectively. The current exchange rate is ₹ 72 per US Dollar.

Assuming that all profit will be repatriated every year and there will be no withholding taxes, estimate the net present value of the proposed project in India and evaluate its feasibility.

PVF @ 8% for the five years are as under:

Rate	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
8%	0.926	0.857	0.794	0.735	0.681

Solution:

Particulars	0	1	2	3	4	5
Inflation rate India		9%	9%	9%	9%	9%
Inflation Rate USA		8%	8%	8%	8%	8%
Exchange Rate USD INR	72	$\frac{72 \times 1.09}{1.08} = 72.67$	$\frac{72.67 \times 1.09}{1.08} = 73.34$	$\frac{73.34 \times 1.09}{1.08} = 74.02$	$\frac{74.02 \times 1.09}{1.08} = 74.70$	$\frac{74.70 \times 1.09}{1.08} = 75.40$
Plant cost INR Mn	8.00					
Salvage value INR Mn	2.00					
Depreciable value INR Mn	=8-2 =6.00					
Useful life years	5.00					
Dep PA	=6/5 =1.20					
Units sold PA	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000
Sale Price (Adjusted for Inflation)	100	=100×1.09 = 109	= 109 ×1.09 = 118.81	=118.81×1.09 = 129.5	= 129.5×1.09 = 141.16	= 141.16 × 1.09 = 153.86

VC Adjusted for Inflation	30	= 30 ×1.09 =32.7	=32.7 ×1.09 = 35.64	= 35.64 × 1.09 = 38.85	= 38.85×1.09 = 42.35	= 42.35 × 1.09 = 46.16
Contribution per unit INR		=109 - 32.7 =76.30	=118.81 - 35.64 =83.17	=129.5 - 38.85 =90.65	=141.16 - 42.35 =98.81	=153.86 - 46.16 =107.70
Total Contribution in INR Mn	= Contri per Unit × Units sold in Mn	= 76.3 × 0.08 = 6.10	=83.17 ×0.08 =6.65	=90.65 × 0.08 =7.25	=90.65 × 0.08 =7.90	=107.70 × 0.08 =8.62
Fixed cost in INR Mn	0.50	= 0.5 × 1.09 =0.55	=0.55 × 1.09 =0.59	= 0.59 × 1.09 = 0.65	= 0.65 × 1.09 =0.71	=0.71 × 1.09 =0.77
Depreciation INR Mn		(1.20)	(1.20)	(1.20)	(1.20)	(1.20)
PBT INR Mn		4.36	4.86	5.40	6.00	6.65
Tax @ 34% INR Mn		(1.48)	(1.65)	(1.84)	(2.04)	(2.26)
PAT		2.88	3.21	3.57	3.96	4.39
Add: Dep INR Mn		1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
CFAT INR Mn		4.08	4.41	4.77	5.16	5.59
CF in USD (A)		$\frac{4.08}{72.67 \times 10L}$ =56,105	$\frac{4.41}{73.34 \times 10L}$ =60,092	$\frac{4.77}{74.02 \times 10L}$ =64,404	$\frac{5.16}{74.7 \times 10L}$ =69,064	$\frac{5.59}{75.4 \times 10L}$ =74,103
PVF @ 8% (B)		0.926	0.857	0.794	0.735	0.681
PVCIF = (A × B)		51,953	51,499	51,137	50,762	50,464
PVCIF From Ops		255,815				
Investment in INR Mn	(8)					2
WC in INR Mn	(1)					1
Investing CF INR Mn	(9)					3
Investing CF INR Mn	(125,000)					$\frac{3 \times 10L}{75.4}$ = 39,790
PVF @8%	1	0.926	0.857	0.794	0.735	0.681
PV of Inv CF USD	(125,000)					=39,790 × 0.681 = 27,097
PV of Inv CF USD		(97,903)				

NPV of the Project :	
PVCIF from Operations USD	2,55,815
PV Inv CF USD	(97,903)
NPV of the project	1,57,912

Project is viable as NPV is positive.

14. Illustration (RTP May 19(N))

The directors of Implant Inc. wish to make an equity issue to finance a \$10 m (million) expansion scheme which has an expected Net Present Value of \$2.2m and to re-finance an existing \$6 m 15% Bonds due for maturity in 5 years' time. For early redemption of these bonds there is a \$3,50,000 penalty charges. The Co. has also obtained approval to suspend these pre-emptive rights and make a \$15 m placement of shares which will be at a price of \$0.5 per share. The floatation cost of issue will be 4% of Gross proceeds. Any surplus funds from issue will be invested in IDR's which is currently yielding 10% per year.

The Present capital structure of Co. is as under:

The Present capital structure of Co. is as under:

	'000
Ordinary Share (\$1 per share)	7,000
Share Premium	10,500
Free Reserves	25,500
	43,000
15% Term Bonds	6,000
11% Debenture (2012-2020)	8,000
	57,000

Current share price is \$2 per share and debenture price is \$ 103 per debenture. Cost of capital of Co. is 10%. It may be further presumed that stock market is semi-strong form efficient and no information about the proposed use of funds from the issue has been made available to the public. You are required to calculate expected share price of company once full details of the placement and to which the finance is to be put, are announced.

Solution :

Particulars	USD	Shares	USD
Current market Value	2	7 Million	14 Mn
Fresh issue	0.5	30	15 Mn
Less : Repay Loan			(6 Mn)
Prepayment Charges			(0.35 Mn)
Cost of issue 4% of 15 Mn			(0.6 Mn)
Less : Investment in New Project			(10 Mn)
Add : Benefit from Project			12.2 Mn
Add : Benefit from Refinance of Debenture @15% #			
Interest @15% on 6 Mn for 5 Years (Discount @10%)			= PVIFA 900,000 [5 years, 10%] = 900,000 × 3.791 = USD 34,11,708
Principal Repayment 6Mn after 5 years (Discount @10%)			= PVIF 6Mn [5 th year @10%] = 6 Mn × 0.621 = USD 37,26,000
Total			31,387,708
Total Market Value equivalent revised			31,387,708
Equity Shares (Old + new)			37,000,000
Revised Share Price			$\frac{31,387,708}{37,000,000}$ = USD 0.8483

Since it is a semi strong market the information that is private is not already reflecting in the share price and hence the price of equity share will fall from USD 2 to USD 0.8483

The benefit on account of nonpayment of Debenture interest and principal repayment should be discounted at WACC of 10%

15. Illustration (RTP May 22)

M/s. Raghu Ltd. is interested in expanding its operation and planning to install manufacturing plant at US. It requires 8.82 million USD (net of issue expenses/ floatation cost) to fund the proposed project. GDRs are proposed to be issued to finance this project. The estimated floatation cost of GDRs is 2%.

Additional information:

- (i) Expected market price of share at the time of issue of GDR is ₹ 360 (Face Value ₹ 100)
- (ii) Each GDR will represent two underlying Shares.
- (iii) The issue shall be priced at 10% discount to the market price.
- (iv) Expected exchange rate is INR/USD 72.
- (v) Dividend is expected to be paid at the rate of 20% with growth rate of 12%.
 - (1) You, as a financial consultant, are required to compute the number of GDRs to be issued and cost of the GDR.
 - (2) What is your suggestion if the company receives an offer from a US Bank willing to provide an equivalent loan with an interest rate of 12%?
 - (3) How much company can save by choosing the option as recommended by you?

Solution :

1)

Particulars	USD Million
Project Cost (Net)	8.82
Floatation Cost of GDR	2%
Total fund to be raised (gross)	$= \frac{8.82}{0.98} = 9$
CMP of share	360
Shares per GDR	2
Equivalent MV of GDR in INR	$= 360 \times 2 = 720$
Discount at the time of issue	10%
GDR Issue price in Equivalent INR	$= 720 \times 0.9 = 648$
USD INR	72
GDR Issue price in USD	9
Total Issue proceeds in USD Mn	9
No of GDRs to be issued in Mn	$= 9/9 = 1$
D1	20% of FV
FV per share in INR	100
FV per GDR in INR	$= 100 \times 2 = 200$
D1 in INR	$= 200 \times 20\% = 40$
g	12%
GDR Issue price	648
Less : Floatation Cost	2%
GDR Proceeds	635.04
Ke	$= \frac{D1}{Mp} + g = \frac{40}{635.04} + 12\%$ = 18.30%
Cost of GDR	18.30%

2) If the company receives a quote for USD loan @ 12% , then it is preferable to take that loan instead of issue GDR @ 18.30%

3) The cost saving when the company goes through the loan route is 6.3% (18.3% - 12%)

Additional Illustrations for Practice

16. Illustration

A US based company is planning to set up a subsidiary company in India (where so far it was exporting) in view of growing demand for its product and competition from other US based companies. The initial project cost consisting of plant and machinery including installation is estimated to be US\$ 490 million. The net working capital requirements are estimated at US\$ 60 million. The company follows straight line method of depreciation. Currently, the company is exporting two million units every year at a unit price of US\$ 90, its variable cost per unit being US\$ 50.

The CFO of the Company has estimated the following operating cost and other data in respect of proposed project:

- (i) Variable operating cost will be US \$ 30 per unit of production
- (ii) Additional cash fixed cost will be US \$ 30 million p.a. and project's share of allocated fixed cost will be US \$ 3 million p.a. based on principle of ability to share
- (iii) Expected useful life of the proposed plant is five years with no salvage value
- (iv) Production capacity of the proposed project in India will be 5 million units
- (v) Existing working capital investment for production and sale of two million units through exports was US \$ 25 million
- (vi) Export of the product in the coming year will decrease to 1.5 million units, provided the company does not set up subsidiary company in India, in view of the presence of competing other US based companies that are in the process of setting up their subsidiaries in India
- (vii) Applicable Corporate Income Tax rate is 35%, and
- (viii) Required rate of return for such project is 12%.

Assuming that there will be no variation in the exchange rate of two currencies and all profits will be repatriated as there will be no withholding tax, Estimate Net Present Value of the proposed project in India and give your advice. Present Value Interest Factors (PVIF) @ 12% for five years is as below:

Year	1	2	3	4	5
PVIF	0.8929	0.7972	0.7118	0.6355	0.5674

(July 21 – New)

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (USD Million)
Capex :	
Plant and Machinery	(490)
Working Capital	(60)
Total Investment	(550)
Export Sales :	
Units	1.5
Price per Unit	90
VC per unit	50
Contribution per unit	= 90 – 50 = 40
Total Contribution	= 40 × 1.5 = 60
Tax @35%	= (21)
Post-Tax contribution	39
Subsidiary :	
Units	5
Price	90
VC	(30)
Contribution per unit	60
Total contribution	= 60 × 5 = 300

Less: FC	(30)
Dep @ 98 Mn for 5 years	(98)
PBT	172
Tax @ 35%	(60.2)
Profit After Tax	111.8
Incremental Cashflow:	
PAT of Indian Subsidiary	111.8
Add : Depreciation	98
Less : Cashflow of US Exports	(39)
Yearly Incremental CF	170.8
PVIFA @12% for 1-5	3.6048
PV of Incremental Cashflow	$= 170.8 \times 3.6048 = 615.6998$
Total Investment	(550)
Add : WC already deployed in existing business	25
Net Investment	(525)
5 th year Cash inflow of WC	35
PV Factor of year 5	0.5674
PV of cash inflow of year 5	$= 35 \times 0.5674 = 19.8590$
NPV	$= 615.6998 - 525 + 19.8590 = 110.5588$

Since NPV is positive, company should proceed with the project.

17. Illustration

A USA based company is planning to set up a software development unit in India. Software developed at the Indian unit will be bought back by the US parent at a transfer price of US \$10 million. The unit will remain in existence in India for one year; the software is expected to get developed within this time frame.

The US based company will be subject to corporate tax of 30 per cent and a withholding tax of 10 per cent in India and will be eligible for tax credit in India. The software developed will be sold in the US market and many companies are ready to acquire the same. Other estimates are as follows:

Rent for fully furnished unit with necessary hardware in India	₹ 18,75,000
Manpower cost (80 software professional will be working for 10 hours each day)	500 per man hour
Administrative and other costs	₹ 15,00,000

Advise the US Company the minimum amount it should charge from the prospective buyer. The rupee-dollar rate is ₹ 60/\$.

Note: Assume 365 days a year

(NOV 21(N) – RTP)

Solution :

Particulars	Amount
People	80
Hours per day	10
Days	365
Rs/ man hour	500
Manpower Cost	$= 80 \times 10 \times 365 \times 500$ $= \text{INR } 14,60,00,000$
Rent	18,75,000
Administrative and other cost	15,00,000
Total Cost	14,93,75,000
Indian Entity Revenue	TP of USD 10 Mn @ INR 60 per USD
Revenue	$= \text{INR } 60,00,00,000$

Total Cost	INR (14,93,75,000)
Profit Before Tax	45,06,25,000
Less : Corporation Tax @30%	(13,51,87,500)
Profit After tax	31,54,37,500
Less : withholding tax remitted @10%	3,15,43,750
	28,38,93,750
Amount received in USD @ INR 60 per USD	$= \frac{28,38,93,750}{60 \times 10}$ = USD 4.7315 Mn

Assumptions :

1. Withholding tax of 10% has no tax credit.
2. Corporate tax in India of 30% has also no tax credit.

CORPORATE VALUATION

Illustrations

1. Illustration (SM)

There is a privately held company X Pvt. Ltd that is operating into the retail space, and is now scouting for angel investors.

The details pertinent to valuing X Pvt. Ltd are as follows –

- The company has achieved break even this year and has an EBITDA of 90.
- The unleveraged beta based on the industry in which it operates is 1.8, and the average debt to equity ratio is hovering at 40:60.
- The rate of return provided by risk free liquid bonds is 5%.
- The EV is to be taken at a multiple of 5 on EBITDA.
- The accountant has informed that the EBITDA of 90 includes an extraordinary gain of 10 for the year, and a potential write off of preliminary sales promotion costs of 20 are still pending.
- The internal assessment of rate of market return for the industry is 11%.
- The FCFs for the next 3 years are as follows:

	Y1	Y2	Y3
Future Cash flows	100	120	150

- The pre-tax cost of debt is 12%.
- Assume a tax regime of 30%.

What is the potential value to be placed on X Pvt. Ltd?

Solution:

Calculation of Total EBITDA:

EBITDA	90
Less: Extraordinary gain	(10)
Less : Preliminary expenses written off	(20)
Adjusted EBITDA	60

Calculation for Beta of Equity:

EBITDA Multiple	5
EV	300
Unlevered Beta	1.8
Ba	$= (Be \times E) / E + [D \times (1 - T)]$ $1.8 = BE \times 0.6 / 0.6 + 0.4 \times (1 - 30\%)$ $Be / 0.88 = 1.8 / 0.6$
Beta of Equity(Be)=	2.64

Cost of Equity(Ke)	$Ke = R_f + MRP \times Be$ $= 5\% + (11\% - 5\%) \times 2.64$
	Ke = 20.84%

Cost Of Debt (Kd)	12%
$Kd \times (1 - t)$	$= 12\% \times (1 - 30\%)$ = 8.4%

Calculation of Weighted Average Cost of Capital (WACC):

WACC	$= Kd \times (1 - t) \times d / (d + e) + Ke \times e / (d + e)$

	$=8.4\% \times 0.4 + 20.84\% \times 0.6$
WACC=	15.864 %

Calculation of Potential value:

Year	1	2	3	Total
Cash Flow (CF)	100	120	150	
Present Value (PV)@ 15.864%	0.86	0.74	0.64	
PVCF	86.31	89.39	96.44	272.13

2. Illustration (SM)

A Ltd. made a Gross Profit of ₹ 10,00,000 and incurred Indirect Expenses of ₹ 4,00,000. The number of issued Equity Shares is 1,00,000. The company has a Debt of ₹ 3,00,000 and Surplus Funds to the tune of ₹ 5,00,000. The market related details are as follows:

Risk Free Rate of Return 4.5%

Market Rate of Return 12%

β of the Company 0.9

Determine:

(a) Per Share Earning Value of the Company.

(b) Equity Value of the company if applicable EBITDA multiple is 5

Solution:

a) Earnings Capitalisation

Particulars	Amount
Gross Profit	10,00,000
Less : Indirect Expenses	(400,000)
EBITDA	600,000

Note: Ideally, EBITDA should be capitalised based on WACC, since WACC is not available, we will use Cost of equity (K_e)

$K_e = R_f + \text{Market Risk Premium} \times \text{Beta}$

$K_e = 4.5\% + 0.9 \times (12\% - 4.5\%)$ { $MRP = \text{Market rate of return less Risk free rate of return}$ }

$K_e = 11.25\%$

Earnings Value	$=600,000/11.25\%$ $= 53,33,333.33$
Less : Debt	(300,000)
Earnings	50,33,333.33
No of shares	100,000
Earnings value per share	$=50,33,333.33/100,000$ 50.33

Note : If we don't adjust the value of **debt**, then earnings value per share will be 53.33.

b) Equity Value based on EBITDA multiple

EBITDA	▪ 600,000
Multiple	▪ 5
EV	▪ 30,00,000
Less :Debt	▪ (300,000)
Add : Surplus Fund	▪ 500,000
Equity Value	▪ 32,00,000

Share Count	▪ 100,000
Value per Equity share	▪ =32,00,000/100,000 ▪ = 32

3. Illustration (MTP April 2014)

The balance sheet of H K Ltd. is as follows:

	Rs. ('000)
Non-Current Assets	1000
Current Assets	
• Trade Receivables	500
• Cash and cash equivalents	500
	2000
Shareholder's funds	800
Long Term Debt	200
Current Liabilities and Provisions	1000
	2000

The shares are actively traded and the Current Market Price (CMP) is Rs.12 per share. Shareholder funds represent 70,000 shares of Rs.10 each and rest is retained earnings.

Calculate the Enterprise Value of HK Ltd

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR)
CMP/Share	12
Total Shares	70,000
Market Capitalisation	840,000
Add : Debt	200,000
Less : Surplus Cash	(500,000)
EV	540,000

Hence the Enterprise Value of HK Ltd is INR **5,40,000**.

4. Illustration (SM)

Using the chop-shop approach (or Break-up value approach), assign a value for Cornett GMBH. whose stock is currently trading at a total market price of €4 million. For Cornett, the accounting data set forth in three business segments:

- consumer wholesaling,
- specialty services, and
- assorted centres.

Data for the firm's three segments are as follows:

Business segment	Segment sales	Segment assets	Segment income
Consumer wholesaling	€1,500,000	€ 750,000	€100,000
Specialty services	€800,000	€700,000	€150,000
Assorted centers	€2,000,000	€3,000,000	€600,000

Industry data for "pure-play" firms have been compiled and are summarized as follows:

Business segment	Capitalization Sales	Capitalization Assets	Capitalization Operating Income
Consumer wholesaling	0.75	0.60	10.00
Specialty services	1.10	0.90	7.00

Assorted centers	1.00	0.60	6.00

Solution :

Segment	Capitalisation to Sales Ratio (a)	Sales (EURO) (b)	Value (a × b)
Consumer Wholesaling	0.75	1,500,000	1,125,000
Speciality Services	1.10	800,000	880,000
Assorted Centres	1	2,000,000	2,000,000
Total Value			4,005,000

Segment	Capitalisation to asset Ratio (a)	Assets (EURO) (b)	Value (a × b)
Consumer Wholesaling	0.60	750,000	450,000
Speciality Services	0.90	700,000	630,000
Assorted Centres	0.60	30,00,000	1,800,000
Total Value			2,880,000

Segment	Capitalisation to operating income (a)	Operating Income (EURO) (b)	Value (a × b)
Consumer Wholesaling	10	100,000	1,000,000
Speciality Services	7	150,000	1,050,000
Assorted Centres	6	600,000	3,600,000
Total Value			5,650,000

Particulars	Value (EURO)
Sales	4,005,000
Assets	2,880,000
Operating Income	5,650,000
Average of three	4,178,333.33
CMP value	4,000,000
Undervalued	(4178333-4000000)/4000000 = 4.26%

Hence the stock of the company is undervalued by **4.26%**.

5. Illustration (Practice question)

Using the chop-shop approach (or Break-up value approach), assign a value for Cranberry Ltd. whose stock is currently trading at a total market price of €4 million. For Cranberry Ltd, the accounting data set forth three business segments: consumer wholesale, retail, and general centres. Data for the firm's three segments are as follows:

Business Segment	Segment Sales	Segment Assets	Segment Operating Income
Wholesale	€225,000	€600,000	€75,000
Retail	€720,000	€500,000	€150,000
General	€ 2,500,000	€4,000,000	€700,000

Industry data for “pure-play” firms have been compiled and are summarized as follows:

<i>Business Segment</i>	<i>Capitalization Sales</i>	<i>Capitalization Assets</i>	<i>Capitalization Operating Income</i>
Wholesale	0.85	0.7	9
Retail	1.2	0.7	8
General	0.8	0.7	4

Solution :

Segment	Capitalisation to Sales Ratio (a)	Sales (EURO) (b)	Value (a × b)
Wholesale	0.85	225,000	191,250
Retail	1.20	720,000	864,000
General	0.8	2,500,000	20,00,000
Total Value			3,055,250

Segment	Capitalisation to asset Ratio (a)	Assets (EURO) (b)	Value (a × b)
Wholesale	0.70	600,000	420,000
Retail	0.70	500,000	350,000
General	0.70	40,00,000	2,800,000
Total Value			3,570,000

Segment	Capitalisation to operating income (a)	Operating Income (EURO) (b)	Value (a × b)
Wholesale	9	75,000	675,000
Retail	8	150,000	1,200,000
General	4	700,000	2,800,000
Total Value			4,675,000

Particulars	Value (EURO)
Sales	30,55,250
Assets	3,570,000
Operating Income	4,675,000
Average of three	37,82,417
CMP value	4,000,000
Undervalued	(37,82,417-4000000)/4000000 = (5.44%)

6. Illustration (SM)

ABC Company is considering acquisition of XYZ Ltd. which has 1.5 crores shares outstanding and issued. The market price per share is ₹ 400 at present.

ABC's average cost of capital is 12%. Available information from XYZ indicates its expected cash accruals for the next 3 years as follows:

Year	₹ Cr.
1	250
2	300
3	400

Calculate the range of valuation that ABC has to consider.

(PV factors at 12% for years 1 to 3 respectively: 0.893, 0.797 and 0.712).

Solution :

Value of XYZ Ltd

Number of shares in Cr	1.5

MP of share	400
Current Market Capitalisation in Cr	600

Year	1	2	3
Cash Accruals	250	300	400
PVF	0.893	0.797	0.712
PVCF (INR Crores)	223.25	239.10	284.80
PVCF (INR Crores)	747.15		
No Of shares (In Cr)	1.5		
Price per Share (INR)	498.10		

Range of valuation	Per Share (INR)	Total in Cr
MP	400	600
DCF	498.10	747.15

7. Illustration (SM)

Eagle Ltd. reported a profit of ₹ 77 lakhs after 30% tax for the financial year 2011-12. An analysis of the accounts revealed that the income included extraordinary items of ₹ 8 lakhs and an extraordinary loss of ₹10 lakhs. The existing operations, except for the extraordinary items, are expected to continue in the future. In addition, the results of the launch of a new product are expected to be as follows:

	₹ In lakhs
Sales	70
Material costs	20
Labour costs	12
Fixed costs	10

You are required to:

- Calculate the value of the business, given that the capitalization rate is 14%.
- Determine the market price per equity share, with Eagle Ltd.'s share capital being comprised of 1,00,000 13% preference shares of ₹ 100 each and 50,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each and the P/E ratio being 10 times.

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Reported PAT	77
Tax Rate	30%
Reported PBT	$=77/(1-0.3) = 110$
Less : Extraordinary Income	(8)
Add : Extraordinary Loss	10
Adjusted PBT	112

Value of new business:

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Sales	70
Less : Material	(20)
Less : Labour	(12)
Less : Fixed Cost	(10)
PBT New business	28

Total Value of business

Total Sustainable PBT	= 112+28

	= 140
Less : Tax @30%	(42)
Sustainable PAT	INR 98 Lakhs
Capitalisation Rate	14%
Value of Business	=98/14%
	= INR 700 Lakhs

ii)

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Adjusted PAT	98
Less : Preference Dividend (13% of 100 Lakhs)	(13)
Earnings available to Equity Shareholders (EAESH)	85
No of equity shares	50
EPS	=85/50 = 1.7
PE Ratio	10
MP per share	17

Hence the market price per share is INR 17.

8. Illustration (MTP FEB'14)

ABC Co. is considering a new sales strategy that will be valid for the next 4 years. They want to know the value of the new strategy. Following information relating to the year which has just ended, is available:

Income Statement	₹
Sales	20,000
Gross margin (20%)	4,000
Administration, Selling & distribution expense (10%)	2,000
PBT	2,000
Tax (30%)	600
PAT	1,400
Balance Sheet Information	
Fixed Assets	8,000
Current Assets	4,000
Equity	12,000

If it adopts the new strategy, sales will grow at the rate of 20% per year for three years. From 4th year onward Cash Flow will be stabilized. The gross margin ratio, Assets turnover ratio, the Capital structure and the income tax rate will remain unchanged.

Depreciation would be at 10% of net fixed assets at the beginning of the year. The Company's target rate of return is 15%.

Determine the incremental value due to adoption of the strategy. (SM)

Solution :

Profit & Loss :

Year	0	1	2	3	4
Turnover (Growth rate of 20%)	20,000	24,000	28,800	34,560	34,560
Gross Margin @20%	4,000	4,800	5,760	6,912	6,912
Admin Expense @10% (including depreciation)	2,000	2,400	2,880	3,456	3,456
PBT	2,000	2,400	2,880	3,456	3,456
Less: Tax @30%	600	720	864	1036.80	1036.80

PAT	1,400	1,680	2,016	2,419.20	2,419.20

Balance Sheet :

Year	0	1	2	3	4
Fixed Assets	8,000	9,600	11,520	13,824	13,824
FA Turnover Ratio (Turnover/Fixed Assets)	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Current Assets	4,000	4,800	5,760	6,912	6,912
CA as % of sales	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Total Assets	12,000	14,400	17,280	20,736	20,736
Equity	12,000	14,400	17,280	20,736	20,736

Computation of FCFF :

Year	1	2	3	4
PAT	1680	2016	2419.2	2419.2
Less :Change in WC	800	960	1152	
Less : Capex	2400	2880	3456	1382.4
Add : Depreciation	800	960	1152	1382.4
FCFF	720	864	1,036.80	2,419.2

Fixed Assets

Year	1	2	3	4
Opening -NFA	8,000	9,600	11,520	13,824
Less : Depreciation @10%	800	960	1,152	1,382.4
Add : Capex (Bal Fig) Capex = Closing - Opening + Depreciation	2,400	2,880	3,456	1,382.4
Closing	9,600	11,520	13,824	13,824

Year	1	2	3	4
FCFF	(720)	(864)	(1,036.80)	2,419.2
Terminal Value			=2419/15% = 16,128	
Total (FCFF + TV)	(720)	(864)	15,091	
Present value factor @ 15%	0.870	0.756	0.658	
PVCF	(626.09)	(653.31)	9,922.71	
Total PVCF	8,643.31			

Hence value of business with new strategy is INR 8,643.31

Value of new business without new strategy :

FCFF in year 0 will be INR 1400 as there are *no changes in WC, Capex or Depreciation*.

FCFF in year 1 with no growth will remain same INR 1400 as :

1. Profit and loss will remain same.
2. Closing NFA will remain same as asset Turnover ratio is constant.
3. Current assets will remain same as CA as % of sales will be constant.

Value of new business without new strategy = $1400/0.15 = 9,333.33$

Incremental value of new strategy = $8,643.31 - 9,333.33 = (690.02)$

Hence company should not go for new strategy as incremental value is **negative**.

9. Illustration (SM)

H Ltd. agrees to buy over the business of B Ltd. effective 1st April, 2012. The summarized Balance Sheets of H Ltd. and B Ltd. as on 31st March 2012 are as follows:

Balance sheet as at 31st March, 2012 (In Crores of Rupees)

Liabilities:	H. Ltd	B. Ltd.
Paid up Share Capital		
-Equity Shares of ₹100 each	350.00	--
-Equity Shares of ₹10 each	--	6.50
Reserve & Surplus	950.00	25.00
Total	1,300.00	31.50
Assets:		
Net Fixed Assets	220.00	0.50
Net Current Assets	1,020.00	29.00
Deferred Tax Assets	60.00	2.00
Total	1,300.00	31.50

H Ltd. proposes to buy out B Ltd. and the following information is provided to you as part of the scheme of buying:

- (1) The weighted average post tax maintainable profits of H Ltd. and B Ltd. for the last 4 years are ₹ 300 crores and ₹ 10 crores respectively.
- (2) Both the companies envisage a capitalization rate of 8%.
- (3) H Ltd. has a contingent liability of ₹ 300 crores as on 31st March, 2012.
- (4) H Ltd. to issue shares of ₹ 100 each to the shareholders of B Ltd. in terms of the exchange ratio as arrived on a Fair Value basis. (Please consider weights of 1 and 3 for the value of shares arrived on Net Asset basis and Earnings capitalization method respectively for both H Ltd. and B Ltd.)

You are required to arrive at the value of the shares of both H Ltd. and B Ltd. under:

- (i) Net Asset Value Method
- (ii) Earnings Capitalisation Method
- (iii) Exchange ratio of shares of H Ltd. to be issued to the shareholders of B Ltd. on a Fair value basis (taking into consideration the assumption mentioned in point 4 above.)

Solution:

Particulars	H Ltd (INR Crores)	B Ltd (INR Crores)
i) NAV Method		
Equity + Reserves and Surplus	1300	31.50
<i>Less : Contingent Liability (Refer note)</i>	(300)	0
NAV of the Company	1000	31.50
Equity share capital	350	6.5
FV per share	100	10
No of equity shares	3,50,00,000	65,00,000
NAV per share (INR)	285.71	48.46
ii) Earning Capitalisation Method		
Weighted Average Post tax maintainable profits	300	10
Capitalisation rate	8%	8%
Value of company	=300/8% = 3,750	=10/8% = 125
No of shares	3,50,00,000	65,00,000

Value per share	1071.43	192.31

Note : *Contingent liability is recognised as a crystallised liability in NAV Method whereas it is assumed that the same is already factored in capitalisation method, hence no effect has been given.*

iii) Fair Value computation

Particulars	H Ltd	B Ltd
Value per share		
NAV Method	285.71	48.46
Earning Capitalisation Method	1071.43	192.31
Weights-		
NAV method	1	1
Earning Capitalisation Method	3	3
<i>Fair Value (Weighted Average)</i>	$=[(285.71 \times 1) + (1071.43 \times 3)] / (1+3)$	$=[48.46 \times 1] + (192.31 \times 3)$
<i>INR per share</i>	= 875	= 156.35
Exchange Ratio	$= 156.35 / 875$	
	= 0.1787	
Hence, for every share of B Ltd, 0.1787 shares of H Ltd are allotted.		

10. Illustration (SM)

AB Ltd., is planning to acquire and absorb the running business of XY Ltd. The valuation is to be based on the recommendation of merchant bankers and the consideration is to be discharged in the form of equity shares to be issued by AB Ltd.

As on 31.3.2006, the paid-up capital of AB Ltd. consists of 80 lakhs shares of ₹ 10 each. The highest and the lowest market quotation during the last 6 months were ₹ 570 and ₹ 430.

For the purpose of the exchange, the price per share is to be reckoned as the average of the highest and lowest market price during the last 6 months ended on 31.3.06.

XY Ltd.'s Balance Sheet as at 31.3.2006 is summarised below:

	₹ lakhs
Sources	
Share Capital	
20 lakhs equity shares of ₹10 each fully paid	200
10 lakhs equity shares of ₹10 each, ₹5 paid	50
Loans	100
Total	350
Uses	
Fixed Assets (Net)	150
Net Current Assets	200
Total	350

An independent firm of merchant bankers engaged for the negotiation, have produced the following estimates of cash flows from the business of XY Ltd.:

Year ended	By way of	₹ lakhs
31.3.07	after tax earnings for equity	105
31.3.08	after tax earnings for equity	120

31.3.09	after tax earnings for equity	125
31.3.10	after tax earnings for equity	120
31.3.11	after tax earnings for equity	100
	Terminal Value estimate	200

It is the recommendation of the merchant banker that the business of XY Ltd. may be valued on the basis of the average of

- Aggregate of discounted cash flows at 8% and
- Net assets value. Present value factors at 8% for years

1-5:	0.93	0.86	0.79	0.74	0.68

You are required to:

- Calculate the total value of the business of XY Ltd.
- The number of shares to be issued by AB Ltd.; and
- The basis of allocation of the shares among the shareholders of XY Ltd.

Solution :

i)

Valuation of AB's share = Average of 6M High & Low = $(570+430)/2 = 500$

NAV Method

= Equity = INR 250 Lakhs

ii) **DCF Method**

▪

Year	FCFE (INR Lakhs)	PV Factor	PVCF (INR Lakhs)
1	105	0.93	97.65
2	120	0.86	103.20
3	125	0.79	98.75
4	120	0.74	88.80
5	100	0.68	68
Terminal Value	200	0.68	136
Total			592.40

Value of XYZ Business = Average of NAV and DCF = $(250+592.40)/2 = 421.20$

Number of shares to be issued	
Value of business (INR Lakhs)	421.20
Value per share	500
No of shares	84,240
Fully paid shares in Lakhs	20
Partly paid shares in Lakhs (half paid)	10
<i>Fully paid equivalent share</i>	$= 20 + (10/2) = 25$
Shares of AB to fully paid shareholders of XYZ	$= 84,240 \times 20/25$ = 67,392
Shares of AB to partly paid shareholders of XYZ	$= 84,240 \times 5/25$ = 16,848

11. Illustration (SM)

The valuation of Hansel Limited has been done by an investment analyst. Based on an expected free cash flow of ₹ 54 lakhs for the following year and an expected growth rate of 9 percent, the analyst has estimated the value of Hansel Limited to be ₹ 1800 lakhs. However, he committed a mistake of using the book values of debt and equity.

The book value weights employed by the analyst are not known, but you know that Hansel Limited has a cost of equity of 20 percent and post-tax cost of debt of 10 percent. The value of equity is thrice its book value, whereas the market value of its debt is nine-tenths of its book value. What is the correct value of Hansel Ltd?

Solution :

Given,

FCFF = 54 Lakhs, $g = 9\%$ and Value of Hansel Ltd = INR 1800 Lakhs

As per Gordon Growth Model, $\text{Value} = \text{FCFF} / (K_c - g)$

1800 Lakhs = $54 / (K_c - 9\%)$

$K_c - 9\% = 3\%$ or **$K_c = 12\%$**

Cost of equity (K_e)	20%
Cost of Debt (K_d)	10%
Cost of capital (K_c)	12%
Assuming weight of equity	X
Then, weight of debt	1-X

$$12\% = 20\% \times X + 10\% \times (1-X)$$

$$X = 2\%/12\% = 0.20$$

Hence *weight of equity* = 20% and *weight of debt* = $1 - 20\% = 80\%$

Weight of equity	20%
Correct weight of equity	$= 20\% \times 3 = 60\%$
Correct weight of debt	$= 80\% \times 90\% = 72\%$
Revised K_c	$= 20\% \times 60\% / 132\% + 10\% \times 72\% / 132\%$ $= 14.545\%$
Revised value of Hansel based on GGM	$= 54 / (14.545\% - 9\%)$ $= \text{INR } 973.85 \text{ Lakhs}$

Hence revised value of Hansel based on revised cost of capital is INR 973.85 Lakhs.

12. Illustration (SM)

Following information is available in respect of XYZ Ltd. which is expected to grow at a higher rate for 4 years after which growth rate will stabilize at a lower level:

Base year information:

Revenue	₹ 2,000 crores
EBIT	₹ 300 crores
Capital expenditure	₹ 280 crores
Depreciation	₹ 200 crores

Information for high growth and stable growth period are as follows:

	High Growth	Stable Growth
Growth in Revenue & EBIT	20%	10%
Growth in capital expenditure and depreciation	20%	Capital expenditure are offset by depreciation

Risk free rate	10%	9%
Equity beta	1.15	1
Market risk premium	6%	5%
Pretax cost of debt	13%	12.86%
Debt equity ratio	1: 1	2: 3

For all time, working capital is 25% of revenue and corporate tax rate is 30%. What is the value of the firm?

Solution :

Calculation of Weighted Average Cost of Capital (WACC) for High growth and Stable period

Particulars	High Growth Period	Stable Period
Ke = Rf + Market risk Premium (b)	= 10% + (6%)(1.15) = 16.9%	Ke = 9% + (5%) (1) = 14%
Kd	13%	12.86%
Tax Rate	30%	30%
Post tax Kd	= 13% × (1-30%) = 9.1%	= 12.86% × (1-30%) = 9.002%
Debt Equity Ratio	1:1	2:3
WACC	= (16.9% × 1) + (9.1% × 1)/(1+1) = 13%	= (14% × 3/5) + (12.86% × 2/5)/(2+3) = 12%

Hence WACC is 13% and 12% for High growth and stable period respectively.

FCFF	Base Year	1	2	3	4	Stable Period
Revenue (Growth=20% for HG period and 10 % for stable)	2000	2400	2880	3456	4147.2	4561.92
EBIT(Growth=20% for HG period and 10 % for stable)	300	360	432	518.40	622.08	684.29
Tax Rate	30%	30%	30%	30%	30%	30%
EBIT (1 – Tax)		252	302.40	362.88	435.46	479
WC as % of sales	25%	25%	25%	25%	25%	25%
WC	500	600	720	864	1036.80	1140.48
Increase in WC		(100)	(120)	(144)	(172.80)	(103.68)
Depreciation	200	240	288	345.60	414.72	
Dep Growth %		20%	20%	20%	20%	
Capex	280	336	403.20	483.84	580.61	
Capex Growth		20%	20%	20%	20%	

Calculation of FCFF:

Particulars	1	2	3	4	Stable Period
EBIT (1 – Tax)	252	302.40	362.88	435.46	479
Add : Depreciation	240	288	345.60	414.72	
Less : Capex	(336)	(403.20)	(483.84)	(580.61)	
Less : Inc in WC	(100)	(120)	(144)	(172.80)	(103.68)
FCFF	56	67.20	80.64	96.77	375.32
Discount Rate	13%	13%	13%	13%	12%
PV Factor	0.885	0.783	0.693	0.613	

PVCF	49.56	52.63	55.89	59.35	
Total PVCF (Explicit Period)	217.42				

Terminal value at the end of 4th Year = $FCFF_{terminal} / (K_c - g) = 375.32 / (12\% - 10\%) = 18,766.08$

PV of Terminal Value = $18,766.08 \times 0.613 = \mathbf{11,509.59}$

Total Value of the firm = Explicit + terminal value

= 217.42 + 11,509.59

= 11,727.01

13. Illustration (SM)

Following information is given in respect of WXY Ltd., which is expected to grow at a rate of 20% p.a. for the next three years, after which the growth rate will stabilize at 8% p.a. normal level, in perpetuity.

	For the year ended March 31, 2014
Revenues	₹ 7,500 Crores
Cost of Goods Sold (COGS)	₹ 3,000 Crores
Operating Expenses	₹ 2,250 Crores
Capital Expenditure	₹ 750 Crores
Depreciation (included in Operating Expenses)	₹ 600 Crores

During high growth period, revenues & Earnings before Interest & Tax (EBIT) will grow at 20% p.a. and capital expenditure net of depreciation will grow at 15% p.a. From year 4 onwards, i.e., normal growth period revenues and EBIT will grow at 8% p.a. and incremental capital expenditure will be offset by the depreciation. During both high growth & normal growth period, net working capital requirement will be 25% of revenues. The Weighted Average Cost of Capital (WACC) of WXY Ltd. is 15%. Corporate Income Tax rate will be 30%.

Required:

Estimate the value of WXY Ltd. using Free Cash Flows to Firm (FCFF) & WACC methodology.

The PVIF @ 15 % for the three years are as below:

Year	t1	t2	t3
PVIF	0.8696	0.7561	0.6575

Solution :

Particulars	Base Year	1	2	3	Terminal Year
Revenue (Growth =20% and 8% for terminal year)	7500	9000	10,800	12,960	13,996.80
COGS (Growth =20% and 8% for terminal year)	3000	3600	4320	5184	5598.72
Opex before Depreciation (Growth =20% and 8% for terminal year)	1650	1980	2376	2851.20	3079.30
Depreciation (Growth =20% and 8% for terminal year)	600	720	864	1036.80	1119.74
EBIT	2250	2700	3240	3888	4199.04
Capex	(750)	(892.50)	(1062.38)	(1264.93)	(1119.74)
Depreciation	600	720	864	1036.80	1119.74
Capex- Depreciation	(150)	(172.50)	(198.38)	(228.13)	
Growth Rate		15%	15%	15%	
NWC as % of revenue	25%	25%	25%	25%	25%
Net Working Capital	1875	2250	2700	3240	3499.20
Inc in WC		(375)	(450)	(540)	(259.20)

Calculation of FCFF:

Particulars	Base Year	1	2	3	Terminal Year
EBIT		2700	3240	3888	4199.04
EBIT (1 - Tax)		1890	2268	2721.6	2939.33
Add : Depreciation		720	864	1036.80	1119.74
Less : Capex		(892.50)	(1062.38)	(1264.93)	(1119.74)
Less : Inc in WC		(375)	(450)	(540)	(259.20)
FCFF		1342.50	1619.63	1953.47	2680.13
WACC		15%	15%	15%	15%
PV Factor		0.8696	0.7561	0.6575	
PVCF		1167.44	1224.60	1284.41	
Total PVCF (Explicit Period)		3676.44			

Terminal value at the end of 4th Year = $FCFF_{terminal} / (Kc - g) = 2680.13 / (15\% - 8\%) = 38,287.54$

PV of Terminal Value = $38,287 \times 0.6575 = 25,174.06$

Total Value of the firm = Explicit + terminal value

= 3676.44 + 25,174.06

= 28,850.50

14. Illustration (Jan'21)

The Balance Sheet of M/s. Sundry Ltd. as on 31-03-2020 is follows:

₹ in lakhs)

Liabilities	₹	Assets	₹
Share Capital	300	Fixed Assets	600
Reserves	200	Inventory	500
Long Term Loan	400	Receivables	240
Short Term Loan	300	Cash	60
Payables & Provisions	200		
Total	1400	Total	1400

Sales for the year was ₹ 600 lakhs. The sales are expected to grow by 20% during the year. The profit margin and dividend pay-out ratio are expected to be 4% and 50% respectively.

The company further desires that during the current year Sales to Short Term Loan and Payables and Provision should be in the ratio of 4: 3. Ratio of fixed assets to Long Term Loans should be 1.5. Debt Equity Ratio should not exceed 1.5.

You are required to determine:

- The amount of External Fund Requirement (EFR)
- The amount to be raised from Short Term, Long Term and Equity funds.

Solution :

Particulars	2020 (Amount in Lakhs)	2021 (Amount in Lakhs)
Sales	600	720
Growth		20%
Profit		28.80
Profit Margin		4%
Dividend		14.40
Payout Ratio		50%
Retained Profit		14.40

Sales/(ST Loan + Provision)		4:3
Sales		720
ST Loan + Provision	500	=720 × 3/4 =540
Fixed Asset to Long term Loan		1.5
Debt/ Equity		<1.5
Fixed Assets	600	720
Sales	600	720
FA T/O Ratio	1	1
FA/LT Loan		1.5
FA		720
Long term loan		= 720/1.5 = 480
Calculation of Net Working Capital		
Inventory	500	600
Receivable	240	288
Cash	60	72
Gross Working Capital	800	960
Less : Provision	(200)	(240)
Net Working Capital	600	720
Sales	600	720
NWC as % of sales	100%	100%
<i>Assuming NWC/Sales = 100% as in FY 20 and assuming all items of NWC have increased in same proportion.</i>		

i) External Funds Required

Increase in FA	120
Increase in WC	120
Less : Profit Retained	(14.40)
External Funds Required	225.60

ii)

LT loan Increase	80
ST Loan Increase (Increased from provision only)	0
Equity	= External Funds Required – LT Loan Increase – ST Loan = 225.60 – 80 = 145.60
Total ST Loan + Provision	540
Less : Provision @20%	240
ST Loan	300
<i>There is no increase in short term loan</i>	

Short term loan	300
Long Term Loan	480
Total Debt	780
Share Capital	300
Reserves	200
Add : Retained Profit	14.40
New Equity raised	145.60
Total Equity	= 300+200+14.40+145.60 = 660
Debt Equity	780/660 = 1.18, which is less than 1.5

15. Illustration (Nov'20)

AB Industries has Equity Capital of ₹ 12 Lakhs, total Debt of ₹ 8 Lakhs, and annual sales of ₹ 30 Lakhs. Two mutually exclusive proposals are under consideration for the next year. The details of the proposals are as under:

Particulars	Proposal no. 1	Proposal no. 2
Target Assets to Sales Ratio	0.65	0.62
Target Net Profit Margin (%)	4	5
Target Debt Equity Ratio (DER)	2:3	4:1
Target Retention Ratio (of Earnings) (%)	75	-
Annual Dividend (₹ In Lakhs)	-	0.30
New Equity Raised (₹ in Lakhs)	-	1

You are required to calculate sustainable growth rate for both the proposals.

Solution :

Current

Particulars	Amount (Lakhs)
Equity	12
Debt	8
Debt/Equity	2:3
Sales	30

Proposal 1:

Target Assets to Sales	0.65
Assume sales for NY in Proposal	30
Assets	= 30 × 0.65 = 19.50
Net profit Margin	4%
Net profit	= 30 × 4% = 1.2
Target D/E	2:3
Proposal 1 Equity Component in Total Assets	= 19.5 × 3/5 = 11.7
Return on Equity = Net profit/ Equity	= 1.2/11.7 = 10.26%
Retention Ratio	75%
Sustainable Growth Rate (SGR) = Retention ratio × ROE	= 75% × 10.26% = 7.69%
Proposal 2 :	
Target assets to sales	0.62
Existing Equity	12
New Equity	1
Total Equity	13

Debt/Equity Ratio	4:1
Debt	52
Total Assets	=52/4 × 5 = 65
Sales based on target assets	= 65/0.62 = 104.84
Net profit margin	5%
Net profit	= 104.84 × 5% = 5.24
Annual Dividend	0.3
Payout Ratio	5.72%
Retention Ratio	= 1-5.72% = 94.28%
ROE	= 5.24/13 = 40.32%
SGR = ROE × Retention Ratio	= 40.32% × 94.28% = 38.01 %

16. Illustration (For Practice - July 21)

Excellent Ltd. reported a profit of Rs. 154 lakhs after 30% tax for the financial year 2019- 20. An analysis of the accounts revealed that there is an extraordinary loss of Rs. 20 lakhs and the income included extraordinary items of Rs. 16 lakhs. The existing operations, except for the extraordinary items, are expected to continue in the future. In addition, the results of the launch of a new product are expected to be as follows:

	Rs. in lakhs
Sales	140
Material costs	40
Labour costs	24
Fixed costs	20

You are required to:

- Calculate the value of the business, given that the capitalization rate is 14%.
- Determine the market price per equity share, with Excellent Ltd.'s share capital being comprised of 2,00,000 at 13% preference shares of Rs. 100 each and 100,00,000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each and the P/E ratio being 12 times. (Ignoring Corporate Dividend Tax).

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Reported PAT	154
Tax Rate	30%
Reported PBT	=154/(1-0.3) = 220
Less : Extraordinary Income	(16)
Add : Extraordinary Loss	20
Adjusted PBT	224

Value of new business:

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Sales	140
Less : Material	(40)
Less : Labour	(24)
Less : Fixed Cost	(20)
PBT New business	56

Total Value of business

Total Sustainable PBT	= 224+56

	= 280
Less : Tax @30%	(84)
Sustainable PAT	INR 196 Lakhs
Capitalisation Rate	14%
Value of Business	=196/14% = INR 1400 Lakhs

ii)

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Adjusted PAT	196
Less : Preference Dividend (13% of 100 Lakhs)	(26)
Earnings available to Equity Shareholders (EAESH)	170
No of equity shares	100
EPS	=170/100 = 1.7
PE Ratio	12
MP per share	20.4

Hence the market price per share is INR 20.4

17. Illustration (Nov 2019 New)

Following information is available of M/s. TS Ltd.

	₹ Cr
PBIT	5.00
Less: Interest on Debt (10%)	1.00
PBT	4.00
Less: Tax @ 25%	1.00
PAT	3.00
No. of O/S shares of ₹ 10 each	40 lakhs
EPS (₹)	7.5
Market price of share (₹)	75
P/E ratio	10 Times

TS Ltd. has an undistributed reserve of ₹ 8 crores. The company requires ₹ 3 crores for the purpose of expansion which is expected to earn the same rate of return on capital employed as present. However, if the debt to capital employed ratio is higher than 35%, then P/E ratio is expected to decline to 8 times and rise in the cost of additional debt to 14%. Given this data which of the following options the company would prefer, and why?

Option (i): If the required amount is raised through debt, and

Option (ii): If the required amount is raised through equity and the new shares will be issued at a price of ₹ 25 each.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR Crores)
Option 1: Additional Funding raised by debt	
Existing debt	= Interest on debt/ Int% = 1/10% = 10
New Debt	3
Total Debt	13
Existing share capital	= 40 Lakh shares × 10 = 4
Reserves	8
Existing Equity	12
Current ROCE	= EBIT/Capital Employed = 5/10+12 = 5/22 = 22.73%
Capital Employed = Debt + Equity	
Revised ROCE same as earlier	= 22.73%
Revised Capital Employed	= 13+12 = 25

Hence revised EBIT	= $25 \times 22.73\% = 5.68$
Revised Debt/Capital Employed Ratio	= $13/(13+12) = 0.52$
Since revised D/CE ratio is greater than 0.35, cost of new debt will be 14%	
Existing debt interest	1
New debt interest	= $3 \times 14\% = 0.42$
Total revised interest expense	1.42
Revised Profit and Loss	
EBIT	5.68
<i>Less : Revised Interest</i>	(1.42)
EBT	4.26
<i>Less : Tax @25%</i>	(1.07)
PAT	3.19
No of shares in Cr	0.40
<i>Earnings per Share</i>	7.99
Revised PE as Debt/CE > 0.35	8
Revised Market price	= $7.99 \times 8 = 63.93$
Option 2: Amount raised by Equity	
Funds required	3
Issue price per share	25
Shares issued in Numbers	12,00,000
Existing share capital	4
Add : New share capital	3
Revised Share capital	7
Existing reserves	8
Total Revised Equity	15
Debt	10
Debt / Capital Employed	= $10/(10+15) = 40\%$
Since the new D/CE is also greater than 35%, the PE will decline	
EBIT	5.68
<i>Less : Interest</i>	(1)
EBT	4.68
<i>Less : Tax @25%</i>	(1.17)
PAT	3.51
No of shares in Cr	= Existing + New = $0.40 + 0.12 = 0.53$
<i>Earnings per Share</i>	= $3.51/0.53 = 6.75$
Revised PE	8
Revised Market Price per share	= $6.75 \times 8 = 54.02$

Given that, share price is falling to INR 63.93 only in option 1 as compared to INR 54.02 in option 2, hence option 1 is preferred.

18. Illustration (Nov 2019 New)

Mr. X, a financial analyst, intends to value the business of PQR Ltd. in terms of the future cash generating capacity. He has projected the following after tax cash flows:

Year:	1	2	3	4	5
Cash flows (₹ in lakh)	1,760	480	640	860	1,170

It is further estimated that beyond 5th year, cash flows will perpetuate at a constant growth rate of 8% per annum, mainly on account of inflation. The perpetual cash flow is estimated to be ₹ 10,260 lakh at the end of the 5th year.

Required:

- What is the value of the firm in terms of expected future cash flows, if the cost of capital of the firm is 20%?
- The firm has outstanding debts of ₹ 3,260 lakh and cash/bank balance of ₹ 2,710 lakh. Calculate the shareholder value per share if the number of outstanding shares is 151.50 lakh.
- The firm has received a takeover bid from XYZ Ltd. of ₹ 225 per share. Is it a good offer?

[Given: PVIF at 20% for year 1 to Year 5: 0.833, 0.694, 0.579, 0.482, 0.402]

Solution :

All figures in INR Lakhs, unless otherwise stated.

Year	Cash Flows	PVF	PVCF
1	1760	0.833	1466.08
2	480	0.694	333.12
3	640	0.579	370.56
4	860	0.482	414.52
5	1170	0.402	470.34
Present Value of cash flows of explicit period			3054.62

Perpetual Cashflow at the end of year 5	10,260
Terminal Value	= FCFF ₆ / K _c -g
K _c	20%
g	8%
FCFF ₆	= FCFF ₅ × (1+g) = 10,260 × (1+8%) = 11,080.8
Terminal Value at the end of year 5	= 11,080.8 / (20%-8%) = 92,340
PV of terminal value at the end of year 5	= 92340 × 0.402 = 37120.68
Explicit period PV of CF	3054.62
PV of terminal value	37120.68
<i>Total value of firm</i>	40,175.3
Less : Value of debt	(3260)
Add : Cash balance	2710
Value of equity	39,625.3
Number of shares	151.5
<i>Value per share</i>	261.55

No, the takeover bid of ₹ 225 per share is well below intrinsic value per share of ₹ 261.55 hence, the offer should be rejected.

19. Illustration (RTP May'21)

Sun Ltd. recently made a profit of ₹ 200 crore and paid out ₹ 80 crore (slightly higher than the average paid in the industry to which it pertains). The average PE ratio of this industry is 9. The estimated beta of Sun Ltd. is 1.2.

As per Balance Sheet of Sun Ltd., the shareholder's fund is ₹ 450 crore and number of shares is 10 crores. In case the company is liquidated, building would fetch ₹ 200 crore more than book value and stock would realize ₹ 50 crore less.

The other data for the industry is as follows:

- Projected Dividend Growth 4%
- Risk Free Rate of Return 6%
- Market Rate of Return 11%

Calculate the valuation of Sun Ltd. using

- (a) P/E Ratio
- (b) Dividend Growth Model
- (c) Book Value
- (d) Net Realizable Value

Solution :

a) P/E Ratio:

Particulars	Amount (INR Crores)
Given, NP	200
Dividend paid	80
PE	9
NP	200
Value in Cr	1800
No of shares in Cr	10
Value per share of Sun Ltd	180

b) Dividend Growth Model:

Ke	$= R_f + (\text{market risk premium} \times \text{Beta})$
Ke	$= 6\% + 1.2 \times (11\% - 6\%) = \mathbf{12\%}$
D0	80
D1	$= D_0 \times (1+g) = 80 \times (1+4\%) = \mathbf{83.2}$
Value of Sun Ltd using DGM	$= D_1 / Ke - g = 83.2 / (12\% - 4\%) = \mathbf{1040}$
Value per share	$= 1040 / 10 = \mathbf{104}$

c) Book Value:

Equity Value	450
Equity value per share	$= 450 / 10 = \mathbf{45}$

d) Net Realisable value :

Particulars	Amount (INR Crores)
Book Value	450
Add : Value for buildings	200
Less : Stock value reduction	(50)
Total NRV	600
NRV per share	$= 600 / 10 = \mathbf{60}$

Summary of value of Sun Ltd and value per share

Methods	INR Crores (Total)	Value per share (INR)
PE	1800	180
Dividend Growth Model	1040	104
Book Value	450	45
Net realisable value	600	60

20. Illustration (Nov 19 Old)

XY Ltd., a Cement manufacturing Company has hired you as a financial consultant of the company. The Cement Industry has been very stable for some time and the cement companies SK Ltd. & AS Ltd. are similar in size and have similar product market mix characteristic.

Use comparable method to value the equity of XY Ltd. In performing analysis, use the following ratios:

- (i) Market to book value
- (ii) Market to replacement cost
- (iii) Market to sales

(iv) Market to Net Income

The following data are available for your analysis:

Amount in ₹	SK Ltd.	AS Ltd.	XY Ltd.
Market Value	450	400	
Book Value	400	300	250
Replacement Cost	600	550	500
Sales	550	450	500
Net Income	18	16	14

Solution :

Valuation of XYZ Ltd

	SK Ltd		AS Ltd		XY Ltd	
Particulars	INR	Ratio	INR	Ratio	INR	Ratio*
Market Value	450		400			
Book Value	400		300		250	= 250×1.2292 = 307.29
MV/BV		= $450/400$ = 1.125		= $400/300$ = 1.333		= $(1.125+1.333)/2$ = 1.2292
Replacement Cost (RC)	600		550		500	= 500×0.7386 = 369.32
MV/RC		= $450/600$ = 0.75		= $400/550$ = 0.7273		= $(0.75+0.7273)/2$ = 0.7386
Sales	550		450		500	= 500×0.8535 = 426.7677
MV/Sales		= $450/550$ = 0.8182		= $400/450$ = 0.8889		= $(0.8182+0.8889)/2$ = 0.8535
Net Income	18		16		14	= 14×25 = 350
MV/Net Income		= $450/18$ = 25		= $400/16$ = 25		= 25
Average of all methods					= $(307.29+369.32+426.77+350)/4$ = 363.35	

Ratios are taken as average of SK and AS Ltd and the value of XY Limited using comparable method is taken as average value of all comparable valuations.

21. Illustration (May'19 Old)

Equity of KGF Ltd. (KGFL) is ₹ 410 Crores, its debt, is worth ₹ 170 Crores. Printer Division segments value is attributable to 74%, which has an Asset Beta (β_p) of 1.45, balance value is applied on Spares and Consumables Division, which has an Asset Beta (β_{sc}) of 1.20 KGFL Debt beta (β_D) is 0.24.

You are required to calculate:

- Equity Beta (β_E),
- Ascertain Equity Beta (β_E), if KGF Ltd. decides to change its Debt Equity position by raising further debt and buying back of equity to have its Debt Equity Ratio at 1.90. Assume that the present Debt Beta (β_{D1}) is 0.35 and any further funds raised by way of Debt will have a Beta (β_{D2}) of 0.40.
- Whether the new Equity Beta (β_E) justifies increase in the value of equity on account of leverage?

Solution :

- Asset beta based on Division betas

Division	%	Beta	Weighted Average
Printer	0.74	1.45	1.0730

Spares and Consumables	0.26	1.20	0.3120
Asset beta			1.3850

	Value in Cr	%	Beta	Weighted Average
Total Asset	580	100	1.3850	1.3850
Debt Beta	170	29	0.24	0.0703
Diff : Equity Beta	410	71	=1.3147/71% = 1.8598	1.3147

Alternatively :

Total Asset beta = $W_d \times B_d + W_e \times K_e$

$1.385 = (170/580) \times 0.24 + (410/480) \times B_e$

$B_e = \mathbf{1.8598}$

ii)

Total Debt + Equity	580
New Debt: Equity	1.9:1
Revised Debt value	$= 580 \times 1.9/(1+1.9)$ = 380
Existing Debt	170
New Debt Taken	$= 380 - 170$ = 210
Equity Bought Back	210
Balance Equity	$= 410 - 210$ = 200

	Beta	Value in Cr	Beta × Value
Total Asset	1.3850	580	803.30
Old Debt	0.35	170	59.5
New Debt	0.40	210	84
Equity	$= 659.8/200$ = 3.2990	200	$= 803.3 - 59.5 - 84$ = 659.8

$B_e = (B_a \times A - B_d \times D_1 - B_d \times D_2)/E$

iii) Yes Equity beta has increased as Value of Debt has increased which has led to increase risk & hence equity Beta is high.

22. Illustration (May'19 Old)

The closing price of LX Ltd. is ₹ 24 per share as on 31st March, 2019 on NSE Ltd. The Price Earnings Ratio was 6. It was found that an amount of ₹ 24 Lakhs as income and an extra ordinary loss of ₹ 9 lakhs were included in the books of accounts. The existing operations except for the extraordinary items are expected to continue in future. Further the company has launched a new product during the year with the following expectations:

	(₹ in Lakhs)
Sales	150
Material Cost	40
Labour Cost	344

Fixed Cost	24

The company has 500,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each and 100,000 9% Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each. The Price Earnings Ratio is 6 times. Post tax cost of capital is 10 per cent per annum. Tax rate is 34 per cent. You are required to determine:

- Existing Profit from old operations
- The value of business

Solution :

i) Profit from old operations :

Particulars	Amount (INR)	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Closing Market Price	24	
PE Ratio	6	
EPS = MP/PE Ratio	4	
EAESH	4	
No of equity shares	500,000	
EAESH		20
Face value of Preference shares	100	
No of preference shares	100,000	
Total face value		100
Dividend @9%		9
Profit after tax = EAESH +Preference Dividend		= 20 +9 =29
Tax rate	34%	
PBT = PAT/(1-Tax Rate)		= 29/(1-34%) = 43.9394
<i>Less : Extraordinary Income</i>		(24)
<i>Add : Extraordinary Loss</i>		9
Adjusted PBT from old operations		28.9394

ii) Value of business :

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Profit from new operations :	
Sales	150
Less : Material cost	(40)
Less : Labour cost	(34)
Less : Fixed cost	(24)
PBT from New operations	52
<i>Total future maintainable profits</i>	= Profit from old operations + profit from new ops = 28.9394 + 52 = 80.9394
Less : tax @34%	(27.5194)
Profit after tax	53.4200
<i>Value of business</i>	= 53.42/10% = 534.2

Since the entire business was being valued, preference dividend is not subtracted from profit after tax.

23. Illustration (Oct 21 MTP N)

Intel Ltd., promoted by a Trans National Company, is listed on the stock exchange holding 80%. The value of the floating stock is ₹ 45 crores. The Market Price per Share (MPS) is ₹ 150.

The capitalisation rate is 20%.

The promoters holding is to be restricted to 75% as per the norms of listing requirement. The Board of Directors have decided to fall in line to restrict the Promoters' holding to 75% by issuing Bonus Shares to minority shareholders while maintaining the same Price Earnings Ratio (P/E).

You are required to calculate:

- Bonus Ratio;
- MPS after issue of Bonus Shares; and
- Free float Market capitalisation after issue of Bonus Shares.

Solution :

- i) Bonus Ratio:

Particulars	Amount in INR crores
Promoter holding (%)	80%
Minority holding (%)	20%
Floating stock value	45
Total value of firm	$= 45/20\% = \mathbf{225}$
Current market price	150
Total number of shares in crores	$= 225/150 = \mathbf{1.5}$
Current market price	150
Capitalisation rate (Given)	20%
EPS	$= 150 \times 20\% = \mathbf{30}$
Profit after tax	$= \text{EPS} \times \text{Number of shares} = 30 \times 1.5 = 45$
PE Ratio	$= \text{CMP}/\text{EPS} = 150/30 = 5$
Existing shares in Cr	1.5
Let new shares to be issued be	X
Existing share of minority	$= 1.5 \times 20\% = \mathbf{0.3}$
New shares of minority	$0.30 + X$
New share of minority in % (given)	25%
New share of minority	$25\% = (0.3 + X)/(1.5 + X)$ $1/4 = (0.3 + X)/(1.5 + X)$ $1.5 + X = 1.2 + 4X$ $X = \mathbf{0.10}$
Bonus ratio	<i>1 for every 3 held by minority</i>

- ii)

Particulars	Amount
PAT (INR Crores)	45
Number of shares	$= 1.5 + 0.10 = \mathbf{1.6}$
EPS	$= 45/1.6 = 28.1250$
PE Ratio	5
Market price post bonus	$= 28.1250 \times 5 = \mathbf{140.6250}$

- iii)

Free float shares count in Cr	$0.3 + 0.1 = 0.4$
Market price per share	140.625
Free float market cap (Cr)	56.25

24. Illustration (May'21 MTP New)

Eager Ltd. has a market capitalization of Rs. 1,500 crores and the current market price of its share is Rs. 1,500. It made a PAT of Rs. 200 crores and the Board is considering a proposal to buy back 20% of the shares at a premium of 10% to the current market price. It plans to fund this through a 16% bank loan. The company's corporate tax rate is 30%. Calculate the post buy back Earnings Per Share (EPS).

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR Crores)
Market capitalisation of Eager Ltd	1500
Current market price of share (INR)	1500
No of shares	$= 1500/1500$ $= 1$
Profit after tax	200
EPS (INR)	$= PAT/No\ of\ shares$ $= 200/1$ $= 200$
Shares bought back	$= 1 \times 20\%$ $= 0.2$
Revised number of shares	$= 0.8$
Buyback price	$= 10\% \text{ premium over CMP} = 1650$
Total buyback value	$= Shares\ bought\ back \times Buyback\ price$ $= 0.2 \times 1650 = 330$
Bank loan taken	330
Interest on bank loan @ 16%	$= 330 \times 16\% = 52.8$
Pre buyback PAT	200
Tax rate	30%
Pre buyback PBT	$= PAT/(1 - tax) = 200/(1 - 30\%) = 285.71$
<i>Less : Additional Interest</i>	(52.80)
Revised PBT	232.91
<i>Less : Tax @30%</i>	(69.87)
Revised PAT	163.04
Revised Share count	0.8
<i>Revised EPS post buyback</i>	$= 163.04/0.8 = \mathbf{203.8}$

25. Illustration (MTP May'21 N)

You are interested in buying some equity stocks of RK Ltd. The company has 3 divisions operating in different industries.

- Division A captures 10% of its industries sales which is forecasted to be Rs. 50 crores for the industry.
- Division B and C captures 30% and 2% of their respective industry's sales, which are expected to be Rs. 20 crore and Rs. 8.5 crore respectively.
- Division A traditionally had a 5% net income margin, whereas divisions B and C had 8% and 10% net income margin respectively.

RK Ltd. has 3,00,000 shares of equity stock outstanding, which sell at Rs. 250.

The company has not paid dividend since it started its business 10 years ago. However, from the market sources you come to know that RK Ltd. will start paying dividend in 3-year time and the pay-out ratio is 30%. Expecting this dividend, you would like to hold the stock for 5-year. By analysing the past financial statements, you have determined that RK Ltd.'s required rate of return is 18% and that

P/E ratio of 10 for the next year and on ending P/E ratio of 20 at the end of the fifth year are appropriate.

Evaluate:

(i) Whether you will be interested in purchasing RK Ltd. equity at this time based on your one year forecast?

(ii) Price you will like to pay for the stock of RK Ltd if you expect earnings to grow @ 15% continuously. Ignore taxation.

PV factors are given below:

Years	1	2	3	4	5
PVIF@ 18%	0.847	0.718	0.609	0.516	0.437

Solution :

i) Amounts in INR Crores

Particulars	A	B	C
Industry Sales	50	20	8.5
Division Share	10%	30%	2%
Division Sales	5	6	0.17
NI margin	5%	8%	10%
NI	0.25	0.48	0.02
Total NI	0.747		

NI in INR	74,70,000
Current Market Price	250
No of shares	300,000
EPS	= 74,70,000/300,000 = 24.90
Next year EPS	24.90
Next year PE	10
Share price forecasted at year end	= 24.9 × 10 = 249
<i>Current market price discounted @18%</i>	= 249/1.18 = 211.02

Hence, we would not be interested in purchasing RK Limited's share at CMP of INR 250 as the fair value of the share based on PE multiple comes only INR 211.02.

ii)

Particulars	EPS (Growth @15%)	DPS (payout @30%)	PV factor @18%	PV of DPS
1	24.90		0.847	0
2	28.64		0.718	0
3	32.93	9.88	0.609	6.02
4	37.87	11.36	0.516	5.86
5	43.55	13.07	0.437	5.71
Total				17.59

PE at the end of 5 years	20
EPS at the end of 5 th year	43.55
Share price at the end of 5 th year	= 20 × 43.55 = 871.01
PVF for 5 th year	0.437
<i>Current market price based on 5th year EPS and PE discounted to Y 0</i>	= 871.01 × 0.437 = 380.63
Valuation using Dividend Discount Model :	
Year 5 Dividend	13.07
Year 6 Dividend	= 13.07 × 1.15 = 15.02

Shares price at 5 th year	= $D_6 / (K_e - g)$ = $15.02 / (18\% - 15\%) = \mathbf{500.83}$
PVF for 5 th year	0.437
Year 0 Price	= $500.83 \times 0.437 = 218.86$
Add : PY Dividend	17.59
PV of share based on DDM	236.45

Max price that one can pay based on PE ratio is INR **380.63** and based on DDM is INR **236.45**

26. Illustration

Given below is the Balance Sheet of S Ltd. as on 31.3.2008:

Liabilities	₹ (In lakh)	Assets	₹ (In lakh)
Share capital (share of ₹ 10)	100	Land and building Plant and machinery	40
Reserves and surplus	40	Investments	80
Long-Term Debts	30	Stock	10
		Debtors	20
		Cash at bank	15
			5
	170		170

You are required to work out the value of the Company's, shares on the basis of Net Assets method and Profit-earning capacity (capitalization) method and arrive at the fair price of the shares, by considering the following information:

- Profit for the current year ₹ 64 lakhs includes ₹ 4 lakhs extraordinary income and ₹ 1 lakh income from investments of surplus funds; such surplus funds are unlikely to recur.
- In subsequent years, additional advertisement expenses of ₹ 5 lakhs are expected to be incurred each year.
- Market value of Land and Building and Plant and Machinery have been ascertained at ₹ 96 lakhs and ₹ 100 lakhs respectively. This will entail additional depreciation of ₹ 6 lakhs each year.
- Effective Income-tax rate is 30%.
- The capitalization rate applicable to similar businesses is 15%. (PM)

Solution :

NAV based valuation :

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Land and Building (considering Market value)	96
Plant and Machinery (considering market value)	100
Investments	10
Stock	20
Debtors	15
Cash	5
Less : Long term debt	(30)
Net Assets	216
Number of shares	10
NAV price per share	=216/10 = 21.6

Profit earning capacity

Particulars	EBIT	PBT	PAT
EBIT	64		
Less : Interest			
PBT		64	= $64 / (1 - 0.3) = \mathbf{91.43}$
Less : Tax @ 30%	(19.20)	(19.20)	27.43 (B/f)

PAT		44.8	64
EBIT (1 – tax)	44.80		
EBIT	64		
Adjustments :			
Less : Surplus income	(5)		
Add : Additional Advertisement expense	(5)		
Less : Additional Depreciation	(6)		
Future Maintainable Profit	48		
Less : Tax @30%	(14.4)		
Future Maintainable EBIT after tax	33.6		
PBT		64	91.43
Less : Adjustments		= (5+5+6) = (16)	= (5+5+6) = (16)
Adjusted PBT		48	75.43
Less : Tax @30%		(14.4)	(22.63)
Future Maintainable PAT		33.60	52.80
Capitalisation rate	15%	15%	15%
Post capitalisation value of firm	= 33.6/15% = 224		
Post capitalisation value of equity		=33.6/15% =224	=52.8/15% = 352
Less : Value of debt	(30)		
Value of equity	194	224	352
No of shares	10	10	10
Value per share post capitalisation method	=194/10 = 19.4	=224/10 = 22.4	=352/10 = 35.2
Value per share NAV Method	21.6	21.6	21.6
Fair Value (Average of two)	20.5	22	28.4

Here Word profit can mean EBIT / PBT / PAT and it is not clear and hence computed using multiple methods.

27. Illustration (RTP Nov 2011)

There are two companies ABC Ltd. and XYZ Ltd. are in same in industry. On order to increase its size ABC Ltd. made a takeover bid for XYZ Ltd.

Equity beta of ABC and XYZ is 1.2 and 1.05 respectively. Risk Free Rate of Return is 10% and Market Rate of Return is 16%. The growth rate of earnings after tax of ABC Ltd. in recent years has been 15% and XYZ's is 12%. Further both companies had continuously followed constant dividend policy.

Mr. V, the CEO of ABC requires information about how much premium above the current market price to offer for XYZ's shares.

Two suggestions have forwarded by merchant bankers.

- Price based on XYZ's net worth as per B/S, adjusted considering current value of assets and estimated after tax profit for the next 5 years.
- Price based on Dividend Valuation Model, using existing growth rate estimates.

Summarised Balance Sheet of both companies is as follows:

(₹ Lakhs)

	ABC Ltd.	XYZ Ltd.		ABC Ltd.	XYZ Ltd.

Equity Share Capital	2,000	1,000	Land & Building	5,600	1,500
General Reserves	4,000	3,000	Plant & Machinery	7,200	2,800
Share Premium	4,200	2,200			
Long Term Loans	5,200	1,000			
<u>Current Liabilities</u>			<u>Current Assets</u>		
Sundry Creditors	2,000	1,100	Accounts Receivable	3,400	2,400
Bank Overdraft	300	100	Stock	3,000	2,100
Tax Payable	1,200	400	Bank/Cash	200	400
Dividend Payable	<u>500</u>	<u>400</u>		-	-
	19,400	9,200		19,400	9,200

Profit & Loss A/c			(₹ Lakhs)		
	ABC Ltd.	XYZ Ltd.		ABC Ltd.	XYZ Ltd.
To Net Interest	1,200	220	By Net Profit	7,000	2,550
To Taxation	2,030	820			
To Distributable Profit	<u>3,770</u>	<u>1,510</u>		-	-
				-	-
	<u>7,000</u>	<u>2,550</u>		<u>7,000</u>	<u>2,550</u>
To Dividend	1,130	760	By Distributable Profit	3,770	1,510
To Balance c/d	<u>2,640</u>	<u>750</u>		-	-
				-	-
	3,770	1,510		3,770	1,510

Additional information

(1) ABC Ltd.'s land & building have been recently revalued. XYZ Ltd.'s have not been revalued for 4 years, and during this period the average value of land & building have increased by 25% p.a.

(2) The face value of share of ABC Ltd. is ₹ 10 and of XYZ Ltd. is ₹ 25 per share.

(3) The current market price of shares of ABC Ltd. is ₹ 310 and of XYZ Ltd.'s ₹ 470 per share.

With the help of above data and given information you are required to calculate the premium per share above XYZ's current share price by two suggested valuation methods. Discuss which of these two values should be used for bidding the XYZ's shares.

State the assumptions clearly, you make.

Solution :

NAV based valuation of XYZ :

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Book value of land	1500
Average increase for 4 years	25%
Current Market Value of land	= $1500 \times (1+25\%)^4 = 3,662.11$
Plant and Machinery	2,800
Account receivable	2400
Stock	2,100
Cash	400
Less : Long term loan	(1000)
Less : Creditors	(1,100)
Less : Overdraft	(100)
Less : Tax payable	(400)
Less : Dividend payable	(400)
NAV	8,362.11

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5
PAT	1,510	= $1510 \times (1+12\%)$ = 1691.20	= $1691.2 \times (1+12\%)$ = 1894.14	= $1894.14 \times (1+12\%)$ = 2121.44	= $2121.44 \times (1+12\%)$ = 2376.01	= $2376.01 \times (1+12\%)$ = 2661.14
Growth rate		12%	12%	12%	12%	12%
Discount rate	16.3% (WN 1)					
PV Factor		0.860	0.739	0.636	0.547	0.470
PVCF		= 1691.2×0.860 = 1454.17	= 1894.14×0.739 = 1400.40	= 2121.44×0.636 = 1348.63	= 2376.01×0.547 = 1298.76	= 2661.14×0.470 = 1250.74
Total PVCF	6752.71					
PAT for next 5 years at Book value	=10,743.94					

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
NAV + Profits	= $8362.11 + 6,752.71 = 15,114.82$
No of shares	= share capital/FV per share = $1000/25 = 40$
Value of share	= $15,114.82/40 = \mathbf{377.81}$

WN 1 : Discount rate = K_e
 K_e = Risk free rate + Beta (Market risk premium)
 $K_e = 10\% + 1.05 (16\% - 10\%) = 10\% + 6.3\% = \mathbf{16.3\%}$

Method 2 : Dividend Discount Model	
Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
D0	760
Number of shares	40
D0 (INR)	= $760/40$ = 19
Growth rate of dividend	12%
D1	= $D0 \times 1.12$ = 19×1.12 = 21.28
K_e (WN 1)	16.3%
P0	= $D1/(K_e - g)$ = $21.28/(16.3\% - 12\%)$ = $21.28/4.3\%$ = 494.88

	Share Price	Premium over CMP % = (Share price - CMP)/CMP
Current Market price	470	0
Method 1	377.87	(19.6%)
Method 2	494.88	5.3%

- Under method 1, if PV of Pat is considered then premia does not exist and it is not an appropriate way of valuing the company
- Under method 2 Premia of value over CMP is 5.3% and is appears appropriate.
- ABC can also evaluate synergies arising from business instead of valuing purely on basis of CF of XYZ Ltd.

28. Illustration (Practice Manual)

BRS Inc deals in computer and IT hardware and peripherals. The expected revenue for the next 8 years is as follows:

Years	Sales Revenue (\$ Million)
1	8
2	10
3	15
4	22
5	30
6	26
7	23
8	20

Summarized financial position as on 31 March 2012 was as follows: (\$ Million)

Liabilities	Amount	Assets	Amount
Equity Stocks 12%	12	Fixed Assets (Net)	17
Bonds	8	Current Assets	3
	20		20

Additional Information:

- (a) Its variable expenses are 40% of sales revenue and fixed operating expenses (cash) are estimated to be as follows:

Period	Amount (\$ Million)
1- 4 years	1.6
5-8 years	2

- (b) An additional advertisement and sales promotion campaign shall be launched requiring expenditure as per following details:

Period	Amount (\$ Million)
1 year	0.50
2-3 years	1.50
4-6 years	3.00
7-8 years	1.00

- (c) Fixed assets are subject to depreciation at 15% as per WDV method.
 (d) The company has planned additional capital expenditures (in the beginning of each year) for the coming 8 years as follows:

Period	Amount(\$ Million)
1	0.50
2	0.80
3	2.00
4	2.50
5	3.50
6	2.50

7	1.50
8	1.00

- (e) Investment in Working Capital is estimated to be 20% of Revenue.
(f) Applicable tax rate for the company is 30%.
(g) Cost of Equity is estimated to be 16%.
(h) The Free Cash Flow of the firm is expected to grow at 5% per annum after 8 years.

With above information you are required to determine the:

- (i) Value of Firm
(ii) Value of Equity

Solution :

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Revenue	8	10	15	22	30	26	23	20
Variable exp @40%	(3.2)	(4)	(6)	(8.8)	(12)	(10.40)	(9.2)	(8)
Fixed Cash Opex	(1.6)	(1.6)	(1.6)	(1.6)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)
Sales Promotion	(0.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(3)	(3)	(3)	(1)	(1)
EBITDA	2.7	2.9	5.9	8.6	13	10.6	10.8	9
Depreciation	(2.63)	(2.35)	(2.30)	(2.33)	(2.50)	(2.50)	(2.35)	(2.15)
EBIT	0.07	0.55	3.60	6.27	10.50	8.10	8.45	6.85
Tax @30%	(0.02)	(0.16)	(1.08)	(1.88)	(3.15)	(2.43)	(2.53)	(2.05)
EBIT (1- tax)	0.05	0.38	2.52	4.39	7.35	5.67	5.91	4.79
Add : Depreciation	2.63	2.35	2.30	2.33	2.50	2.50	2.35	2.15
Less : Capex	(0.50)	(0.80)	(2)	(2.5)	(3.5)	(2.5)	(1.5)	(1)
(Inc)/Dec in WC*	1.4	(0.4)	(1)	(1.4)	(1.6)	(0.8)	(0.6)	(0.6)
FCFF	3.58	1.54	1.82	2.82	4.75	6.47	7.37	6.55
PVFF @13%	0.885	0.783	0.693	0.613	0.543	0.480	0.425	0.376
PVCF	3.17	1.20	1.26	1.73	2.58	3.11	3.13	2.46
Terminal CF								= 6.5 × 1.05/(13%- 5%) = 85.90
PV of terminal CF								32.31
Total CF	3.17	1.20	1.26	1.73	2.58	3.11	3.13	34.78
Total PV of FCFF	50.95							
Value of firm	50.95							
Less : Value of debt	(8)							
Value of equity	42.95							
Fixed Assets								
Opening Balance	17	14.88	13.32	13.03	13.20	14.19	14.19	13.33
Add : Capex	0.5	0.80	2	2.5	3.5	2.5	1.5	1
NFA Before Dep	17.5	15.68	15.32	15.53	16.70	16.69	15.69	14.33
Dep @ 15%	(2.63)	(2.35)	(2.3)	(2.33)	(2.50)	(2.50)	(2.35)	(2.15)
Closing NFA	14.88	13.32	13.03	13.20	14.19	14.19	13.33	12.18
Current Assets								
Opening	3	1.6	2	3	4.4	6	5.2	4.6
Closing @20% of revenue	1.6	2	3	4.4	6	5.2	4.6	4
(Increase)/Decrease	1.4	(0.40)	(1)	(1.40)	(1.60)	0.8	0.6	0.6

*WC is released in first year and increases every year thereafter

WACC	Cost	Weight	WA
Equity	16%	12	9.6%

Post tax cost of debt	8%	8	3.4%
WACC		20	13%

29. Illustration (Practice Manual)

ABC (India) Ltd., a market leader in printing industry, is planning to diversify into defence equipment businesses that have recently been partially opened by the GOI for private sector. In the meanwhile, the CEO of the company wants to get his company valued by a leading-consultants, as he is not satisfied with the current market price of his scrip.

He approached consultant with a request to take up valuation of his company with the following data for the year ended 2009:

Share Price	₹ 66 per share
Outstanding debt	1934 lakh
Number of outstanding shares	75 lakhs
Net income (PAT)	17.2 lakh
EBIT	245 lakhs
Interest expenses	218.125 lakh
Capital expenditure	234.4 lakh
Depreciation	234.4 lakh
Working capital	44 lakhs
Growth rate	8% (from 2010 to 2014)
Growth rate	6% (beyond 2014)
Free cash flow	240.336 lakh (year 2014 onwards)

The capital expenditure is expected to be equally offset by depreciation in future and the debt is expected to decline by 30% in 2014.

Required:

Estimate the value of the company and ascertain whether the ruling market price is undervalued as felt by the CEO based on the foregoing data. Assume that the cost of equity is 16%, and 30% of debt repayment is made in the year 2014.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
O/S Debt	1934
Interest Expense	218.125
Int Cost	=1934/218.125 =11.28%
PAT	17.20
EBIT	245
Less Interest	(218.13)
PBT	26.88
Less : Tax (B/f)	(9.68)
PAT	17.2
Tax %	= 9.68/26.88 = 36%
Working Capital	44

Particulars	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
EBIT (Growth rate 8%)	245	264.4	285.768	308.629	333.320	359.985
Interest @ 11.28%	(218.125)	(218.125)	(218.125)	(218.125)	(218.125)	(152.688)
PBT	26.88	46.48	67.64	90.50	115.19	207.30

Less: Tax@36%	(9.68)	(16.73)	(24.35)	(32.58)	(41.47)	(74.63)
PAT	17.20	29.74	43.29	57.92	73.72	132.67
Add Dep	0	0	0	0	0	0
Less : Capex						
WC#	44	47.52	51.32	55.43	59.86	64.65
Change in WC		(3.52)	(3.80)	(4.11)	(4.43)	(4.79)
Less : Debt repayment						=(1934) × 30% = (580.20)
FCFE		26.22	39.49	53.82	69.29	(452.32)
TV at the end (WN 1)						2457.56
FCFE + TV		26.22	39.49	53.82	69.29	2095.24
PVF @16%		0.862	0.743	0.641	0.552	0.476
PVCF		22.61	29.35	34.48	38.27	997.57
Total PVCF				1,122.27		

Value of Equity (INR Lakhs)	1,122.27
No of shares in Lakhs	75
Value/share (INR)	=1122.27/75 = 14.96
CMP	INR 66

#Assuming working capital growth rate same as EBIT growth rate.

WN 1: FCFE for year 2015 = $240.336 \times (1 + 6\%) = 254.76$

Terminal value at the end of year 2014 = **FCFF 2015/ (Ke - g)** = $254.76 / (16\% - 6\%) = 2,547.6$

30. Illustration (SM)

Compute EVA of A Ltd. with the following information:

All Figures - ₹ Lac			
Profit and Loss Statement		Balance Sheet	
Revenue	1000	PPE	1000
Direct Costs	-390	Current Assets	300
Selling, General & Admin. Exp. (SGA)	-200		1300
EBIT	410	Equity	700
Interest	-10	Reserves	100
EBT	400	Non-Current Borrowings	100
Tax Expense	-120	Current Liabilities & Provisions	400
EAT	280		1300

Assume Bad Debts provision of ₹ 20 Lac is included in the SGA, and same amount is reduced from the trade receivables in current assets.

Also assume that the pre-tax Cost of Debt is 12%, Tax Rate is 30% and Cost of Equity (i.e., shareholder's expected return) is 8.45%.

Solution :

Assumption 1 : Provision given is Pre tax

Particulars	Amount
EVA	= NOPAT × (1 - tax) - capital charge
EBIT	410

Add : Pre-tax Non-cash provision for debtors	20
NOPAT	430
Existing PBT	400
Existing tax expense	120
Existing tax rate	= 120/400 = 30%
NOPAT (1 – tax)	= 430 × (1 -30%) = 301
WACC	
Kd pre tax	12%
Tax rate	30%
Kd post tax	= 12% × (1 -30%) =8.40%
Ke	8.45%
Equity + reserves	800
NC Borrowing	100
Invested Capital	900
Adjustments :	
Provision on Doubtful debts (pre-tax)	20
Provision on Doubtful debts (post tax)	14
Invested Capital	914

	Weight	Cost	WACC
Equity Revised	814	8.45%	68.78
Debt	100	8.40%	8.40
WACC	914	= 77.18/914 = 8.44%	= 68.78 + 8.40 = 77.18

Capital charge = WACC × Invested Adjusted Capital = 914 × 8.44% = **77.18**

EVA = NOPAT (1-T) - Cap charge = 301 – 77.18 = **223.82**

Assumption 2 : Provision given is post tax

Particulars	Amount
EVA	= NOPAT × (1 – tax) – capital charge
EBIT	410
Existing PBT	400
Existing tax expense	120
Existing tax rate	= 120/400 = 30%
NOPAT (1 – tax)	= 410 × (1 -30%) = 287
Add : Post tax provision for debtors	20
Adjusted NOPAT	307
WACC	
Kd pre tax	12%
Tax rate	30%
Kd post tax	= 12% × (1 -30%) = 8.40%
Ke	8.45%
Equity + reserves	800
NC Borrowing	100
Invested Capital	900
Adjustments :	
Provision on Doubtful debts (pre-tax)	20
Provision on Doubtful debts (post tax)	20

Invested Capital		920	
	Weight	Cost	WACC
Equity Revised	820	8.45%	69.29
Debt	100	8.40%	8.40
WACC	920	= 77.18/914 = 8.44%	= 69.29 + 8.40 = 77.69

Capital charge = WACC × Invested Adjusted Capital = 920 × 8.44% = **77.65**

EVA = NOPAT (1-T) - Cap charge = 307 – 77.65 = **229.35**

31. Illustration (SM)

With the help of the following information of Jatayu Limited compute the Economic Value Added:

Capital Structure	
Equity capital	₹ 160 Lakhs
Reserves and Surplus	₹ 140 lakhs
10% Debentures	₹ 400 lakhs
Cost of equity	14%
Financial Leverage	1.5 times
Income Tax Rate	30%

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Equity	300
Debt	400
Invested Capital	700
WACC	
Ke	14%
Kd (Pre-tax)	10%
Tax rate	30%
Kd (Post tax)	7%

	Weight	Cost	WACC
Equity	42.86 %	14%	6%
Debt	57.14 %	7%	4%
WACC			10%

Capital Charge = WACC × Invested Capital = 700 × 10% = **70**

Financial Leverage = EBIT/EBT or **EBIT/EBIT – Interest** (as EBT = EBIT – Interest)

1.5 = EBIT/(EBIT – 40)

1.5 EBIT – 60 = EBIT

0.5 EBIT = 60

EBIT = 120

NOPAT = EBIT × (1 – tax)

= 120 × (1 – 30%)

= **84 Lakhs**

EVA = NOPAT – Capital Charge

= 84 – 70

= **14 Lakhs**

31. Illustration (SM)

RST Ltd.'s current financial year's income statement reported its net income after tax as ₹ 25,00,000. The applicable corporate income tax rate is 30%.

Following is the capital structure of RST Ltd. at the end of current financial year:

	₹
Debt (Coupon rate = 11%)	40 lakhs
Equity (Share Capital + Reserves)	125 lakhs
Invested Capital	165 lakhs

Following data is given to estimate cost of equity capital:

Equity Beta of RST Ltd.	1.36
Rf i.e., current yield on Govt. bonds	8.5%
Average market risk premium (i.e., Excess of return on market portfolio over risk-free rate)	9%

Required:

- Estimate Weighted Average Cost of Capital (WACC) of RST Ltd.; and
- Estimate Economic Value Added (EVA) of RST Ltd.

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Amount
Pre-tax Kd	11%
Tax rate	30%
Post tax Kd	$= 11\% / (1 - 30\%)$ $= 7.7\%$
Ke	$= R_f + MRP (\text{beta})$
Ke	$= 8.5\% + 9\% (1.36)$
Ke	$= 20.74\%$

	Weight	Cost	WACC
Equity	75.76 %	20.74%	15.71%
Debt	24.24 %	7.7%	1.87%
WACC			17.58%

ii)

PAT	25,00,000
Tax rate	30%
PBT	$= PAT / (1 - \text{Tax rate})$ $= 25 L / (1 - 30\%)$ $= 35,71,428.57$
Interest @ 11% on INR 40L	4,40,000
PBIT	40,11,428.57
NOPAT	$= PBIT (1 - \text{tax})$
NOPAT	$= 40,11,428.57 \times (1 - 30\%)$ $= \mathbf{28,08,000}$
Capital Charge	$= \text{Invested Capital} \times \text{WACC}$ $= 16,50,00,000 \times 17.58\%$ $= \mathbf{29,00,500}$
EVA	$= \text{NOPAT} - \text{Capital Charge}$ $= 28,08,000 - 29,00,500$ $= \mathbf{(92,500)}$

32. Illustration (SM)

Tender Ltd has earned a net profit of ₹ 15 lacs after tax at 30%. Interest cost charged by financial institutions was ₹ 10 lacs. The invested capital is ₹ 95 lacs of which 55% is debt. The company maintains a weighted average cost of capital of 13%. Required,

- Compute the operating income.
- Compute the Economic Value Added (EVA).
- Tender Ltd. has 6 lac equity shares outstanding. How much dividend can the company pay before the value of the entity starts declining?

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
PAT	15
Tax rate	30%
PBT	$= PAT / (1 - \text{tax rate})$ $= 15 / (1 - 30\%)$ $= 21,42,857.14$
Interest	10
EBIT	31,42,857.14
NOPAT	$= EBIT (1 - \text{tax rate})$ $= 31,42,857.14 \times (1 - 30\%)$ $= 22,00,000$
Invested Capital	95,00,000
WACC	13%
Capital Charge	$= \text{Invested Capital} \times \text{WACC}$ $= 95,00,000 \times 13\%$ $= 12,35,000$
EVA	$= \text{NOPAT} - \text{Capital Charge}$ $= 22,00,000 - 12,35,000$ $= 9,65,000$
Total dividend that can be paid	9,65,000
Number of shares	600,000
Max dividend per share that can be paid (before value decline starts)	$= 965000 / 600000$ $= 1.6083$

If entire EVA is paid off as dividend then, EVA will become NIL and from then value decline starts.

33. Illustration

The following information is given for 3 Companies that are identical except for their capital structure:

	Orange	Grape	Apple
Total invested capital	1,00,000	1,00,000	1,00,000
Debt/assets ratio	0.8	0.5	0.2
Shares outstanding	6,100	8,300	10,000
Pre-tax cost of debt	16%	13%	15%
Cost of equity	26%	22%	20%
Operating Income (EBIT)	25,000	25,000	25,000

The tax rate is uniform 35% in all cases.

- Compute the Weighted average cost of capital for each company.
- Compute the Economic Valued Added (EVA) for each company.
- Based on the EVA, which company would be considered for best investment? Give reasons.
- If the industry PE ratio is 11x, estimate the price for the share of each company.
- Calculate the estimated market capitalisation for each of the Companies

Solution :

Particulars	Orange	Grape	Apple
Invested Capital	100,000	100,000	100,000
Debt/Assets ratio	0.8	0.5	0.2
Total Debt	$= 100,000 \times 0.8$ $= 80,000$	$= 100,000 \times 0.5$ $= 50,000$	$= 100,000 \times 0.2$ $= 20,000$
Equity (Total Capital - debt)	20,000	50,000	80,000
Debt %	80%	50%	20%
Equity %	20%	50%	80%
Kd (Pre-tax)	16%	13%	15%
Tax rate	35%	35%	35%
Kd (Post tax)	$= 16\% \times (1 - 35\%)$ $= 10.4\%$	$= 13\% \times (1 - 35\%)$ $= 8.45\%$	$= 15\% \times (1 - 35\%)$ $= 9.75\%$
Ke	26%	22%	22%
i) WACC	$= Kd Wd + Ke We$ $= 10.4\% \times 80\%$ $+ 26\% \times 20\%$ $= 13.52\%$	$= 8.45\% \times 50\%$ $+ 22\% \times 50\%$ $= 15.23\%$	$= 9.75\% \times 20\%$ $+ 22\% \times 80\%$ $= 17.95\%$
EBIT	25000	25000	25000
NOPAT = EBIT (1 - tax)	$= 25000 (1 - 35\%)$ $= 16,250$	16,250	16,250
Capital Charge = Invested Cap × WACC	$= 100,000 \times 13.52\%$ $= 13,520$	$= 100,000 \times 15.23\%$ $= 15,225$	$= 100,000 \times 17.95\%$ $= 17,950$
ii) EVA = NOPAT - Capital Charge	$= 16,250 - 13,520$ $= 2,730$	$= 16,250 - 15,225$ $= 1025$	$= 16,250 - 17,950$ $= (1700)$
iii) Based on EVA, Orange Ltd has highest value addition and hence one could invest in it.			
iv)			
EBIT	25,00,000	25,00,000	25,00,000
Less : Interest			
Loan	80,000	50,000	20,000
Interest %	16%	13%	15%
Interest Amount	(12,800)	(6,500)	(3000)
EBIT	12,200	18,500	22,000
Less : Tax @35%	(4270)	(6475)	(7700)
EAT	7,930	12,025	14,300
Number of shares	6,100	8,300	10,000
EPS = EAT/No of shares	1.3	1.45	1.43
PE Multiple	11	11	11

MP Per share = $EPS \times PE$	14.3	15.94	15.73
Market Capitalisation	$= 6,100 \times 14.3$ = 87,230	$= 8,300 \times 15.94$ = 1,32,275	$= 22,000 \times 15.73$ = 1,57,300

Ideally they would all have different PE as their capital structures are different

34. Illustration

Delta Ltd.'s current financial year's income statement reports its net income as ₹15,00,000. Delta's marginal tax rate is 40% and its interest expense for the year was ₹ 15,00,000.

The company has ₹ 1,00,00,000 of invested capital, of which 60% is debt. In addition, Delta Ltd. tries to maintain a Weighted Average Cost of Capital (WACC) of 12.6%.

- Compute the operating income or EBIT earned by Delta Ltd. in the current year.
- What is Delta Ltd.'s Economic Value Added (EVA) for the current year?
- Delta Ltd. has 2,50,000 equity shares outstanding. According to the EVA you computed in (ii), how much can Delta pay in dividend per share before the value of the company would start to decrease? If Delta does not pay any dividends, what would you expect to happen to the value of the company?

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR)
PAT	15,00,000
Tax rate	40%
PBT	$= PAT / (1 - \text{tax rate})$ $= 15 / (1 - 40\%) = 25,00,000.$
Interest	15,00,000
i) EBIT	40,00,000
NOPAT	$= EBIT (1 - \text{tax rate})$ $= 40,00,000 \times (1 - 40\%) = \mathbf{24,00,000}$
Invested Capital	100,00,000
WACC	12.6%
Capital Charge	$= \text{Invested Capital} \times \text{WACC}$ $= 100,00,000 \times 12.6\% \mathbf{12,60,000}$
ii) EVA	$= \text{NOPAT} - \text{Capital Charge}$ $= 24,00,000 - 12,60,000 = \mathbf{11,40,000}$
Max dividend that can be paid	11,40,000
Number of shares	2,50,000
iii) Max Dividend per share	4.560

If div is not paid, amounts will be retained and EBIT will increase and hence company will have higher EVA as well as value going forward

35. Illustration

The following data (\$ Million) pertains to XYZ Inc. engaged in software consultancy business as on 31 December 2010

	\$ in Million
Income from consultancy	935.00
EBIT	180.00
Less: Interest on Loan	<u>18.00</u>
EBT	162.00

Tax @ 35%	<u>56.70</u>
EAT	<u>105.30</u>

Liabilities	Amount (\$ in Million)	Assets	Amount (\$ in Million)
Equity Stock (10 million share @ \$ 10 each)	100	Land and Building	200
Reserves & Surplus	325	Computers & Software	295
Loans	180	Current Assets:	
Current Liabilities	180	Debtors	150
		Bank	100
		Cash	<u>40</u>
	785		785

With the above information and following assumption you are required to compute

- Economic Value Added®
- Market Value Added.

Assuming that:

- WACC is 12%.
- The share of company currently quoted at \$ 50 each

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (USD Million)
EBIT	180
Tax Rate	35
NOPAT	$= 180 \times (1-35\%)$ = 117
Invested Cap	$= \text{Equity} + \text{Debt}$ $= 100 + 325 + 180 = \mathbf{605}$
WACC	15%
Capital Charge	$= \text{Invested Capital} \times \text{WACC}$ $= 605 \times 12\% = 72.60$
EVA	$= \text{NOPAT} - \text{Capital Charge}$ $= 117 - 72.60 = \mathbf{44.40}$
MVA	$= \text{Market Value} - \text{Book value of invested assets}$
Number of shares	10
MP per share	50
M Cap in USD Million	500
Debt in US \$ Million	180
Market value of Invested Capital	680
Book Value of invested Capital	605
Market value added	75

36. Illustration (SM)

Herbal Gyan is a small but profitable producer of beauty cosmetics using the plant, Aloe Vera. This is not a high-tech business, but Herbal's earnings have averaged around ₹ 12 lakh after tax, largely on the strength of its patented beauty cream for removing the pimples.

The patent has eight years to run, and Herbal has been offered ₹ 40 lakhs for the patent rights. Herbal's assets include ₹ 20 lakhs of working capital and ₹ 80 lakhs of property, plant, and equipment. The patent is not shown on Herbal's books. Suppose Herbal's cost of capital is 15 percent. What is its Economic Value Added (EVA)?

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR)

WC	20
PPE	80
Patent (brought into the books and made part of invested capital)	40
Total Invested Capital	140
Cost of capital	15%
Capital charge	= $140 \times 15\%$ = 21
NOPAT = EBIT (1 – Tax)	= PAT# = 12
EVA	= <i>NOPAT – Capital Charge</i> = 12- 21 = (9)

Hence, Herbal Gyan's EVA is negative 9 Lakhs.

#Assuming no debt and other incomes / extra ordinary items then $EBIT * (1-T)$ is same as PAT

37. Illustration (SM)

Constant Engineering Ltd. has developed a high-tech product which has reduced the Carbon emission from the burning of the fossil fuel. The product is in high demand. The product has been patented and has a market value of ₹ 100 Crore, which is not recorded in the books. The Net Worth (NW) of Constant Engineering Ltd. is ₹ 200 Crore. Long term debt is ₹ 400 Crore. The product generates a revenue of ₹ 84 Crore. The rate on 365 days Government bond is 10 percent per annum. Market portfolio generates a return of 12 percent per annum. The stock of the company moves in tandem with the market. Calculate Economic Value added of the company.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR Crores)
Equity	200
Debt	400
Patent#	100
Invested Capital	700
NOPAT	84
Tax rate	NA
Kd	10%
Ke	12%
Wd	= $400/700$
Wd	= 57.14%
We	= $1 - 57.14\% = 42.86\%$
WACC	= $Wd Kd + We Ke$ = $57.14\% \times 10\% + 42.86\% \times 12\% = \mathbf{10.86\%}$
Capital Charge	= <i>Invested capital × WACC</i> = $700 \times 10.86\% = 76$
NOPAT	84
EVA	= <i>NOPAT – Capital Charge</i> = $84 - 76 = 8$

Hence EVA of Constant engineering Ltd is INR 8 Crores

#Also, Patent which is off books if brought into the books, the value of equity will go up by 100 Cr

38. Illustration (Dec '21 QP New)

Following is the information of M/s. DY Ltd. for the year ending 31/03/2021

Particulars

Sales	₹ 1000 Lakh
Operating Expenses including Interest	₹ 620 Lakh
8% Debentures	₹ 250 Lakh
Equity Share Capital (Face value of Rs. 10 each)	₹ 250 Lakh
Market Value DY Ltd	₹ 900 Lakh
Corporate Tax Rate	30%
Risk free Rate of Return	7%
Market Rate of Return	12%
Equity Beta	1.4

You are required to-

- Calculate Weighted Average Cost of Capital of DY Ltd.
- Calculate Economic Value Added
- Calculate Market Value Added

Solution :

- WACC

Particulars	Amount
Risk free rate	7%
Market rate of return	12%
Beta	1.4
Ke as per CAPM	$= R_f + \text{Beta} (R_m - R_f)$ $= 7\% + 1.4 (12\% - 7\%)$ $= 14\%$
Kd Pre tax	8%
Tax rate	30%
Kd Post tax	$= 8 \times (1 - 30\%)$ $= 5.6\%$

	Cost	Weight	WA
Equity	14%	50%	7%
Debt	5.6%	50%	2.8%
WACC			9.8%

Since reserves details are unavailable FV of equity is considered for computing weight of Equity.

-

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Sales	1000
Opex	620
EBIT	380
Tax Rate	30%
EBIT (1 - tax)	$= 380 \times (1 - 30\%)$ $= 266$
NOPAT	= 266
Invested Capital	500
WACC	9.8%
Capital Charge	$= \text{Invested capital} \times \text{WACC}$ $= 500 \times 9.8\%$ $= \mathbf{49}$

EVA	= NOPAT – Capital charge = 266 – 49 = 217

iii)

Particulars	Equity	Debt	Total
Market Value	900	250	1150
Book Value	250	250	500
Difference			600 Lakhs

MV of DY is assumed as MV of Equity shares of DY.

39. Illustration (RTP Nov 2011)

ABC Ltd. has divisions A, B & C. The division C has recently reported on annual operating profit of ₹ 20,20,00,000. This figure arrived at after charging ₹ 3 crores full cost of advertisement expenditure for launching a new product. The benefit of this expenditure is expected to be lasted for 3 years.

The cost of capital of division C is ₹ 11% and cost of debt is 8%.

The Net Assets (Invested Capital) of Division C as per latest Balance Sheet is ₹ 60 crore, but replacement cost of these assets is estimated at ₹ 84 crore.

You are required to compute EVA of the Division C.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Annual operating profit (assumed to be after tax)	20,20,00,000
Advertisement expense added back (assumed to be after tax)	$300,00,000 \times 2/3 = 200,00,000$
NOPAT	22,20,00,000
WACC	11%
Invested capital (Considered at replacement cost)	84,00,00,000
Capital charge	$= \text{Invested capital} \times \text{WACC}$ $= 84,00,00,000 \times 11\% = \mathbf{9,24,00,000}$
EVA	$= \text{NOPAT} - \text{Capital Charge}$ $= 22,20,00,000 - 9,24,00,000 = \mathbf{12,96,00,000}$

40. Illustration (May 2019 QP New)

Compute Economic Value Added (EVA) of Good Luck Ltd. from the following information:

Profit & Loss Statement

Particulars	(₹ in Lakh)
(a) Income -	
Revenue from Operations	2000
(b) Expenses -	
Direct Expenses	800
Indirect Expenses	<u>400</u>
(c) Profit before interest & tax(a-b)	800
(d) Interest	30
(e) Profit before tax (c - d)	<u>770</u>
(f) Tax	<u>231</u>

(g) Profit after tax (e - f)	539

Balance Sheet

Particulars	(₹ in Lakh)
Equity and Liabilities:	
(a) Shareholder's Fund -	
Equity Share Capital	1000
Reserve and Surplus	600
(b) Non- Current Liabilities -	
Long Term Borrowings	200
(c) Current Liabilities	800
Total	2600
Assets:	
(a) Non - Current Assets	2000
(b) Current Assets	600
Total	2600

Other Information:

- (1) Cost of Debts is 15%.
- (2) Cost of Equity (i.e., shareholders' expected return) is 12%.
- (3) Tax Rate is 30%.
- (4) Bad Debts Provision of ₹ 40 lakhs is included in indirect expenses and ₹ 40 lakhs reduced from receivables in current assets.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
EBIT	800
Tax rate	30%
EBIT (1- tax rate)	$= 800 \times (1 - \text{tax rate})$ $= 560$
Add : Bad debt provision	

Provision	Pre tax	Post tax
Provision value	40	40
Post tax provision	$= 40 (1 - 30\%)$ $= 28$	40
NOPAT	588	600

Kd Pre tax = 15%, Kd post tax = $15\% \times (1 - 30\%) = 10.5\%$

Invested Capital	Amount	Weight	Cost	Weight × Cost
Equity	1628	$= 1628 / 1828$ $= 89.06\%$	12%	10.69%
Debt	200	$= 200 / 1828$ $= 10.94\%$	10.5%	1.15%
Total	1828			11.84%

Equity	1600	1600
Add : Provision for doubtful debts	28	40

Revised Equity	1628	1640
Debt	200	200
Invested Capital	1828	1840
Capital Charge	$= \text{Invested Capital} \times \text{WACC}$ $= 1828 \times 11.84\%$ = 216.36	$= 1840 \times 11.84\%$ = 217.78

	Provision (pre-tax)	Provision (Post tax)
NOPAT	588	600
Less : Capital Charge	(216.36)	(217.78)
EVA	371.64	382.22

41. Illustration (For Practice -Oct 2019 MTP-Old)

A valuation done of an established company by a well-known analyst has estimated a value of Rs. 500 lakhs, based on the expected free cash flow for next year of Rs. 20 lakhs and an expected growth rate of 5%.

While going through the valuation procedure, you found that the analyst has made the mistake of using the book values of debt and equity in his calculation. While you do not know the book value weights, he used, you have been provided with the following information:

- (i) Company has a cost of equity of 12%,
- (ii) After tax cost of debt is 6%,
- (iii) The market value of equity is three times the book value of equity, while the market value of debt is equal to the book value of debt.

You are required to estimate the correct value of the company.

Solution :

Given,

FCFF = 20 Lakhs, $g = 5\%$ and Value of Company = INR 500 Lakhs

As per Gordon Growth Model, Value = $\text{FCFF} / (\text{Kc} - g)$

500 Lakhs = $20 / (\text{Kc} - 5\%)$

$\text{Kc} - 5\% = 4\%$ or **$\text{Kc} = 9\%$**

Cost of equity (Ke)	12%
Cost of Debt (Kd)	6%
Cost of capital (Kc)	9%
Assuming weight of equity	X
Then, weight of debt	1-X

$$9\% = 12\% \times X + 6\% \times (1-X)$$

$$X = 3\% / 6\% = 0.50$$

Hence *weight of equity* = 50% and *weight of debt* = $1 - 50\% = 50\%$

Weight of equity	50%
Correct weight of equity	$= 50\% \times 3 = 150\%$
Correct weight of debt	$= 50\% \times 100\% = 50\%$
Revised Kc	$= 12\% \times 150\% / 200\% + 6\% \times 50\% / 200\% = \mathbf{10.5\%}$
Revised value of Hansel based on GGM	$= 20 / (10.5\% - 5\%)$
	= INR 363.6363 Lakhs

Hence revised value of Hansel based on revised cost of capital is INR 363.64 Lakhs.

42. Illustration (For Practice RTP Nov'18)

T Ltd. recently made a profit of ₹ 50 crore and paid out ₹ 40 crore (slightly higher than the average paid in the industry to which it pertains). The average PE ratio of this industry is 9. As per Balance Sheet of T Ltd., the shareholder's fund is ₹ 225 crore and number of shares is 10 crores. In case company is liquidated, building would fetch ₹ 100 crore more than book value and stock would realize ₹ 25 crore less.

The other data for the industry is as follows:

Projected Dividend Growth	4%
Risk Free Rate of Return	6%
Market Rate of Return	11%
Average Dividend Yield	6%

The estimated beta of T Ltd. is 1.2. You are required to calculate value of T Ltd. using

- (i) P/E Ratio
- (ii) Dividend Yield
- (iii) Valuation as per:
 - (1) Dividend Growth Model
 - (2) Book Value
 - (3) Net Realizable Value

Solution :

i) **P/E Ratio:**

Particulars	Amount (INR Crores)
Given, NP	50
Dividend paid	40
PE	9
NP	50
Value in Cr	450
No of shares in Cr	10
Value per share of Sun Ltd	45

ii) **Dividend Yield :**

Value of company using dividend yield = $D_0 / \text{Dividend Yield}$

= $40 / 6\%$

= **666.67**

Value per share = $666.67 / 10 = 66.67$

iii)

1) Dividend Growth Model:

Ke	= $R_f + \text{market risk premium} \times \text{Beta}$
Ke	= $6\% + 1.2 \times (11\% - 6\%)$ = 12%
D0	40
D1	= $D_0 \times (1+g)$ = $40 \times (1+4\%)$ = 41.6
Value of Sun Ltd using DGM	= $D_1 / (K_e - g)$ = $41.6 / (12\% - 4\%)$ = 520
Value per share	= $520 / 10$ = 52

2) **Book Value:**

Equity Value	225
Equity value per share	= 225/10 = 22.5

3) **Net Realisable value :**

Particulars	Amount (INR Crores)
Book Value	225
Add : Value for buildings	100
Less : Stock value reduction	(25)
<i>Total NRV</i>	300
NRV per share	=300/10 = 30

Summary of value of company and value per share

Methods	INR Crores (Total)	Value per share (INR)
PE	450	45
Dividend Yield	666.67	66.67
Dividend Growth Model	520	52
Book Value	225	22.5
Net realisable value	300	30

43. Illustration (For Practice – PM)

ABC Company is considering acquisition of XYZ Ltd. which has 1.5 crores shares outstanding and issued. The market price per share is ₹ 400 at present. ABC's average cost of capital is 12%. Available information from XYZ indicates its expected cash accruals for the next 3 years as follows:

Year	₹ Cr.
1	250
2	300
3	400

Calculate the range of valuation that ABC has to consider. (PV factors at 12% for years 1 to 3 respectively: 0.893, 0.797 and 0.712).

Solution :

Value of XYZ Ltd

Number of shares in Cr	1.5
MP of share	400
Current Market Capitalisation in Cr	600

Year	1	2	3
Cash Accruals	250	300	400
PVF@12%	0.893	0.797	0.712
PVCF (INR Crores)	223.25	239.10	284.80
PVCF (INR Crores)	747.15		
No Of shares (In Cr)	1.5		
Price per Share (INR)	498.10		

Range of valuation	Per Share (INR)	Total in Cr
MP	400	600
DCF	498.10	747.15

44. Illustration (For Practice - Nov 16 Old)

XN Ltd. reported a profit of ₹ 100.32 lakhs after 34% tax for the financial Year 2015- 2016. An analysis of the accounts reveals that the income included extraordinary items of ₹ 14 lakhs and an extraordinary loss of ₹ 5 lakhs. The existing operations, except for the extraordinary items, are expected to continue in future. Further, a new product is launched and the expectations are as under:

Particulars	Amount ₹ in lakhs
Sales	70
Material Costs	20
Labour Costs	16
Fixed Costs	10

The company has 50,00,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 80,000, 9% Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each with P/E Ratio being 6 times.

You are required to:

- compute the value of the business. Assume cost of capital to be 12% (after tax) and
- determine the market price per equity share.

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Reported PAT	100.32
Tax Rate	34%
Reported PBT	$= 100.32 / (1 - 0.34)$ = 152
Less : Extraordinary Income	(14)
Add : Extraordinary Loss	5
Adjusted PBT	143

Value of new business:

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Sales	70
Less : Material	(20)
Less : Labour	(16)
Less : Fixed Cost	(10)
PBT New business	24

Total Value of business

Total Sustainable PBT	$= 143 + 24$ $= 167$
Less : Tax @34%	(56.78)
Sustainable PAT	INR 110.22 Lakhs
Capitalisation Rate	12%
Value of Business	$= 110.22 / 12\%$ = INR 918.5 Lakhs

ii)

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Adjusted PAT	110.22
Less : Preference Dividend (9% of 80 Lakhs)	(7.2)
Earnings available to Equity Shareholders (EAESH)	103.02
No of equity shares	50
EPS	=103.02/50 = 2.0604
PE Ratio	6
MP per share	12.3624

Hence the market price per share is INR 12.36.

45. Illustration (For practice – May 2016)

Kanpur Shoe Ltd. is having sluggish sales during the last few years resulting in drastic fall in market share and profit. The marketing consultant has drawn out a new marketing strategy that will be valid for next four years. If the new strategy is adopted, it is expected that sales will grow @ 20% per year over the previous year for the coming two years and @ 30% from the third year. Other parameters like gross profit margin, asset turnover ratio, the capital structure and the rate of Income tax @ 30% will remain unchanged. Depreciation would be 10% of the net fixed assets at the beginning of the year. The targeted return of the company is 15%.

The financials of the company for the just concluded financial year 2015-16 are given below:

Income Statement	Amount (₹)
Turnover	2,00,000
Gross margin (20%)	40,000
Admin, selling & distribution exp (10%)	20,000
PBT	20,000
Tax (30%)	6,000
PAT	14,000

Balance Sheet Information	
Fixed Assets	80,000
Current Assets	40,000
Equity share capital	1,20,000

You are required to assess the incremental value that will accrue subsequent to the adoption of the new marketing strategy and advise the Board accordingly.

PVF @ 15% for 1, 2 & 3 years are: 0.870, 0.756, 0.658 respectively.

Solution :

Profit & Loss :

Year	0	1	2	3	4
Turnover (Growth rate of 20%)	200,000	240,000	288,000	374,400	486,720
Gross Margin @20% for first 2 and @30% for remaining 2 years	40,000	48,000	57,600	74,880	97,344
Admin Expense @10% (including depreciation)	20,000	24,000	28,800	37,440	48,672
PBT	20,000	24,000	28,800	37,440	48,672
Less: Tax @30%	6,000	7,200	8,640	11,232	14,601.6

PAT	14,000	16,800	20,160	26,208	34,070.4

Balance Sheet :

Year	0	1	2	3	4
Fixed Assets	80,000	96,000	115,200	149,760	194,688
FA Turnover Ratio (Turnover/Fixed Assets)	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Current Assets	40,000	48,000	57,600	74,880	97,344
CA as % of sales	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Total Assets	120,000	144,000	172,800	224,640	292,032
Equity	120,000	144,000	172,800	224,640	292,032

Computation of FCFF :

Year	1	2	3	4
PAT	16,800	20,160	26,208	34,070.4
Less :Change in WC	8,000	9,600	17,280	22,464
Less : Capex	24,000	28,800	46,080	59,904
Add : Depreciation	8,000	9,600	11,520	14,976
FCFF	(7200)	(8,640)	(25,632)	(33,332)

Fixed Assets

Year	1	2	3	4
Opening -NFA	80,000	96,000	115,200	149,760
Less : Depreciation @10%	8000	9600	11,520	14,976
Add : Capex (Bal Fig) = Closing - Opening + Depreciation	24,000	28,800	46,080	59,904
Closing	96,000	115,200	149,760	194,688

Year	1	2	3	4
FCFF	(7,200)	(8,640)	(25,632)	(33,332)
Terminal Value			=(33,332)/15% = (222,147)	
Total (FCFF + TV)	(7,200)	(8,640)	247,779	
Present value factor @ 15%	0.870	0.756	0.658	
PVCF	(6264)	(6531.84)	(163,038)	
Total PVCF	(175,833.84)			

Hence value of business with new strategy is INR (175,833.84)

Value of new business without new strategy :

FCFF in year 0 will be INR 14,000 as there are *no changes in WC, Capex or Depreciation*.

FCFF in year 1 with no growth will remain same INR 14,000 as :

1. Profit and loss will remain same.
2. Closing NFA will remain same as asset Turnover ratio is constant.
3. Current assets will remain same as CA as % of sales will be constant.

Value of new business without new strategy = $14000/0.15 = 93,333.33$

Incremental value of new strategy = $(175,833.84) - 93,333.33 = (269,167.17)$

Hence company should not go for new strategy as incremental value is **negative**.

46. Illustration (For Practice – Nov 2018 New)

Following details are available for X Ltd.

Income Statement for the year ended 31st March, 2018

Particulars	Amount
Sales	40,000
Gross Profit	12,000
Administrative Expenses	6,000
Profit Before tax	6,000
Tax @ 30%	1,800
Profit After Tax	4,200

Balance sheet as on 31st March, 2018

Particulars	Amount
Fixed Assets	10,000
Current Assets	6,000
Total Assets	16,000
Equity Share Capital	15,000
Sundry Creditors	1,000
Total Liabilities	16,000

The Company is contemplating for new sales strategy as follows:

- (i) Sales to grow at 30% per year for next four years.
- (ii) Assets turnover ratio, net profit ratio and tax rate will remain the same.
- (iii) Depreciation will be 15% of value of net fixed assets at the beginning of the year.
- (iv) Required rate of return for the company is 15%

Evaluate the viability of new strategy.

Solution :

Profit & Loss :

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5
Turnover (Growth rate of 30%)	40,000	52,000	67,600	87,880	114,244	114,244
Gross Margin @30%	12,000	15,600	20,280	26,364	34,273.2	34,273.2
Admin Expense @15% (including depreciation)	6000	7,800	10,140	13,182	17,136.6	17,136.6
PBT	6000	7,800	10,140	13,182	17,136.6	17,136.6
Less: Tax @30%	(1800)	(2342)	(3042)	(3954.6)	(5140.98)	(5140.98)
PAT	4,200	5460	7098	9227.4	11,995.62	11,995.62

Balance Sheet :

Year	0	1	2	3	4
Fixed Assets	10,000	13,000	16,900	21,970	28,561
FA Turnover Ratio (Turnover/Fixed Assets)	4	4	4	4	4
Current Assets	6,000	7,800	10,140	13,182	17,136.60
CA as % of sales	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%
Total Assets	16,000	20,800	27,040	35,152	45,697.6
Equity	15,000	19,500	25,350	32,955	42,841.50
Sundry Creditors	1,000	1,300	1,690	2,197	2,856.10
Total Liabilities	16,000	20,800	27,040	35,152	45,697.6

Computation of FCFF :

Year	1	2	3	4
PAT	5,460	7,098	9,227.4	11,995.62
Less :Change in WC	1,500	1,950	2,535	3,295.5
Less : Capex	4,500	5,850	7,605	9,886.5
Add : Depreciation	1,500	1,950	2,535	3,295.50
FCFF	960	1,248	1,622.4	2,109.12

Fixed Assets

Year	1	2	3	4
Opening -NFA	10,000	13,000	16,900	21,970
Less : Depreciation @15%	1,500	1,950	2,535	3,295.50
Add : Capex (Bal Fig) Capex = Closing - Opening + Depreciation	4,500	5,850	7,605	9,886.5
Closing	13,000	16,900	21,970	28,561

Year	1	2	3	4	5
FCFF	960	1248	1622.40	2109.12	11,995.62
Terminal Value				=11,995.62/15% = 79,970.8	
Total (FCFF + TV)	960	1248	1622.40	82,079.92	
Present value factor @ 15%	0.870	0.756	0.658	0.572	
PVCF	835.2	943.49	1067.54	46,949.71	
Total PVCF	49,795.94				

Hence value of business with new strategy is INR 49,795.94

Value of new business without new strategy :

FCFF in year 0 will be INR 4,200 as there are *no changes in WC, Capex or Depreciation*.

FCFF in year 1 with no growth will remain same INR 4,200 as :

1. Profit and loss will remain same.
2. Closing NFA will remain same as asset Turnover ratio is constant.
3. Current assets will remain same as CA as % of sales will be constant.

Value of new business without new strategy = $4,200/0.15 = 28,000$

Incremental value of new strategy = $49,795.94 - 28,000 = 21,795.94$

Hence ,company should go for new strategy as incremental value is **positive**.

IndigoLearn

MERGERS, ACQUISITIONS & CORPORATE RESTRUCTURING

1. Illustration (SM)

The following is the balance sheet of XYZ Ltd. as on 31st March 2013

Liabilities	Amount	Assets	Amount
6 lakh Equity Shares of ₹100/- each	600	Land & Building	200
2 Lakh 14% Preference shares of ₹ 100/- each	200	Plant & Machinery	300
13% Debentures	200	Furniture & Fixtures	50
Debenture Interest accrued and Payable	26	Inventory	150
Loan from Bank	74	Sundry Debtors	70
Trade Creditors	300	Cash at bank	130
		Preliminary Expenses	10
		Cost of Issue of Debentures	5
		Profit & Loss Account	485
	1,400		1,400

- The Company did not perform well and has suffered sizable losses during the last few years. However, it is now felt that the company can be nursed back to health by proper financial restructuring and consequently the following scheme of reconstruction has been devised:
- Equity shares are to be reduced to ₹ 25/- per share, fully paid up;
- Preference shares are to be reduced (with Dividend rate of 10%) to equal number of shares of ₹ 50 each, fully paid up.
- Debenture holders have agreed to forego interest accrued to them. Beside this, they have agreed to accept new debentures carrying a coupon rate of 9%.
- Trade creditors have agreed to forgo 25 per cent of their existing claim; for the balance sum they have agreed to convert their claims into equity shares of ₹ 25/- each.
- In order to make payment for bank loan and augment the working capital, the company issues 6 lakh equity shares at ₹ 25/- each; the entire sum is required to be paid on application. The existing shareholders have agreed to subscribe to the new issue.
- While Land and Building is to be revalued at ₹ 250 lakh, Plant & Machinery is to be written down to ₹ 104 lakh. A provision amounting to ₹ 5 lakh is to be made for bad and doubtful debts.

You are required to show the impact of financial restructuring/re-construction. Also, prepare the new balance sheet assuming the scheme of re-construction is implemented in letter and spirit.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Benefits of restructuring :	
Equity shares reduction	$= 600,000 \times (100 - 25)$ $= 450$
Preference shares reduction	$= 200,000 \times (100 - 50)$ $= 100$
Interest foregone by debenture holders	26
Trade creditors amount foregone	$= 300 \times 25\%$ $= 75$
Increase in value of land and Building	50
Total benefits	701

Adjustment on account of restructuring	
Reduction in value of plant and machinery	= 300-104 = 196
Preliminary expenses written off	10
Cost of issue of debenture w/off	5
Profit and loss account balance	485
Add : Provision for bad and doubtful debts	5
Total use of restructured benefits	701

Balance Sheet of XYZ as at ____ (Post restructuring)			
Liabilities	Amount(INR Lakhs)	Assets	Amount(INR Lakhs)
Equity Shares (WN 1)	525	Land and Building	250
Preference Shares (WN 2)	100	Plant and Machinery	104
9% Debentures	200	Furniture and Fixtures	50
		Inventory	150
		Receivables less provision	65
		Cash (WN 3)	206
	825		825

WN 1: Equity capital working

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Existing equity shares	600
Less : Reduction	(450)
Add : New issue	150
Add: Issued to creditors	225
Total (21 Lakhs shares @ 25 each)	525

WN 2: Preference Share capital working

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Existing preference	200
Less : Reduction	(100)
Total	100

WN 3 : Calculation of cash balance

Closing balance of cash = Opening balance + New shares issued – repayment of bank loan
= 130 + (25 × 6) - 74 = 206 Lakhs

2. Illustration (SM)

Company X is contemplating the purchase of Company Y, Company X has 3,00,000 shares having a market price of ₹ 30 per share, while Company Y has 2,00,000 shares selling at ₹ 20 per share. The EPS are ₹ 4.00 and ₹ 2.25 for Company X and Y respectively. Managements of both companies are discussing two alternative proposals for exchange of shares as indicated below:

- (i) in proportion to the relative earnings per share of two companies.
- (ii) 0.5 share of Company X for one share of Company Y (0.5:1)

You are required:

- (i) to calculate the Earnings Per share (EPS) after merger under two alternatives; and
- (ii) to show the impact of EPS for the shareholders of two companies under both the alternatives.

Solution :

Particulars	X	Y
Shares	300000	200000
CMP	30	20
EPS	4	2.25
PE Ratio	7.5	8.89
Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)	$= 300000 \times 30/100000$ = 90	$= 200000 \times 20/100000$ = 40
Profit (INR Lakhs)	$= 300,000 \times 4/100000$ = 12	$= 200,000 \times 2.25/100000$ = 4.5
Total Profit (INR Lakhs)	16.5	

Alternative i)

Particulars	Amount
Relative exchange rate based on EPS	4: 2.25
Number of shares of Y	200,000
New shares of X Issued to shareholders to Y	$= 200,000/4 \times 2.25$ = 112,500
Total Profit in INR Lakhs	16.5
Total Number of shares	$= 300,000 + 112,500$ 412,500
EPS in (Rs)	$= 16,50,000/412,500$ =4

Particulars	X	Y
EPS Pre merger	4	2.25
EPS Post merger	4	2.25

Under Swap based on EPS the pre and post-merger EPS for shareholders of both companies is same. For Y shareholders who are getting shares of X on merger they get 9/16 shares of x for every share of Y and The revised EPS post-merger is 4 but as they have only 9/16 shares of X they will get EPS of $9/16 \times 4$

Alternative ii)

Particulars	Amount
Shares of X	300,000
Shares of Y	200,000
New shares in X for shareholders of Y in ratio 0.5:1	$= 200,000 \times \frac{1}{2}$ = 100,000
Revised share count	$= 300,000 + 100,000$ = 400,000
Post-Merger profit	16,50,000
Post-Merger share count	400,000
Post-Merger EPS X	$= 16,50,000/400,000$ 4.125

EPS for shareholder of Y per share of X	4.125
No of shares of X held by each shareholder of Y	0.5
Implied EPS post merger for shareholder of Y	$4.125/0.5 = 2.0625$

	Shareholders of X	Shareholders of Y
Pre-Merger EPS	4	2.25
Post-Merger EPS	4.125	2.0625
Change in EPS	0.125	-0.1875

3. Illustration (SM)

A Ltd. is studying the possible acquisition of B Ltd. by way of merger. The following data are available:

Firm	After tax Earnings	No. of Equity Shares	Market Price per shares
A Ltd	₹ 10,00,000	2,00,000	₹ 75
B Ltd	₹ 3,00,000	50,000	₹ 60

- (i) If the merger goes through by exchange of equity shares and the exchange ratio is set according to the current market prices, what is the new earnings per share for A Ltd.
- (ii) B Ltd. wants to be sure that its earning per share is not diminished by the merger. What exchange ratio is relevant to achieve the objective?

Solution:

Solution..

Particulars	A	B
PAT	10,00,000	300,000
Share Count	200,000	50,000
CMP	75	60
EPS	5	6
PE	15	10
Exchange ratio per CMP	75	60
So, ratio will be	5 : 4	
For every 5 shares of B, shareholders of B will get 4 shares of A		

Existing shares	50,000
Ratio	5:4
New shares issued	$= 50,000 \times 4/5$ $= 40,000$
Total shares in A	$= 200,000 + 40,000$ $= 240,000$
Revised PAT post-merger	$= 10,00,000 + 300,000$ $= 13,00,000$
Revised EPS of A post-merger	$= 13,00,000 / 240,000$ $= 5.42$

If B wishes to ensure that it does not lose out on Revised EPS, then the exchange ratio should be based on EPS and not on MP, A:B = 5:6 (WN1)

I.e., for every 5 shares of B, shareholders of B will get 6 shares of A.

Number of shares issued to shareholders of B = 60,000

Total shares = 200,000+60,000 = 260,000

Revised PAT = 13,00,000

Revised EPS = 13,00,000/260,000 = 5

Shareholders of B have got 6 shares of A for 5 shares of B so they have got 1.2 shares of A for 1 share of B, implies that their effective EPS post-merger per share of B is 1.2×5

WN 1:

Particulars	A	B
PAT	10,00,000	300,000
Share count	200,000	50,000
CMP	75	90
EPS	5	6
PE	15	15
Exchange ratio based per CMP	75	90
Ratio	5 : 6	

4. Illustration (SM)

Simpson Ltd. is considering a merger with Wilson Ltd. The data below are in the hands of both Board of Directors. The issue at hand is how many shares of Simpson should be exchanged for Wilson Ltd. Both boards are considering three possibilities 20,000, 25,000 and 30,000 shares. You are required to construct a table demonstrating the potential impact of each scheme on each set of shareholders:

		Simpson Ltd	Wilson Ltd	Combined Post merger Firm "A"
1	Current earnings per year	2,00,000	1,00,000	3,00,000
2	Shares outstanding	50,000	10,000	?
3	Earnings per share	4	10	?
4	Price per share	40	100	?
5	Price Earnings Ratio	10	10	10
6	Value of Firm	20,00,000	10,00,000	35,00,000
7	Expected Annual growth rate in earnings in foreseeable future	0	0	0

Solution :

Particulars	Possibility 1	Possibility 2	Possibility 3
EPS :			
Wilson	10	10	10
Simpson	4	4	4
Price :			

Wilson	100	100	100
Simpson	40	40	40
New shares of Simpson	20,000	25,000	30,000
Swap Ratio	1:2	1:2.5	1:3
Existing shares of Simpson	50,000	50,000	50,000
Revised share count of Simpson	$= 20,000 + 50,000$ $= 70,000$	$= 25,000 + 50,000$ $= 75,000$	$= 30,000 + 50,000$ $= 80,000$
Post-merger PAT	350,000	350,000	350,000
Post-merger EPS	$= 350,000 / 70,000$ = 5	$= 350,000 / 75,000$ = 4.67	$= 350,000 / 80,000$ = 4.38
PE ratio	10	10	10
Post-merger EPS	$= 5 \times 10$ = 50	$= 4.67 \times 10$ = 46.7	$= 4.38 \times 10$ = 43.8
Shareholders of Simpson (Loss)/Gain			
EPS	$= (5 - 4) / 4 \times 100$ $= 25\%$	$= (4.67 - 4) / 4 \times 100$ $= 16.67\%$	$= (4.38 - 4) / 4 \times 100$ $= 9.38\%$
Price	$= (50 - 40) / 40 \times 100$ $= 25\%$	$= (46.7 - 40) / 40 \times 100$ $= 16.67\%$	$= (43.8 - 40) / 40 \times 100$ $= 9.38\%$
Shareholders of Wilson			
Equivalent shares ratio	$= 20,000 / 10,000$ $= 2$	$= 25,000 / 10,000$ $= 2.5$	$= 30,000 / 10,000$ $= 3$
Equivalent EPS	$= 5 \times 2$ $= 10$	$= 4.67 \times 2.5$ $= 11.67$	$= 4.38 \times 3$ $= 13.13$
Original EPS	10	10	10
Gain in EPS	Nil	16.67%	31.25%
Impact In Price			
Original Value per share	100	100	100
Equivalent shares	2	2.5	3
Revised share price	50	46.67	43.75
Revised Value of holding	$= 2 \times 50$ $= 100$	$= 2.5 \times 46.67$ $= 116.67$	$= 3 \times 43.75$ $= 131.25$
Gain in Price	Nil	16.67%	31.25%
Simpson			
Value of original stake	20,00,000	20,00,000	20,00,000
Value of revised stake	$= 50,000 \times 50$ = 25,00,000	$= 50,000 \times 46.67$ = 23,33,333	$= 50,000 \times 43.75$ = 21,87,500

Wilson			
Value of original stake	10,00,000	10,00,000	10,00,000
Value of revised stake	=20,000 × 50 = 10,00,000	= 25,000 × 46.67 = 11,66,667	= 30,000 × 43.75 =13,12,500

5. Illustration (SM)

B Ltd. is a highly successful company and wishes to expand by acquiring other firms. Its expected high growth in earnings and dividends is reflected in its PE ratio of 17. The Board of Directors of B Ltd. has been advised that if it were to take over firms with a lower PE ratio than it own, using a share-for-share exchange, then it could increase its reported earnings per share. C Ltd. has been suggested as a possible target for a takeover, which has a PE ratio of 10 and 1,00,000 shares in issue with a share price of ₹ 15. B Ltd. has 5,00,000 shares in issue with a share price of ₹ 12.

Calculate the change in earnings per share of B Ltd. if it acquires the whole of C Ltd. by issuing shares at its market price of ₹ 12. Assume the price of B Ltd. shares remains constant

Solution :

	PE Ratio	CMP	Shares	EPS	Total Earnings
B Ltd (Acquirer)	17	12	500,000	0.71	= 500000 × 0.71 = 352,941.18
C Ltd (Target)	10	15	100,000	1.5	= 100,000 × 1.5 = 1,50,000
Total					502,941.18

Market Price ratio of B:C	= 12:15
Exchange ratio for shareholders of C	15 shares of B for 12 shares of C
Number of shares of B issued to shareholders of C	= 100,000 × 15/12 = 125,000
Total shares of B post-merger	= 500,000 + 125,000 = 625,000
Total earnings of B post-merger	= 502,941.18
EPS of B post-merger	= 502,941.18/625,000 = 0.8
Pre-merger EPS of B	0.71
Post-merger EPS of B	0.8
Change in INR	= 0.8-0.71 = 0.10
Change in %	= 0.1/0.71 = 14%

6. Illustration (SM)

Elrond Limited plans to acquire Doom Limited. The relevant financial details of the two firms prior to the merger announcement are:

	Elrond Limited	Doom Limited

Market Price per Share	₹ 50	₹ 25
Number of shares outstanding	20 Lakhs	10 Lakhs

The merger is expected to generate gains, which have a present value of ₹ 200 lakhs. The exchange ratio agreed to is 0.5.

What is the true cost of the merger from the point of view of Elron Limited?

Solution :

Particulars	Elron Ltd	Doom Ltd
MP in INR	50	25
Outstanding Shares	20	10
Market Capitalisation in INR Lakhs	1000	250
Exchange ratio	0.5	
Number of shares of Doom in Lakhs		10
Ratio		0.5
Shares of Elron issued to shareholders of Doom		$= 10 \times 0.5$ $= 5$
Post issue share count of Elron		25
Market cap revised post-merger (INR Lakhs)		
Existing Market Cap :		
Elron Ltd		1000
Doom		250
Synergy		200
New market cap of Elron		1450

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Stake held by shareholders of Doom	$= 500,000 / 25,00,000$ $= 20\%$
Market capitalisation of company post-merger	1,450
Market capitalisation of shares held by Doom's shareholders	$= 1450 \times 20\%$ $= 290$
<i>Less : Value of shares issued to Doom's shareholders</i>	(250)
Cost for Enrol (INR Lakhs)	40
Market Cap of Enrol Pre merger	1000
<i>Market Capitalisation of 80% stake held by shareholders of Enrol</i>	1160
Gain made by Shareholders of Enrol	160

7. Illustration (SM)

MK Ltd. is considering acquiring NN Ltd. The following information is available

Company	Earnings after tax (₹)	No. of Equity Shares	Market Value per share (₹)
MK Ltd.	60,00,000	12,00,000	200
NN Ltd.	18,00,000	3,00,000	160

Exchange of equity shares for acquisition is based on current market value as above. There is no synergy advantage available.

- Find the earning per share for company MK Ltd. after merger, and
- Find the exchange ratio so that shareholders of NN Ltd. would not be at a loss.

Solution :

Particulars	PAT	No of Shares	EPS	CMP	Market Cap in Lakhs	PE
MK	60,00,000	12,00,000	$=60L/12L = 5$	200	2400	$=200/5 = 40$
NN	18,00,000	300,000	$=18L/3L = 6$	160	480	$=160/6 = 26.67$
Total	78,00,000				2880	

Ratio of CMP of MK and NN, i.e., 4 shares of MK for 5 Shares of NN	5:4
Shares of NN	300,000
Shares Issued in MK	$= 300,000 \times 4/5 = 240,000$
Revised share count MK	$= 12,00,000 + 240,000 = 14,40,000$
PAT Post merger	78,00,000
EPS post-merger	$= 78,00,000 / 14,40,000 = 5.42$
Equivalent Eps for shareholders of NN per share of NN	$= 5.42 \times 4/5 = 4.33$
<i>If NN's holders should not lose the exchange ratio should be linked to EPS</i>	<i>6 shares of Mk for 5 shares of NN</i>

The new shares issued to Shareholders of NN	360,000
Total Shares in MK	$= 12,00,000 + 360,000 = 15,60,000$
PAT Post merger	78,00,000
EPS Post merger	$= 78,00,000 / 15,60,000 = 5$

Equivalent EPS for shareholders of NN per share of NN	$= 5 \times 6/5$ $= 6$
<i>If Shareholders of NN should not lose out based on MV of shares received by them.</i>	
Post-merger PAT in INR Lakhs	78
Post-merger PE (assuming same as pre-merger)	40
Post-merger Market Capitalisation in INR Lakhs	3120
<i>If NN should not lose out then their Market Capitalisation post-merger should be same as pre-merger Market Cap</i>	
Pre-merger market cap of NN in Lakhs	480
Post-merger stake of NN Ltd shareholders in MK Ltd is	$= 480/3120$ $= 15.38\%$
Pre-merger shares in MK Ltd (INR Lakhs)	12
Shares issued to shareholders of NN in INR lakhs	N
Total Share count in INR Lakhs	12+N
% stake of shareholders in NN	$15.38\% = N/(12+N)$ $= 15.38\% \times (12+N) = N$ $1.84615 = N \times (1-15.38\%)$ $1.84615 = 84.62\% \times N$ $N = 1.84615/84.62\%$ $N = 2.181812$
Shares issued to Shareholders of NN Ltd in Lakhs	2.18182
Pre-merger share count of NN in Lakhs	300,000/100000 $= 3$
Swap ratio	$= 2.18182 / 3$ $= 0.7273$
<i>For each share of NN Ltd if the shareholders get 0.7272 shares of MK Ltd & if PE of MK remains @ 40 x then the shareholders of NN ltd will not lose.</i>	

8. Illustration (SM)

ABC Ltd. is intending to acquire XYZ Ltd. by merger and the following information is available in respect of the companies:

	ABC Ltd	XYZ Ltd
Number of Equity Shares	10,00,000	6,00,000
Earnings after tax	50,00,000	18,00,000
Market Value per Share (₹)	42	28

Required:

- (i) What is the present EPS of both the companies?

- (ii) If the proposed merger takes place, what would be the new earning per share for ABC Ltd.? Assume that the merger takes place by exchange of equity shares and the exchange ratio is based on the current market price
- (iii) What should be exchange ratio, if XYZ Ltd. wants to ensure the earnings to members are same as before the merger takes place?

Solution :

Particulars	ABC	XYZ
Number of shares in Lakhs	10	6
PAT (INR Lakhs)	50	18
CMP	42	28
EPS	$= 50/10$ $= 5$	$= 18/6$ $= 3$

Exchange ratio based on CMP = 42:28 or 3:2.

Therefore, for every 3 shares of XYZ, 2 shares of ABC will be issued.

Shares of ABC issued to shareholders of XYZ (Lakhs)	$= 6 \times 2/3$ $= 4$
Total share count post-merger in Lakhs	$= 10 + 4$ $= 14$
Post-merger PAT	$= 50 + 18$ $= 68$
Post-merger EPS	$= 68/14$ $= 4.86$
Equivalent EPS per share for shareholder of XYZ	$= 4.86 \times 2/3$ $= 3.2389$
<i>If earnings have to remain same then exchange should be in ratio of EPS</i>	5:3
<i>I.e., for every 5 shares of XYZ, 3 shares of ABC will be issued.</i>	
Total Shares issued	$= 6 \times 3/5$ $= 3.6$
Post-merger Share count	$= 10 + 3.6 = 13.6$
Post-merger PAT	68
Post-merger EPS	$= 68/13.6$ $= 5$
Equivalent EPS per share of XYZ for a shareholder of XYZ	
<i>If shares are issued in the ratio of eps i.e., for every 5 shares of XYZ 3 shares of ABC are issued, then the Post-merger EPS will be the same for shareholders of XYZ</i>	

9. Illustration (SM)

The CEO of a company thinks that shareholders always look for EPS. Therefore, he considers maximization of EPS as his company's objective. His company's current Net Profits are ₹ 80.00 lakhs and P/E multiple is 10.5. He wants to buy another firm which has current income of ₹ 15.75 lakhs & P/E multiple of 10.

What is the maximum exchange ratio which the CEO should offer so that he could keep EPS at the current level, given that the current market price of both the acquirer and the target company are ₹ 42 and ₹ 105 respectively?

If the CEO borrows funds at 15% and buys out Target Company by paying cash, how much cash should he offer to maintain his EPS? Assume tax rate of 30%.

Solution :

Particulars	Acquirer	Target
Net profit in Lakhs	80	15.75
CMP	42	105
PE Multiple	10.5	10
EPS in INR	4	10.5
Share count in Lakhs	20	1.5

The ratio to be offered to Keep EPS at current level is inverse of EPS. EPS ratio is 4:10.5

Hence, for every 4 shares of Target 10.5 shares of Acquirer have to be issued.

Let cash being offered is X	
Interest paid on borrowings @15%	= 15% of X
Less : tax benefit of 30%	(30%)
Net interest paid	=15% (1-30%) × X = 10.5%X
Pre-merger combined profits	95.75
Number of shares (since no new shares are issued, shares pre-merger and post-merger are same)	20
Post-merger profits less interest expense	95.75 - 10.5%X
Post-merger EPS	=(95.75 - 10.5%X)/20
Since premerger and post-merger EPS are same,	4 = (95.75 - 10.5%X)/20 80 = (95.75 - 10.5%X) 10.5%X = 15.75 X = 150

Hence, the amount of cash to be paid is Rs. 150 Lakhs such that EPS pre and post-merger are same

10. Illustration (SM)

A Ltd. wants to acquire T Ltd. and has offered a swap ratio of 1:2 (0.5 shares for every one share of T Ltd.). Following information is provided:

	A Ltd	B Ltd
Profit after tax	₹18,00,000	₹ 3,60,000
Equity Shares Outstanding	6,00,000	1,80,000
EPS	₹ 3	₹ 2
PE Ratio	10 times	7 times
Market Price per Share	₹ 30	₹ 14

Required:

- The number of equity shares to be issued by A Ltd. for acquisition of T Ltd.
- What is the EPS of A Ltd. after the acquisition?
- Determine the equivalent earnings per share of T Ltd.
- What is the expected market price per share of A Ltd. after the acquisition, assuming its PE multiple remains unchanged?
- Determine the market value of the merged firm.

Solution :

Particulars	A	T
PAT (INR Lakhs)	18	3.6

Number of shares outstanding	6	1.8
EPS in INR	3	2
PE Ratio	10	7
CMP	30	14

Exchange ratio: 0.5 shares of A for every share of T

Shares of T in Lakhs	1.8
i) Number of shares issued in A in Lakhs	= 1.8×0.5 = 0.9
ii) New shares outstanding in A	= 6 + 0.9 = 6.9
Post-merger profit in Lakhs	= 21.6
Post-merger EPS in INR	= $21.6/6.9$ = 3.13
iii) Equivalent EPS for shareholder of T per share of T	= 3.13×0.5 = 1.57
iv) Post-merger EPS	3.13
PE Multiple	10
Post-merger Market price	= 3.13×10 = 31.3
v) Number of shares post-merger	6.9
Market Capitalisation in Lakhs	= 31.3×6.9 = 216

11. Illustration (SM)

The following information is provided related to the acquiring Firm Mark Limited and the target Firm Mask Limited:

	Firm Mark Limited	Firm Mask Limited
Earnings after tax (₹)	2,000 Lakhs	400 Lakhs
Number of shares outstanding	200 Lakhs	100 Lakhs
PE ratio (times)	10	5

Required:

- What is the Swap Ratio based on current market prices?
- What is the EPS of Mark Limited after acquisition?
- What is the expected market price per share of Mark Limited after acquisition, assuming P/E ratio of Mark Limited remains unchanged?
- Determine the market value of the merged firm.
- Calculate gain/loss for shareholders of the two independent companies after acquisition.

Solution :

Particulars	Mark - Acquirer	Mask - Target
PAT (INR Lakhs)	2000	400
Number of outstanding shares	200	100
EPS	$= 2,000/200$ $= 10$	$= 400/100$ $= 4$
PE Ratio	10	5
CMP	$= 10 \times 10$ $= 100$	$= 5 \times 4$ $= 20$

- i) The swap ratio based on CMP of 100 & 20 will be 5:1.
 ▪ I.e., for every 5 shares of Mask, 1 share of Mark will be issued.

ii)

Share issued to Mask based on Swap Ratio	▪ $= 100 \times 1/5$ ▪ $= 20$
Total Share count post-merger (Lakhs)	▪ $= 200+20$ ▪ $= 220$
PAT of Mark post-merger (INR Lakhs)	▪ $= 2,000 + 400$ ▪ $2,400$
EPS of Mark post-merger	▪ $= 2400/220$ ▪ $= 10.91$

- Hence, EPS of Mark post-merger is INR 10.91

iii) EPS of Mark post-merger = INR 10.91

- PE Ratio(Unchanged) = 10
 ▪ $CMP = PE \times EPS = 10.91 \times 10 = \text{INR } 109.1$

iv) Market value of Merged firm = Number of outstanding shares $\times$ CMP

- $= 220 \text{ Lakhs} \times 109.1$
 ▪ $= \text{24,000 Lakhs}$

v)

Particulars	Mark	Mask
Shares in merger entity	200	20
CMP	109.1	109.1
Value of shares post-merger	$= 200 \times 109.1$ $= 21,818.18$	$= 20 \times 109.1$ $= 2,181.82$
Pre-merger Value :		
Number of O/s shares	200	100
CMP	100	20
Market Capitalisation Pre merger	20,000	2,000
Gain	$= 21,818.18 - 20,000$ $= 1,818.18$	$= 2,181.82 - 2,000$ $= 181.82$

Total gain = 1,818.18 + 181.82 = 2,000 Lakhs

12. Illustration (SM)

XYZ Ltd. wants to purchase ABC Ltd. by exchanging 0.7 of its share for each share of ABC Ltd. Relevant financial data are as follows:

Equity Shares Outstanding	10,00,000	4,00,000
EPS (₹)	40	28

Market Price per share (₹)	250	160

- (i) Illustrate the impact of merger on EPS of both the companies.
- (ii) The management of ABC Ltd. has quoted a share exchange ratio of 1:1 for the merger. Assuming that P/E ratio of XYZ Ltd. will remain unchanged after the merger, what will be the gain from merger for ABC Ltd.?
- (iii) What will be the gain/loss to shareholders of XYZ Ltd.?
- (iv) Determine the maximum exchange ratio acceptable to shareholders of XYZ Ltd.

Solution :

Particulars	XYZ - Acquirer	ABC - Target
Shares Outstanding	10	4
EPS	40	28
PAT (INR Lakhs)	400	112
MP per share	250	160
PE Ratio = CMP/EPS	6.25	5.71
Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)	$= 10 \times 250$ $= 2,500$	$= 4 \times 160$ $= 640$

Shares issued to ABC Ltd = 0.7 shares per share

Number of shares issued = $4 \times 0.7 = 2.8$ Lakhs

i) **Post-merger EPS**

Post-merger Profit (INR Lakhs)	512
Revised Share Count	$= 10 + 2.8$ $= 12.8$
Post-merger EPS	$= 512/12.8$ $= 40$
Equivalent Shares of ABC	28
Pre-merger EPS shares of ABC	28
Both Shareholders of ABC and XYZ have no impact.	

ii) **If exchange ratio of 1:1 is considered then,**

Shares issued to shareholders of ABC (Lakhs)	4
Total share count post-merger	$= 10 + 4$ $= 14$
Total post-merger profit (INR Lakhs)	512
EPS post-merger	36.57
Equivalent EPS per share for shareholders of ABC	36.57
Pre-merger EPS per share for shareholders of ABC	28
Increase in EPS per share for shareholders of ABC	$= (36.57/28) - 1$ $= 30.61\%$

iii) **Value of stake held by ABC**

MP per share	
EPS Post merger	36.57
PE Ratio	6.25
Market Price per share of XYZ - post merger	$= 36.57 \times 6.25$ $= 228.57$
Pre-merger share of ABC	160
Gain in MV / price in % terms for shareholders of ABC	$=(228.57/160)-1$ $= 68.57$
Loss to shareholders of XYZ	
In Price terms	
Pre-merger price	250
Post-merger price	228.57
Loss in INR per share	21.43
Loss in EPS Terms	
Pre-merger EPS	40
Post-merger EPS	36.57
Loss in EPS in INR/share	3.43

iv)

- On EPS basis if Shareholders of XYZ should not lose then the swap ratio is 0.7 shares of XYZ for every 1 share of ABC as per part 1

PAT of merged entity (INR Lakhs)	512
PE Multiple of merged entity	6.25
Market Capitalisation of merged entity	$= 512 \times 6.25$ $= 3200$
Market Capitalisation of XYZ pre-merger to be maintained (INR Lakhs)	2500
Value available to ABC shareholders (INR Lakhs)	700
Price of share that is issued in exchange in INR	250
Number of shares issued in Lakhs	$= 700/250$ $= 7.8$
Pre-merger shares of Shareholders of ABC	4
Shares issued in Exchange	2.8
Swap Ratio	$2.8 : 4$ 0.7:1

13. Illustration (SM)

XYZ Ltd., is considering merger with ABC Ltd. XYZ Ltd.'s shares are currently traded at ₹ 20. It has 2,50,000 shares outstanding and its earnings after taxes (EAT) amount to ₹ 5,00,000. ABC Ltd. has 1,25,000 shares outstanding; its current market price is ₹ 10 and its EAT are ₹ 1,25,000. The merger will be effected by means of a stock swap (exchange). ABC Ltd. has agreed to a plan under which XYZ Ltd., will offer the current market value of ABC Ltd.'s shares:

- (i) What is the pre-merger earnings per share (EPS) and P/E ratios of both the companies?
- (ii) If ABC Ltd.'s P/E ratio is 6.4, what is its current market price? What is the exchange ratio? What will XYZ Ltd.'s post-merger EPS be?
- (iii) What should be the exchange ratio; if XYZ Ltd.'s pre-merger and post-merger EPS are to be the same?

Solution :

i)

Particulars	XYZ	ABC
Current Market Price	20	10
Number of shares outstanding	250,000	125,000
PAT	500,000	125,000
EPS	$= 500,000 / 250,000 = 2$	$= 125,000 / 125,000 = 1$
PE times	10	10

ii)

Revised PE	10	6.4
EPS	2	1
Revised CMP	20	6.4

Exchange ratio of 20 and 6.4 will be 3.125:1.

I.e., for every 3.125 shares ABC, 1 share of XYZ share will be issued.

iii)

Shares issued to ABC Ltd shareholders	
Existing ABC Shares	125,000
Swap Ratio	3.125
New shares in XYZ	40,000
Total share count post-merger	$= 250,000 + 40,000 = 290,000$
Total PAT of Merged Entity	625,000
Post-merger EPS of XYZ	$= 625,000 / 2.16$
Pre-merger EPS of XYZ	2
Post-merger EPS	$= \text{Post merger PAT} / \text{Post merger share count}$ $2 = \text{Post merger PAT} / \text{Post merger share count}$ $2 = 625,000 / \text{Post merger share count}$
Post-merger share count	312,500
Pre-merger share count	250,000
Increase on account of merger. I.e., share issued to ABC Ltd	$= 312,500 - 250,000$ = 62,500

For 125000 shares of ABC the shareholders received 62500 shares in XYZ - so the swap ratio is 2:1

Hence, For every 2 shares in ABC they received 1 share in XYZ or For every 1 shares in ABC they received 0.5 share in XYZ.

14. Illustration (SM)

Following information is provided relating to the acquiring company Mani Ltd. and the target company Ratnam Ltd:

	Mani Ltd	Ratnam Ltd
Earnings after tax (₹ Lakhs)	2,000	4,000
No. of shares outstanding (lakhs)	200	1,000
PE Ratio	10	5

Required:

- What is the swap ratio based on current market prices?
- What is the EPS of Mani Ltd. after the acquisition?
- What is the expected market price per share of Mani Ltd. after the acquisition, assuming its P/E ratio is adversely affected by 10%?
- Determine the market value of the merged Co.
- Calculate gain/loss for the shareholders of the two independent entities, due to the merger.

Solution :

Particulars	Mani	Ratnam
PAT (INR Lakhs)	2000	4000
Number of shares (Lakhs)	200	1000
PE Ratio	10	5
EPS (INR)	10	4
CMP (INR)	100	20
Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)	20,000	20,000

Swap Ratio based on CMP of 100 and 20 will be 5:1, i.e., for every 5 shares of Ratnam, one share of Mani will be issued.

i)

Shares of Ratnam	1000
Swap Ratio	5:1
Total shares issued	$= 1000 \times 1/5$ $= 200$
Revised Share count	$= 200 + 200$ $= 400$ Lakhs

ii)

Post-merger EPS of Mani	$= \text{Post-merger PAT} / \text{Post-merger share count}$ $= 6000 / 400$ $= 15$

iii)

Revised PE Ratio = Existing PE – 10%

$= 10 - 10\% \text{ of } (10) = 10 - 1 = 9$

Revised CMP of Mani after acquisition $= 15 \times 9 = \mathbf{135}$

iv) Market value of new company = Share count $\times$ Current Market Price

▪ $= 135 \times 400$

▪ $= \mathbf{INR 54,000 \text{ Lakhs}}$

v)

Particulars	Mani	Ratnam
Market capitalisation old (INR Lakhs)	20,000	20,000

New shares held	200	200
Stake post-merger	50%	50%
Market Capitalisation New (INR Lakhs)	$= 54,000 \times 50\%$ $= 27,000$	$= 54,000 \times 50\%$ $= 27,000$
Increase in value (INR Lakhs)	$= 27,000 - 20,000$ $= 7,000$	$= 27,000 - 20,000$ $= 7,000$
Increase in value per share	$= 7000/200$ $= 35$	$= 7000/1000$ $= 7$
Increase in value per share %	$= 35/100$ $= 35\%$	$= 7/20$ $= 35\%$
Impact on EPS		
Pre-merger EPS	10	4
Equivalent Shares		5
Post-merger EPS per equivalent share	15	3
Increase in EPS (INR)	5	-1
Increase in EPS %	$= 5/10$ $= 50\%$	$= -1/4$ $= (25\%)$

15. Illustration (SM)

You have been provided the following Financial data of two companies:

	Krishna Ltd.	Rama Ltd.
Earnings after taxes	₹ 7,00,000	₹ 10,00,000
No. of Equity shares	2,00,000	4,00,000
EPS	3.5	2.5
PE Ratio	10 times	14 times
Market Price per Share	₹ 35	₹ 35

Company Rama Ltd. is acquiring the company Krishna Ltd., exchanging its shares on a one-to-one basis for company Krishna Ltd. The exchange ratio is based on the market prices of the shares of the two companies.

Required:

- What will be the EPS subsequent to the merger?
- What is the change in EPS for the shareholders of companies Rama Ltd. and Krishna Ltd.?
- Determine the market value of the post-merger firm. PE ratio is likely to remain the same.
- Ascertain the profits accruing to shareholders of both the companies.

Solution :

Particulars	Rama	Krishna
PAT (INR Lakhs)	10,00,000	700,000
Share outstanding	400,000	200,000
EPS (INR)	$= 10,00,000/400,000$ $= 2.5$	$= 700,000/200,000$ $= 3.5$
PE	14	10
CMP	35	35
Market Capital (INR Lakhs)	140	70
Swap Ratio	1:1	
Existing share count	400,000	

New share of Krishna's share in 1:1	$= 400,000 \times \frac{1}{2}$ $= 200,000$	
Post-merger share count	600,000	

i)

Post-merger EPS = Post merger PAT/ Post merger Share count
 $= 17,00,000/600,000$
 $= \mathbf{2.83}$

ii)

Particulars	Rama	Krishna
Pre-merger EPS	2.5	3.5
Post-merger EPS#	2.83	2.83
Change in EPS	0.33	(0.67)
Change in EPS %	13%	(19%)

#Since swap ratio is 1:1 the equivalent shares of Krishna for their shareholders is same

iii)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Post-merger EPS	2.83
Post-merger PE	14
Post-merger CMP	$= 2.83 \times 14$ $= 39.67$
Post-merger share count	600,000
Post-merger Market Capitalisation in INR Lakhs	$=(39.67 \times 600,000)/100,000$ $= 238$

iv) Increase in value per share :

Particulars	Rama	Krishna
Pre-merger price per share	35	35
Equivalent EPS	1	1
Post-merger price per share	39.67	39.67
Increase in value per share	$= 39.67 - 35$ $= 4.67$	$= 39.67 - 35$ $= 4.67$
Total Shares	400,000	200,000
Increase in overall value per share (INR Lakhs)	$= (400,000 \times 4.67)/100,000$ $= \mathbf{18.67}$	$= (200,000 \times 4.67)/100,000$ $= \mathbf{9.33}$

16. Illustration (SM)

M Co. Ltd. is studying the possible acquisition of N Co. Ltd., by way of merger. The following data are available in respect of the companies:

Particulars	M Co. Ltd.	N Co. Ltd.
Earnings after tax (₹)	80,00,000	24,00,000
No. of Equity Shares	16,00,000	4,00,000
Market value per share (₹)	200	160

- (i) If the merger goes through by exchange of equity and the exchange ratio is based on the current market price, what is the new earning per share for M Co. Ltd.?
- (ii) N Co. Ltd. wants to be sure that the earnings available to its shareholders will not be diminished by the merger. What should be the exchange ratio in that case?

Solution :

Particulars	M - Acquirer	N - Target
PAT (INR)	80,00,000	24,00,000
Number of equity shares	16,00,000	4,00,000
EPS (INR)	5	6
CMP (INR)	200	160
PE	40	27
<i>Exchange ratio = 200: 160 or 5: 4</i>		
<i>I.e., for every 5 shares of N, 4 shares of M will be issued.</i>		

i)

Particulars	Amount
Existing shares of M	16,00,000
Equivalent shares of M issued to N	$= 400,000 \times 4/5$ $= 320,000$
Post-merger share count	19,20,000
Post-merger EPS = Post merger PAT/ Post merger share count	
Post-merger EPS	$=(80,00,000+24,00,000)/19,20,000$ $=104,00,000/19,20,000$ $= 5.42$

ii)

Pre-merger EPS to its shareholders = 6

Post-merger equivalent shares' EPS = 6

If earnings of N are not diminished then the swap ratio should be in the ratios of the EPS i.e., 5:6.

For every 5 shares of N 6 shares of M should be issued. Hence, 1.2 shares of M for every share of N.

Shares issued to shareholders of N is computed as follows :

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Existing shares	400,000
Swap ratio	1.2
Shares issued in M	$=400,000 \times 1.2$ $= 480,000$
Total share count in M	20,80,000
Post-merger Profit	1,04,00,000
Post-merger EPS for a shareholder in M	5

But for a shareholder of N equivalent M shares are	1.2
<i>EPS for equivalent shares of N held by N shareholders</i>	$= 5 \times 1.2$ $= 6$

17. Illustration (SM)

Longitude Limited is in the process of acquiring Latitude Limited on a share exchange basis. Following relevant data are available:

	Longitude Ltd	Latitude Ltd
PAT (₹ in Lakhs)	120	80
Number of Shares (in lakhs)	15	16
EPS	8	5
PE Ratio	15	10

You are required to determine:

- Pre-merger Market Value per Share, and
- The maximum exchange ratio Longitude Limited can offer without the dilution of
 - EPS and
 - Market Value per Share

Calculate Ratio/s up to four decimal points and amounts and number of shares up to two decimal points.

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Longitude - Acquirer	Latitude - Target
PAT (INR Lakhs)	120	80
Shares in Lakhs	15	16
EPS In INR	8	5
PE	15	10
CMP – Pre-merger	$= 8 \times 15$ $= 120$	$= 5 \times 10$ $= 50$
Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)	$= 15 \times 120$ $= 1800$	$= 16 \times 50$ $= 800$

ii)

1)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
pre-merger & post-merger EPS for Longitude to be same	8
Post-merger EPS	$= \text{Post merger PAT} / \text{Post merger share count}$
Post-merger EPS	$= 200 / \text{Post-merger share count}$
8	$= 200 / \text{post -merger share count}$
Post-merger share count	$= 200 / 8$ $= 25 \text{ Lakhs}$
Pre-merger shares in Longitude	$= 15 \text{ Lakhs}$
Issue of shares to shareholders of Latitude	$= 25 \text{ Lakhs} - 15 \text{ Lakhs}$ $= 10 \text{ Lakhs}$

Existing shares held by shareholders of latitude	= 16 Lakhs
Swap ratio is for 16 lakhs shares 10 lakhs shares are issued	
<i>i.e., ratio is 8:5, 1.6: 1 i.e., for 1.6 share 1 share is issued</i>	
<i>i.e., for 1 share if latitude 0.625 shares of longitude are issued</i>	$= 1/1.6$ $= 0.625$

2)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Post-merger Market Capitalisation of Longitude	1800
Pre-merger Market Capitalisation of Longitude	1800
Total market capitalisation of combined firm (assuming no synergy benefits in PAT or increase in PE for combined EPS)	2600
Market capitalisation of latitude post-merger	$= 2600 - 1800$ $= 800 \text{ Lakhs}$
Per share price of Longitude issued to get value of ₹ 800 Lakhs of Market Capitalisation of Latitude	120
Shares issued to Latitude share holders	$= 800/120$ $= 6.67 \text{ Lakhs}$
These shares are issued against 16 lakhs shares held by them	

Swap ratio is for 16 lakh shares of Latitude 6.67 lakh shares of longitude are issued. i.e., for 2.4 shares of latitude 1 share of longitude is issued.

Swap ratio is for 2.4 shares of latitude 1 share of longitude is issued. Swap ratio is for 1 shares of latitude 0.4167 shares of longitude is issued.

18. Illustration (SM)

P Ltd. is considering take-over of R Ltd. by the exchange of four new shares in P Ltd. for every five shares in R Ltd. The relevant financial details of the two companies prior to merger announcement are as follows:

	P Ltd	R Ltd
Profit before Tax (₹ Crore)	15	13.5
No. of Shares (Crore)	25	15
PE Ratio	12	9
Corporate Tax Rate @ 30%		

You are required to determine:

- Market value of both the company.
- Value of original shareholders.
- Price per share after merger.

- (iv) Effect on share price of both the company if the Directors of P Ltd. expect their own pre-merger P/E ratio to be applied to the combined earnings.

Solution :

i)

Particulars	P Ltd - Acquirer	R Ltd - Acquirer
PBT (INR Crores)	15	13.5
Tax rate	30%	30%
PAT (INR Crores)	$= 15 - 30\%$ $= 10.5$	$= 13.5 - 30\%$ $= 9.45$
Share count (crores)	25	15
EPS	$= 10.5/25$ $= 0.42$	$= 9.45/15$ $= 0.63$
PE Ratio	12	9
CMP (INR)	$= 0.42 \times 12$ $= 5.04$	$= 0.63 \times 9$ $= 5.67$
Pre-merger Market Capitalisation	$= 25 \times 5.04$ $= 126$	$= 15 \times 5.67$ $= 85.05$

ii)

Existing share count in R (In Crores)	15
Swap Ratio	4 for every 5
Share issued in P (Crores)	$= 15 \times 4/5$ $= 12$
Total shares in P (Crores)	$= 25 + 12$ = 37
Ratio of P's shareholders in total value of P post-merger	$= 25/37$ $= 67.57\%$
Ratio of R's shareholders in total value of P post-merger	$= 100 - 67.57\%$ $= 32.43\%$

iii)

- Price per share post-merger

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Post-merger PAT in Crores	$= 10.5 + 9.45$ $= 19.95$
Post-merger share count	37
Post-merger EPS in INR	$= 19.95/37$ $= 0.54$
Post-merger PE	12
Post-merger Price	$= 0.54 \times 12$ $= 6.47$

▪
Summary:

Particulars	Pre	Post
Market Value :		
P	126	161.76
R	85.05	77.64
Total	211.05	239.40
<i>Market Capitalisation post-merger is arrived at by multiplying shares held by each with the revised price of P post-merger</i>		
For P it is 6.47 x 25 and for R it is 12 * 6.47		

Particulars	Pre	Post	Change
Value of original shareholders			
P	59.70%	67.57%	
R	40.30%	32.43%	
Total	100%	100%	
<i>P share in total MV pe merger is 126/211.05 whereas R share is 85.05/211.05</i>			
Price per share			
P	5.04	6.47	28.38%
R Equivalent Shares	5.67	5.18	(8.71%)

Post-merger price of P is computed using Post merger PAT and dividing it by post-merger Share count arrived at after considering swap ratio of 4 shares of P for every 5 shares of R.

Post-merger Equivalent EPS of R is arrived at by adjusting the swap ratio to the EPS of the combined entity.

Since The market is aware that Shareholders of P will gain and shareholders of R will lose, the price of P share will move up by 28.38% and price of R share will go down by 8.71% respectively.

19. Illustration (SM)

Simple Ltd. and Dimple Ltd. are planning to merge. The total value of the companies are dependent on the fluctuating business conditions. The following information is given for the total value (debt + equity) structure of each of the two companies

Business Condition	Probability	Simple Ltd. ₹ Lakhs	Dimple Ltd. ₹ Lakhs
High Growth	0.20	820	1050
Medium Growth	0.60	550	825
Slow Growth	0.20	410	590

The current debt of Dimple Ltd. is ₹ 65 lakhs and of Simple Ltd. is ₹ 460 lakhs.
Calculate the expected value of debt and equity separately for the merged entity.

Solution :

Simple Ltd :

Busin ess	Probab ility	Combi ned Value	De bt in	Eq uit y in	Prob weigh ted	Prob weigh ted

Condi tion		in Lakhs	La kh s	Lak hs	Debt in Lakhs	Equit y in Lakhs
High	0.2	820	46 0	360	= 0.2 × 460 = 92	= 0.2 × 360 = 72
Mediu m	0.6	550	46 0	90	= 0.6 × 460 = 276	= 0.6 × 90 = 54
Slow #	0.2	410	41 0	0	= 0.2 × 410 = 82	= 0.2 × 0 = 0
Expec ted Value					450	126

#Under slow growth scenario, the debt holders will recover only ₹ 410 L of their total ₹ 460 Lakhs of debt and equity value cannot be less than 0 due to concept of Limited Liability.

Dimple Ltd :

Business Condition	Probability	Combined Value in Lakhs	Debt in Lakhs	Equity in Lakhs	Prob weighted Debt in Lakhs	Prob weighted Equity in Lakhs
High	0.2	1050	65	985	= 0.2 × 65 = 13	= 0.2 × 985 = 197
Medium	0.6	825	65	760	= 0.6 × 65 = 39	= 0.6 × 760 = 456
Slow	0.2	590	65	525	= 0.2 × 65 = 13	= 0.2 × 525 = 105
Expected Value					65	758

	Simple Ltd		Dimple Ltd		Total Merged	
Combined Value	Equity (Lakhs)	Debt (Lakhs)	Equity (Lakhs)	Debt (Lakhs)	Equity (Lakhs)	Debt (Lakhs)
Expected Value	126	450	758	65	884	515

20. Illustration (SM)

Yes Ltd. wants to acquire No Ltd. and the cash flows of Yes Ltd. and the merged entity are given below:

Year	1	2	3	4	5
Yes Ltd.	175	200	320	340	350
Merged Entity	400	450	525	590	620

Earnings would have witnessed 5% constant growth rate without merger and 6% with merger on account of economies of operations after 5 years in each case.

The cost of capital is 15%.

The number of shares outstanding in both the companies before the merger is the same and the companies agree to an exchange ratio of 0.5 shares of Yes Ltd. for each share of No Ltd.

PV factor at 15% for years 1-5 are 0.870, 0.756; 0.658, 0.572, 0.497 respectively.

You are required to:

- (i) Compute the Value of Yes Ltd. before and after merger.
- (ii) Value of Acquisition and
- (iii) Gain to shareholders of Yes Ltd.

Solution :

Year	PVF	Cashflow - Yes	Cashflow - Merged	PV Y	PV Merged
1	0.87	175	400	$= 175 \times 0.87$ $= 152.25$	$= 400 \times 0.87$ $= 348$
2	0.756	200	450	$= 200 \times 0.756$ $= 151.2$	$= 450 \times 0.756$ $= 340.2$
3	0.658	320	525	$= 320 \times 0.658$ $= 210.56$	$= 525 \times 0.658$ $= 345.45$
4	0.572	340	590	$= 340 \times 0.572$ $= 194.48$	$= 590 \times 0.572$ $= 337.48$
5	0.497	350	620	$= 350 \times 0.497$ $= 173.95$	$= 620 \times 0.497$ $= 308.14$
Total				882.44	1,679.27
G		5%	6%		
Value				PVCF (1-5) + TV $5/(1+Ke)^5$	PVCF (1-5) + TV $5/(1+Ke)^5$
Terminal Value				CF6/(Ke-g)	CF6/(Ke-g)
Terminal Value				$= 350 \times (1+5\%)/(15\% - 5\%)$ $= 3,675$	$= 620 \times (1+6\%)/(15\% - 5\%)$ $= 7,302.22$
PV of TV				$= 3,675 \times 0.497$ $= 1,826.475$	$= 7,302.22 \times 0.497$ $= 3,629.2044$
PV of all Cashflows				$= 882.44 + 1,826.475$ $= 2,708.9150$	$= 1,679.27 + 3,629.2044$ $= 5,308.4744$
Value increase / accretion due to acquisition - INR Lakhs					$= 5,308.4744$ $- 2,708.9150$ $= 2,599.5594$
Gain to shareholders of Yes Ltd					
<i>For every 1 share of No 0.5 Shares of Yes were allotted & both have same share count</i>					
<i>So, proportion of shares held by Yes is 1/1.5 i.e., 66.67%</i>					
<i>Stake held by Shareholders of Yes is 66.67%</i>					

Value of such stake post-merger	= 5,308.4744 × 1/1.5 =3,538.9830
Less: Pre merger value of stake held by Shareholders of Yes	(2,708.9150)
Gain to shareholders of Yes Ltd	= 830.068

21. Illustration (SM)

The following information is provided relating to the acquiring company Efficient Ltd. and the target Company Healthy Ltd.

	Efficient Ltd	Healthy Ltd
No. of Shares (FV. ₹ 10 each)	10 Lakhs	7.5 Lakhs
Market Capitalisation	500 Lakhs	750 Lakhs
PE Ratio	10	5
Reserves and Surplus	300 Lakhs	165 Lakhs
Promoter's Holding (No. of Shares)	4.75 Lakhs	5 Lakhs

Board of Directors of both the Companies have decided to give a fair deal to the shareholders and accordingly for swap ratio the weights are decided as 40%, 25% and 35% respectively for Earning, Book Value and Market Price of share of each company:

- Calculate the swap ratio and also calculate Promoter's holding % after acquisition.
- What is the EPS of Efficient Ltd. after acquisition of Healthy Ltd.?
- What is the expected market price per share and market capitalization of Efficient Ltd. after acquisition, assuming P/E ratio of Firm Efficient Ltd. remains unchanged?
- Calculate free float market capitalization of the merged firm.

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Efficient - Acquirer	Healthy - Target
Share count (Lakhs)	10	7.5
FV per share (INR)	10	10
Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)	500	750
Price per share (INR)	= 500/10 = 50	= 750/7.5 = 100
PE	10	5
EPS (INR)	= 50/10 = 5	= 100/5 = 20
Reserves & Surplus (INR Lakhs)	300	165
Reserves & Surplus per share	= 300/10 = 30	= 165/7.5 = 22
Book value per share	= 10+30 = 40	= 10+22 = 32
Promoter holding (Lakhs Shares)	4.75	5
Promoter holding %	= 4.75/10 × 100 = 47.5%	= 5/7.5 × 100 = 66.67%

Particulars	Ratio of	Ratio	Shares issued in Acquirer for every share in target	Weights	Weighted Average

Earnings	5:20	1:4	4	40%	$= 4 \times 40\%$ $= 1.6$
Book Value	40:32	1:0.8	0.8	25%	$= 0.8 \times 25\%$ $= 0.2$
Market Price	50:100	1:2	2	35%	$= 2 \times 35\%$ $= 0.7$
Total					2.5

For every 1 share in Target i.e., Healthy 2.5 shares of Acquirer i.e., Efficient are issued. Hence, swap ratio is 1:2.5.

Particulars	Efficient	Healthy
Existing share count	10	7.5
Swap ratio	1:2.5	
New shares issued in Efficient to shareholders of	$= 7.5 \times 2.5$ $= 18.75$	
Total share count post-merger	$= 10 + 18.75$ $= 28.75$	
Promoter holding in Efficient Ltd in Lakhs Shares	4.75	
Promoter's holding of Target Co in Merged company in lakhs shares	66.67%	$= 18.75 \times 5/7.5$ $= 12.5$
Total Promoter holding in Lakhs Shares		$= 4.75 + 12.5$ $= 17.25$
Promoter stake in %		$= 17.25/28.75 \times 100$ $= 60\%$

ii)

Post-merger PAT = Sum of pre-merger PAT of both companies

Particulars	Efficient	Healthy	Total
EPS	5	20	
Shares Lakhs	10	7.5	
PAT (INR Lakhs)	$= 5 \times 10$ $= 50$	$= 20 \times 7.5$ $= 150$	200

Post-merger EPS = $\text{Post-merger PAT} / \text{Post-merger share count}$
 $= 200/28.75$
 $= 6.96$

iii)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
EPS Post-merger	6.96
PE Multiple	10
Post-merger Market Price in INR	$= 6.96 \times 10$ $= 69.6$
Post-merger Share count Lakhs	28.75
Post-merger Market Capitalisation in INR Lakhs	$= 69.6 \times 28.75$ $= 2000$

iv)

Particulars	Amount
Free float Market capitalisation	= Total Market Capitalisation – Promoter stake
Total Market Capitalisation	2000
Promoter stake	60%
Free float Market Capitalisation	= $2000 \times (1 - 60\%)$ = 800

22. Illustration (SM)

Abhiman Ltd. is a subsidiary of Janam Ltd. and is acquiring Swabhiman Ltd. which is also a subsidiary of Janam Ltd. The following information is given

	Abhiman Ltd.	Swabhiman Ltd.
% Shareholding of promoter	50%	60%
Share Capital	₹ 200 Lakhs	₹ 100 Lakhs
Free Reserves and Surplus	₹ 900 Lakhs	₹ 600 Lakhs
Paid up value per share	₹ 100	₹ 10
Free Float Market Capitalisation	₹ 500 Lakhs	₹ 156 Lakhs
PE Ratio	10	4

Janam Ltd. is interested in doing justice to both companies. The following parameters have been assigned by the Board of Janam Ltd., for determining the swap ratio:

Book value	25%
Earnings Per Share	50%
Market Price	25%

You are required to compute

- Swap Ratio
- The Book Value, Earning Per Share and Expected Market Price of Swabhiman Ltd., (assuming P/E Ratio of Abhiman remains the same and all assets and liabilities of Swabhiman Ltd. are taken over at book value.)

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Abhiman - Acquirer	Swabhiman - Target
Promoter holding	50%	60%
Paid up value per share in INR	100	10
Share count in Lakhs	2	10
Reserves and Surplus in INR Lakhs	900	600
Reserves and Surplus in INR per share	= $900/2$ = 450	= $600/10$ = 60
Free float Market Capitalisation in INR Lakhs	500	156
Total Market capitalisation in INR Lakhs	= $500/(1-50\%)$ = 1000	= $156/(1-60\%)$ = 390
PE Ratio	10	4
PAT in Lakhs	= $1000/10$ = 100	= $390/4$ = 97.5
EPS In INR	= $100/2$ = 50	= $97.5/10$ = 9.75

Book value per share	= $450+100$ = 550	= $60+10$ = 70
Market Price per share in INR	= $1000/2$ = 500	= $390/10$ = 39

Swap Ratio basis	Swap Ratio	Swap ratio i.e., No of shares of Abhiman per share of Swabhiman	Weight	Weighted Average
BV	550:70	= $70/550$ = 0.127273	25%	= 0.127273 × 25% = 0.031818
EPS	50:9.75	= $9.75/50$ = 0.195000	50%	= $0.195 \times$ 50% = 0.0975
MP	500:39	= $39/500$ = 0.078	25%	= $0.078 \times$ 25% = 0.0195
Swap Ratio				0.148818
<i>No. of shares issued to shareholders of Swabhiman in Lakhs</i>				0.148818 × 10 = 1.48818
Total share count post-merger				= 2+1.48818 = 3.48818

ii)

Particulars	Abhiman	Swabhiman	Total
Share capital (INR Lakhs)	200	100	300
Reserves and Surplus (INR Lakhs)	900	600	1500
Total Equity (INR Lakhs)			1800

Asset – Liabilities = Equity, hence equity is the book value

Book value per share	= $1800/3.48818 = 516.028$
EPS of merged entity	= PAT in Lakhs/Share count in Lakhs = $197.5/3.488182$ = 56.62
PE Ratio of Abhiman	10
Market Price	= 56.62×10 = 566.2
<i>No of shares of Abhiman issued for a share of Swabhiman</i>	= 0.148818
Value per share of Swabhiman	= 566.2×0.148818 = 84.26

Shareholders of Swabhiman are gaining as pre-merger price is only ₹ 39	

Summary	Merged Entity	Swabhiman Pre-merger	Swabhiman Equity post-merger
BV in INR per share	516.03	70	76.79
EPS in INR per share	56.62	9.75	8.43
MP in INR per share	566.20	39	84.26

23. Illustration (SM)

The following information is provided relating to the acquiring company E Ltd., and the target company H Ltd:

Particulars	E Ltd.	H Ltd.
Number of shares (FV of ₹ 10 each)	20 Lakhs	15 Lakhs
Market Capitalisation	1000 Lakhs	1500 Lakhs
PE Ratio	10	50
Reserves & Surplus in ₹	600 Lakhs	330 Lakhs
Promoter's Holding (No. of Shares)	9.50 Lakhs	10 Lakhs

The Board of Directors of both the companies have decided to give a fair deal to the shareholders. Accordingly, the weights are decided as 40%, 25% and 35% respectively for earnings (EPS), book value and market price of share of each company for swap ratio.

Calculate the following:

- Market price per share, earnings per share and Book Value per share
- Swap ratio
- Promoter's holding percentage after acquisition
- EPS of E Ltd. after acquisitions of H Ltd
- Expected market price per share and market capitalization of E Ltd.; after acquisition, assuming P/E ratio of E Ltd. remains unchanged; and
- Free float market capitalization of the merged firm.

Solution :

Particulars	E Ltd - Acquirer	H Ltd - target
Share count in Lakhs	20	15
Face Value in INR	10	10
Paid up Capital in INR Lakhs	$= 20 \times 10$ $= 200$	$= 15 \times 10$ $= 150$
Reserves and Surplus in INR Lakhs	600	330
Net Worth in INR Lakhs	800	480
Market Capitalisation in INR Lakhs	1000	1500
PE Ratio	10	5
PAT in INR Lakhs	100	300
EPS in INR per share	$= 100/20$	$= 300/15$

	= 5	= 20
Book Value per share (INR)	= 800/20 =40	= 480/15 = 32
Promoter holding Share Lakhs	9.5	10
Promoter holding %	= $9.5/20 \times 100$ =47.5%	= $10/15 \times 100$ =66.67%
Market Price/Share in INR	50	100

i)

Particulars	E Ltd	H Ltd
Market Price per share	50	100
EPS	5	20
Book Value per share	40	32

ii)

Particulars	E Ltd	H Ltd	Ratio of Metric	Swap Ratio	Weight	Weighted Average
EPS	5	20	1:4	4	40%	1.6
Book Value per share	40	32	1:0.8	0.8	25%	0.2
Market Price per share	50	100	1:2	2	35%	0.7
Total						2.5

Swap ratio - for every 1 share of H a shareholder of H will get 2.5 shares of E.

Share count of H pre-merger in lakhs = 15

Swap Ratio = 2.5

Shares issued to shareholders of H in Lakhs = $15 \times 2.5 = 37.5$

iii)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Promoter holding in H in %	66.67%
Shares issued to shareholders of H Ltd in Lakhs	37.5
Total shares issued to promoters of H in lakhs	= $37.5 \times 66.67\%$ = 25
Shares held by existing promoters of E	9.5
Post-merger shares held by both promoters in Lakhs	= $25 + 9.5$ = 34.5
Post-merger total share count in Lakhs	= $20 + 37.5$ = 57.5
Post-merger promoter holding in %	= $34.5/57.5 \times 100$ = 60%

iv)

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
EPS	= Post-merger PAT/Post-merger share count = 400 / 57.5 = 6.96

v)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
EPS post-merger	6.96
PE Ratio post-merger (Times)	10
Post-merger share price in INR	= 6.96 × 10 = 69.6
Post-merger share count in Lakhs	57.7
Post-merger Market capitalisation in INR Lakhs	= 69.6 × 57.7 = 4000

vi)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Promoter holding in Merged firm	60%
Free float holding in merged firm	40%
Total market capitalisation of merged firm in Lakhs	4000
Free float Market capitalisation in INR Lakhs	= 4000 × 40% = 1600

24. Illustration (SM)

The following information relating to the acquiring Company Abhiman Ltd. and the target Company Abhishek Ltd. are available. Both the Companies are promoted by Multinational Company, Trident Ltd. The promoter's holding is 50% and 60% respectively in Abhiman Ltd. and Abhishek Ltd.:

	Abhiman Ltd	Abhishek Ltd
Share Capital (₹)	200 Lakhs	100 Lakhs
Free Reserves and Surplus (₹)	800 Lakhs	500 Lakhs
Paid up value per share (₹)	100	10
Free Float Market Capitalisation (₹)	400 Lakhs	128 Lakh
PE Ratio	10	4

Trident Ltd. is interested to do justice to the shareholders of both the Companies. For the swap ratio weights are assigned to different parameters by the Board of Directors as follows:

Book Value	25%
Earnings per share	50%
Market Price	25%

- What is the swap ratio based on above weights?
- What is the Book Value, EPS and expected Market price of Abhiman Ltd. after acquisition of Abhishek Ltd. (assuming P.E. ratio of Abhiman Ltd. remains unchanged and all assets and liabilities of Abhishek Ltd. are taken over at book value)
- Calculate:
 - Promoter's revised holding in the Abhiman Ltd.
 - Free float market capitalization.

- (iii) Also calculate No. of Shares, Earning per Share (EPS) and Book Value (B.V.), if after acquisition of Abhishek Ltd., Abhiman Ltd. decided to :
- (1) Issue Bonus shares in the ratio of 1 : 2; and
 - (2) Split the stock (share) as ₹ 5 each fully paid.

Solution :

Particulars	Abhiman Ltd - Acquirer	Abhishek Ltd - Target
Share capital INR Lakhs	200	100
Reserves and Surplus INR Lakhs	800	500
Net worth INR Lakhs	1000	600
FV per share fully paid up	100	10
Number of shares in Lakhs	2	10
Book Value per share INR	= 1000/2= 500	= 600/10= 60
Free float Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)	400	128
Promoter Holding %	50%	60%
Free float Holding %	= 1- 50%= 50%	= 1- 60%= 40%
Total Market Capitalisation INR Lakhs	= 400/50%= 800	= 128/60%= 320
Market Price per share	= 800/2= 400	= 320/10= 32
PE Ratio	10	4
EPS INR	=400/10 = 40	= 32/4= 8
PAT INR Lakhs	= 2 × 40= 80	= 10 × 8= 80

a)

Particulars	Ratios based on	Ratio	Shares allotted in Acquirer for 1 share in Target	Shares allotted in Acquirer for 1 share in Target	Weights	Weighted Average
Book Value	500:60	25:3	3/25	0.12	25%	=0.12 × 25% = 0.03
EPS	40:8	5:1	1/5	0.20	50%	=0.20 × 50% = 0.10
CMP	400:32	12.5:1	1/12.5	0.08	25%	=0.08 × 25%

						= 0.02

Total of weighted average = 0.15

Hence, For every 1 share in TG Abhishek, the shareholders of Abhishek will get 0.15 shares in Abhiman the Acquirer.

Pre-merger share count in Target (Lakhs) = 10

Swap Ratio = 0.15

No of shares issued in Acquirer (Lakhs) = $10 \times 0.15 = 1.5$

b)

Particulars	Abhiman	Abhishek	Total
Net worth in Lakhs	1000	600	1600
Post-merger share count in Lakhs	2	1.5	3.5
Post-merger BVPS			= 1600/3.5 = 457.14
Post-merger PAT (INR Lakhs)			= 80+80 = 160
Post-merger share count in Lakhs	2	1.5	3.5
Post-merger EPS in INR			= 160/3.5 = 45.714
PE Ratio Post-merger			10
Post-merger MP = PE × EPS			= 45.714 × 10 = 457.14
Equity shares in Abhiman (Lakhs)	2	1.5	3.5
Promoter shareholding %	50%	60%	= $1.9/3.5 \times 100$ = 54.29%
Promoter shareholding (Lakhs)	= $2 \times 50\%$ = 1	= $1.5 \times 60\%$ = 0.9	1.9
Free float holding			= 100 - 54.29% = 45.71%
Post-merger MP in INR			457.14
Post-merger share count (Lakhs)			3.5
Total Market Capitalisation (Lakhs)			= 457.14×3.5 = 1600
Free float Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)			= 1600 × 45.71% = 731.43

c)

i)

Particulars	Amount (INR)

Post-merger share count (Lakhs)	3.5
Bonus issue ratio	1:2
Bonus share issued	$= 3.5/2$ $= 1.75$
Post Bonus share count Lakhs	$= 3.5 + 1.75$ $= 5.25$
Current Face value	100
Post-split face value	5
Number of shares post-split for every one share	$= 100/5$ $= 20$
Post-split share count in Lakhs	$= 5.25 \times 20$ $= 105$
PAT INR Lakhs post-merger	160
EPS in INR	$= 160/105$ $= 1.52381$
Post-merger Net worth in INR Lakhs	1600
Post Bonus & split Share count in Lakhs	105
BVPS	$= 1600/105$ $= 15.24$

Assumption : Bonus shares of 1 share issued for every two held

25. Illustration (SM)

T Ltd. and E Ltd. are in the same industry. The former is in negotiation for acquisition of the latter. Important information about the two companies as per their latest financial statements is given below:

	T Ltd	E Ltd
₹ 10 Equity shares outstanding	12 Lakhs	6 Lakhs
Debt:		
10% Debentures (₹ Lakhs)	580	
12.5% Institutional Loan (₹ Lakhs)		240
Earning before interest, depreciation and tax (₹ Lakhs)	400.86	115.71
Market price/Share	220	110

T Ltd. plans to offer a price for E Ltd., business as a whole which will be 7 times EBIDAT reduced by outstanding debt, to be discharged by own shares at market price.

E Ltd. is planning to seek one share in T Ltd. for every 2 shares in E Ltd. based on the market price. Tax rate for the two companies may be assumed as 30%.

Calculate and show the following under both alternatives - T Ltd.'s offer and E Ltd.'s plan:

- Net consideration payable.
- No. of shares to be issued by T Ltd.
- EPS of T Ltd. after acquisition.
- Expected market price per share of T Ltd. after acquisition.
- State briefly the advantages to T Ltd. from the acquisition.

Note: Calculations (except EPS) may be rounded off to 2 decimals in lakhs.

Solution :

Particulars	T Ltd - Acquirer	E Ltd - Target
Share count (Lakhs)	12	6
FV per share	10	10
10% Borrowing INR Lakhs	580	0
12.5% Borrowing INR Lakhs	0	240

EBITDA INR Lakhs	400.86	115.71
Depreciation (assumed to be Nil)	0	0
Interest Expense INR lakhs	$= 580 \times 10\% = 58$	$= 240 \times 12.5\% = 30$
PBT INR Lakhs	$= 400.86 - 58 = 342.86$	$= 115.71 - 30 = 85.71$
Tax @30% INR Lakhs	$= 342.86 \times 30\% = 102.86$	$= 85.71 \times 30\% = 25.71$
PAT INR Lakhs	$= 342.86 - 102.86 = 240$	$= 85.71 - 25.71 = 60$
EPS INR	$= 240/12 = 20$	$= 60/6 = 10$
CMP INR	220	110
PE Ratio INR	$= 220/20 = 11$	$= 110/10 = 11$

Particulars	Amount (INR)
EV/EBITDA Multiple	7
EBITDA of E Ltd	115.71
Enterprise Value (Lakhs)	$= 7 \times 115.71 = 809.97$
Less : Debt of E Ltd	(240)
Equity value of E Ltd	$= 809.97 - 240 = 569.97$
Net consideration payable in Lakhs	569.97
Discharge by using own Shares	
CMP of shares of Acquirer T Ltd in INR	220
Shares issued in T Ltd to shareholders of E Ltd in Lakhs	$= 569.97/220 = 2.59$
PAT of T Ltd post-merger INR Lakhs	$= 240 + 60 = 300$
Shares of T Ltd (Lakhs)	12
Shares of E Ltd (Lakhs)	2.59
Post-merger Share count (Lakhs)	14.59
Post-merger EPS of T Ltd	$= 300/14.59 = 20.56$
Post-Acquisition MP INR	
EBITDA Multiple	
Post- Acquisition EBITDA INR Lakhs	$= 400.86 + 115.71 = 516.57$
Applicable EBITDA Multiple (WN)	8.03
Post-Acquisition EV (INR Lakhs)	$= 516.57 \times 8.03 = 4149.47$
Less: Post-Acquisition Debt INR Lakhs	(820)
Post-Acquisition Market Capitalisation INR Lakhs	3,329.47
Post-Acquisition share count in Lakhs	14.59
Post-merger MP in INR	$= 3,329.47/14.59 = 228.20$
PE Multiple	
Post-Acquisition PAT INR Lakhs	300
Post-Acquisition Share count in Lakhs	14.59
Post-Acquisition EPS	20.56
Post-acquisition PE multiple	11
Post-Acquisition Market Price	$= 20.56 \times 11 = 226.18$

Working Note :

Particulars	Amount (INR)
EBITDA Multiple of T Pre-merger	
Market Capitalisation INR Lakhs	2640

Debt INR Lakhs	580
Total EV INR Lakhs	3220
EBITDA INR Lakhs	400.86
EV/EBITDA	= 3220/400.86 = 8.03

E Ltd Asks:

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Existing Share count of E Ltd (Lakhs)	6
Swap Ratio	1 in Acquirer, 2 in Target
Shares issued in Acquirer T Ltd	= $6 \times \frac{1}{2} = 3$
CMP of shares of T Ltd	220
Total Consideration in Lakhs	= $3 \times 220 = 660$
Post-acquisition PAT INR Lakhs	300
Post-acquisition share count Lakhs	15
Post-acquisition EPS in INR	= $300/15 = 20$
PE multiple post-acquisition assumed same as pre-acquisition for T	11
Post-Acquisition MP of Shares of T in ₹	= $20 \times 11 = 220$

26. Illustration (SM)

The following information is relating to Fortune India Ltd. having two division, viz. Pharma Division and Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Division (FMCG Division). Paid up share capital of Fortune India Ltd. is consisting of 3,000 Lakhs equity shares of Re. 1 each. Fortune India Ltd. decided to de-merge Pharma Division as Fortune Pharma Ltd. w.e.f. 1.4.2009. Details of Fortune India Ltd. as on 31.3.2009 and of Fortune Pharma Ltd. as on 1.4.2009 are given below:

Particulars	Fortune Pharma Ltd. (₹ in Lakhs)	Fortune India Ltd. (₹ in Lakhs)
Outside Liabilities		
Secured Loans	400	3,000
Unsecured Loans	2,400	800
Current Liabilities & Provisions	1,300	21,200
Assets		
Fixed Assets	7,740	20,400
Investments	7,600	12,300
Current Assets	8,800	30,200
Loans & Advances	900	7,300
Deferred tax/ Misc. Expenses	60	(200)

Board of Directors of the Company have decided to issue necessary equity shares of Fortune Pharma Ltd. of Re. 1 each, without any consideration to the shareholders of Fortune India Ltd. For that purpose, following points are to be considered:

- Transfer of Liabilities & Assets at Book value.
- Estimated Profit for the year 2009-10 is ₹ 11,400 Lakh for Fortune India Ltd. & ₹ 1,470 lakhs for Fortune Pharma Ltd.
- Estimated Market Price of Fortune Pharma Ltd. is ₹ 24.50 per share.

- (d) Average P/E Ratio of FMCG sector is 42 & Pharma sector is 25, which is to be expected for both the companies.

Calculate:

1. The Ratio in which shares of Fortune Pharma are to be issued to the shareholders of Fortune India Ltd.
2. Expected Market price of Fortune India (FMCG) Ltd.
3. Book Value per share of both the Companies immediately after Demerger.

Solution :

1.

Particulars	Pharma 1/04/09	Total 31/03/09	FMCG 01/04/09
Equity share Lakhs	1500	3000	3000
FV per share	1	1	1
Equity Share Capital	1500	3000	3000
Secured Loans	400	3000	2600
Unsecured Loans	2400	800	(1600)
Provision and Current Liabilities	1300	21200	19900
Outside Liabilities	4100	25000	20900
Fixed Assets	7740	20400	12660
Inventory	7600	12300	4700
Current Assets	8800	30200	21400
Loans and Advance	900	7300	6400
Deferred Tax / Miscellaneous Expense	60	(200)	(260)
Total Assets	25100	70000	44900
Profit 09/10 Lakhs	1470	NA	11400
Market Price	24.5	NA	$= 42 \times 3.8$ $= 159.6$
PE INR	25	NA	42
EPS INR	$= 24.5 / 25$ $= 0.98$		$= 11400 / 3000$ $= 3.8$
Share Count Lakhs	1500	3000	3000
<i>For every two shares in Fortune India Ltd, one share of Fortune pharma ltd is allotted</i>			

2. Market Price of FMCG India Ltd = INR 159.6 (As calculated above)
- 3.

Particulars	Pharma	FMCG
Total Assets	25,100	44,900
Outside Liabilities	4,100	20,900
Net Assets	21,000	24,000
Share count in Lakhs	1500	3000
BVPS	= 21,000/1500 = 14	= 24,000/3,000 = 8

27. Illustration (SM)

H Ltd. agrees to buy over the business of B Ltd. effective 1st April, 2012. The summarized Balance Sheets of H Ltd. and B Ltd. as on 31st March 2012 are as follows:

Balance sheet as at 31st March, 2012 (In Crores of Rupees)

Liabilities	H Ltd	B Ltd
Paid up share capital		
- Equity Shares of ₹ 100 each	350.00	
- Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each		6.50
Reserves and Surplus	950.00	25.00
Total	1300.00	31.50
Assets:		
Net Fixed Assets	220.00	0.50
Net Current Assets	1020.00	29.00
Deferred Tax Assets	60.00	2.00
Total	1300.00	31.50

H Ltd. proposes to buy out B Ltd. and the following information is provided to you as part of the scheme of buying:

- The weighted average post tax maintainable profits of H Ltd. and B Ltd. for the last 4 years are ₹ 300 crores and ₹ 10 crores respectively.
- Both the companies envisage a capitalization rate of 8%.
- H Ltd. has a contingent liability of ₹ 300 crores as on 31st March, 2012.
- H Ltd. to issue shares of ₹ 100 each to the shareholders of B Ltd. in terms of the exchange ratio as arrived on a Fair Value basis. (Please consider weights of 1 and 3 for the value of shares arrived on Net Asset basis and Earnings capitalization method respectively for both H Ltd. and B Ltd.)

You are required to arrive at the value of the shares of both H Ltd. and B Ltd. under:

- Net Asset Value Method
- Earnings Capitalisation Method
- Exchange ratio of shares of H Ltd. to be issued to the shareholders of B Ltd. on a Fair value basis (taking into consideration the assumption mentioned in point 4 above.)

Solution :

Particulars	H Ltd	B Ltd
Equity Capital INR Crores	350	6.5
Face Value per share INR	100	10
Share count (Crores)	= 350/100 = 3.5	= 6.5/10 = 0.65
Networth Given (INR Crores)	1300	31.5
Contingent liability (INR Crore)	(300)	0

(Entire value of Contingent liability becomes payable)		
Adjusted Net worth (INR Crores)	1,000	31.5
) Book value per share/Net worth	$= 1000/3.5$ $= 285.71$	$= 31.50/0.65$ $= 48.46$
Maintainable Future PAT INR Crores	300	10
Capitalisation Rate	8%	8%
Value of company	$= 300/8\%$ $= 3,750$	$= 10/8\%$ $= 125$
Less: Contingent Liability	(300)	0
Earnings Based Value (INR Cr)	3,450	125
Share count (Crores)	3.5	0.65
Earnings based value per share INR	$= 3,450/3.5$ $= 985.71$	$= 125/0.61$ $= 192.307$

Method	Value per share		Weight	Weighted Value per share	
	H Ltd	B Ltd		H Ltd	B Ltd
NAV	285.71	48.46	1	$= 285.71 \times 1$ $= 285.71$	$= 48.46 \times 1$ $= 48.46$
Earnings Cap	985.71	192.307	3	$= 985.71 \times 3$ $= 2,957.14$	$= 192.307 \times 3$ $= 576.92$
Fair Value INR	$= 3,242.86/4$ $= 810.71$	$= 625.38/4$ $= 156.35$	4	3,242.86	625.38
Swap Ratio	$=$ $810.71/156.35$ $= 5.185$	$= 1/5.185$ $= 0.1928$			

For every 5.185 share of B, one share of H will be allotted. i.e., for every 1 share of H, 0.192850 shares of B will be allotted.

28. Illustration (SM)

Reliable Industries Ltd. (RIL) is considering a takeover of Sunflower Industries Ltd. (SIL). The particulars of 2 companies are given below:

Particulars	Reliable Industries Ltd	Sunflower Industries Ltd
Earnings after Tax (EAT)	₹ 20,00,000	₹ 10,00,000
Equity Shares Outstanding	10,00,000	10,00,000
Earnings per Share (EPS)	2	1
PE Ratio	10	5

Required:

- What is the market value of each Company before merger?
- Assume that the management of RIL estimates that the shareholders of SIL will accept an offer of one share of RIL for four shares of SIL. If there are no synergic effects, what is the market value of

the Post-merger RIL? What is the new price per share? Are the shareholders of RIL better or worse off than they were before the merger?

- (iii) Due to synergic effects, the management of RIL estimates that the earnings will increase by 20%. What are the new post-merger EPS and Price per share? Will the shareholders be better off or worse off than before the merger?

Solution :

Particulars	RIL	SIL	Combined
PAT (INR Lakhs)	20	10	30
PE Ratio	10	5	
Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)	= 20 × 10 = 200	= 10 × 5 = 50	= 200 + 50 = 250
<i>Swap ratio 1 share of RIL for 4 shares of SIL</i>			
Share Count (Lakhs)	10	10	
Shares issued in RIL based on swap ratio to shareholders of SIL lakhs	= 10/4 = 2.5		
Total post-merger share count Lakhs	= 10 + 2.5 = 12.5		
Post-merger PAT (INR Lakhs)			30
PE Ratio (Assumed RIL PE ratio of 10x will continue even post-merger)			10
Post-merger Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)			= 30 × 10 = 300
Share count post-merger lakhs			12.5
Post-merger share price INR / share			= 300/12.5 = 24
Pre-merger EPS per share	2	1	
Pre-merger PE Ratio	10	5	
Pre-merger Share price	= 2 × 10 = 20	= 1 × 5 = 5	
<i>RIL share price has gone up from ₹ 20 to ₹ 24 an increase of 20% - so they are better off</i>			
Share price of SIL pre-merger per share		5	
<i>Share price of Equity shares of RIL based on Swap ratio of 1 share of RIL for 4 shares of SIL</i>		= 5 × 4 = 20	
Market Price per share		24	
<i>SIL shareholders have also gained by 20% as the value of equivalent shares is ₹24 in market vs ₹ 20 based on swap ratio.</i>			

29. Illustration (SM)

AFC Ltd. wishes to acquire BCD Ltd. The shares issued by the two companies are 10,00,000 and 5,00,000 respectively:

- (i) Calculate the increase in the total value of BCD Ltd. resulting from the acquisition on the basis of the following conditions

Current expected growth rate of BCD Ltd.	7%
Expected growth rate under control of AFC Ltd., (without any additional capital investment and without any change in risk of operations)	8%
Current Market price per share of AFC Ltd.	₹ 100
Current Market price per share of BCD Ltd.	₹ 20
Expected Dividend per share of BCD Ltd.	₹ 0.60

- (ii) On the basis of aforesaid conditions calculate the gain or loss to shareholders of both the companies, if AFC Ltd. were to offer one of its shares for every four shares of BCD Ltd.
- (iii) Calculate the gain to the shareholders of both the Companies, if AFC Ltd. pays ₹ 22 for each share of BCD Ltd., assuming the P/E Ratio of AFC Ltd. does not change after the merger. EPS of AFC Ltd. is ₹ 8 and that of BCD is ₹ 2.50. It is assumed that AFC Ltd. invests its cash to earn 10%

Solution :

i)

Particulars	AFC Ltd Pre	BCD Pre	AFC Post
Number of shares	10,00,000	500,000	
G pre-merger		7%	
G Post-merger		8%	
CMP	100	20	
D1 INR		0.6	
D1 INR		$= 0.6 / (1 + 7\%)$ $= 0.56$	
$P_0 = D_1 / (k_e - g)$		$20 = 0.6 / (k_e - 7\%)$ $k_e - 7\% = 0.03$ $k_e = 10\%$	
P_0 if growth is 8%			
D0		0.5607	
D1 @ g of 8%		$= 0.5607 \times (1 + 8\%)$ $= 0.6056$	
Assuming no change in k_e			
$P_0 = D_1 / (k_e - g\%)$		$= 0.6056 / (10\% - 8\%)$ $= 30.28$	
Pre-merger value of BCD in INR		$= 500,000 \times 20$ $= 100,00,000$	

Post-acquisition by AFC, Value of BCD in INR		=500,000 × 30.28 = 151,40,187	
Increase in value of BCD by		= 151,40,187 – 100,00,000 = 51,40,187	
Swap ratio 1 for 4 - gain / loss to shareholders			
Existing share count	10,00,000		
<i>New share based on Swap Ratio</i>	= 500,000 × ¼ = 125,000		
Rev share count post-merger			11,25,000
Revised Value of both companies together	10,00,000	1,51,40,187	11,51,40,187
New share price in INR			= 11,51,40,187/11,25,000 = 102.35
Shareholders of AFC			
Price per share Pre- Acquisition	100		
Gain in INR per share	2.35		
Gain in per share %	2.35%		
Shareholders of BCD			
Share price post-acquisition			102.35
<i>Equivalent share of BCD for share in AFC</i>			4
Price per share of BCD swapped			=102.35/4 = 25.586
Price per share of BCD pre- merger			20
Gain for shareholders of BCD post-merger in %			= (25.586/20)-1 = 27.93%
Gain in INR terms per share of BCD			=25.586-20 = 5.59
Gain in INR terms per share of ACF			= 5.59 × 4 = 22.35
MP per share in INR	100	20	
EPS per share in INR	8	2.5	
PE Ratio	=100/8 = 12.5	=20/2.5 = 8	
Share count	10,00,000	500,000	
PAT in INR Lakhs	=10,00,000 × 8 = 80,00,000	= 500,000 × 2.5 = 12,50,000	92,50,000

Combined PAT			92,50,000
Less : Post-tax interest cost on cash paid			(11,00,000)
Per share consideration in INR	22		
Number of shares	500,000		
Total cash paid	$= 22 \times 500,000$ $= 1,10,00,000$		
Interest Cost @10% P.a	11,00,000		
Revised PAT			81,50,000
Share count AFC Post			10,00,000
Revised EPS			$= 81,50,000 / 10,00,000$ $= 8.15$
Revised PE Ratio			12.5
Revised Market Price			$= 8.15 \times 12.5$ $= 101.875$
Increase in EPS terms			$= (8.15 / 8) - 1$ $= 1.88\%$
Gain to shareholders of AFC in terms of MP per share in %			1.88%
Per share increase in value in INR			1.875
Share count			10,00,000
Total value increase in ₹ for shareholders of AFC			$= 1.875 \times 10,00,000$ $= 18,75,000$
Gain to shareholders of BCD			
CMP in INR		20	
Cash received in INR		22	
Gain in INR		$= 22 - 20$ $= 2$	
Gain in %		10%	
Gain in total value in ₹		$= 500,000 \times 2$ $= 10,00,000$	

30. Illustration (SM)

R Ltd. and S Ltd. are companies that operate in the same industry. The financial statements of both the companies for the current financial year are as follows:

Balance Sheet		
	R. Ltd (₹)	S. Ltd (₹)
Equity and Liabilities		
Shareholders' Funds		
Equity Capital (₹ 10 each)	20,00,000	16,00,000
Retained earnings	4,00,000	-
Non-Current Liabilities		
16% Long term debt	10,00,000	6,00,000
Current Liabilities	14,00,000	8,00,000

Total	48,00,000	30,00,000
Assets		
Non-Current Assets	20,00,000	10,00,000
Current Assets	28,00,000	20,00,000
Total	48,00,000	30,00,000

Income Statement		
Particulars	R. Ltd (₹)	S. Ltd (₹)
A. Net Sales	69,00,000	34,00,000
B. Cost of goods sold	55,20,000	27,20,000
C. Gross Profit (A-B)	13,80,000	6,80,000
D. Operating Expenses	4,00,000	2,00,000
E. Interest	1,60,000	96,000
F. Earnings before taxes [C-(D-E)]	8,20,000	3,84,000
G. Taxes @ 35%	2,87,000	1,34,400
H. Earnings after tax (EAT)	5,33,000	2,49,600

Additional Information:

No. of equity shares	2,00,000	1,60,000
Dividend payment Ratio (D/P)	20%	30%
Market price per share	₹ 50	₹ 20

Assume that both companies are in the process of negotiating a merger through exchange of Equity shares:

You are required to:

- Decompose the share price of both the companies into EPS & P/E components. Also segregate their EPS figures into Return On Equity (ROE) and Book Value/Intrinsic Value per share components.
- Estimate future EPS growth rates for both the companies.
- Based on expected operating synergies, R Ltd. estimated that the intrinsic value of S Ltd. Equity share would be ₹ 25 per share on its acquisition. You are required to develop a range of justifiable Equity Share Exchange ratios that can be offered by R Ltd. to the shareholders of S Ltd. Based on your analysis on parts (i) and (ii), would you expect the negotiated terms to be closer to the upper or the lower exchange ratio limits and why?

Solution :

i)

Particulars	R Ltd (INR)	S Ltd (INR)
CMP in INR	50	20
PAT in INR	5,33,000	2,49,600
Share Count	200,000	160,000
EPS in INR	= 533,000/200,000 = 2.665	= 2,49,600/160,000 = 1.56
PE in Times	= 50/2.665 = 18.76	= 20/1.56 = 12.82
Equity Share Capital	20,00,000	16,00,000
Reserves and Surplus	400,000	
Networth	= 20,00,000 + 400,000 = 24,00,000	16,00,000
Share count In Number	200,000	160,000
Book value per share in INR	12	10

EPS in INR	2.665	1.56
Return on Equity (%)	= 2.665/12 = 22.21%	= 1.56/10 = 15.6%
ii)		
$g = \text{Retention Ratio} \times \text{ROE}$		
Payout ratio in %	20%	30%
Retention Ratio in %	80%	70%
ROE in %	22.21%	15.6%
g	= 80% × 22.21% = 17.77%	= 70% × 15.6% = 10.92%

iii)

R will acquire S			No of shares of S per share of R	No of shares of S per share of R
Intrinsic Value /MP in INR	50	25	= 50/25 = 2	= 1/2 = 0.5
Book Value in INR	12	10	= 12/10 = 1.2	= 1/1.2 = 0.83
Market Value in INR	50	20	= 50/20 = 2.5	= 1/2.5 = 0.4
EPS in INR	2.67	1.56	= 2.67/1.56 = 1.71	= 1/1.71 = 0.59
Lower end of the range	0.4 shares of R per 1 share of S			
Higher end of the range	0.83 shares of R per share of S			

Given that R has better EPS, PE, EPS Growth rates & ROE it will negotiate closer to the lower end of the range i.e., it will want to issue few shares of its own for every 1 share of S.

31. Illustration (SM)

BA Ltd. and DA Ltd. both the companies operate in the same industry. The Financial statements of both the companies for the current financial year are as follows:

Balance Sheet		
	BA Ltd (₹)	DA Ltd (₹)
Current Assets	14,00,000	10,00,000
Fixed Assets (Net)	10,00,000	5,00,000
Total (₹)	24,00,000	15,00,000
Equity Capital (₹ 10 each)	10,00,000	8,00,000
Retained Earnings	2,00,000	
14% Long term debt	5,00,000	3,00,000
Current Liabilities	7,00,000	4,00,000
Total (₹)	24,00,000	15,00,000

Income Statement		
	BA Ltd. (₹)	DA Ltd. (₹)
Net Sales	34,50,000	17,00,000
Cost of Goods sold	27,60,000	13,60,000
Gross profit	6,90,000	3,40,000
Operating expenses	2,00,000	1,00,000
Interest	70,000	42,000
Earnings before taxes	4,20,000	1,98,000
Taxes @ 50%	2,10,000	99,000
Earnings after taxes (EAT)	2,10,000	99,000
Additional Information		
No. of Equity shares	1,00,000	80,000
Dividend payment ratio (D/P)	40%	60%
Market price per share	₹ 40	₹ 15

Assume that both companies are in the process of negotiating a merger through an exchange of equity shares. You have been asked to assist in establishing equitable exchange terms and are required to:

- Decompose the share price of both the companies into EPS and P/E components; and also segregate their EPS figures into Return on Equity (ROE) and book value/intrinsic value per share components.
- Estimate future EPS growth rates for each company.
- Based on expected operating synergies BA Ltd. estimates that the intrinsic value of DA's equity share would be ₹ 20 per share on its acquisition. You are required to develop a range of justifiable equity share exchange ratios that can be offered by BA Ltd. to the shareholders of DA Ltd. Based on your analysis in part (i) and (ii), would you expect the negotiated terms to be closer to the upper, or the lower exchange ratio limits and why?
- Calculate the post-merger EPS based on an exchange ratio of 0.4: 1 being offered by BA Ltd. and indicate the immediate EPS accretion or dilution, if any, that will occur for each group of shareholders.
- Based on a 0.4: 1 exchange ratio and assuming that BA Ltd.'s pre-merger P/E ratio will continue after the merger, estimate the post-merger market price. Also show the resulting accretion or dilution in pre-merger market prices.

Solution :

i)

Particulars	BA Ltd	DA Ltd
Total Assets	24,00,000	15,00,000
Less : Current Liabilities	(700,000)	(400,000)
Less : Debt	(500,000)	(300,000)
Net Assets	12,00,000	800,000
PAT	2,10,000	99,000
Share count	100,000	80,000
Face Value	10	10
EPS In INR	= 210,000/100,000 = 2.1	=99,000/80,000 = 1.24
Market price per share	40	15
PE Ratio	=40/2.1 = 19.05	= 15/1.24 = 12.12
Book Value per share	=12,00,000/100,000 = 12	= 800,000/80,000 = 10

Return on Equity	= 2.10/12 × 100 = 17.5%		= 1.24/10 × 100 = 12.4%	
ii)				
Dividend Payout Ratio	40%		60%	
Retention ratio	60%		40%	
ROE	17.5%		12.4%	
EPS g	= 17.5% × 60% = 10.5%		= 40% × 12.4% = 4.95%	
iii)				
Particulars	BA	DA	Ratios	
Intrinsic value (Intrinsic value for BA Ltd is considered at CMP)	40	20	=40/20 =2	=1/2 = 0.5 1 for every 2 share
CMP in INR	40	15	=40/15 = 2.6667	=1/2.6667 = 0.375 1 for every 2.67 shares
BVPS	12	10	=12/10 =1.2	=1/1.2 = 0.833 1 for every 1.2 share
EPS	2.1	1.24	=2.1/1.24 =1.6969	=1/1.6969 =0.589
No of shares of acquirer given per share of target				
Upper limit of exchange ratio				0.8333
Lower limit of exchange ratio				0.375

Given that key metrics of growth , eps, roe BV etc are better in case of the acquirer, the exchange ratio will be in their favour so fewer no of shares of acquirer will be issued per share of target.
So, the negotiated terms will be closer to the lower part of range of exchange ratios.

iv)

Exchange ratio = 0.4:1, 0.4 shares of acquirer for share in target.

Particulars	BA	DA	Combined
PAT	210,000	99,000	309,000
Share Count	100,000	80,000	
EPS	2.1	1.24	

New share issued in BA			$= 0.4 \times 80,000$ $= 32,000$
New share count			$= 100,000 + 32,000$ $= 132,000$
Revised EPS			$= 309,000/132,000$ $= 2.3409$
Pre-merger EPS of BA			2.1
Increase in EPS			$= 2.3409 - 2.1$ $= 0.2409$
Increase in EPS in %			$= 0.2409/2.1 \times 100$ $= 11.47\%$
5 Accretion for shareholders of BA Ltd is ₹ 0.2409 per share i.e., 11.47%			
Pre-merger share count of DA		80,000	
Post-merger share count of DA's shareholders		32,000	
Equivalent Shares		0.4	
EPS of BA post-merger		2.3409	
Equivalent EPS for shareholder of DA per share of DA held		$= 0.4 \times 2.3409$ $= 0.9364$	
Pre-merger EPS of DA		1.24	
Reduction in EPS		$= 0.9364 - 1.24$ $= (0.3011)$	
Reduction in EPS in % for shareholders of DA		$= (0.3011)/1.24$ $= (24.33\%)$	

v)

Particulars	Combined
Post-merger EPS	2.34
Post-merger PE	19.05
Post-merger MP	$= 2.34 \times 19.05$ $= 44.59$
Pre-merger MP INR of BA	40
Increase in MP for BA shareholder in INR	$= 44.59 - 40$ $= 4.59$
Increase in MP for BA shareholder in %	$= 4.59/40 \times 100$ $= 11.47\%$
Pre-merger MP INR of DA	15
Post-merger Eq share MP	$= 0.4 \times 44.59$ $= 17.84$
Increase in MP for DA shareholder in	$= 17 - 15$ $= 2.84$
Increase in MP for DA shareholder in %	$= 2.84/15 \times 100$ $= 18.90\%$

32. Illustration (SM)

During the audit of the Weak Bank (W), RBI has suggested that the Bank should either merge with another bank or may close down. Strong Bank (S) has submitted a proposal of merger of Weak Bank with itself. The relevant information and Balance Sheets of both the companies are as under:

Particulars	Weak Bank (W)	Strong Bank (S)	Assigned Weights (%)
Gross NPA (%)	40	5	30
Capital Adequacy Ratio (CAR)	5	16	28
Total Capital/ Risk Weight Asset			
Market price per Share (MPS)	12	96	32
Book Value			10
Trading on Stock Exchange	Irregular	Frequent	

Particulars	Weak Bank (W)	Strong Bank (S)
Paid up Share Capital (₹ 10 per share)	150	500
Reserves & Surplus	80	5,500
Deposits	4,000	44,000
Other Liabilities	890	2,500
Total Liabilities	5,120	52,500
Cash in Hand & with RBI	400	2,500
Balance with Other Banks	-	2,000
Investments	1,100	19,000
Advances	3,500	27,000
Other Assets	70	2,000
Preliminary Expenses	50	-
Total Assets	5,120	52,500

You are required to

- Calculate Swap ratio based on the above weights
- Ascertain the number of Shares to be issued to Weak Bank
- Prepare Balance Sheet after merger; and
- Calculate CAR and Gross NPA of Strong Bank after merger.

Solution :

a)

Particulars	Strong (INR Lakhs)	Weak (INR Lakhs)
Paid Up capital	500	150
Reserves and Surplus	5500	80
Less : Preliminary Expenses	0	(50)
Net Worth	6000	180
FV Per share in INR	10	10
Share count in Lakhs	=500/10 = 50	= 150/10 = 15
Book Value per share	=6000/50 =120	= 180/15 =12

Swap Ratio Computation			Swap Ratio	Weight	Weighted Average

Gross NPA %	5	40	$=5/40$ $= 0.125$	30%	$=0.125 \times 30\%$ $=0.0375$
CAR %	16	5	$=5/16$ $=0.3125$	28%	$=0.3125 \times 28\%$ $=0.0875$
CMP INR	96	12	$=12/96$ $=0.125$	32%	$=0.125 \times 32\%$ $=0.04$
BVPS INR	120	12	$=12/120$ $=0.1$	10%	$=0.1 \times 10\%$ $= 0.01$
					0.175

Swap Ratio : Per 1 share of weak bank 0.175 shares of strong bank will be swapped.

b)

Particulars	Amount
Pre-merger share count in Lakhs	15
Swap Ratio	0.175
Total shares issued in strong bank for shareholders of weak bank lakhs	$=15 \times 0.175$ $=2.6250$
Paid up capital w.r.t shares issued at Face Value INR 10	$=2.6250 \times 10$ $= 26.25$

c)

Balance Sheet

Liabilities	Strong	Weak	Combined	Assets	Strong	Weak	Combined
Equity Capital	500			Cash in Hand	2500	400	2900
Equity cap issued to Weak share holders		26.25	526.25	Balance with other banks	2000	0	2000
Reserves and Surplus (WN)	5500	153.75	5653.75	Inventory	19000	1100	20100
Deposits	44000	4000	48000	Advances	27000	3500	30500
Other Liabilities	2500	890	3490	Other Assets	2000	70	2070
Total	52,500	5,070	57,570		52,500	5,070	57,570

WN :

Networth of weak (INR Lakhs)	180
Share cap issued by Strong to shareholders of weak	26.25
Capital Reserve on Acquisition	$= 180 - 26.25$ $= 153.75$

d)

Particulars	Strong	Weak	Combined

CAR	16%	5%	
Total Capital + Reserves	6000	180	
Risk Weighted Assets = Total Cap/CAR	= 6000/16% = 37,500	=180/5% = 3,600	41,100
Revised Capital			=526.25 +5,653.75 =6,180
Revised CAR			=6,180/41,100 × 100 = 15.04%
GNPA %	5%	40%	
Advances INR Lakhs	27,000	3,500	30,500
GNPA INR Lakhs	= 27,000 × 5% = 1,350	= 3,500 × 40% = 1,400	2,750
Revised Combined GNP			=2750/30,500 × 100 = 9.02%

33. Illustration (SM)

M/s Tiger Ltd. wants to acquire M/s. Leopard Ltd. The balance sheet of Leopard Ltd. as on 31st March, 2012 is as follows:

Liabilities	Amount (₹)	Assets	Amount (₹)
Equity Capital (70,000 shares)	7,00,000	Cash	50,000
Retained earnings	3,00,000	Debtors	70,000
12% Debentures	3,00,000	Inventories	2,00,000
Creditors and other liabilities	3,20,000	Plants & Eqpt.	13,00,000
	16,20,000		16,20,000

Additional Information:

- Shareholders of Leopard Ltd. will get one share in Tiger Ltd. for every two shares. External liabilities are expected to be settled at ₹ 5,00,000. Shares of Tiger Ltd. would be issued at its current price of ₹ 15 per share. Debenture holders will get 13% convertible debentures in the purchasing company for the same amount. Debtors and inventories are expected to realize ₹ 2,00,000.
- Tiger Ltd. has decided to operate the business of Leopard Ltd. as a separate division. The division is likely to give cash flows (after tax) to the extent of ₹ 5,00,000 per year for 6 years. Tiger Ltd. has planned that, after 6 years, this division would be demerged and disposed of for ₹ 2,00,000.
- The company's cost of capital is 16%.

Make a report to the Board of the company advising them about the financial feasibility of this acquisition.

Net present values for 16% for ₹ 1 are as follows:

Years	1	2	3	4	5	6
PV	0.862	0.743	0.641	0.552	0.476	0.410

Solution :

Outflow for Tiger Ltd :

Issuing shares @ 15 per share 1 for every 2 shares in Leopard.

Existing Share count of Leopard	70,000
Swap ratio is 1 for 2	
Share issued to shareholders of leopard	$= 70,000 \times \frac{1}{2}$ $= 35,000$
Per share price INR	15
Total Amount paid to equity shareholders	$= 35,000 \times 15$ $= 525,000$
Debentures Issued	300,000
External Liabilities paid in INR	500,000
Less : Received	
Cash	(50,000)
Debts & Inventory realisation	(200,000)
Total Outflow/Consideration Paid	10,75,000

Inflow for Tiger Ltd:

Years	1-6	TV 6
CFAT	500,000	200,000
PVF for inflow @ 16% for 6 years	3.684	0.41
PVCF	$= 500,000 \times 3.684$ $= 18,42,000$	$= 200,000 \times 0.41$ $= 82,000$
Total PVCF	19,24,000	

NPV = Inflow less outflow = 19,24,000 – 10,75,000 = 849,000

NPV is positive and hence acquisition of leopard Ltd is feasible.

34. Illustration (RTP May 22)

B Ltd. Wants to acquire S Ltd. and has offered a swap ratio of 2:3 (2 shares for every 3 share of S Ltd.). Following information is available:

Particulars	B Ltd.	S Ltd.
Profit after tax (in ₹)	21,00,000	4,50,000
Equity shares outstanding (Nos.)	6,00,000	1,80,000
EPS (₹)	3.5	2.5
PE Ratio	10 times	7 times
Price quoting per share on BSE before the merger announcement (₹)	35.00	17.50

Required:

- The number of equity shares to be issued by B Ltd. for acquisition of S Ltd.
- What is the EPS of B Ltd. after the acquisition?
- Determine the equivalent earnings per share of S Ltd. and calculate per share gain or loss to shareholders of S Ltd.
- What is the expected market price per share of B Ltd. after the acquisition, assuming its PE Multiple remains unchanged?
- Determine the market value of the merged firm.
- After the announcement of merger, price of shares of S Ltd. rose by 10% on BSE. Mr. X, an investor, having 10,000 shares of S Ltd. is having another investment opportunity, which yields annual return of 14% is seeking your advice whether he needs to offload the shares in the market or accept the shares from B Ltd.

Solution :

Given,

Particulars	B Ltd - Acquirer	S Ltd - target
Share O/s Number	6,00,000	1,80,000
PAT in INR	21,00,000	450,000
EPS in INR	$21,00,000/600,000$ $= 3.5$	$= 450,000/180,000$ $= 2.5$
PE Ratio	10	7
Market price Pre-merger	$= 3.5 \times 10 = 35$	$= 2.5 \times 7 = 17.5$

i)

Existing share count of S	180,000
Swap Ratio	2:3
Shares issued to shareholders of S	$= 180,000 \times 2/3$ $= 120,000$

ii)

Particulars	B Ltd (INR)	S Ltd (INR)	Total
PAT	21,00,000	4,50,000	25,50,000
Existing shares of B			600,000
New shares issued to shareholders of S			120,000
Total shares in B Post-merger			720,000
Post-merger EPS in INR per share			$=$ $25,50,000/720,000$ $= 3.5417$

iii)

Particulars	Amount
Post-merger EPS	3.5417
<i>Equivalent EPS for Shareholders of S based on swap ratio of 2 shares for every 3 shares</i>	$= 3.5417 \times 2/3$ $= 2.3611$
Pre-merger EPS per share for shareholder of S	2.5
Loss per shareholder of S in INR	$= 2.3611 - 2.5$ $= (0.1389)$

iv)

Post-merger EPS of B Ltd	3.5417
PE	10
Post-merger MP in INR	$= 3.5417 \times 10$ $= 35.471$

v)

Market Value in INR (PAT $\times$ PE)	$= 25,50,000 \times 10$ $= \mathbf{2,55,00,000}$
Market Value in INR (MP $\times$ Share count)	$= 720,000 \times 35.471$ $= \mathbf{2,55,00,000}$

vi)

Particulars	Amount
Pre-merger MP of S Ltd in INR	17.5
Increase in price on merger @10%	$= 17.5 \times 10\%$ $= 1.75$

Revised Price in INR	$= 17.5 + 1.75$ $= 19.25$
Equivalent EPS for shareholder of S Ltd	2.3611
New PE Ratio	10
Price per share for shareholder of S	$= 2.3611 \times 10$ $= 23.611$
Potential upside left assuming PE ratio of shares of B remains at 10x	$= [(23.611/19.25) - 1] \times 100$ $= 22.66\%$
Post-merger price of Shares of B Ltd	35.42
Equivalent Share value per share for S Ltd shareholder	$= 35.42 \times 2/3$ $= 23.61$
Potential upside left assuming PE ratio of shares of B remains at 10x	$= (23.61 / 19.25 - 1) \times 100$ $= 22.65\%$

Since there is further upside available of 22.65% which is higher than alternative opportunity of 14%, Mr. x should continue to hold shares of S and realise higher value.

Earnings yield = EPS/CMP	$= 2.3611/19.25 \times 100$ $= 12.27\%$
Opportunity Cost in %	14%

Since Earnings yield is lower than opportunity cost, offload S Ltd shares and invest in alternative opportunity.

35. Illustration (Dec'21 New)

KMPS Limited wants to purchase BRB Ltd by exchanging 0.7 its shares for each share of BRB Ltd. Relevant financial data is as follows:

	KMPS	BRB
Outstanding Shares	20,00,000	8,00,000
EPS ₹	40	28
Market price per share ₹	250	160

- Illustrate the impact of merger on EPS of both companies.
- The management of M/s. BRB Ltd., has quoted share exchange ratio of 1:1 for the merger. Assuming that P/E ratio of M/s. KPMS Ltd. will remain unchanged after the merger, what will be the gain from merger for M/s. BRB Ltd?
- Find out the gain/loss to the shareholders of M/s. KPMS Ltd. if the exchange ratio is 1:1
- Determine the maximum exchange ratio acceptable to share-holders of M/s. KPMS Ltd.

Solution:

i)

Particulars	KMPS	BRB	Combined
Outstanding Shares	20,00,000	800,000	
EPS in INR	40	28	
PAT in INR	$= 20,00,000 \times 40$ $= 8,00,00,000$	$= 800,000 \times 28$ $= 2,24,00,000$	10,24,00,000
MP per share	250	260	
PE Ratio	$= 250/40$ $= 6.25$	$= 260/28$ $= 5.71$	
Swap Ratio			0.7:1

Shares of KMPS issued to shareholders of BRB @ 0.7:1			$=800,000 \times 0.7$ $= 5,60,000$
Revised share count of KMPS post-merger			25,60,000
Post-merger PAT of KMPS in INR			10,24,00,000
Share count of KMPS			25,60,000
Revised EPS of KMPS in INR			$=10,24,00,000/25,60,000$ $= 40$
Equivalent EPS of KMPS for shareholders of BRB			$=40 \times 0.7$ $= 28$

There is no impact on EPS post-merger on shareholders of KMPS or BRB as the Swap ratio is in line with the ratios of EPS of both the companies

ii)

Particulars	Total
Revised Swap Ratio	1:1
Shares allotted based on this swap ratio	800,000
Total share count post-merger of KMPS	$=20,00,00 + 800,000$ $= 28,00,000$
Post-merger PAT in INR	10,24,00,000
Post-merger EPS in INR	$= 10,24,00,000/28,00,000$ $= 36.57$
Post-merger PE assuming same as KMPS pre-merger	6.25
Post-merger Market price of KMPS in INR	$= 36.57 \times 6.25$ $= 228.57$
Equivalent value per share of BRB @ swap ratio 1:1	228.57
Pre-merger share price of BRB	160
Gain made by shareholders of BRB per share in INR	$= 228.57 - 160$ $= 68.57$
Total gain made by shareholders of BRB in INR	$=800,000 \times 68.57$ $= 5,48,57,143$

iii)

Particulars	Amount
Pre-merger Share price of KMPS in INR	250
Post-merger share price in INR	228.57
Loss per share for shareholder of KMPS in INR	$=228.57 - 250$ $= (21.43)$
Total shares of KMPS in Number	20,00,000
Total loss in INR for all shareholders of KMPS	$= (21.43) \times 20,00,000$ $= (4,28,57,143)$

iv)

The shareholders of KMPS will not lose out if MP remains at ₹ 250 & PE @ 6.25 times. This implies post-merger EPS should be $250/6.25$ i.e., ₹ 40

Post-merger EPS is at ₹ 40 when swap ration is 0.7 share of KMPS for every share of BRB as already computed in part (i).

So max exchange rate is 0.7:1

36. Illustration (Dec'21 Old)

X Limited proposes to acquire Y Limited. The relevant financial details of the two firms prior to the merger announcement are as follows

Particulars	X Ltd	Y Ltd
Market price per share	₹ 80	₹ 40
No. of outstanding shares	10 Lakhs	5 Lakhs

The merger is expected to generate gains with a present value of ₹ 120 Lakhs. The X Ltd. will issue 1 share of it for 2 shares of Y Ltd.

You are required to find out the true cost of merger for X Ltd.

Solution :

Particulars	X Ltd	Y Ltd	Total
CMP in INR	80	40	
Shares Outstanding in Lakhs	10	5	
Market Capitalisation in INR Lakhs	$= 80 \times 10$ $= 800$	$= 40 \times 5$ $= 200$	1000
Present Value of synergy Benefits in INR Lakhs			120
Share count of Y in Lakhs		5	
Swap Ratio		1 for 2 (1 share of X for 2 shares of Y)	
Shares issued in X Ltd in Lakhs to shareholders of Y in lakhs		$= 5 \times \frac{1}{2}$ $= 2.5$	
Market Price per share in INR		80	
Total MV of shares issue to Y Ltd in INR Lakhs		$= 2.5 \times 80$ $= 200$	
Market Capitalisation revised of X Ltd post-merger in INR Lakhs			
Share count in Lakhs		12.5	
Market Price per share in INR		80	
Market Value of X Ltd post-merger before synergy in INR Lakhs		$= 80 \times 12.5$ $= 1,000$	
Add : Present value of synergy benefits		120	
Market Value of X Ltd post-merger in INR Lakhs		$= 1,000 + 120$ $= 1,120$	

True Cost of merger :

Shares held by org shareholders of X in Lakhs	10
Shares held by shareholders of Y in X Ltd in Lakhs	2.5

Total Share count	12.5
% stake held by Y Ltd share holders	$= 2.5/12.5 \times 100$ = 20%
Value of shares held in X Ltd by Shareholders of Y Ltd in INR lakhs	$= 1,120 \times 20\%$ $= 224$
Price paid - shares issued to Shareholders of Y Ltd in INR Lakhs	220
<i>True cost of merger in INR Lakhs</i>	$= 224 - 200$ $= 4$

37. Illustration (July'21 Old)

SM Limited has a market capitalization of ₹ 3,000 crore and the current earnings per share (EPS) is ₹ 200 with a price earnings ratio (PER) of 15. The Board of directors is considering a proposal to buy back 20% of the shares at a premium which can be supported by the financials of the company. The Board expects post buy back market price per share (MPS) of ₹ 3057. Post buy back PER will remain same. The company proposes to fund the buy back by availing 8% bank loan since available resources are committed for expansion plans.

Applicable income tax rate is 30%. You are required to calculate

- The interest amount which can be paid for availing the bank loan
- The loan amount to be raised and
- The premium per share and percentage premium paid over the current MPS.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Market Capitalisation in Crores	3000
EPS	200
PE times	15
Price per share	$= 200 \times 15 = 3000$
Share Outstanding	$= 3000/3000 = 1$
Pre buy back PAT in INR CR	200
Tax Rate	30%
<i>Pre buy back PBT in INR CR</i>	$= 200/(1-30\%) = 285.7142$
Share Bought Back	20%
Shares bought back	$= 1\text{Cr} \times 20\% = 20\text{ Lakhs}$
Post buy back share price in INR	3,057
Post buy Back PE ratio (times)	15
<i>Post buy back EPS in INR</i>	$= 3057/15 = 203.8$
Post buy back share count in cr	$= 1 - 0.2 = 0.8$
Post buy back PAT in INR Cr	$= 203.8 \times 0.8 = 163.04$
<i>Post buy back PBT in INR cr</i>	$= 163.04/(1-30\%) = 232.9142$

- Interest amount paid in INR Crores = Pre-buyback – post-buyback
 $= 285.71 - 232.91 = 52.80$
- Loan Amount = Interest Amount / Interest % = $52.80/8\% = 660$
-

Particulars	Amount
Buy-Back amount in INR Crores	660
Shares bought back in INR	0.2
Price per share bought pack in INR	$= 660/0.2$ = 3,300
Pre-buyback in INR	3000

Premia paid per share in INR for buy back	=3,300 – 3,000= 300
% Premia Paid	=300/3000 × 100= 10%

38. Illustration (July'21 New)

Long Ltd., is planning to acquire Tall Ltd., with the following data available for both the companies:

	Long Ltd	Tall Ltd
Expected EPS	₹ 12	₹ 5
Expected DPS	₹ 10	₹ 3
No. of shares	30 Lakhs	18 Lakhs
Current market price per share	₹ 180	₹ 50

As per an estimate Tall Ltd., is expected to have steady growth of earnings and dividends to the tune of 6% per annum. However, under the new management the growth rate is likely to be enhanced to 8% per annum without additional investment.

- Calculate the net cost of acquisition by Long Ltd., if ₹ 60 is paid for each share of Tall Ltd.
- If the agreed exchange ratio is one share of Long Ltd., for every three shares of Tall Ltd., in lieu of the cash acquisition as per (i) above, what will be the net cost of acquisition?
- Calculate Gain from acquisition.

Solution :

Particulars	Long-Acquirer	Tall-Target	Total
E1	12	5	
D1	10	3	
Shares Outstanding in Number	30,00,000	180,00,000	
Current Market Price	180	50	
PAT in INR-Expenses	= 30,00,000 × 12 =3,60,00,000	= 180,00,000 × 5 =90,00,000	4,50,00,000
Dividend in INR-ECP	=30,00,000 × 10 =3,00,00,000	54,00,000	
Market Capitalisation in INR	=30,00,000 × 180 =54,00,00,000	=180,00,000 × 50 =9,00,00,000	63,00,00,000
PE Ratio	=180/12 =15	=50/5 =10	
G1 pre-merger		6%	
G1 post-merger		8%	
i) Method 1 : (Value of tall pre-merger)			
Gross cost of Acquisition		60x18 Lakh shares	
Gross cost of Acquisition in INR		10,80,00,000	
Less: Pre merger Market Capitalisation		9,00,00,000	
Net cost of Acquisition		1,80,00,000	

Method 2 : (Value of tall post-merger)			
Green cost of Acquisition		60x 80 lakh shares	
Green cost of Acquisition in INR		10,80,00,000	
Less: value of business acquired		(13,77,00,000)	
Net cost of Acquisition		(2,97,00,000)	

WN-1	
Value per share of Tall	Pre-merger
PO	50
D1	3
G	6%
DO	$=3/(1+6\%)=2.830$
PO	
Ke	$=6\% + 3/50 \times 100=12\%$
PO Post Merger	
DO	2.830
G	8%
D1	$=2.830/(1+8\%)=3.06\%$
Ke	12%
PO revised	$=3.06/(12\%-8\%)=76.5$
Revised Mc ap	76.5 x 18,00,000
Revised Market Capitalisation or value of Tall	13,77,00,000

Particulars	Amount
Share swap of 1 share of Long for 3 shares of tall	
Price per share of Long	180
No of shares of Tall	18,00,000
Shares issued @ swap ratio of 1 for 3	$=18,00,000 \times 1/3=6,00,000$
Total value of shares issued at Current Market Price	10,80,00,000
Gross consideration in INR	10,80,00,000

Method 1: Net consideration assuming CMP of tall	
Gross consideration when shares are swapped	10,80,00,000
Less: Market Capitalisation of tall	9,00,00,000
Net Consideration	1,80,00,000
Method 2: Net consideration after computing value of tall post-merger	
Gross consideration when shares are swapped	10,80,00,000
Less: value of tall post-merger (WN1)	(13,77,00,000)
Net Consideration	(2,97,00,000)

iii)

<i>EPS gain in case of cash payment cannot be computed as impact on int income / expense is not available</i>			
<i>EPS gain only in case of share swap can be computed</i>			
Particulars	Long	Tall	Combined
Pre-merger PAT in INR in Period 1	3,60,00,000	90,00,000	
Pre-merger PAT in INR in Period 0		=90,00,000/1.06 =84,90,556	
PAT 1 post-merger in INR	36,00,00,000	=84,90,556 × (1+8%) =91,69,811.32	4,51,69,811.3
Share count existing long			30,00,000
Share count new issued tall			6,00,000
Share count total			36,00,000
Post-merger EPS			=4,51,69,811.3/36,00,000 =12.55
<i>Long limited shareholders EPS has gone up from Rs.12 to Rs.12.55</i>			
Increase of INR 0.55 i.e., 4.56%			4.56%
Impact on Equivalent EPS for shareholders of tall			
Post-merger EPS			12.55
Equivalent EPS at swap ratio of 1 for 3			=12.55/3 =4.18
Pre-merger EPS of Tall			5
Reduction in EPS for tall shareholders			=4.18/5 - 1 =(16.4)%

Market value / Share price			
Shareholders of Long			
Revised EPS			12.55
PE - assuming same pe continues			15
Revised Market Price in INR			$=12.55 \times 15$ $=188.21$
v			180
Increase in Market Price in Rs			$=188.21-180$ $=8.21$
Increase in Market Price in %			$=8.21/180 \times 100$ $=4.56\%$
No of shares held by old shareholders of long			30,00,000
Increase in Market Value for shareholders of long			$=30,00,000 \times 8.21$ $=2,46,22,642$
Impact on shareholders of Tall			
Pre-merger share price			50
Post-merger equivalent share price			62.74
Increase in value per share in INR			=62.74-50 =12.74
Increase in total Market value			12.74x 18 lakh shares
<i>Increase in total Market value in INR for shareholders of tall</i>			2,29,24,528
Gain from acquisition method 3			
Pre-merger Market Capitalisation	54,00,00,000	9,00,00,000	63,00,00,000
Post-merger PAT without inc earn			$=3,60,00,000+90,00,000$ $=4,50,00,000$
Post-merger PAT With inc earn			4,51,69,811.3
PE applicable			15
Post-merger value of company without increased earnings			$=4,50,00,000 \times 15$ $=67,50,00,000$
Post-merger value of company with increased earnings			$=4,51,69,811.3 \times 15$ $=67,75,47,170$
Gain from acquisition - without increased earnings			=67,50,00,000 - 63,00,00,000 =4,50,00,000
Gain from acquisition - with increased earnings			=67,75,47,170 - 63,00,00,000 =4,75,47,170

39. Illustration (Nov'20 New)

ICL is proposing to take over SVL with an objective to diversify. ICL's profit after tax (PAT) has grown @ 18 per cent per annum and SVL's PAT is grown @ 15 per cent per annum. Both the companies pay dividend regularly. The summarised Profit & Loss Account of both the companies are as follows:

₹ in Crores

Particulars	ICL	SVL
Net Sales	4,545	1,500
PBIT	2,980	720
Interest	750	25
Provision for Tax	1,440	445
PAT	790	250
Dividends	235	125

	ICL		SVL	
Fixed Assets				
Land & Building (Net)	720		190	
Plant & Machinery (Net)	900		350	
Furniture & Fixtures (Net)	30	1,650	10	550
Current Assets		775		580
Less: Current Liabilities				
Creditors	230		130	
Overdrafts	35		10	
Provision for Tax	145		50	
Provision for dividends	60	470	50	240
Net Assets		1,955		890
Paid up Share Capital (₹ 10 per share)	250		125	
Reserves and Surplus	1,050	1,300	660	785
Borrowing		655		105
Capital Employed		1,955		890

Market Price Share (₹)	52	75

ICL's Land & Buildings are stated at current prices. SVL's Land & Buildings are revalued three years ago. There has been an increase of 30 per cent per year in the value of Land & Buildings.

SVL is expected to grow @ 18 per cent each year, after merger.

ICL's Management wants to determine the premium on the shares over the current market price which can be paid on the acquisition of SVL. You are required to determine the premium using:

- Net Worth adjusted for the current value of Land & Buildings plus the estimated average profit after tax (PAT) for the next five years.
- The dividend growth formula.
- ICL will push forward which method during the course of negotiations?

Period (t)	1	2	3	4	5
FVIF (30%, t)	1.300	1.690	2.197	2.856	3.713
FVIF (15%, t)	1.15	2.4725	3.9938	5.7424	7.7537

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Amount(INR Crores)

Book value of Assets	890
Book value of Land & Building	190
Revised value of land and Building after 30% YoY increase#	$=190 \times (1+30\%)^3$ $= 417.43$
Increase in value of Land and Building	$= 417.43 - 190$ $=227.43$
Less : Borrowing	(105)
Adjusted Net Worth	1012.43
PAT for CY	250
FVIF (18%,5 Years) (WN)	8.442
FVIF (15%,5 Years)	7.7537
Cumulative profits for next 5 years @18%	$=250 \times 8.442$ $=2,110.5$
@15%	$=250 \times 7.7537$ $=1,938.425$
Average Profit @18%	$=2,110.5/5$ $=422.10$
@15%	$=1,938.425/5$ $=387.69$
Adjusted NW + Average future PAT @ 18%	$=1,012.43 + 422.10$ $=1,434.53$
Adjusted NW + Average future PAT @ 15%	$=1,012.43 + 387.69$ $=1,400.12$
Paid Up share capital in INR Crores	125
Face Value per share in INR	10
Share count in Number	12.5
Price per share considered @ 18% PAT growth	$=1,434.53/12.5$ $=114.76$
Price per share considered @ 15% PAT growth	$=1,400.12/12.5$ $=112.01$
CMP in INR	75
Premium per share considered @ 18% PAT growth	$=(114.76/75)-1$ $=53.02\%$
Premium per share considered @ 15% PAT growth	$=(112.01/75)-1$ $=49.35\%$

Land & Building Book value of ₹ 190 Cr is same as what it was 3 years ago and no depreciation / additions / deletions were / are made to it in last 3 years.

WN :

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5
FVF	1	$=1 \times$	$=1.18 \times$	$=1.392$	$=1.643$	$=1.938$
@18		1.18	1.18	4×1.18	0×1.18	8×1.8
%		$=1.1$	$=1.392$	$=1.643$	$=1.938$	$=2.287$
		8	4	0	8	8

FVIF for 5 Years @18 %		8.4420

ii)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
P0	75
D0 Total in Crores	125
Share count in Crores	12.5
D0 per share	$=125/12.5$ $=10$
g for CMP	15%
D1 per share	$=10 \times 1.15$ $=11.5$
Ke	$= D1/P0 + g$ $=11.5/75 + 15\%$ $=30.33\%$
Value of SVL based on revised growth	
Ke	30.33%
D0	10
g	18%
D1	$=10 \times 1.18$ $=11.8$
P0	$=D1/(Ke-g)$ $=11.8/(30.33\%-18\%)$ $=95.68$
CMP in INR	75
Premium of DDM based valuation over CMP	$=(95.68/75) - 1$ $=27.57\%$

iii) As premium over CMP is lower in case of DGM based valuation, ICL will push for Second method during negotiations.

40. Illustration (RTP May'21 New)

ABC Ltd. is intending to acquire XYZ Ltd. by way of merger and the following information is available in respect of these companies:

	ABC Ltd.	XYZ Ltd.
Total Earnings (E) (in lakh)	₹ 1200	₹400
Number of outstanding shares (S) (in lakh)	400	200
Price earnings ratio (P/E)	8	7

- Determine the maximum exchange ratio acceptable to the shareholders of ABC Ltd., if the P/E ratio of the combined firm is expected to be 8?
- Determine the minimum exchange ratio acceptable to the shareholders XYZ Ltd., if the P/E ratio of the combined firm is expected to be 10?

Note: Make calculation in lakh multiples and compute ratio up to 4 decimal points.

Solution :

Particulars	ABC - Acquirer	XYZ - Target	Combined
PAT INR Lakhs	1200	400	1600
Share count Lakhs	400	200	
EPS in INR	$=1200/400$ $=3$	$=400/200$ $=2$	
PE Ratio	8	7	
Current Market Price	$= 3 \times 8$ $= 24$	$=2 \times 7$ $=14$	
Market Capitalisation in Lakhs	$= 400 \times 24$ $= 9,600$	$= 200 \times 14$ $= 2,800$	

a)

Particulars	Amount
Combined PAT in INR Lakhs	1600
PE (Combined Firm)	8
Post-merger Market Capitalisation	$= 1,600 \times 8$ $= 12,800$
Least value gain for ABC mean max gain for XYZ	
This will happen when ABC shareholders' Market Capitalisation remains the same	9,600
Balance Market value attributable to shareholders of XYZ	$=12,800 - 9,600$ $= 3,200$
Implies % stake held by them post-merger	$=3,200/12,800 \times 100$ $= 25\%$
Pre-merger share count of ABC in Lakhs	400
Post-merger % stake held by ABC	$= 100\%-25\%$ $=75\%$
Total share count post-merger of ABC in Lakhs	$=400/75\%$ $=533.33$
Shares held by XYZ post-merger in Lakhs	$= 533.33 - 400$ $=133.33$
Shares of XYZ pre-merger in Lakhs	200
Swap ratio / exchange ratio for shareholders of XYZ is 0.6667 shares of ABC for 1 share of XYZ	$=133.33/200$ $= 0.667$

b)

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Post-merger Profit	1,600
PE of Combined Firm	10
Post-merger Market Capitalisation	$= 1,600 \times 10$ $= 16,000$

Least value for XYZ implies max value is for ABC. Least value expected by XYZ is their existing MV in INR Lakhs	2,800
Post-merger MV of shares held by ABC	=16,000 - 2,800 =13,200
Stake held by ABC post-merger	=13,200/16,000 = 82.5%
Shares held pre-merger by ABC in Lakhs	400
Total shares post-merger in Lakhs	=400/82.5% = 484.85
Increase in shares / shares allotted to XYZ	=484.85 - 400 = 84.85
Pre-merger share count of XYZ in lakhs	200
So, for 200 lakhs shares of XYZ its shareholders will get 84.85 lakh shares	=84.85/200 = 0.4242

That implies a swap ration of 0.4242 shares of ABC per 1 share of XYZ.

41. Illustration (RTP Nov'21)

Cauliflower Limited is contemplating acquisition of Cabbage Limited. Cauliflower Limited has 5 lakh shares having market value of ₹ 40 per share while Cabbage Limited has 3 lakh shares having market value of ₹ 25 per share. The EPS for Cabbage Limited and Cauliflower Limited are ₹ 3 per share and ₹ 5 per share respectively. The managements of both the companies are discussing two alternatives for exchange of shares as follows:

- In proportion to relative earnings per share of the two companies.
- 1 share of Cauliflower Limited for two shares of Cabbage Limited.

Required:

- Calculate the EPS after merger under both the alternatives.
- Show the impact on EPS for the shareholders of the two companies under both the alternatives.

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Cauliflower Acquirer	Cabbage (Target)	Combined
Share count (Lakhs)	5	3	
Current Market Price	40	25	
Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)	=40 × 5 =200	=3 × 25 =75	
EPS in INR	5	3	
PAT in INR Lakhs	=5 × 5 =25	= 3 × 3 = 9	34
EPS Ratio	5	3	
Swap ratio / exchange ratio will be for 5 shares of cabbage 3 shares of cauliflower or for every share of cabbage 0.6 shares of cauliflower			
Current share count in Lakhs		3	
Shares issued in Acquirer based on Swap ratio 3:5 in Lakhs		=3 × 0.6 =1.8	

Total share count post-merger		$=5+1.8$ $=6.8$	
Post-merger PAT in INR Lakhs		34	
Post-merger EPS in INR		$=34/6.8$ $=5$	
<i>Impact of merger on shareholders of both companies</i>			
Pre-merger EPS	5	3	
Post-merger EPS	5		
Post-merger Equivalent EPS		$=5 \times 0.6$ $=3$	
Impact	0%	0%	

When Merger swap ratio is based on pre-merger EPS, the merger will not have any impact on post-merger EPS of either company.

ii) Swap ratio of 1 share of cauliflower for 2 shares of cabbage

Particulars	Cauliflower	Cabbage	Combined
Pre-merger share count in Lakhs		3	
Share issued on merger in Lakhs		$=3 \times \frac{1}{2}$ $=1.5$	
Post-merger PAT in Lakhs			34
Post-merger Share count in Lakhs	5	1.5	6.5
Post-merger EPS in INR			$=34/6.5$ $=5.23$
<i>Impact of merger in both the companies</i>			
Pre-merger EPS	5	3	
Post-merger EPS	5.23		
Post-merger Equivalent EPS		$=5.23 \times 0.5$ $=2.62$	
Impact Gain/(loss) in INR	0.23	(0.38)	
Impact Gain/(loss) in %	$=(5.23/5)-1$ $=4.62\%$	$=(0.38)/3 - 1$ $=(12.82\%)$	

Hence, EPS for shareholders of Cauliflower is up by 4.62% whereas EPS for shareholders of cabbage is down by 12.82%.

42. Illustration (MTP May'20 Old)

X Ltd. is studying the possible acquisition of Y Ltd. by way of merger. The following data are available in respect of both the companies.

Particulars	X Ltd.	Y Ltd.

Market Capitalization (Rs.)	75,00,000	90,00,000
Gross Profit Ratio	20%	20%
Inventory Turnover Ratio	5 times	4 times
Debtor Turnover Ratio	3 times	5 times
12% Debenture (Rs.)	10,00,000	-
10% Debenture (Rs.)	-	14,40,000
No. of Equity Shares	1,00,000	60,000
Operating Expenses	86%	78%
Corporate Tax Rate	30%	30%
Closing Stock (Rs.)	15,00,000	5,00,000
Debtors (Rs.)	10,00,000	8,00,000

You are required to calculate:

- Swap ratio based on EPS & MPS respectively as weightage of 40% and 60%.
- Post-Merger EPS
- Post-Merger market price assuming same PE Ratio of X Ltd.
- Post-Merger gain or loss in EPS.

Solution :

i)

Particulars	X Ltd - Acquirer	Y Ltd - Target	Combined
Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)	75	90	
GP Ratio	20%	20%	
Inventory Turnover ratio	5	4	
Closing Stock (INR Lakhs)	15	5	
COGS = Inventory T/o × Closing Stock (INR Lakhs)	= 5 × 15 = 75	= 4 × 5 = 20	
Debtors Turnover Ratio	3	5	
Closing Debtors	10	8	
Sales (INR Lakhs)	= 3 × 10 = 30	= 5 × 8 = 40	
<i>Sales / COGS arrived at based on Drs TO ratio do not look meaningful and hence ignoring them</i>			
COGS (INR Lakhs)	75	20	
GP Ratio	20%	20%	
COGS%	= 1 - 20% = 80%	= 1 - 20% = 80%	
Sales (INR Lakhs)	= 75/80% = 93.75	= 20/80% = 25	

Opex Ratio	86%	78%	
Opex (Including COGS%)	86%	78%	
Total operating exp including COGS Lakhs (Sales × Opex%)	= 93.75 × 86% =80.625	= 25 × 78% =19.5	
EBIT (INR Lakhs)	=93.75 – 80.625 =13.125	=25 – 19.5 =5.5	
Interest Rate %	12%	10%	
Debentures in INR Lakhs	10	14.4	
Interest INR Lakhs	= 10 × 12% =1.2	= 14.4 × 10% = 1.44	
PBT (INR Lakhs) (EBIT – Interest)	=13.125 – 1.2 = 11.925	= 5.5 – 1.44 = 4.06	
Tax @ 30%	= 11.925 × 30% = (3.5775)	= 4.06 × 30% =(1.218)	
Profit After Tax	= 11.925 – 3.5775 = 8.3475	= 4.06 – 1.218 =2.842	11.1895
Number of equity shares in Lakhs	1	0.6	
EPS in INR	= 8.3475/1 = 8.3475	= 2.842/0.6 = 4.7367	
Market Price in INR	= 75/1 = 75	= 90/0.6 = 150	
PE Ratio	= 75/8.3475 = 8.98	= 150/4.7367 =31.67	
Market price in INR	75	150	
Ratio based on Market Price	1:2		
Swap ratio will be 2 shares of X for 1 share of Y			
EPS in INR	8.3475	4.7367	
Ratio based on EPS	1.7623:1		
Swap ratio will be for 1.7623 shares of Y 1 share of X or 0.5674 shares of X for 1 share of Y			

Particulars	MP Basis	EPS
Shares of X for 1 share of Y	2	0.5674
Weight	60%	40%
Weighted Average	= 2 × 60% = 1.2	= 0.5674 × 40%

		=0.22696

The combined SWAP Ratio Is 1.4270 shares of X for 1 share of Y.

ii)

Particulars	X Ltd	Y Ltd	Combined
Post-merger PAT (INR Lakhs)			11.1895
Shares issued to shareholders of Y Ltd		$=0.6 \times 1.420$ $= 0.8561$	
Shares held by shareholders of X	1		
Post-merger share count			$= 1 + 0.8561$ $= 1.8561$
Post-merger EPS			$= 11.1895/1.8561$ $= 6.0283$
Post-Merger PE (Same as that of X pre-merger)			8.98
Post-Merger EPS in INR			6.0283
Post-merger MP in INR			$= 8.98 \times 6.0283$ $= 54.16$
Pre-merger EPS in INR	8.3475	4.7367	
Post-merger EPS in INR	6.0283	6.0283	
Post-merger EPS in INR for Equivalent shares		$= 6.0283 \times 1.427$ $= 8.6023$	
Change in EPS in INR	$= 6.0283 - 8.3475$ $= (2.3192)$	$= 8.6023 - 4.7367$ $= 3.8657$	
Change in EPS in %	$= (2.3192)/8.3475$ $= (27.78\%)$	$= 3.8657/4.7367 \times 100$ $= 81.61\%$	

43. Illustration (MTP April'21 Old)

C Ltd. and P Ltd. both companies operating in the same industry decided to merge and form a new entity S Ltd. The relevant financial details of the two companies prior to merger announcement are as follows:

	C Ltd.	P Ltd.
Annual Earnings after Tax (Rs. lakh)	10000	5800
No. Shares Outstanding (lakh)	4000	1000
PE Ratio (No. of Times)	8	10

The merger will be affected by means of stock swap (exchange) of 3 shares of C Ltd. for 1 share of P Ltd. After the merger it is expected that due to synergy effects, Annual Earnings (Post Tax) are expected to be 8% higher than sum of the earnings of the two companies individually. Further, it is expected that P/E Ratio of S Ltd. shall be average of P/E Ratios of two companies before the merger.

You are required to determine the extent to which shareholders of P Ltd. will be benefitted per share from the proposed merger.

Solution :

Particulars	C Ltd	P Ltd	Combined S Ltd
PAT INR Lakhs	10,000	5,800	15,800
Synergy Benefits @ 8% in INR Lakhs			$= 15,800 \times 8\%$ $= 1,264$
Revised PAT in INR Lakhs			17,064
Share Outstanding in Lakhs	4,000	1,000	
EPS in INR	2.5	5.8	
PE Ratio	8	10	
PE ratio of S at Average of C and P			$= (8+10)/2$ $= 9$
Market Price in INR	$= 2.5 \times 8$ $= 20$	$= 5.8 \times 10$ $= 58$	
Swap ratio			3 of C for 1 of P
Shares in C Ltd issued to shareholders of P (Lakhs)			$= 1,000 \times 3$ $= 3,000$
Existing shares of C in Lakhs			4,000
Total share count in S Ltd Lakhs			7,000
Post-merger PAT in Lakhs			17,064
Post-merger share count in INR Lakhs			7,000
Post-merger EPS in INR			$= 17,064 / 7,000$ $= 2.4377$
Post-merger PE			9
Post-merger Price in INR			$= 2.4377 \times 9$ $= 21.94$
Equivalent EPS of S for shareholder of P			$= 2.4377 \times 3$ $= 7.31$
EPS of S x swap ratio			
Equivalent Price of S for shareholder of P in INR			
MP of S x Swap ratio			65.82
Pre-merger EPS of P in INR			5.8
Pre-Merger Share price of P in			58
Increase in EPS per share in INR			$= 7.31 - 5.80$ $= 1.51$
Increase in Value per share in INR			$= 65.82 - 58$ $= 7.82$
Increase in EPS per share in % (W.r.t MRP)			$= 1.51/5.8 \times 100$ $= 26.09\%$
Increase in Value per share in % (W.r.t MP)			$= 7.82/58 \times 100$ $= 13.48\%$

44. Illustration (RTP May'15)

A Ltd. (Acquirer company's) equity capital is ₹ 2,00,00,000. Both A Ltd. and T Ltd. (Target Company) have arrived at an understanding to maintain debt equity ratio at 0.30 : 1 of the merged company. Pre-merger debt outstanding of A Ltd. stood at ₹ 20,00,000 and T Ltd at ₹ 10,00,000 and marketable securities of both companies stood at ₹ 40,00,000.

You are required to determine whether liquidity of merged company shall remain comfortable if A Ltd. acquires T Ltd. against cash payment at mutually agreed price of ₹ 65,00,000.

Solution :

Particulars	A Ltd	T Ltd	A Ltd (Merged)
Equity Capital in INR	2,00,00,000	NA	2,00,00,000
Debt Equity Ratio Max permissible			0.3:1
Max debt in combined entity			$= 2,00,00,000 \times 0.3$ $= 60,00,000$
Existing Debt (INR)	20,00,000	10,00,000	30,00,000
Balance Debt that can be taken in INR			$= 60,00,000 -$ $30,00,000$ $= 30,00,000$
Combined Value of potential Marketable Securities in INR			40,00,000
Total cash available for acquisition including cash from potential debt in INR			$= 30,00,000 +$ $40,00,000$ $= 70,00,000$
Consideration for Acquisition of T Ltd			65,00,000
Further liquidity available within the D:E ratio cap of 0.3:1 is			$= 70,00,000 -$ $65,00,000$ $= 5,00,000$

Yes the liquidity of the merger company will be comfortable to discharge the purchase obligation of INR 65 lakhs towards acquisition of T Ltd.

45. Illustration (Nov'19 Old)

ABC Ltd. is a company operating in the software industry. It is considering the acquisition of XYZ Ltd. which is also into software industry. The following information are available for the companies:

	ABC Ltd.	XYZ Ltd.
Earnings after tax (₹)	9,00,000	2,40,000
Number of equity shares	1,50,000	60,000
P/E ratio (no. of times)	14	10

ABC Ltd. is planning to offer a premium of 25% over the market price of XYZ Ltd. Required:

- What is the swap ratio based on current market price?
- Find the number of shares to be issued by ABC Ltd. to the shareholders of XYZ Ltd.
- Compute the new EPS of ABC Ltd. after merger and comment on the impact of merger.
- Determine the market price of the share when PE Ratio remains unchanged
- Compute the market price when PE declines to 12 and comment on the results

Solution :

Particulars	ABC Ltd	XYZ Ltd	ABC Post-Merger
PAT INR	900,000	240,000	11,40,000
Share Count	150,000	60,000	
EPS	=900,000/150,000 =6	=240,000/60,000 =4	
PE Ratio (Times)	14	10	
Market Price in INR	=6 × 14 =84	=4 × 10 =40	
Market Capitalisation In INR	= 150,000 × 84 = 1,26,00,000	= 60,000 × 40 = 240,000	
CMP	84	40	
Premium over MP - 25%		10	
Revised Prices for Swap Ratio	84	50	
Revised Prices for Swap Ratio	=84/50 =1.68	=50/50 =1	
<i>For every 1.68 shares of XYZ one share of ABC is allotted or For every 1 share of XYZ 0.5952 shares of ABC are allotted</i>			
Number of shares to be issued to shareholders of XYZ			
Share count of XYZ	60,000		
No of shares to be allotted based on swap ratio	= 60,000 × 1/1.68 = 35,714		
Existing Shares in ABC			150,000
New Shares Issued			35,714
Total Post-merger share count			185,714
Post-merger PAT in INR			11,40,000
Post-merger EPS in INR			6.1385
<i>Assuming PE ratio ABC remains at 14 times its earnings the impact of the merger is as follows</i>			
Impact on EPS			
Pre-merger EPS in INR	6	4	
<i>Equivalent EPS of XYZ shareholders in ABC for 1 share of XYZ based on swap ratio</i>		6.1385 × 0.5952	
Post-merger EPS in INR	6.1385	3.6536	
Increase / (Dec) in EPS INR	=6.1385 - 6 = 0.1385	= 3.6536 - 4 = (0.3464)	
Increase / (Dec) in EPS %	= 0.1385/6 × 100 = 2.31%	= (0.3464)/4 × 100 = (8.66%)	

Impact on Market Price			
Pre-merger MP in INR	84	40	
Post-merger EPS	6.1385	6.1385	
Post-merger PE	14	14	
Post-merger MP	$= 6.1385 \times 14$ $= 85.94$	$= 6.1385 \times 14$ $= 85.94$	
Post-merger Equivalent MP in INR per share of XYZ at swap ratio of 0.5952		$= 85.94 \times 0.5952$ $= 51.15$	
Change in MV per share post-merger in INR	$= 85.94 - 84$ $= 1.94$	$= 51.15 - 40$ $= 11.15$	
Change in MV per share post-merger in %	$= 1.94/84 \times 100$ $= 2.31\%$	$= 11.15/40 \times 100$ $= 27.88\%$	
<i>The impact of merger is Positive on EPS as well as MP front for shareholders of ABC Ltd</i>			
<i>The impact of merger is negative on EPS and positive on MP for shareholders of XYZ Ltd</i>			
v) When PE Ratio is 12			
Post-merger EPS			6.1385
PE			12
Post-merger MP in INR			$= 6.1385 \times 12$ $= 73.66165$
Pre-merger MP in INR	84	40	
Post-merger Equivalent MP	73.66	73.66×0.5952	
Post-merger Equivalent MP	73.66	$= 73.66 \times 0.5952$ $= 43.84$	
Change in MP per share in INR gain / (loss)	$= 84 - 73.66$ $= 10.34$	$= 43.84 - 40$ $= 3.84$	

The MV per share has gone down for shareholder of ABC and it has increased for shareholder of XYZ.

46. Illustration (May'19 New)

Given is the following information:

	Day Ltd.	Night Ltd.
Net Earnings	₹ 5 crores	₹ 3.5 crores
No. of Equity Shares	10,00,000	7,00,000

The shares of Day Ltd. and Night Ltd. trade at 20 and 15 times their respective P/E ratios.

Day Ltd. considers taking over Night Ltd. By paying ₹ 55 crores considering that the market price of Night Ltd. reflects its true value. It is considering both the following options:

- Takeover is funded entirely in cash.
- Takeover is funded entirely in stock.

You are required to calculate the cost of the takeover and advise Day Ltd. on the best alternative.

Solution

Particulars	Day	Night	Combined
PAT in Crores	5	3.5	8.5
Share Count in Crores	0.1	0.07	
EPS in INR	=5/0.1 = 50	= 3.5/0.07 = 50	
PE Ratio	20	15	
MP in INR	= 50 × 20 = 1000	= 50 × 15 = 750	
Market Capitalisation in Crores	= 1000 × 0.1 = 100	= 750 × 0.07 = 52.5	152.5
Purchase Consideration in INR Crores when paid in Cash		55	
Net Cost of takeover in INR Crores = Price Paid less Value Received		= 55 – 52.5 = 2.5	
Purchase consideration in Crores		55	
Price per share of Day Ltd in INR		1000	
<i>Shares issued in Day Ltd in exchange for acquiring the business of Night Ltd</i>		=55 Cr/1000 = 550,000	
In case combined Market Assets remains same as pre-merger value of both firms then			
Post-merger Market Capitalisation of combined entity is in INR Cr			152.5
Share count of Day Ltd			10,00,000
Share issued to Night share holding			550,000
Total share count Post-merger			15,50,000
Stake held by Shareholders of Night post-merger			=550,000/15,50,000 × 100 = 35.48%
MV of stake held by Shareholders of Night post-merger in INR Crores			=152.5 × 35.48% = 54.11
MV of Night Pre merger in INR Crores			52.50
Purchase Consideration in INR Crores			55

Price paid - value received is the net cost of Acquisition in INR Crores			= 55 - 54.11 = 0.887
<i>Given that the next cost of acquisition is lower in case the takeover is funded by stock, it is better to fund the takeover through that</i>			
Acquirer Pre-merger PE			20
Share-count in Number			15,50,000
Post-merger PAT in INR Crores			8.5
Post-merger PE is also assumed at			20
Post-merger Market Capitalisation in Crores			= 20 × 8.5 = 170
Stake of Night limited Shareholders in Day limited			35.48%
Value derived by Shareholders of Night Limited			<i>Total Market Capitalisation × Night Stake</i> = 170 × 35.48% = 60.32%
Price paid to Shareholders of Night Ltd INR Crores			55
Value derived by Shareholders of Night Ltd in INR Crores			60.32
Cost of merger in INR Crores			= 55 - 60.32 = (5.32)
Market Capitalisation if Shares held by Day Ltd pre-merger in INR Cr			100
Stake in Company post-merger			= 100% - 35.48% = 64.52%
Post-merger Value of shares of shareholders Day Ltd			= 170 × 64.52% = 109.68

47. Illustration (May'19 New)

ABB Ltd. has a surplus cash balance of ₹ 180 lakhs and wants to distribute 50% of it to the equity shareholders. The company decides to buyback equity shares. The company estimates that its equity share price after re-purchase is likely to be 15% above the buyback price. if the buyback route is taken. Other information is as under:

1. Number of equity shares outstanding at present (Face value ₹ 10 each) is ₹ 20 lakhs.
2. The current EPS is ₹ 5.

You are required to calculate the following:

- i. The price at which the equity shares can be re-purchased, if market capitalization of the company should be ₹ 400 lakhs after buy back.
- ii. Number of equity shares that can be repurchased

- iii. The impact of equity shares re-purchase on the EPS, assuming that the net income remains unchanged

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Surplus Cash in Lakhs	180
Buyback Distribution %	50%
Buyback Distribution in INR Lakhs	$= 180 \times 50\%$ $= 90$
Number of equity shares in Lakhs	20
Face Value per share	10
Total share Capital in Lakhs	200
Current EPS in INR	5
PAT in Lakhs	$= 20 \times 5$ $= 100$
Post-Buyback Market Capitalisation in Lakhs	400
Current Market Price	P
Post-Buyback Market price in INR	1.15P
Current Market Capitalisation in Lakhs	$= 20 \text{ Lakhs} \times P$
Post-Buyback Market Capitalisation in Lakhs	$= \text{Post Buyback MP} \times \text{Post Buyback Shares}$
Post Buyback share count	$= \text{Pre Buyback share count} - \text{Numbers of Shares bought back}$
Post Buy back Share count in Lakhs	$= 20 \text{ Lakhs Shares} - 90\text{Lakhs}/P$
Post Buyback Market Capitalisation in INR Lakhs	INR 400 Lakhs
	$400 \text{ Lakhs} = \text{Post buy back shares} \times \text{post buy back MP}$ $400 \text{ Lakhs} = (20L - 90L/P) \times 1.15P$ $400 \text{ Lakhs} = (20LP - 90L) \times 1.15$ $(400 \text{ Lakhs}/1.15) + 90L = 20 LP$ $437.83/20L = P$ $P = \text{INR } 21.89$
Hence CMP is INR 21.89	
ii)	
No of equity shares that can be Repurchased	$= \text{Total Buyback Value}/\text{Price per share}$ $= 90 L/21.89$ $= 4,11,147$
iii)	
PAT Pre & Post Buy Back in INR Lakhs	100
Post Buyback share count	$= 20 \text{ Lakhs} - 4,11,147$ $= 15,88,853$
Post Buyback EPS in INR	6.29
Pre Buyback EPS in INR	5
Increase in EPS In INR	$= 6.29 - 5$

	= 1.29
Increase in EPS in %	= 1.29/5 × 100 = 25.88%

48. Illustration (RTP May'12)

AXE Ltd. is interested to acquire PB Ltd. AXE has 50,00,000 shares of ₹ 10 each, which are presently being quoted at ₹ 25 per share. On the other hand PB has 20,00,000 share of ₹ 10 each currently selling at ₹ 17. AXE and PB have EPS of ₹ 3.20 and ₹ 2.40 respectively.

You are required to:

- Show the impact of merger on EPS, in case if exchange ratio is based on relative proportion of EPS.
- Suppose if AXE quote an offer of share exchange ratio of 1:1, then should PB accept the offer or not, assuming that there will be no change in PE ratio of AXE after the merger.
- The maximum ratio likely to acceptable to management of AXE.

Solution :

Particulars	AXE Ltd - Acquirer	PB Ltd - Target	Combined
Share count in Lakhs	50	20	
Face Value in INR	10	10	
Share capital in Lakhs	= 50 × 10 = 500	= 20 × 10 = 200	
Market Price of Shares in INR	25	17	
Market Capitalisation in Lakhs	= 50 × 25 = 1250	= 20 × 17 = 340	1590
EPS in INR	3.2	2.4	
PE Times	= 25/3.2 = 7.81	= 17/2.4 = 7.08	
PAT in INR Lakhs	= 50 × 3.2 = 160	= 20 × 2.4 = 48	208

a)

Particulars	Axe Ltd	PB Ltd
EPS	3.2	2.4
Ratio of EPS	4:3	
Swap ratio is	For 4 shares of target 3 shares of acquirer	
Shares allotted to shareholders of Target in Acquirer Axe		
Existing share count of PB	20	
Shares allotted to acquirer in Lakhs	= 20 × $\frac{3}{4}$ = 15	
Existing shares of Axe in Lakhs	50	
Post-merger share count in Lakhs	65	

Post-merger PAT in Lakhs	208	
Post-Merger EPS in INR	$= 208/65$ $= 3.2$	
Impact of merger in Axe	NIL	
Impact on PB		
Post-merger EPS	3.2	
Post-merger Equivalent EPS	$= 3.2 \times 3/4$ $= 2.4$	
Pre-merger EPS of PB Ltd	2.4	
Impact of Merger on EPS of PB the target	NIL	

b)

Particulars	Amount(INR)
Existing share count of PB in Lakhs	20
Shares allotted in Axe in Ratio 1:1	20
Shares of acquirer Axe pre-merger	50
Total share count in Lakhs post-merger	70
Post-merger PAT in INR Lakhs	208
Post-merger EPS in INR	$= 208/70$ $= 2.97$
Post-merger PE Ratio	7.81
Post-merger price per share of axe in INR	$= 7.81 \times 2.97$ $= 23.21$

Since pre-merger price per share of PB is ₹ 17 vs post-merger price of ₹ 23.21, PB should accept the offer of shares at 1:1 exchange ratio.

c)

Particulars	Amount
Post-merger PAT in Lakhs	208
Post-merger PE	7.81
Post-merger Market Capitalisation in INR Lakhs	$= 208 \times 7.81$ $= 1625$
Max value to PB means minimum value to Axe	
Min value acceptable to Axe in INR Lakhs is its pre-merger Market Capitalisation	1250
Market Capitalisation in INR Lakhs attributable to PB	$= 1625 - 1250$ $= 375$
Price per share of Axe in INR allotted to PB	25
Shares of Axe allotted to PB in Lakhs	$= 375/25$ $= 15$
Existing share count of PB in Lakhs	20

Swap ratio is for 20 lac shares 15 lac shares are allotted i.e., for 1 share 0.75 shares are allotted. Hence, For 1 share of PB Ltd 0.75 shares of Axe Ltd are allotted.

49. Illustration (RTP Nov'15)

Two companies Bull Ltd. and Bear Ltd. recently have been merged. The merger initiative has been taken by Bull Ltd. to achieve a lower risk profile for the combined firm in spite of fact that both companies belong to different industries and disclose a little co- movement in their profit earning streams. Though there is likely to synergy benefits to the tune of ₹ 7 crore from proposed merger. Further both companies are equity financed and other details are as follows:

	Market Capitalization	Beta
Bull Ltd.	₹ 1000 crore	1.50
Bear Ltd.	₹ 500 crore	0.60

Expected Market Return and Risk-Free Rate of Return are 13% and 8% respectively. Shares of merged entity have been distributed in the ratio of 2:1 i.e. market capitalization just before merger. You are required to:

- Calculate return on shares of both companies before merger and after merger.
- Calculate the impact of merger on Mr. X, a shareholder holding 4% shares in Bull Ltd. and 2% share of Bear Ltd.

Solution :

a)

Particulars	Bull Ltd	Bear Ltd	Combined
Market Capitalisation in INR Crores	1000	500	
Beta	1.5	0.6	
MR	13%	13%	13%
RF	8%	8%	8%
ER = $R_f + B (MRP) - \text{Pre merger}$	$= 8\% + 1.5 \times (13\% - 8\%)$ $= 15.5\%$	$= 8\% + 0.6 \times (13\% - 8\%)$ $= 11\%$	
Ratio of holding in Post-merger Company	2	1	3
Beta	1.5	0.6	$= 3.6/3$ $= 1.2$
Weighted Beta	$= 2 \times 1.5$ $= 3$	$= 1 \times 0.6$ $= 0.6$	3.6
	Beta	Weight	Weighted Asset Beta
Bull	1.5	0.67	1
Bear	0.6	0.33	0.2
Total			1.2
Post-Merger ER			$= 8\% + 1.2 \times (13\% - 8\%)$

			= 14%

b)

Particulars	Bull	Bear	Combined
Mr X Holding Pre-merger	4%	2%	
Value of holding - Market Capitalisation × Stake	= 1000 × 4% = 40	= 500 × 2% = 10	50
Mr X Holding Post-merger			
Stake Pre-merger	4%	2%	
% of shares allotted in merger	0.67	0.33	
Stake Post-merger	2.67%	0.67%	3.33%
ER Pre Merger			
Market Capitalisation in INR Crores	1000	500	
Return in %	15.5%	11%	
Return in INR Crores	= 1000 × 15.5% = 155	= 500 × 11% = 55	210
<i>Synergy Benefit in INR Crores</i>			7
Total ER in INR Crores - Post-merger			217
ER% Post-Merger			14%
Post-merger Market Capitalisation in INR Crores			= 217/14% = 1,550
Stake held by Mr X Post-merger			3.33%
Value of stake held by Mr. X post-merger in INR CR			= 1,550 × 3.33% = 51.67
Pre-merger value of stake of Mr. X in ₹ cr			50
Increase in Value of Stake of Mr X in INR Crores			= 51.67 - 50 = 1.67

50. Illustration (RTP Nov'17)

Teer Ltd. is considering acquisition of Nishana Ltd. CFO of Teer Ltd. is of opinion that Nishana Ltd. will be able to generate operating cash flows (after deducting necessary capital expenditure) of ₹ 10 crore per annum for 5 years.

The following additional information was not considered in the above estimations.

- Office premises of Nishana Ltd. can be disposed of and its staff can be relocated in Teer Ltd.'s office not impacting the operating cash flows of either businesses. However, this action will generate an immediate capital gain of ₹ 20 crore.
- Synergy Gain of ₹ 2 crore per annum is expected to be accrued from the proposed acquisition.

- (iii) Nishana Ltd. has outstanding Debentures having a market value of ₹15 crore. It has no other debts.
- (iv) It is also estimated that after 5 years if necessary, Nishana Ltd. can also be disposed of for an amount equal to five times its operating annual cash flow.

Calculate the maximum price to be paid for Nishana Ltd. if cost of capital of Teer Ltd. is 20%. Ignore any type of taxation.

Solution :

Figures are in INR Crores

Particulars/Years	0	1	2	3	4	5
Operating Cashflow after Capex		10	10	10	10	10
Proceeds on Disposal of office	20					
Synergy Gain per Annum		2	2	2	2	2
TV at the end of Year 5						$= 10 \times 5$ $= 50$
Sum of Cashflows	20	12	12	12	12	62
Ke = 20%						
Present Value Factor	1	0.833	0.694	0.579	0.482	0.402
PVCF	$= 20 \times 1$ $= 20$	$= 12 \times 0.833$ $= 10$	$= 12 \times 0.694$ $= 8.333$	$= 12 \times 0.579$ $= 6.944$	$= 12 \times 0.482$ $= 5.787$	$= 62 \times 0.402$ $= 24.916$
PVCF	75.981					
Enterprise Value	75.981					
Less : Debentures	(15)					
Equity	60.981					

51. Illustration (MTP March'17 Old)

MS Stones has different divisions of home interiors products. Recently, due to economic slowdown, the Managing Director of the Company expressed its desire to divestiture its ceramic tile business. The relevant financial details of this business are as follows:

Estimated Pre-Tax Cash Flow Next year	₹ 200 Crore
Book Value of Liabilities	₹ 780 Crore

In an order to increase its share in the ceramic tile market, the Tripati Tiles Ltd. showed its interest in the acquisition of this unit and offered a proceed of Rs. 950 Crore for the same to MS Stones.

The other data pertaining to the business are as follows:

Tax Rate	30%
Growth Rate	4%
Applicable Discount Rate for Tile Business	12%

If market value of liabilities are Rs. 40 Crore more than book value, you are required to advise MD whether she should go for divestiture of the tile business or not.

Solution :

Particulars	Amount (INR Crores)
Pre Tax Cash Flow	200
Tax Rate	30%
Post-tax CF	$= 200 \times (1-30\%)$ $= 140$
Discount Rate (Ke)	12%
Growth Rate (g)	4%
Value of Business (Enterprise Value)	$= FCFF/(Ke - g)$ $= 140/(12\% - 4\%)$ $= 1750$
Enterprise Value	1,750
Book Value of Liabilities	780
Additional Liabilities	40
Equity (Market Value of Liabilities)	$= 1750 - 780 - 40$ $= 930$

The MD of MS stones should divest the tiles business @ ₹ 950 cr as the value offered is higher than its equity value.

52. Illustration (ICAI PM)

Personal Computer Division of Distress Ltd., a computer hardware manufacturing company has started facing financial difficulties for the last 2 to 3 years. The management of the division headed by Mr. Smith is interested in a buyout on 1 April 2013. However, to make this buy-out successful there is an urgent need to attract substantial funds from venture capitalists.

Ven Cap, a European venture capitalist firm has shown its interest to finance the proposed buy-out. Distress Ltd. is interested to sell the division for ₹ 180 crore and Mr. Smith is of opinion that an additional amount of ₹ 85 crore shall be required to make this division viable. The expected financing pattern shall be as follows:

Source	Mode	Amount (₹ Crore)
Management	Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each	60.00
VenCap VC	Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each	22.50
	9% Debentures with attached warrant of ₹ 100 each	22.50
	8% Loan	160.00
Total		265.00

The warrants can be exercised any time after 4 years from now for 10 equity shares @ ₹ 120 per share. The loan is repayable in one go at the end of 8th year. The debentures are repayable in equal annual instalment consisting of both principal and interest amount over a period of 6 years.

Mr. Smith is of view that the proposed dividend shall not be kept more than 12.5% of distributable profit for the first 4 years. The forecasted EBIT after the proposed buyout is as follows:

Year	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17
EBIT (₹ crore)	48	57	68	82

Applicable tax rate is 35% and it is expected that it shall remain unchanged at least for 5-6 years. In order to attract VenCap, Mr. Smith stated that book value of equity shall increase by 20% during above 4 years. Although, VenCap has shown their interest in investment but are doubtful about the projections of growth in the value as per projections of Mr. Smith. Further VenCap also demanded that warrants should be convertible in 18 shares instead of 10 as proposed by Mr. Smith.

You are required to determine whether or not the book value of equity is expected to grow by 20% per year. Further if you have been appointed by Mr. Smith as advisor then whether you would suggest to accept the demand of VenCap of 18 shares instead of 10 or not.

Solution :

Figures in INR Crores

Particulars/Year	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17
EBIT	48	57	68	82
Less : Interest on Debentures @9% (WN1)	(2.0250)	(1.7558)	(1.4625)	(1.1427)
Less : Interest on loan of 160 Crores	(12.80)	(12.80)	(12.80)	(12.80)
PBT	33.1750	42.4442	53.7375	68.0573
Less : Tax@35%	(11.6113)	(14.8555)	(18.8081)	(23.8201)
PAT	21.5638	27.5887	34.9294	44.2373
Less : Dividend paid @12.5% of PAT	(2.6955)	(3.4486)	(4.3362)	(5.5297)
Retained Earnings	18.8683	24.1401	30.5632	38.7076
Management	60			
Venture Capital	22.5			
Total Equity Value	82.5			
Add: CY Retained Earnings	18.8683	24.1401	30.5632	38.7076
Closing Share Capital + Retained Earnings	= 82.5+18.8683 = 101.3683	= 101.3683 + 24.1401 = 125.5084	= 125.5084 + 30.5632 = 156.0716	= 156.0716 + 38.7076 = 194.7792
CAGR Computation	= $(194.7792/82.5)^{(1/4)}$ - 1 = 23.96%			
Yes BV will grow by 20% for next 4 years				

	April 2013		April 2017		April 2017	
	Share Count	% Stake	Share Count	% Stake	Share Count	% Stake
	Current		10 Shares Warrant		18 Shares Warrant	
Management	6	= $6/8.25 \times 100$ = 72.73%	6	57.14%	6	48.78%
VC Existing	2.25	= $2.25/8.25 \times 100$ = 27.27%	2.25	21.43%	2.25	18.29%

VC New on Warrant Conversion	0		2.25	21.43%	4.05	32.93%
Total VC	2.25	$=2.25/8.25 \times 100 = 27.27\%$	4.5	42.86%	6.3	51.22%
Grand Total	8.25	100%	10.5	100%	12.3	100%

We will suggest that Mr. Smith not accept the demand for 18 equity share per debenture as warrant feature because if he does so, the management stake will come down below 50% and they will lose control.

WN 1:

Loan amount in INR Crores	22.5
Interest	9%
Loan Tenure	6 Years
EMI	$= 22.5/4.486 = 5.0156$
PVIFA	4.486

Years	PVF	Opening Loan	Add : Interest	Less: EMI	Closing Loan	P paid
1	0.917	22.50	2.03	(5.02)	19.51	$= 2.03 - 5.02 = (2.99)$
2	0.842	19.51	1.76	(5.02)	16.25	$= 1.76 - 5.02 = 3.26$
3	0.772	16.25	1.46	(5.02)	12.70	$= 1.46 - 5.02 = 3.55$
4	0.708	12.70	1.14	(5.02)	8.82	$= 1.14 - 5.02 = (3.87)$
5	0.650	8.82	0.79	(5.02)	4.60	$= 0.79 - 5.02 = (4.22)$
6	0.596	4.60	0.41	(5.02)	0	$= 0.41 - 5.02 = (4.60)$
PVIFA	4.486					(22.50)

WN 2:

Particulars	Amount (INR)
9% of Debt of INR 100 each in Crores	22.5
Debenture count in Lakhs	22,50,000
Warrants for 10 Equity shares for 1 Debenture @ 120	
Shares issued @ 10 for 1 deb – Number of shares	$= 22,50,000 \times 10 = 2,25,00,000$
FV per share	10
Total Share Capital	22,50,00,000

WN 3:

Particulars	Amount (INR)
9% of Debt of INR 100 each in Crores	22.5
Debenture count in Lakhs	22,50,000
Warrants for 10 Equity shares for 1 Debenture @ 120	
Shares issued @ 18 for 1 deb – Number of shares	$= 22,50,000 \times 18$ $= 4,05,00,000$
FV per share	10
Total Share Capital	40,50,00,000

53. Illustration (ICAI PM)

The Nishan Ltd. has 35,000 shares of equity stock outstanding with a book value of Rs.20 per share. It owes debt ₹ 15,00,000 at an interest rate of 12%. Selected financial results are as follows.

Income and cash flow		Capital	
EBIT	₹ 80,000	Debt	₹ 15,00,000
Interest	₹ 1,80,000	Equity	₹ 7,00,000
EBT	(₹ 1,00,000)		₹ 22,00,000
Tax	0		
EAT	(₹ 1,00,000)		
Depreciation	₹ 50,000		
Principal Repayment	(₹ 75,000)		
Cash Flow	(₹ 1,25,000)		

Restructure the financial line items shown assuming a composition in which creditors agree to convert two thirds of their debt into equity at book value. Assume Nishan will pay tax at a rate of 15% on income after the restructuring, and that principal repayments are reduced proportionately with debt. Who will control the company and by how big a margin after the restructuring?

Solution :

Restructures Profit and Loss	Amount (INR)
EBIT	80,000
Interest (WN1)	(60,000)
EBT	20,000
Less : Tax @15%	(3,000)
EAT	17,000
Add : Depreciation (Assuming same)	50,000
Less : Principal Repayment (WN2)	(25,000)
CF	42,000

Restructures B S

Particulars	Shares	BVPS INR	Amount in INR	Stake Held
Existing Equity	35,000	20	$= 35,000 \times 20$ $= 7,00,000$	$= \frac{35,000}{85,000} \times 100$ $= 41.18\%$
New Equity issued to lenders (WN 3)	50,000	20	$= 50,000 \times 20$ $= 10,00,000$	$= \frac{50,000}{85,000} \times 100$ $= 58.82\%$

Borrowing (WN 1)			500,000	
Total	85,000			

Post restructuring The lenders will control the company . They will have a stake of 58.82% i.e., 17.65% higher than pre restructuring shareholders stake in Nishan Ltd which is 41.18

WN 1:

Particulars	Amount
Existing Loan in INR Loan Rate 12%	15,00,000
Loan Converted to Equity	2/3
Loan Converted to Equity in INR	10,00,000
Balance Loan	5,00,000
Assuming similar position, int on borrowing @ 12 % of new loan will be	60,000

WN 2:

Particulars	Amount
Original Repayment	75,000
Reduction in repayment in ratio of reduction in principal	
Reduction in principal repayment	2/3
Reduction in principal repayment in INR	$= 75,000 \times 2/3$ $= 50,000$
Revised principal repayment in INR	$= 75,000 - 50,000$ $= 25,000$

WN 3:

Loan Converted to equity	10,00,000
Conversion at BVPS of INR 20	20
Number of shares issued to Lenders	$= 10,00,000/20$ $= 50,000$

54. Illustration (RTP Nov'16)

ABC, a large business house is planning to acquire XYZ another business entity in similar line of business. XYZ has expressed its interest in making a bid. XYZ expects that after acquisition the annual earning of KLM will increase by 10%.

Following information, ignoring any potential synergistic benefits arising out of possible acquisitions, are available:

	XYZ	ABC	Proxy entity for XYZ & ABC in the same line of business
Paid up Capital (₹ Crore)	1025	106	--
Face Value of Share is ₹ 10			
Current share price	₹ 129.60	₹ 55	--
Debt:Equity (at market values)	1:2	1:3	1:4
Equity Beta	--	--	1.1

Assume Beta of debt to be zero and corporate tax rate as 30%, determine the Beta of combined entity.

Solution :

For the Proxy Entity

BE	1.1
D	1
E	4
BA	?
Tax Rate	30%

$$BA = \frac{Be \times E}{E + D(1-t)} + \frac{Bd \times D(1-t)}{E + D(1-t)}$$

$$BA / \text{Unlevered Beta for proxy entity \& industry} = 1.1 \times 4 / (4 + 1 \times 0.7) + 0$$

$$= 4.4 / 4.7$$

$$= 0.9362$$

Geared beta / Be for XYZ & ABC	XYZ	ABC
BA	0.9362	0.9362
D:E	1:2	1:3
Debt	1	1
Equity	2	3
Total Capital	3	4
Tax Rate	30%	30%
$Be = (E + D(1-t)) \times Ba / E$	$= (2 + 1(1-30\%)) \times 0.9362 / 2$ $= 1.2639$	$= ((3 + 1 \times (1-30\%)) \times 0.9362 / 3)$ $= 1.1546$

Particulars	XYZ	ABC	Combined
Paid Up Capital in INR Crores	1025	106	
Face Value per share INR	10	10	
Share Count	$= 1025 / 10$ $= 102.5$	$= 106 / 10$ $= 10.6$	
CMP Per share in INR	129.6	55	
Market Capitalisation in INR Crores	$= 102.5 \times 129.6$ $= 13,284$	$= 10.6 \times 55$ $= 583$	13,867
Equity Beta	1.2639	1.1546	
Beta × Market Capitalisation of Equity	$= 13,284 \times 1.2639$ $= 16,789.2491$	$= 583 \times 1.1546$ $= 673.1590$	17,462.4081
WA Beta	$= \text{Beta} \times \text{Market Capitalisation} / \text{Market Capitalisation}$ $= 17,462.4081 / 13,867$ $= 1.2593$		

55. Illustration (ICAI PM)

ABC, a large business house is planning to sell its wholly owned subsidiary KLM. Another large business entity XYZ has expressed its interest in making a bid for KLM. XYZ expects that after acquisition the annual earning of KLM will increase by 10%.

Following information, ignoring any potential synergistic benefits arising out of possible acquisitions, are available:

- (i) Profit after tax for KLM for the financial year which has just ended is estimated to be ₹ 10 Crores

- (ii) KLM's after-tax profit has an increasing trend of 7% each year and the same is expected to continue.
- (iii) Estimated post tax market return is 10% and risk-free rate is 4%. These rates are expected to continue.
- (iv) Corporate tax rate is 30%.

	XYZ	ABC	Proxy entity for KLM in the same line of business
No. of shares	100 lakhs	80 lakhs	--
Current share price	₹ 287	₹ 375	--
Dividend pay out	40%	50%	50%
Debt: Equity at market values	1: 2	1: 3	1: 4
P/E ratio	10	13	12
Equity beta	1	1. 1	1.1

Assume gearing level of KLM to be the same as for ABC and a debt beta of zero. You are required to calculate:

- (a) Appropriate cost of equity for KLM based on the data available for the proxy entity.
- (b) A range of values for KLM both before and after any potential synergistic benefits to XYZ of the acquisition.

Solution :

Particulars	Proxy Company Details
Equity Beta	1.1
Debt Equity	1:4
Debt	1
Equity	4
BA Unlevered	$= B_e \times E / (E + D \text{ INR } (1-t))$ $= (1.1 \times 4) / (4 + 1 \text{ INR } (1-30\%))$ 0.9362
Levered Beta for KLM	
Debt	1
Equity	3
BA	$= B_e \times E / (E + D \text{ INR } (1-t))$ $0.9362 = B_e \times 3 / (3 + \times (1-30\%))$ $0.9362 = 3 B_e / (3.7)$ $B_e = 0.9362 \times 3.7 / 3$ BE = 1.1546
Ke = Rf + B × (MRP)	$= 4\% + 1.1546 \times (10\% - 4\%)$ = 10.93%

PE Based Valuation	Pre-Synergy	Post-Synergy
PAT in INR Crores	10	= 10 × 1.1 = 11
Value of Entity @ PE of 10 Times in INR Crores	100	= 100 × 1.1 = 110

Value of Entity @ PE of 12 Times in INR Crores	120	$= 120 \times 1.1 = 132$
Value of Entity @ PE of 13 Times in INR Crores	130	$= 130 \times 1.1 = 143$
DDM @ Dividend Payout of 40%		
PAT in INR Crores	10	11
Dividend @ Payout ratio of 40% - D0	4	$= 4 \times 1.1 = 4.4$
D1 @ Growth rate of 7%	$= 4 \times 1.07 = 4.28$	$= 4.4 \times 1.07 = 4.708$
g	7%	7%
Ke	10.93%	10.93%
Equity Value in INR Crores	$= 4.28 / (10.93\% - 7\%) = 108.97$	$= 4.708 / (10.93\% - 7\%) = 119.87$
DDM @ Dividend Payout of 50%		
Dividend @ Payout ratio of 50% - D0	5	$= 5 \times 1.1 = 5.5$
D1 @ Growth rate of 7%	$= 5 \times 1.07 = 5.35$	$= 5.5 \times 1.07 = 5.885$
g	7%	7%
Ke	10.93%	10.93%
Equity Value in INR Crores	$= 5.35 / (10.93\% - 7\%) = 136.22$	$= 5.885 / (10.93\% - 7\%) = 149.84$
Range of Valuation		
Minimum	136.22	149.84
Maximum	100	110

56. Illustration (SM)

The equity shares of XYZ Ltd. are currently being traded at ₹ 24 per share in the market. XYZ Ltd. has total 10,00,000 equity shares outstanding in number; and promoters' equity holding in the company is 40%.

PQR Ltd. wishes to acquire XYZ Ltd. because of likely synergies. The estimated present value of these synergies is ₹ 80,00,000.

Further PQR feels that management of XYZ Ltd. has been over paid. With better motivation, lower salaries and fewer perks for the top management, will lead to savings of ₹ 4,00,000 p.a. Top management with their families are promoters of XYZ Ltd. Present value of these savings would add ₹ 30,00,000 in value to the acquisition.

Following additional information is available regarding PQR Ltd.:

Earnings per share - ₹4

Total number of equity shares outstanding - 15,00,000

Market price of equity share - ₹ 40

Required:

- What is the maximum price per equity share which PQR Ltd. can offer to pay for XYZ Ltd.?
- What is the minimum price per equity share at which the management of XYZ Ltd. will be willing to offer their controlling interest?

Solution :

Particulars	XYZ	PQR
Share Count	10,00,000	15,00,000
CMP	24	40
Promoter Holding	40%	
EPS		4
Synergy Value in INR		80,00,000
PA Saving in Salaries		4,00,000
PV of all saving in Salaries		30,00,000

- i) Maximum Price per equity share which PQR can offer = Intrinsic Value + Value of savings

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Share count in Number	10,00,000
Current Market Price in INR	24
Market Capitalisation / Intrinsic Value	= 10,00,000 × 24 = 2,40,00,000
Add: Present Value of Synergy	80,00,000
Add : Present Value of Saving	30,00,000
Total	3,50,00,000
Maximum Price per share in INR	= 3,50,00,000/10,00,000 = 35

- ii)

Particulars	Amount
Intrinsic Value	2,40,00,000
Share of promoters	40%
Intrinsic Value of shares held by promoters	= 2,40,00,000 × 40% = 96,00,000
Present Value of Salaries Lost	30,00,000
Total value lost to promoter in case of sale	= 96,00,000 + 30,00,000 = 1,26,00,000
Total Shares in XYZ	10,00,000
Promoter stake	40%
Shares held by them	= 10,00,000 × 40% = 4,00,000
Minimum Price expected per share in INR	= 1,26,00,000/400,000 = 31.50

57. Illustration (Jan'21 New)

The following are the financial statements of A Ltd. & B Ltd. for the financial year ended 31st March 2020. Both the companies are working in the same industry.

Balance Sheet (₹)

Particulars	A Ltd.	B Ltd.
Total Current Assets	15,00,000	12,00,000

Total Net Fixed Assets	12,00,000	6,00,000
Total Assets	27,00,000	18,00,000
Equity Capital (Face Value ₹ 10)	10,00,000	8,00,000
Retained Earnings	3,00,000	
14% Long Term Debt	7,00,000	5,00,000
Total Current Liabilities	7,00,000	5,00,000
Total Liabilities	27,00,000	18,00,000

Income Statement (₹)

Particulars	A Ltd.	B Ltd.
Net Sales	33,10,000	16,60,000
Gross Profit	6,90,000	3,40,000
Operating Expenses	2,00,000	1,00,000
Interest	98,000	70,000
EBT	3,92,000	1,70,000
Tax @ 30%	1,17,600	51,000
PAT	2,74,400	1,19,000
Additional information		
Dividend Pay-out Ratio	40%	60%
Market Price per Share	40	15

You are required to calculate

- Earnings Per share (EPS), Profit Earning Ratio (PER), Return on Equity (ROE) and Book Value Per Share (BVPS) for both the firms.
- Estimate future EPS growth rate for both the firms.
- If on acquisition of B Ltd. by A Ltd., intrinsic value of B Ltd., will be ₹ 20 per share, develop range of justifiable Exchange Ratio (ER) that can be offered by A Ltd., to shareholders of B Ltd.
- Based on your analysis in (i) and (ii) whether the negotiated ratio will be close to upper or lower range. Justify.
- Post-merger EPS on an ER of 0.4:1. What will be immediate accretion or dilution to EPS to the shareholders of both the firms '?
- Post-Merger MPS on the basis of ER of 0.4:1

Solution :

i)

Particulars	A Ltd	B Ltd
Profit After Tax	2,74,400	1,19,000
Number of Shares	= 10,00,000/10 = 1,00,000	= 800,000/10 = 80,000
Market Price of Share	40	15
EPS	=274,400/100,000 = 2.744	= 119,000/80,000 = 1.4875
P/E ratio	= 40/2.744 = 14.58	= 15/1.4875 = 10.08
Equity Capital	10,00,000	800,000
Retained Earning	300,000	
Networth	13,00,000	8,00,000
Book Value per share (BVPS)	=13,00,000/ 100,000 = 13	= 800,000/80,000 =10
Return on Equity	= 2,74,400/13,00,000 × 100 = 21.11%	= 1,19,000/800,000 × 100 = 14.88%

ii) Estimation of growth rate in EPS of A Ltd and B Ltd

Particulars	A Ltd	B Ltd
Dividend Payout ratio	40%	60%
Retention Ratio	= 100% - 40% = 60%	= 100 - 60% = 40%
Return on Equity	21.11%	14.88%
Growth Rate = Retention Ratio × ROE	= 60% × 21.11% = 12.67%	= 40% × 14.88% = 5.95%

iii) Range of Justifiable Exchange ratio :

- a) Intrinsic Value Based = 20/40 = 0.5:1 (Upper Limit)
- b) Market Price Based = MP of B Ltd/ MP of A Ltd = 15/40 = 0.375:1 (Lower Limit)
- iv) Since, A Ltd has higher EPS, ROE, P/E Ratio and even higher EPS growth expectations, the negotiable terms would be expected to close to the lower limit, based on existing share prices.
- v) ER= 0.4:1

Particulars	A Ltd	B Ltd	Combined
PAT	2,74,400	1,19,000	3,93,400
Shares Outstanding	100,000	80,000	
Shares issued to B Ltd based on Exchange ratio of 0.4:1		= 80,000 × 0.4 = 32,000	
Total Shares			=100,000 + 32,000 = 132,000
EPS	= 2.744	= 1.4875	= 3,93,400/132,000 = 2.980
Equivalent EPS for B		= 1.4875 × 0.4 = 1.192	
EPS Accretion/(Dilution)	= 2.98 - 2.744 = 0.236	= 1.192 - 1.4875 = (0.296)	

vi)

Particulars	A Ltd	B Ltd	Combined
EPS	2.744	1.4875	2.980
PE Ratio	14.58	10.08	14.58
MPS	= 2.744 × 14.58 = 40	= 10.08 ×1.4875 = 15	= 2.980 × 14.58 = 43.45

58. Illustration (Jan'21 Old)

B Ltd. wants to acquire S Ltd. and has offered a swap ratio of 2:3 (2 shares for every 3 share of S Ltd.) Following information is available:

Particulars	B Ltd.	S Ltd.

Profit after tax (in ₹)	21,00,000	4,50,000
Equity shares outstanding (Nos.)	6,00,000	1,80,000
EPS (in ₹)	3.5	2.5
PE Ratio	10 times	7 times
Price quoting per share on BSE before the merger announcement	35	17.5

Required:

- The number of equity shares to be issued by B Ltd. for acquisition of S Ltd.
- What is the EPS of B Ltd. after the acquisition?
- Determine the equivalent earnings per share of S Ltd. and calculate per share gain or loss to shareholders of S Ltd.
- What is the expected market price per share of B Ltd. after the acquisition, assuming its PE Multiple remains unchanged?
- Determine the market value of the merged firm.
- After the announcement of merger, price of shares of S Ltd. rose by 10% on BSE. Mr. X, an investor, having 10,000 shares of S Ltd. is having another investment opportunity, which yields annual return of 14% is seeking your advice whether he needs to offload the shares in the market or accept the shares from B Ltd.

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Amount
Shares in S Ltd	180,000
Swap Ratio	2:3
Number of shares to be issued	$= 180,000 \times 2/3 = 120,000$

ii)

Particulars	B Ltd	S Ltd	Combined
PAT	21,00,000	450,000	25,50,000
Number of shares	600,000	180,000	
Shares issued in S Ltd		120,000	
Total Shares			$= 600,000 + 120,000 = 720,000$
EPS	$= 21,00,000 / 600,000 = 3.5$	$= 450,000 / 180,000 = 2.5$	$= 25,50,000 / 720,000 = 3.5416$

- Equivalent EPS of S Ltd $= 3.5416 \times 2/3 = 2.36$
 - Post-merger Loss to S Ltd $= 2.36 - 2.5 = (0.14)$

iv)

Particulars	Amount
EPS Post-merger	3.5416
PE (Unchanged)	10
Market Price in INR	$= 3.5416 \times 10 = 35.416$

v)

Particulars	Amount
Market Price in INR	35.416
Number of shares	720,000
Market Capitalisation Post-merger	$= 720,000 \times 35.416$ $= 2,54,99,520$

vi)

Particulars	Amount
Market Price of S Ltd Before merger	17.5
Add : 10% Return	1.75
Market Price post announcement	$= 17.5 + 1.75$ $= 19.25$
Value to shareholders to S Ltd	$= 35.4 \times 2/3$ $= 23.6$
Subsequent Gain to be made	$= (23.6 - 19.25)/19.25 \times 100$ $= 22.60\%$
Gain from Alternative Investment opportunity	14%

Hence it is advisable to accept the shares of B Ltd rather than offloading the shares in the market as there is higher gain to be made than 14% from alternative investment.

59. Illustration (Nov'20 Old)

The following information is provided relating to the acquiring company Efficient Ltd. and the target company Healthy Ltd.:

Particulars	Efficient Ltd.	Healthy Ltd.
No. of Shares (F.V. ₹ 10 each)	20 Lakhs	15 Lakhs
Market Capitalization	₹ 800 Lakhs	₹ 1,200 Lakhs
P/E Ratio (times)	10	5
Reserves and Surplus	₹ 400 Lakhs	₹ 273 Lakhs
Promoter's Holding (No. of shares)	8.65 Lakhs	9 Lakhs

Board of Directors of both the companies have decided to give a fair deal to the shareholders and accordingly for swap ratio the weights are decided as 45%, 20% and 35% respectively for Earning, Book Value and Market Price of share of each company.

Required:

- Calculate the swap ratio and also calculate Promoter's holding % after acquisition.
- What is the EPS of Efficient Ltd. after acquisition of Healthy Ltd.?
- What is the expected market price per share and market capitalization of Efficient Ltd. after acquisition, assuming P/E ratio of Efficient Ltd. remains unchanged?
- Calculate free float market capitalization of the merged firm.

Solution :

Particulars	Efficient - Acquirer	Healthy - Target
Share count (Lakhs)	20	15
FV per share (INR)	10	10
Market Capitalisation (INR Lakhs)	800	1200
Price per share (INR)	$= 800/20$ $= 40$	$= 1200/15$ $= 80$
PE	10	5
EPS (INR)	$= 40/10$ $= 4$	$= 80/5$ $= 16$

Reserves & Surplus (INR Lakhs)	400	273
Reserves & Surplus per share	$= 400/20$ $= 20$	$= 273/15$ $= 18.2$
Book value per share	$= 10+20 = 30$	$= 10+18.2 = 28.2$
Promoter holding (Lakhs Shares)	8.65	9
Promoter holding %	$= 8.65/20 \times 100$ $= 43.25\%$	$= 9/15 \times 100$ $= 60\%$

Particulars	Ratio of	Ratio	Shares issued in Acquirer for every share in target	Weights	Weighted Average
Earnings	4:16	1:4	4	45%	$= 4 \times 45\%$ $= 1.8$
Book Value	30:28.2	1:0.94	0.94	20%	$= 0.94 \times 20\%$ $= 0.1880$
Market Price	40:80	1:2	2	35%	$= 2 \times 35\%$ $= 0.7$
Total					2.6880

For every 1 share in Target i.e., Healthy 2.688 shares of Acquirer i.e., efficient are issued. Hence, swap ratio is 1:2.5.

Particulars	Efficient	Health
Existing share count	20	15
Swap ratio	1:2.688	
New shares issued in Efficient to shareholders of	$= 15 \times 2.688$ $= 40.32$	
Total share count post-merger	$= 20 + 40.32$ $= 60.32$	
Promoter holding in Efficient Ltd in Lakhs Shares	8.65	
Promoter's holding of Target Co in Merged company in lakhs shares		$= 40.32 \times 9/15$ $= 24.192$
Total Promoter holding in Lakhs Shares		$= 8.65 + 24.192$ $= 32.842$
Promoter stake in %		$= 32.842/60.32 \times 100$ $= 54.45\%$

i)

Post-merger PAT = Sum of pre-merger PAT of both companies

Particulars	Efficient	Healthy	Total
EPS	4	16	
Shares Lakhs	20	15	
PAT (INR Lakhs)	$= 4 \times 20$ $= 80$	$= 16 \times 15$ $= 240$	320

Post-merger EPS = Post-merger PAT/ Post-merger share count

$$= 320/60.32$$

$$= 5.305$$

ii)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
EPS Post-merger	5.305
PE Multiple	10
Post-merger Market Price in INR	$= 5.305 \times 10$ $= 53.05$
Post-merger Share count Lakhs	60.32
Post-merger Market Capitalisation in INR Lakhs	$= 53.05 \times 60.32$ $= 3,200$

iii)

Free float Market capitalisation	$= \text{Total Market Capitalisation} - \text{Promoter stake}$
Total Market Capitalisation	3,200
Promoter stake	54.45%
Free float Market Capitalisation	$= 3,200 \times (1 - 54.45\%)$ $= 1,457.59$

60. Illustration (MTP March'21 Old)

C Ltd. & D Ltd. are contemplating a merger deal in which C Ltd. will acquire D Ltd. The relevant information about the firms are given as follows:

	C Ltd.	D Ltd.
Total Earnings (E) (in millions)	Rs. 96	Rs. 30
Number of outstanding shares (S) (in millions)	20	14
Earnings per share (EPS) (Rs.)	4.8	2.143
Price earnings ratio (P/E)	8	7
Market Price per share (P)(Rs.)	38.4	15

- What is the maximum exchange ratio acceptable to the shareholders of C Ltd., if the P/E ratio of the combined firm is 7?
- What is the minimum exchange ratio acceptable to the shareholders of D Ltd., if the P/E ratio of the combined firm is 9?

Solution :

Particulars	C - Acquirer	D - Target	Combined
PAT INR Lakhs	960	300	1260
Share count Lakhs	200	140	
EPS in INR	$= 960/200$ $= 4.8$	$= 300/140$ $= 2.143$	
PE Ratio	8	7	
Current Market Price	38.4	15	
Market Capitalisation in Lakhs	$= 200 \times 38.4$ $= 7,680$	$= 140 \times 15$ $= 2,100$	

i)

Particulars	Amount

Combined PAT in INR Lakhs	1260
PE (Combined Firm)	7
Post-merger Market Capitalisation	$= 1,260 \times 7$ $= 8,820$
Least value gain for C mean max gain for D	
This will happen when C shareholders' Market Capitalisation remains the same	7,680
Balance Market value attributable to shareholders of D	$= 8,820 - 7,680$ $= 1,140$
Implies % stake held by them post-merger	$= 1,140 / 8,820 \times 100$ $= 12.925\%$
Pre-merger share count of C in Lakhs	200
Post-merger % stake held by C	$= 100\% - 12.925\%$ $= 87.075\%$
Total share count post-merger of C in Lakhs	$= 200 / 87.075\%$ $= 229.687$
Shares held by D post-merger in Lakhs	$= 229.68 - 200$ $= 29.68$
Shares of D pre-merger in Lakhs	140
Swap ratio / exchange ratio for shareholders of XYZ is 0.212 shares of C for 1 share of D	$= 29.68 / 140$ $= 0.212$

ii)

Particulars	Amount
Combined PAT in INR Lakhs	1260
PE (Combined Firm)	9
Post-merger Market Capitalisation	$= 1,260 \times 9$ $= 11,340$
Least value for D implies max value is for C. Least value expected by D is their existing MV in INR Lakhs	2,100
Post MV of shares held by C	$= 11,340 - 2,100$ $= 9,240$
Implies % stake held by C post-merger	$= 9,240 / 11,340 \times 100$ $= 81.48\%$
Pre-merger share count of C in Lakhs	200
Total share count post-merger of C in Lakhs	$= 200 / 81.48\%$ $= 245.45$
Shares held by D post-merger in Lakhs	$= 245.45 - 200$ $= 45.45$
Shares of D pre-merger in Lakhs	140
Swap ratio / exchange ratio for shareholders of XYZ is 0.325 shares of C for 1 share of D	$= 45.45 / 140$ $= 0.325$

61. Illustration (Nov'18 New)

TK Ltd. and SK Ltd. are both in the same industry. The former is in negotiation for acquisition of the latter. Information about the two companies as per their latest financial statements are given below:

	TK Ltd.	SK Ltd.
₹ 10 Equity shares outstanding	24 Lakhs	12 Lakhs
Debt:		
10% Debentures (₹ Lakhs)	1160	-
12.5% Institutional Loan (₹ Lakhs)	-	480
Earnings before interest, depreciation and tax (EBIDAT) (₹ Lakhs)	800.00	230.00
Market Price/Share (₹)	220.00	110.00

TK Ltd. plans to offer a price for SK Ltd. business, as a whole, which will be 7 times of EBIDAT as reduced by outstanding debt and to be discharged by own shares at market price.

SK Ltd. is planning to seek one share in TK Ltd. for every 2 shares in SK Ltd. based on the market price. Tax rate for the two companies may be assumed as 30%.

Calculate and show the following under both alternatives -TK Ltd.'s offer and SK Ltd.'s plan

- Net consideration payable.
- No. of shares to be issued by TK Ltd.
- EPS of TK Ltd. after acquisition.
- Expected market price per share of TK Ltd. after acquisition.
- State briefly the advantages to TK Ltd. from the acquisition.
- Calculations may be rounded off to two decimals points. **(Nov 18 N)**

Solution :

Particulars	TK Ltd - Acquirer	SK Ltd - Target
Share count (Lakhs)	24	12
FV per share	10	10
10% Debentures INR Lakhs	1,160	0
12.5% Loan INR Lakhs	0	480
EBITDA INR Lakhs	800	230
Depreciation (assumed to be Nil)	0	0
Interest Expense INR lakhs	$= 1160 \times 10\%$ $= 116$	$= 480 \times 12.5\%$ $= 60$
PBT INR Lakhs	$= 800 - 116$ $= 684$	$= 230 - 60$ $= 170$
Tax @30% INR Lakhs	$= 684 \times 30\%$ $= 205.2$	$= 170 \times 30\%$ $= 51$
PAT INR Lakhs	$= 684 - 205.2$ $= 478.8$	$= 170 - 51$ $= 119$
EPS INR	$= 478.8/24$ $= 19.95$	$= 119/12$ $= 9.91$
CMP INR	220	110
PE Ratio INR	$= 220/19.95$ $= 11.03$	$= 110/9.91$ $= 11.10$

Particulars	Amount (INR)
EV/EBITDA Multiple	7
EBITDA of SK Ltd	230
Enterprise Value (Lakhs)	$= 7 \times 230$

	= 1,610
Less : Debt of SK Ltd	(480)
Equity value of SK Ltd	= 1610 – 480
	= 1,130
Net consideration payable in Lakhs	1,130
Discharge by using own Shares	
CMP of shares of Acquirer TK Ltd in INR	220
Shares issued in TK Ltd to shareholders of E Ltd in Lakhs	= 1130/220 = 5.14
PAT of TK Ltd post-merger INR Lakhs	= 478.8 + 119 = 597.8
Shares of TK Ltd (Lakhs)	24
Shares of SK Ltd (Lakhs)	5.14
Post-merger Share count (Lakhs)	29.14
Post-merger EPS of TK Ltd	= 597.8/29.14 = 20.52
Post-Acquisition MP INR	
EBITDA Multiple	
Post- Acquisition EBITDA INR Lakhs	= 800 + 230 = 1030
Applicable EBITDA Multiple (WN)	5.15
Post-Acquisition EV (INR Lakhs)	= 1030 × 5.15 = 5,304.5
Less: <i>Post-Acquisition Debt INR Lakhs</i>	(1640)
Post-Acquisition Market Capitalisation INR Lakhs	3,664.5
Post-Acquisition share count in Lakhs	29.14
Post-merger MP in INR	= 3,664.5/29.14 = 125.75
PE Multiple	
Post-Acquisition PAT INR Lakhs	597.8
Post-Acquisition Share count in Lakhs	29.14
Post-Acquisition EPS	20.52
Post-acquisition PE multiple	11.03
Post-Acquisition Market Price	= 20.52 × 11.03 = 226.34

Working Note :

Particulars	Amount (INR)
EBITDA Multiple of TK Pre-merger	
Market Capitalisation INR Lakhs	5,280
Debt INR Lakhs	1,160
Total EV INR Lakhs	4,120
EBITDA INR Lakhs	800
EV/EBITDA	= 4,120/800 = 5.15

SK Ltd Asks:

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Existing Share count of SK Ltd (Lakhs)	12
Swap Ratio	1 in Acquirer, 2 in Target
Shares issued in Acquirer TK Ltd	$= 12 \times \frac{1}{2}$ $= 6$
CMP of shares of TK Ltd	220
Total Consideration in Lakhs	$= 6 \times 220$ $= 1,320$
Post-acquisition PAT INR Lakhs	597.8
Post-acquisition share count Lakhs	29.14
Post-acquisition EPS in INR	$= 597.8/30$ $= 19.93$
PE multiple post-acquisition assumed same as pre-acquisition for TK	11
Post-Acquisition MP of Shares of TK in ₹	$= 19.93 \times 11$ $= 219.23$

Advantages of Acquisition of TK Ltd:

- Synergy, Cost Reduction, and operating efficiency.
- Better Market Share
- Avoidance of Competition

62. Illustration (ICAI PM)

Trupty Co. Ltd. promoted by a multinational group "INTERNATIONAL INC" is listed on stock exchange holding 84% i.e., 63 lakhs shares.

Profit after Tax is ₹ 4.80 crores.

Free Float Market Capitalisation is ₹ 19.20 crores.

As per the SEBI guidelines promoters have to restrict their holding to 75% to avoid delisting from the stock exchange. Board of Directors has decided not to delist the share but to comply with the SEBI guidelines by issuing Bonus shares to minority shareholders while maintaining the same P/E ratio.

Calculate

- P/E Ratio
- Bonus Ratio
- Market price of share before and after the issue of bonus shares
- Free Float Market capitalization of the company after the bonus shares.

Solution:

Particulars	Amount(INR)
Promoter Holding	84%
Promoter Shares in Lakhs	63
Total Shares	$= 63/84\%$ $= 75$
Minority Shares	$= 75-63 = 12$
Profit After Tax in Lakhs	480
EPS in INR	$= 480/75$ $= 6.4$
Free Float Market Capitalisation in Lakhs	1,920
Free float %	$= 100\% - 84\%$ $= 16\%$
Total Market Capitalisation in Lakhs	$= 1,920/16\%$ $= 12,000$
CMP	$= 12,000/75$

	= 160
i) PE Ratio	= 160/6.4 = 25
ii) Total Shares held by Promoter in Lakhs.	63
Promoter holding to be maintained	75%
Total shares which should have been in order to maintain 75% Promoter holding	= 63/75% = 84
Minority Shares	12
Total shares should have been with Minority	= 84 - 63 = 21
Bonus to be issued to Minority in Lakhs	= 21-12 = 9
Ratio of Bonus	= 9:12 = 3:4 I.e., for every 4 shares with Minority, 4 will be issued to them.
iii) Market Price before Bonus	160
Revised EPS	= 480/84 = INR 5.71
PE Ratio (Same as pre-merger)	25
Revised CMP	= 25 × 5.71 = INR 142.75
iv) Free float Market Capitalisation	= CMP × Shares held by minority = 142.75 × 21 Lakhs = 2,997.75 Lakhs or 29.9775 Crores

63. Illustration (ICAI PM)

Bank 'R' was established in 2005 and doing banking in India. The bank is facing DO OR DIE situation. There are problems of Gross NPA (Non-Performing Assets) at 40% & CAR/CRAR (Capital Adequacy Ratio/ Capital Risk Weight Asset Ratio) at 4%. The net worth of the bank is not good. Shares are not traded regularly. Last week, it was traded @ ₹ 8 per share.

RBI Audit suggested that bank has either to liquidate or to merge with other bank.

Bank 'P' is professionally managed bank with low gross NPA of 5%. It has Net NPA as 0% and CAR at 16%. Its share is quoted in the market @ ₹ 128 per share. The board of directors of bank 'P' has submitted a proposal to RBI for take over of bank 'R' on the basis of share exchange ratio.

The Balance Sheet details of both the banks are as follows:

	Bank 'R' Amt. in ₹ lakhs	Bank 'P' Amt. In ₹ lakhs
Paid up share capital (F.V. ₹ 10 each)	140	500
Reserves & Surplus	70	5,500
Deposits	4,000	40,000
Other liabilities	890	2,500
Total Liabilities	5,100	48,500
Cash in hand & with RBI	400	2,500

Balance with other banks	-	2,000
Investments	1,100	15,000
Advances	3,500	27,000
Other Assets	100	2,000
Total Assets	5,100	48,500

It was decided to issue shares at Book Value of Bank 'P' to the shareholders of Bank 'R'. All assets and liabilities are to be taken over at Book Value.

For the swap ratio, weights assigned to different parameters are as follows:

Gross NPA	30%
CAR	20%
Market price	40%
Book value	10%

- What is the swap ratio based on above weights?
- How many shares are to be issued?
- Prepare Balance Sheet after merger.
- Calculate CAR & Gross NPA % of Bank 'P' after merger.

Solution :

a)

Particulars	Bank R	Bank P	Ratio	Weight	Weighted Average
Gross NPA	40	5	$=5/40=0.125$	30%	$=0.125 \times 30\% = 0.0375$
CAR	4	16	$=4/16=0.25$	20%	$=0.25 \times 20\% = 0.050$
Market Price	8	128	$=8/128=0.0625$	40%	$=0.0625 \times 40\% = 0.025$
Book Value per share	15	120	$=15/120=0.125$	10%	$=0.125 \times 10\% = 0.0125$
Total					0.125

Hence, for every 1 share of Bank R, 0.125 share of Bank P will be issued.

b) Number of equity shares to be issued = INR 140 Lakhs / INR 10 $\times$ 0.125

▪ = 1.75 Lakhs shares

c) Balance Sheet After Merger

▪

Particulars	Amt. in INR lakhs
Paid up share capital (F.V. INR 10 each)	517.5
Reserves & Surplus (WN 1)	5,692.5

Deposits	40,000
Other liabilities	3,390
Total Liabilities	53,600
Cash in hand & with RBI	2,900
Balance with other banks	2,000
Investments	16,100
Advances	30,500
Other Assets	2,100
Total Assets	53,600

WN 1:

Particulars	Amount (INR Lakhs)
Capital Reserve :	
Book Value of shares	210
Less : Value of shares issued	= 1.75×10 = (17.5)
Capital Reserve Balance	192.5
Reserves and Surplus	= 5,500
Total Reserves and Surplus	= 5,692.5

d)

Particulars	Bank R	Bank P	Combined
CAR	4%	16%	
Total Capital in INR Lakhs	210	6,000	6,210
Risky Weighted Assets in INR Lakhs	5,250	37,500	42,750

$$\text{CAR} = 6,210 / 42,750 \times 100 = 14.53\%$$

Particulars	Bank R	Bank P	Combined
GNPA	0.40	0.05	
Gross NPA	0.40 = GNPA/3,500 = $3,500 \times 0.4$ = INR 1,400 Lakhs	0.05 = GNPA/27,000 = $27,000 \times 0.05$ = INR 1,350 Lakhs	INR 2,750 Lakhs

64. Illustration (May'17 Old)

XML Bank was established in 2001 and doing banking business in India. The bank is facing very critical situation. There are problems of Gross NPA (Non-Performing Assets) at 40% & CAR/CRAR (Capital Adequacy Ratio/Capital Risk Weight Asset Ratio) at 2%. The net worth of the bank is not good. Shares are not traded regularly. Last week, it was traded ₹ 4 per share.

RBI Audit suggested that bank has either to liquidate or to merge with other bank.

ZML Bank is professionally managed bank with low gross NPA of 5%. It has net NPA as 0% and CAR at 16%. Its share is quoted in the market @ ₹ 64 per share. The Board of Directors of ZML Bank has submitted a proposal to RBI for takeover of bank XML on the basis of share exchange ratio.

The Balance Sheet details of both the banks are as follows

PARTICULARS	XML Bank (₹) (Amount in Crores)	ZML BANK (₹) (Amount in Crores)
Liabilities		
Paid up share capital (₹ 10)	70	250
Reserve and Surplus	35	2,750
Deposits	2,000	20,000
Other Liabilities	445	1,250
Total Liabilities	2,550	24,250
Assets		
Cash in hand and with RBI	200	1,250
Balance with other banks	0	1,000
Investments	550	7,500
Advances	1,750	13,500
Other Assets	50	1,000
Total Assets	2,550	24,250

It was decided to issue shares at Book Value of ZML Bank to the shareholders of XML Bank. All Assets & Liabilities are to be taken over at Book Value.

For the Swap Ratio, weights assigned to different parameters are as follows

Gross NPA	40%
CAR	10%
Market Price	40%
Book Value	10%

You are required to

- Calculate swap ratio based on above rates.
- Calculate number of shares are to be issued
- Prepare Balance Sheet after Merger.

Solution :

Particulars	Bank XML	Bank ZML	Ratio	Weight	Weighted Average
Gross NPA	40	5	$=5/40=0.125$	40%	$=0.125 \times 40\% = 0.05$
CAR	2	16	$=2/16=0.125$	10%	$=0.125 \times 10\% = 0.0125$
Market Price	4	64	$=4/64=0.0625$	40%	$=0.0625 \times 40\% = 0.025$
Book Value per share	$=105/7 = 15$	$=3000/25 = 120$	$=15/120 = 0.125$	10%	$=0.125 \times 10\% = 0.0125$
Total					0.1

Hence, For Every share of XML bank, 0.1 share of ZML bank shall be issued.

Number of equity shares to be issued = $\text{INR } 70 \text{ Crores} / \text{INR } 10 \times 0.1$

- = 70 Lakhs shares

Balance Sheet After Merger

Particulars	Amt. In INR Crores
Paid up share capital (F.V. INR 10 each)	257
Reserves & Surplus (WN 1)	2,848
Deposits	22,000
Other liabilities	1,695
Total Liabilities	26,800
Cash in hand & with RBI	1,450
Balance with other banks	1,000
Investments	8,050
Advances	15,250
Other Assets	1,050
Total Assets	26,800

WN 1:

Particulars	Amount (INR Crores)
Capital Reserve :	
Book Value of shares	105
Less : Value of shares issued	= 70×10 = (7)
Capital Reserve Balance	98
Reserves and Surplus	= 2,750
Total Reserves and Surplus	= 2,848

65. Illustration (ICAI PM)

The following is the Balance-sheet of Grapefruit Company Ltd as at March 31st, 2011.

Liabilities	(₹ in lakhs)	Assets	(₹ in lakhs)
Equity shares of ₹100 each	600	Land and Building	200
14% preference shares of ₹ 100/- each	200	Plant and Machinery	300
13% Debentures	200	Furniture and Fixtures	50
Debenture interest accrued and payable	26	Inventory	150
Loan from bank	74	Sundry debtors	70
Trade creditors	340	Cash at bank	130

		Preliminary expenses	10
		Cost of issue of debentures	5
		Profit and Loss account	525
	1440		1440

The Company did not perform well and has suffered sizable losses during the last few years. However, it is felt that the company could be nursed back to health by proper financial restructuring. Consequently, the following scheme of reconstruction has been drawn up

- Equity shares are to be reduced to ₹ 25/- per share, fully paid up
- Preference shares are to be reduced (with coupon rate of 10%) to equal number of shares of ₹ 50 each, fully paid up.
- Debenture holders have agreed to forgo the accrued interest due to them. In the future, the rate of interest on debentures is to be reduced to 9 percent.
- Trade creditors will forego 25 percent of the amount due to them.
- The company issues 6 lakh of equity shares at ₹ 25 each and the entire sum was to be paid on application. The entire amount was fully subscribed by promoters.
- Land and Building was to be revalued at ₹ 450 lakhs, Plant and Machinery was to be written down by ₹ 120 lakhs and a provision of ₹ 15 lakhs had to be made for bad and doubtful debts.

Required:

- Show the impact of financial restructuring on the company's activities.
- Prepare the fresh balance sheet after the reconstruction is completed on the basis of the above proposals.

Solution :

- Impact of Financial Restructuring

Particulars	Amount (INR in Lakhs)
Reduction of Liabilities Payable	
Reduction in Equity Share Capital (6 Lakhs shares × INR 75 per share)	450
Reduction in Preference Share Capital (2 Lakhs shares × INR 50 Per share)	100
Waiver of Outstanding Debenture Interest	26
Waiver from trade Creditors (INR 340 Lakhs × 0.25)	85
	661
Revaluation from Assets	
Appreciation of Land and Building (INR 450 Lakhs – INR 200 Lakhs)	250
Total	911
Amount of INR 911 Lakhs utilised to write off losses , fictitious and overvalued assets	
Writing off Profit and Loss account	525
Cost of issue of Debentures	5
Preliminary Expenses	10

Provision for bad and doubtful debts	15
Revaluation of Plant & Machinery (INR 300 – INR 180 Lakhs)	120
Total	675
Capital Reserve	= 911 – 675 = 236

ii)

Liabilities	(INR in lakhs)	Assets	(INR in lakhs)
12 Lakhs Equity shares of ₹25 each	600	Land and Building	450
10% preference shares of ₹ 50/- each	200	Plant and Machinery	180
Capital Reserve	236	Furniture and Fixtures	50
9% Debentures	200	Inventory	150
Loan from bank	74	Sundry debtors (70 – 15)	55
Trade creditors	255	Cash at bank (130+150)	280
	1165		1165

66. Illustration (ICAI PM)

A Ltd. wants to acquire T Ltd. and has offered a swap ratio of 1:2 (0.5 shares for every one share of T Ltd.). Following information is provided:

Particulars	A Ltd	T Ltd
Profit after tax	₹ 18,00,000	₹ 3,60,000
Outstanding Equity Shares	6,00,000	1,80,000
EPS	₹ 3	₹ 2
PE Ratio	10 times	7 times
Market Price	₹ 30	₹ 14

Required:

- The number of equity shares to be issued by A Ltd. for acquisition of T Ltd.
- What is the EPS of A Ltd. after the acquisition?
- Determine the equivalent earnings per share of T Ltd.
- What is the expected market price per share of A Ltd. after the acquisition, assuming its PE multiple remains unchanged?
- Determine the market value of the merged firm.

Solution :

i)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Number of shares of T Ltd	180,000
Swap Ratio	1:2

Number of equity shares to be issued by A Ltd	$= 180,000 \times 0.5$ $= 90,000$

ii)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Total PAT	$= 18,00,000 + 360,000$ $= 21,60,000$
Total Number of shares	$= 6,00,000 + 90,000$ $= 690,000$
EPS	$= 21,60,000 / 690,000$ $= 3.13$

iii)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
EPS	3.13
Swap Ratio	1:2
Equivalent EPS	$= 3.13 \times 0.5$ $= 1.57$

iv)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
EPS after merger	3.13
PE Ratio	10
Expected Market Price in INR	$= 3.13 \times 10$ $= 31.3$

v)

Particulars	Amount (INR)
Total Number of shares	690,000
Expected Market Price in INR	31.3
Total Market Capitalisation of merged entity	$= 690,000 \times 31.3$ $= \text{INR } 2,15,97,000$

67. Illustration (May'17 Old)

The following is the Balance Sheet of XYZ Ltd. as at 31st March, 2016

Liabilities	₹ in Lakhs	Assets	₹ in Lakhs
Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each	500	Land and Buildings	150
11% Preference shares of ₹ 10 each	100	Plant and Machinery	200
12% Debentures	100	Furniture and Fixtures	60
Debenture Interest accrued and payable	12	Inventory	60
Loan from Bank	60	Sundry Debtors	50
Trade Creditors	300	Cash at Bank	50
		Preliminary Expenses	15

		Cost of Issue of Debentures	7
		Profit and Loss account	480
	1072		1072

The Company's performance is not good and has suffered sizable losses during the last few years. The Company can be nursed back to health with proper financial restructuring. As such, the following scheme is prepared

- (i) Equity Shares are to be reduced to ₹ 2 per Share, fully paid-up.
- (ii) Preference Shares are to be reduced (with coupon Rate of 9%) to equal number of Shares of ₹ 5 each, fully paid-up.
- (iii) Debenture holders have agreed to forgo the accrued interest due to them and for the future the rate of interest on Debentures to be 10%.
- (iv) Trade Creditors will forgo 20% of the amount due to them.
- (v) The Company to issue 50 Lakh Shares at ₹ 2 each to be paid fully. on Application. The entire amount is fully subscribed by Promoters.
- (vi) Land and Building to be revalued at ₹ 350 Lakhs, Plant and Machinery value to be taken at ₹ 150 Lakhs and a provision of ₹ 5 Lakhs to be made for Bad and Doubtful Debts.

You are required to

- (i) Show the impact of Financial Restructuring on the Company's activities.
- (ii) Prepare the fresh Balance Sheet after the reconstruction is completed on the basis of above proposals.

Solution :

- i)
 - Impact of Financial Restructuring
 -

Particulars	Amount (INR in Lakhs)
Reduction of Liabilities Payable	
Reduction in Equity Share Capital (50 Lakhs shares × INR 8 per share)	400
Reduction in Preference Share Capital (10 Lakhs shares × INR 5 Per share)	50
Waiver of Outstanding Debenture Interest	12
Waiver from trade Creditors (INR 300 Lakhs × 0.20)	60
	522
Revaluation from Assets	
Appreciation of Land and Building (INR 350 Lakhs – INR 150 Lakhs)	200
Total	722
<i>Amount of INR 722 Lakhs utilised to write off losses , fictitious and overvalued assets</i>	
Writing off Profit and Loss account	480
Cost of issue of Debentures	7
Preliminary Expenses	15
Provision for bad and doubtful debts	5

Revaluation of Plant & Machinery (INR 200 – INR 150 Lakhs)	50
Total	557
Capital Reserve	= 722 – 557 = 165

ii)

Liabilities	(INR in lakhs)	Assets	(INR in lakhs)
100 Lakhs Equity shares of ₹2 each	200	Land and Building	350
9% preference shares of ₹ 5/- each	50	Plant and Machinery	150
Capital Reserve	165	Furniture and Fixtures	60
10% Debentures	100	Inventory	60
Loan from bank	60	Sundry debtors (50 – 5)	45
Trade creditors (300-60)	240	Cash at bank (50+100)	150
	815		815

Our Approach

We go to great lengths to ensure that we deliver a quality learning experience to our students. Right from pedagogy design to faculty selection, video recording and animation, at every stage our goal is to ensure that the final output is the BEST and it meets the requirements of the learners. It is our laser sharp focus on maintaining HIGH QUALITY and setting new benchmarks in the CA education domain, that make our efforts stand out and help our students to succeed in their examinations.

A Glimpse of our e-learning modules



START LEARNING TODAY

1. Go to <https://www.indigolearn.com> and click on Sign Up
2. Choose your courses & pay online
3. Start Learning Instantly



Download our
APP 1FIN



IndigoLearn

<https://www.indigolearn.com> | support@indigolearn.com | +919640111110